
PROJECT MANUAL

STATE OF DELAWARE
Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control
Division of Parks and Recreation
89 Kings Highway
Dover, DE 19901

Contract Number: NAT24833-LP3PCABINS

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES
at
LUMS POND STATE PARK
3355 Red Lion Road
Bear, DE 19701



Prepared by

Architect

Bernardon

123 Justison Street, Suite 101
Wilmington, DE 19801

Structural Engineer

Larsen & Landis

3906 Concord Pike, Suite F
Wilmington, DE

MEP Engineer

EDDC

315 S. Chapel Street
Newark, DE

Civil Engineer

(Consultant to Owner)

CDA Engineering, Inc.
6 Larch Avenue
Suite 401
Wilmington, DE

Issued for Bid
September 23, 2024

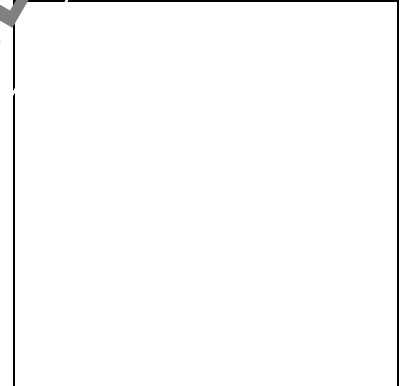
NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 01 07
SEALS PAGE

1.1 DESIGN PROFESSIONALS OF RECORD

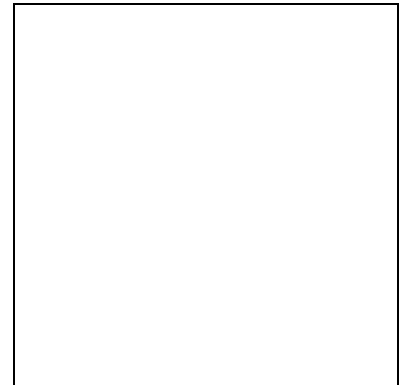
A. Architect:

1. Bernardon, a Delaware LLC
2. Timothy D. Kiser, AIA; Lic. No. S5-0019309
3. Responsible for Divisions 01-49 Sections except where indicated as prepared by other design professionals of record.



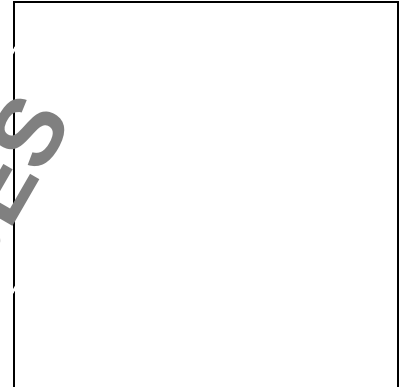
B. Civil Engineer (Consultant to Owner)

1. CDA Engineering
2. Colmcille DeAscanis, P.E.; DE License No. 13049
3. Responsible for Divisions 31 (except where indicated as prepared by Structural Engineer), 32 and 33



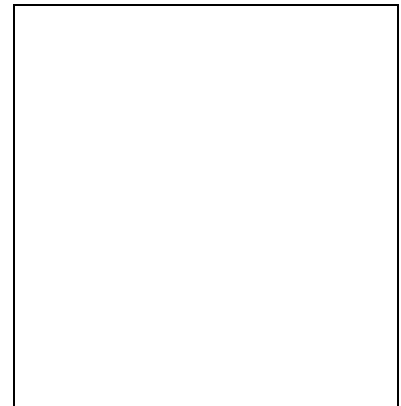
C. Mechanical, Electrical and Plumbing Engineer:

1. DEDC LLC
2. John Farina, P.E.; DE License No. 13559
3. Responsible for Divisions 22, 23 and 26



D. Structural Engineer

1. Larsen & Landis
2. John Grieshaber, P.E.; DE License No. 10151
3. Responsible for:
Section 033000
Section 061000
Section 061600
Section 061753
Section 312000
Section 316216.11



END OF SECTION

Specifications for this project are arranged in accordance with the Construction Specification Institute numbering system and format. Section numbering is discontinuous and all numbers not appearing in the Table of Contents are not used for this Project.

DOCUMENTS BOUND HEREWITH

Division	Section Title	Pages
SERIES 00	PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS	

INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION

00 01 01	PROJECT TITLE PAGE	1
00 01 07	SEALS PAGE	2
00 01 10	TABLE OF CONTENTS	5
00 01 15	LIST OF DRAWINGS	4

PROCUREMENT REQUIREMENTS

00 11 16	INVITATION TO BID	1
00 21 13	INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS	15
00 31 32	GEOTECHNICAL DATA	26
00 41 13	BID FORM	13
00 43 13	BID BOND	2

CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 52 13	STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR A101-2017	1
	SAMPLE AIA A101-2017	15
00 54 13	SUPPLEMENT TO AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER & CONTRACTOR A101-2017	2
00 54 14	SUPPLEMENT TO A101-2017 – EXHIBIT A – INSURANCE & BONDS	1
00 61 13.13	PERFORMANCE BOND	2
00 61 13.16	PAYMENT BOND	2
00 62 76	APPLICATION AND CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT (SAMPLE AIA G702 & G703)	3
00 72 13	GENERAL CONDITIONS TO THE CONTRACT (AIA A201-2017)	1
	SAMPLE AIA A201-2017	39
00 73 13	SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS	17
00 73 46	DELAWARE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR PREVAILING WAGE RATES	1
	DELAWARE PREVAILING WAGE REGULATIONS	
	CLASSIFICATION OF WORKERS UNDER DELAWARE'S PREVAILING WAGE RATES	2
00 81 13	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	18
00 81 14	STATE OF DELAWARE DRUG TESTING FORMS	6
00 81 15	AFFIDAVIT OF CRAFT TRAINING COMPLIANCE	2
	APPENDIX "A" BUY AMERICA MEMORANDUM	17

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 10 00	SUMMARY	7
01 14 00	WORK RESTRICTIONS	2
01 22 00	UNIT PRICES	2
01 23 00	ALTERNATES	2
01 24 00	PERMITS	2
01 25 00	CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES	2
01 29 00	PAYMENT PROCEDURES	4
01 31 00	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION	3
01 31 50	FIELD ENGINEERING	2
01 32 00	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION	4
01 32 33	PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION	2
01 33 00	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES	10
01 40 00	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS	8
01 42 00	REFERENCE STANDARDS AND DEFINITIONS	4
01 50 00	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS	11
01 56 00	ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION	3
01 56 39	TEMPORARY TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION	8
01 60 00	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS	8
01 73 00	EXECUTION	6
01 73 29	CUTTING AND PATCHING	4
01 74 19	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT	8
01 77 00	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES	6
01 78 23	MAINTENANCE DATA	4
01 78 39	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS	4
01 79 00	DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING	3

DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE

03 30 00	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE	4

DIVISION 5 - METALS

05 73 00	ORNAMENTAL RAILINGS	6

DIVISION 6 – WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES

06 10 00	ROUGH CARPENTRY	3
06 10 63	EXTERIOR ROUGH CARPENTRY	3
06 16 00	SHEATHING	2
06 17 53	SHOP-FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES	3
06 20 23	INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY	5
06 65 00	SIMULATED WOOD TRIM	8
06 73 00	COMPOSITE DECKING AND RAILINGS	4

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 21 00	THERMAL INSULATION	4
07 21 19	FOAMED-IN-PLACE INSULATION	5
07 27 13	MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET AIR BARRIERS	8
07 41 14	STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS	11
07 46 46	FIBER-CEMENT SIDING	4
07 62 00	SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM	11
07 84 00	FIRESTOPPING	3
07 92 00	JOINT SEALANTS	14

DIVISION 8 - OPENINGS

08 14 16	FLUSH WOOD DOORS	6
08 14 23	ENTRY DOORS	6
08 32 19	SLIDING WOOD-FRAMED GLASS DOORS	5
08 52 00	WOOD WINDOWS	5
08 71 00	DOOR HARDWARE	12
08 80 00	GLAZING	11
08 83 00	MIRRORS	6

DIVISION 9 - FINISHES

09 29 00	GYPSUM BOARD	8
09 65 13	RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES	5
09 65 19	RESILIENT TILE FLOORING	3
09 68 13	TILE CARPETING	6
09 90 00	PAINTING AND COATING	9

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10 28 13	TOILET ACCESSORIES	4
10 30 90	MANUFACTURED ELECTRIC FIREPLACES	4
10 44 13	FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS	4
10 44 16	FIRE EXTINGUISHERS	3

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

12 24 13	ROLLER WINDOW SHADES	6
12 35 30	RESIDENTIAL CASEWORK	3

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

22 05 13	COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT	2
22 05 48	VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	2
22 05 53	IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	2
22 07 19	PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION	3
22 10 05	PLUMBING PIPING	7
22 10 06	PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES	3
22 30 00	PLUMBING EQUIPMENT	4
22 32 13	WASTEWATER GRINDER PUMP AND BASIN	12
22 40 00	PLUMBING FIXTURES	4

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

23 05 13	COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT	2
23 05 48	VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	3
23 05 53	IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	2
23 05 93	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC	7
23 07 13	DUCT INSULATION	4
23 07 19	HVAC PIPING INSULATION	4
23 23 00	REFRIGERANT PIPING	4
23 31 00	HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS	5
23 33 00	AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES	4
23 34 23	POWER VENTILATORS	2
23 35 01	DRYER-VENT EXHAUST COLLECTION SYSTEMS	1
23 37 00	AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS	2
23 40 00	HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES	2
23 81 26.13	SMALL SPLIT-SYSTEM HEATING AND COOLING	3

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

26 05 05	SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ELECTRICAL	3
26 05 19	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES	10
26 05 26	GROUNDING AND BONDING	7
26 05 29	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS	5
26 05 33.13	CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	10
26 05 33.16	BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	7
26 05 53	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	7
26 05 73	POWER SYSTEM STUDIES	5
26 05 83	WIRING CONNECTIONS	2
26 12 00	MEDIUM-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS	3
26 21 00	LOW-VOLTAGE SERVICE ENTRANCE	3
26 24 16	PANELBOARDS	6
26 27 26	WIRING DEVICES	4
26 28 13	FUSES	2
26 28 16.16	ENCLOSED SWITCHES	4
26 29 33	ELECTRICAL HEAT TRACING FOR PIPING	4

TABLE OF CONTENTS

26 51 00	INTERIOR LIGHTING	6
26 56 00	EXTERIOR LIGHTING	5
DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK		
31 10 00	SITE CLEARING	5
31 20 00	EARTH MOVING	7
31 20 00	EARTHWORK SITE	12
31 23 16.13	TRENCHING	3
31 23 19	DEWATERING	5
31 62 16.11	STEEL HELICAL PILES	4
DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS		
32 12 16	ASPHALT PAVING	4
32 13 13	CONCRETE PAVING	11
32 22 10	EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL	3
32 33 00	SITE FURNISHINGS	5
DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES		
33 25 10	WATER DISTRIBUTION	8
33 41 00	STORM DRAINAGE AND SANITARY SEWER PIPING	12

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

September 23, 2024

Division of Parks and Recreation Contract No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Lums Pond State Park

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Project Manual

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

**SECTION 00 01 15
LIST OF DRAWINGS**

VOLUME 1 – WATERFRONT CABINS – SITE IMPROVEMENTS

LIST OF SHEETS

Sheet No.	Sheet Title
C-	TITLE PAGE
C-01	COVER SHEET
C-02	COVER SHEET
C-03	SITE DEMOLITION & PRE-CONSTRUCTION SITE STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PLAN
C-04	SITE DEMOLITION & PRE-CONSTRUCTION SITE STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PLAN
C-05	CONSTRUCTION SITE STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PLAN
C-06	CONSTRUCTION SITE STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PLAN
C-07	CONSTRUCTION SITE NOTES & DETAILS
C-08	CONSTRUCTION SITE NOTES & DETAILS
C-09	POST-CONSTRUCTION STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PLAN
C-10	POST-CONSTRUCTION STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PLAN
C-11	POST-CONSTRUCTION STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PLAN
C-12	SITE DEMOLITION & PRE-CONSTRUCTION STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PLAN
C-13	GRADING & DRAINAGE PLAN
C-14	GRADING & DRAINAGE PLAN
C-15	SITE UTILITY PLAN
C-16	SITE UTILITY PLAN
C-17	SITE LAYOUT PLAN
C-18	SITE LAYOUT PLAN
C-19	SITE CONSTRUCTION DETAILS
C-20	SITE CONSTRUCTION DETAILS
C-21	SITE CONSTRUCTION DETAILS
C-22	SITE CONSTRUCTION DETAILS
C-23	PLANTING PLAN - BIO RETENTION
PS101	PLUMBING – SANITARY NEW WORK - PARTIAL SITE PLAN
PS201	PLUMBING – SANITARY – DETAILS AND SCHEDULES
ES-101	ELECTRICAL – POWER AND LIGHTING – DEMO AND NEW WORK – PARTIAL SITE PLAN
ES201	ELECTRICAL – SINGLE LINE DIAGRAM AND PANEL INFO – SITE WORK
ES300	ELECTRICAL - SITE DETAILS, DIAGRAMS AND SCHEDULES

VOLUME 2 – WATERFRONT CABIN – 2 BEDROOM PROTOTYPE**LIST OF SHEETS**

Sheet No.	Sheet Title
-	COVER SHEET
G001	ABBREVIATIONS / SYMBOLS / GENERAL NOTES
G002	CODE PLANS
S-001	GENERAL NOTES & ABBREVIATIONS
S-101	2 BEDROOM FOUNDATION, FIRST FLOOR FRAMING, ROOF FRAMING
S-300	SECTION & DETAILS
S-301	ROOF TRUSS BRACING
A-100	ARCHITECTURAL SITE PLAN
A-101	PLANS
A-102	PLANS
A-111	ROOF PLAN
A-201	ELEVATIONS
A-202	ELEVATIONS
A-301	BUILDING SECTIONS
A-302	WALL SECTION
A-303	SECTIONS & DETAILS
A-304	SECTIONS & DETAILS
A-401	DETAIL PLANS AND ROOM ELEVATIONS
A-402	DETAIL ELEVATIONS
A-403	DETAIL PLANS & ROOM ELEVATIONS - ADA COMPLIANT
A-404	DETAIL ROOM ELEVATIONS - ADA COMPLIANT
A-501	DETAILS
A-601	DOORS AND WINDOWS SCHEDULE & DETAILS
A-602	DOORS & WINDOW DETAILS
MP-000	MECHANICAL & PLUMBING NOTES, LEGENDS & ABBREVIATIONS
M-101	FIRST FLOOR HVAC PLAN
M-201	MECHANICAL DETAILS
M-301	MECHANICAL SCHEDULE

LIST OF DRAWINGS

00 01 15 - 2

Bernardon Delaware LLC
Project No.: 8398.03-21

P-101	FIRST FLOOR PLUMBING PLANS
P-201	PLUMBING DETAILS
P-301	PLUMBING 2BR SANITARY RISER DIAGRAM
P-401	PLUMBING SCHEDULES
E-000	ELECTRICAL SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS
E-101	2BR - ELECTRICAL UNIT PLAN
FP-101	FIRE PROTECTION PLAN AND PERFORMANCE SPECIFICATION

VOLUME 3 – WATERFRONT CABINS – 3 BEDROOM PROTOTYPE**LIST OF SHEETS**

Sheet No.	Sheet Title
-	COVER SHEET
G001	ABBREVIATIONS / SYMBOLS / GENERAL NOTES
G002	CODE PLANS
S-001	GENERAL NOTES & ABBREVIATIONS
S-101	3 BEDROOM FOUNDATION, FIRST FLOOR FRAMING, ROOF FRAMING
S-300	SECTION & DETAILS
S-301	ROOF TRUSS BRACING
A-100	ARCHITECTURAL SITE PLAN
A-101	PLANS
A-102	PLANS
A-111	ROOF PLAN
A-201	ELEVATIONS
A-202	ELEVATIONS
A-301	BUILDING SECTIONS
A-302	WALL SECTIONS
A-303	SECTIONS & DETAILS
A-304	SECTIONS & DETAILS
A-401	DETAIL PLANS AND ROOM ELEVATION
A-402	DETAIL ROOM ELEVATIONS
A-403	DETAIL PLANS & ROOM ELEVATIONS - ADA COMPLIANT
A-404	DETAIL ROOM ELEVATIONS - ADA COMPLIANT
A-501	DETAILS
A-601	DOORS AND WINDOWS SCHEDULE & DETAILS
A-602	DOORS & WINDOW DETAILS

September 23, 2024

Division of Parks and Recreation Contract No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Lums Pond State Park

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Project Manual

MP-000 MECHANICAL & PLUMBING NOTES, LEGENDS & ABBREVIATIONS

M-101 FIRST FLOOR HVAC PLAN

M-201 MECHANICAL DETAILS

M-301 MECHANICAL SCHEDULES

P-101 FIRST FLOOR PLUMBING PLAN

P-201 PLUMBING DETAILS & SCHEDULES

P-301 PLUMBING 3BR SANITARY RISER

P-401 PLUMBING SCHEDULES

E000 ELECTRICAL SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS

E101 3BR - ELECTRICAL UNIT PLAN

FP-101 FIRE PROTECTION PLAN

END OF SECTION

LIST OF DRAWINGS

00 01 15 - 4

Bernardon Delaware LLC

Project No.: 8398.03-21

SECTION 00 11 16

INVITATION TO BID

Sealed bids for **DNREC Contract No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS**, will be received by the State of Delaware, DNREC, Division of Parks and Recreation at 89 Kings Highway, Dover DE 19901 until 11:00 AM local time on **Friday, November 8, 2024**. The bids will be opened and read aloud live at 11:00 AM local time on **Friday, November 8, 2024**, via an online video conference with an option to call in using a telephone. The bid opening will not be held in-person. To attend the bid opening, the public may join via Microsoft Teams enabled computer or mobile app, using Teams Meeting ID: **233 911 342 609** and Passcode: **"fa81PX"**. Audio-only, conference call type of participation is available by calling 1-302-504-8986 and using ID: **"302 707 6#"**.

Project involves the construction of eight (8) cabins of two single story cabin prototypes: approximate 1130 SF 2 bedroom/1 bathroom and approximate 1450 SF 3 bedroom/2 bathroom, and associated site work.

A MANDATORY Pre-Bid Meeting will be held on **Thursday, October 24, 2024**, at 11:00 AM at Lums Pond State Park Campground, 3488-3598 Red Lion Rd, Bear, DE 19701 for the purpose of establishing the listing of subcontractors and to answer questions. Note that set-up at the Pre-bid Meeting will be held at the entrance into the cabin complex; weather permitting. Representatives of each party to any Joint Venture must attend this meeting. **ATTENDANCE OF THIS MEETING IS A PREREQUISITE FOR BIDDING ON THIS CONTRACT.**

Sealed bids shall be addressed to the DNREC - Division of Parks and Recreation, 89 Kings Highway, Dover, DE 19901. The outer envelope should clearly indicate: **"DNREC CONTRACT NO. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS - SEALED BID - DO NOT OPEN."** We are also accepting, and prefer, emailed bids. They must be emailed to Shawn.Heacock@delaware.gov and Ken.Pychlicki@delaware.gov prior to the bid deadline. Bidder bears the risk of late delivery regardless of submission method. Any bids received after the deadline will be rejected.

Contract documents shall be obtained by using the online form located at <https://bit.ly/2TVIu2z> and filling in the required fields. Once the information is provided, bid documents will be sent by email using Egress Switch (State's secure email drop-box type of system). The documents will be e-mailed at no cost.

Bidders will not be subject to discrimination on the basis of race, creed, color, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin in consideration of this award, and Minority Business Enterprises, Disadvantaged Business Enterprises, Women-Owned Business Enterprises and Veteran-Owned Business Enterprises will be afforded full opportunity to submit bids on this contract. Each bid must be accompanied by a bid security equivalent to ten percent of the bid amount and all additive alternates. The successful bidder must post a performance bond and payment bond in a sum equal to 100 percent of the contract price upon execution of the contract. The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive any informalities therein. The Owner may extend the time and place for the opening of the bids from that described in the advertisement, with not less than two calendar days' notice by e-mail to those bidders receiving plans.

Shawn M. Garvin, Secretary

END OF SECTION 00 11 16

September 23, 2024

Division of Parks and Recreation Contract No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Lums Pond State Park

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Project Manual

THIS PAGE
LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 21 13

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1. GENERAL
2. BIDDER'S REPRESENTATION
3. BIDDING DOCUMENTS
4. BIDDING PROCEDURES
5. CONSIDERATION OF BIDS
6. POST-BID INFORMATION
7. PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND
8. FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

ARTICLE 1: GENERAL**1.1 DEFINITIONS**

1.1.1 Whenever the following terms are used, their intent and meaning shall be interpreted as follows:

1.2 STATE: The State of Delaware.

1.3 AGENCY: Contracting State Agency as noted on cover sheet.

1.4 DESIGNATED OFFICIAL: The agent authorized to act for the Agency.

1.5 BIDDING DOCUMENTS: Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the Advertisement for Bid, Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if any), General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, General Requirements, Special Provisions (if any), the Bid Form (including the Non-collusion Statement), and other sample bidding and contract forms. The proposed Contract Documents consist of the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, as well as the Drawings, Specifications (Project Manual) and all Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract.

1.6 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: The Contract Documents consist of the, Instructions to Bidders, Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if any), General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, General Requirements, Special Provisions (if any), the form of agreement between the Owner and the Contractor, Drawings (if any), Specifications (Project Manual), and all addenda.

1.7 AGREEMENT: The form of the Agreement shall be AIA Document A101, Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a STIPULATED SUM. In the case of conflict between the instructions contained therein and the General Requirements herein, these General Requirements shall prevail.

1.8 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (or CONDITIONS): General Requirements (or conditions) are instructions pertaining to the Bidding Documents and to contracts in general. They contain, in summary, requirements of laws of the State; policies of the Agency and instructions to bidders.

1.9 SPECIAL PROVISIONS: Special Provisions are specific conditions or requirements peculiar to the bidding documents and to the contract under consideration and are supplemental to the General Requirements. Should the Special Provisions conflict with the General Requirements, the Special Provisions shall prevail.

1.10 ADDENDA: Written or graphic instruments issued by the Owner/Architect prior to the execution of the contract which modify or interpret the Bidding Documents by additions, deletions, clarifications or corrections.

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

- 1.11 **BIDDER OR VENDOR:** A person or entity who formally submits a Bid for the material or Work contemplated, acting directly or through a duly authorized representative who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.
- 1.12 **SUB-BIDDER:** A person or entity who submits a Bid to a Bidder for materials or labor, or both for a portion of the Work.
- 1.13 **BID:** A complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.
- 1.14 **BASE BID:** The sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents as the base to which Work may be added or from which Work may be deleted for sums stated in Alternate Bids (if any are required to be stated in the bid).
- 1.15 **ALTERNATE BID (or ALTERNATE):** An amount stated in the Bid, where applicable, to be added to or deducted from the amount of the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents is accepted.
- 1.16 **UNIT PRICE:** An amount stated in the Bid, where applicable, as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment or services or a portion of the Work as described in the Bidding Documents.
- 1.17 **SURETY:** The corporate body which is bound with and for the Contract, or which is liable, and which engages to be responsible for the Contractor's payments of all debts pertaining to and for his acceptable performance of the Work for which he has contracted.
- 1.18 **BIDDER'S DEPOSIT:** The security designated in the Bid to be furnished by the Bidder as a guaranty of good faith to enter into a contract with the Agency if the Work to be performed or the material or equipment to be furnished is awarded to him.
- 1.19 **CONTRACT:** The written agreement covering the furnishing and delivery of material or work to be performed.
- 1.20 **CONTRACTOR:** Any individual, firm or corporation with whom a contract is made by the Agency.
- 1.21 **SUBCONTRACTOR:** An individual, partnership or corporation which has a direct contract with a contractor to furnish labor and materials at the job site, or to perform construction labor and furnish material in connection with such labor at the job site.
- 1.22 **CONTRACT BOND:** The approved form of security furnished by the contractor and his surety as a guaranty of good faith on the part of the contractor to execute the work in accordance with the terms of the contract.
- 1.23 **CUSTOM FABRICATION:** As defined in 29 Del. C. § 6902, the term "custom fabrication" means the offsite fabrication, assembly, or other production of non-standard goods or materials, including components, fixtures or parts thereof, specifically for a public

works project. Such goods and materials shall include those used in the following trades or systems: (1) Plumbing or pipe fitting systems, including heating, ventilating, air-conditioning, refrigeration systems, sheet metal or other duct systems; (2) Electrical systems; (3) Mechanical insulation work; (4) Ornamental iron work; and (5) Commercial signage that does not attempt or appear to direct the movement of traffic on highways or roadways or interfere with, imitate, or resemble any official traffic sign, signal or device.

ARTICLE 2: BIDDER'S REPRESENTATION

2.1 PRE-BID MEETING

2.1.1 A pre-bid meeting for this project will be held at the time and place designated. Attendance at this meeting is a pre-requisite for submitting a Bid, unless this requirement is specifically waived elsewhere in the Bid Documents.

2.2 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:

2.2.1 The Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that the Bid is made in accordance therewith.

2.2.2 The Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with existing conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Bidder's personal observations with the requirements of the proposed Contract Documents.

2.2.3 The Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception.

2.3 JOINT VENTURE REQUIREMENTS

2.3.1 For Public Works Contracts, each Joint Venturer shall be qualified and capable to complete the Work with their own forces.

2.3.2 Included with the Bid submission, and as a requirement to bid, a copy of the executed Joint Venture Agreement shall be submitted and signed by all Joint Venturers involved.

2.3.3 All required Bid Bonds, Performance Bonds, Material and Labor Payment Bonds must be executed by both Joint Venturers and be placed in both of their names.

2.3.4 All required insurance certificates shall name both Joint Venturers.

2.3.5 Both Joint Venturers shall sign the Bid Form.

2.3.6 Both Joint Venturers shall include their Federal E.I. Number with the Bid.

2.3.7 In the event of a mandatory Pre-bid Meeting, each Joint Venturer shall have a representative in attendance.

2.3.8 Due to exceptional circumstances and for good cause shown, one or more of these provisions may be waived at the discretion of the State.

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

2.4 ASSIGNMENT OF ANTITRUST CLAIMS

- 2.4.1 As consideration for the award and execution by the Owner of this contract, the Contractor hereby grants, conveys, sells, assigns and transfers to the State of Delaware all of its right, title and interests in and to all known or unknown causes of action it presently has or may now or hereafter acquire under the antitrust laws of the United States and the State of Delaware, relating to the particular goods or services purchased or acquired by the Owner pursuant to this contract.

ARTICLE 3: BIDDING DOCUMENTS

3.1 COPIES OF BID DOCUMENTS

- 3.1.1 Bidders may obtain complete sets of the Bidding Documents from the Architectural/Engineering firm designated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid in the number and for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein.
- 3.1.2 Bidders shall use complete sets of Bidding Documents for preparation of Bids. The issuing Agency nor the Architect assumes no responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.
- 3.1.3 Any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered shall be reported to the Architect immediately.
- 3.1.4 The Agency and Architect may make copies of the Bidding Documents available on the above terms for the purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by issuance of copies of the Bidding Documents.

3.2 INTERPRETATION OR CORRECTION OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS

- 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study and compare the Bidding Documents with each other, and with other work being bid concurrently or presently under construction to the extent that it relates to the Work for which the Bid is submitted, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall report any errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered to the Architect.
- 3.2.2 Bidders or Sub-bidders requiring clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall make a written request to the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Interpretations, corrections and changes to the Bidding Documents will be made by written Addendum. Interpretations, corrections, or changes to the Bidding Documents made in any other manner shall not be binding.
- 3.2.3 The apparent silence of the specifications as to any detail, or the apparent omission from it of detailed description concerning any point, shall be regarded as meaning that only the best commercial practice is to prevail and only material and workmanship of the first quality are to be used. Proof of specification compliance will be the responsibility of the Bidder.

- 3.2.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for all permits, labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work.
- 3.2.5 The Owner will bear the costs for all impact and user fees associated with the project.
- 3.3 **SUBSTITUTIONS**
- 3.3.1 The materials, products and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of quality, required function, dimension, and appearance to be met by any proposed substitution. The specification of a particular manufacturer or model number is not intended to be proprietary in any way. Substitutions of products for those named will be considered, providing that the Vendor certifies that the function, quality, and performance characteristics of the material offered is equal or superior to that specified. It shall be the Bidder's responsibility to assure that the proposed substitution will not affect the intent of the design, and to make any installation modifications required to accommodate the substitution.
- 3.3.2 Requests for substitutions shall be made in writing to the Architect at least ten days prior to the date of the Bid Opening. Such requests shall include a complete description of the proposed substitution, drawings, performance and test data, explanation of required installation modifications due the substitution, and any other information necessary for an evaluation. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval shall be final. The Architect is to notify Owner prior to any approvals.
- 3.3.3 If the Architect approves a substitution prior to the receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding.
- 3.3.4 The Architect shall have no obligation to consider any substitutions after the Contract award.
- 3.4 **ADDENDA**
- 3.4.1 Addenda will be mailed or delivered to all who are known by the Architect to have received a complete set of the Bidding Documents.
- 3.4.2 Copies of Addenda will be made available for inspection wherever Bidding Documents are on file for that purpose.
- 3.4.3 No Addenda will be issued later than 2 calendar days prior to the date for receipt of Bids except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which extends the time or changes the location for the opening of bids.
- 3.4.4 Each bidder shall ascertain prior to submitting his Bid that they have received all Addenda issued, and shall acknowledge their receipt in their Bid in the appropriate space. Not acknowledging an issued Addenda could be grounds for determining a bid to be non-responsive.

ARTICLE 4: BIDDING PROCEDURES**INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

4.1 PREPARATION OF BIDS

- 4.1.1 Submit the bids on the Bid Forms included with the Bidding Documents.
- 4.1.2 Submit the original Bid Form for each bid. Bid Forms may be removed from the project manual for this purpose.
- 4.1.3 Execute all blanks on the Bid Form in a non-erasable medium (typewriter or manually in ink).
- 4.1.4 Where so indicated by the makeup on the Bid Form, express sums in both words and figures, in case of discrepancy between the two, the written amount shall govern.
- 4.1.5 Interlineations, alterations or erasures must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.
- 4.1.6 BID ALL REQUESTED ALTERNATES AND UNIT PRICES, IF ANY. If there is no change in the Base Bid for an Alternate, enter "No Change". The Contractor is responsible for verifying that they have received all addenda issued during the bidding period. Work required by Addenda shall automatically become part of the Contract.
- 4.1.7 Make no additional stipulations on the Bid Form and do not qualify the Bid in any other manner.
- 4.1.8 Each copy of the Bid shall include the legal name of the Bidder and a statement whether the Bidder is a sole proprietor, a partnership, a corporation, or any legal entity, and each copy shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further give the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current Power of Attorney attached, certifying agent's authority to bind the Bidder.
- 4.1.9 Bidder shall complete the Non-Collusion Statement form included with the Bid Forms and include it with their Bid.
- 4.1.10 In the construction of all Public Works projects for the State of Delaware or any agency thereof, preference in employment of laborers, workers or mechanics shall be given to bona fide legal citizens of the State who have established citizenship by residence of at least 90 days in the State.
- 4.1.11 Each bidder shall include a signed Affidavit for the Bidder certifying compliance with OMB Regulation 4104 - "Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on "Large Public Works Projects." "Large Public Works" is based upon the current threshold required for bidding Public Works as set by the Purchasing and Contracting Advisory Council.

4.2 BID SECURITY

- 4.2.1 All bids shall be accompanied by a deposit of either a good and sufficient bond to the agency for the benefit of the agency, with corporate surety authorized to do business in this State, the form of the bond and the surety to be approved by the agency, or a security of the bidder assigned to the agency, for a sum equal to at least 10% of the bid plus all add alternates, or in lieu of the bid bond a security deposit in the form of a certified check, bank treasurer's check, cashier's check, money order, or other prior approved secured deposit assigned to the State. The bid bond need not be for a specific sum, but may be stated to be for a sum equal to 10% of the bid plus all add alternates to which it relates and not to exceed a certain stated sum, if said sum is equal to at least 10% of the bid. The Bid Bond form used shall be the standard OMB form (attached).
- 4.2.2 The Agency has the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until either a formal contract has been executed and bonds have been furnished or the specified time has elapsed so the Bids may be withdrawn or all Bids have been rejected.
- 4.2.3 In the event of any successful Bidder refusing or neglecting to execute a formal contract and bond within 20 days of the awarding of the contract, the bid bond or security deposited by the successful bidder shall be forfeited.
- 4.3 SUBCONTRACTOR LIST
- 4.3.1 In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6962(d)(10)b of the Delaware Code, each Bidder shall submit with their Bid a completed List of Sub-Contractors included with the Bid Form. NAME ONLY ONE SUBCONTRACTOR FOR EACH TRADE. The bidder must list **in each category** the full name and address (City & State) of the subcontractor that the Bidder will be using to perform the work and provide material for that subcontractor category. Should the Bidder's listed subcontractor intend to provide any of their subcontractor category of work through a third-tier contractor, the Bidder shall list that third-tier contractor's full name and address (City & State). **If the Bidder intends to perform any category of work itself, it must list its full name and address.** For clarification, if the Bidder intends to perform the work themselves, the Bidder **may not** insert "not applicable", "N/A", "self" or anything other than its own full name and address (City & State). To do so shall cause the bid to be rejected. In addition, the failure to produce a completed subcontractor list with the bid submittal shall cause the bid to be rejected. If you have more than three (3) third-tier contractors to report in any subcontractor category, print out additional page(s) containing the appropriate category, complete the rest of your list of third-tier contractors for that category, notate the addition in parentheses as (CONTINUATION) next to the subcontractor category and an asterisk (*) next to any additional third-tier contractors, and submit it with your bid.
- 4.3.2 It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that their Subcontractors are in compliance with the provisions of this law. Also, if a Contractor elects to list themselves as a Subcontractor for any category, they must specifically name themselves on the Bid Form and be able to document their capability to act as Subcontractor in that category in accordance with this law.
- 4.4 AFFIDAVIT OF CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

- 4.4.1 In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6962(d)(10)b.3 of the Delaware Code, each Bidder shall submit with their Bid the Affidavit of Contractor Qualifications certifying that the Bidder will abide by the contractor's qualifications outlined in the construction bid specifications for the duration of the contract term. After a contract has been awarded the successful bidder shall not substitute another subcontractor whose name was submitted on the Subcontractor Form except for the reasons in the statute and not without written consent from the awarding agency. Failure to utilize the subcontractors on the list will subject the successful bidder to penalties as outlined in the General Requirements Section 5.2 of the contract.

4.5 AFFIDAVIT OF CRAFT TRAINING COMPLIANCE

- 4.5.1 In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6962(c)(13) of the Delaware Code, contractors and subcontractors must provide craft training for journeyman and apprentice levels if all of the following apply:

- A. A project meets the prevailing wage requirement under Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6960 of the Delaware Code.
- B. The contractor employs 10 or more total employees.
- C. The project is not a federal highway project

Failure to provide required craft training on the project may subject the successful contractor and/or subcontractor(s) to penalties as outlined in Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6962(c)(13) of the Delaware Code.

Bidders shall submit the Affidavit of Craft Training Compliance prior to contract execution.

4.6 EQUALITY OF EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY ON PUBLIC WORKS

- 4.6.1 During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

- A. The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure the applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: Employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment notices to be provided by the contracting agency setting forth this nondiscrimination clause.
- B. The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin."

4.7 PREVAILING WAGE REQUIREMENT

4.7.1 Wage Provisions: For renovation and new construction projects whose costs exceed the thresholds contained in Delaware Code, Title 29, Section 6960, the minimum wage rates for various classes of laborers and mechanics shall be as determined by the Department of Labor, Division of Industrial Affairs of the State of Delaware.

4.7.2 The employer shall pay all mechanics and labors employed directly upon the site of work, or engaged in custom fabrication work, as that term is defined in Article 1.23 herein and as also as defined in 29 Del. C. § 6902 and described in 29 Del. C. § 6960(b), regardless of where the work is performed, unconditionally and not less often than once a week and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account, the full amounts accrued at time of payment, computed at wage rates not less than those stated in the specifications, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the employer and such laborers and mechanics.

4.7.3 As per 29 Del. C. § 6960(b), the scale of the wages to be paid must be posted by the employer in a prominent and easily accessible place at the site of the work. There may be withheld from the employer so much of accrued payments as may be considered necessary by the Department of Labor to pay laborers and mechanics employed by the employer the difference between the rates of wages required by the contract to be paid laborers and mechanics on the work and rates of wages received by such laborers and mechanics to be remitted to the Department of Labor for distribution upon resolution of any claims.

4.7.4 Every contract based upon these specifications shall contain a stipulation that sworn payroll information, as required by the Department of Labor, be furnished weekly. The Department of Labor shall keep and maintain the sworn payroll information for a period of 6 months from the last day of the work week covered by the payroll.

4.8 SUBMISSION OF BIDS

4.8.1 Enclose the Bid, the Bid Security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid in a sealed opaque envelope. Address the envelope to the party receiving the Bids. Identify with the project name, project number, and the Bidder's name and address. If the Bid is sent by mail, enclose the sealed envelope in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof. The State is not responsible for the opening of bids prior to bid opening date and time that are not properly marked.

4.8.2 Deposit Bids at the designated location prior to the time and date for receipt of bids indicated in the Advertisement for Bids. Bids received after the time and date for receipt of bids will be marked "LATE BID" and returned.

4.8.3 Bidder assumes full responsibility for timely delivery at location designated for receipt of bids.

4.8.4 Oral, telephonic or telegraphic bids are invalid and will not receive consideration.

4.8.5 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids, provided that they are then fully in compliance with these Instructions to Bidders.

4.9 MODIFICATION OR WITHDRAW OF BIDS

4.9.1 Prior to the closing date for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may withdraw a Bid by personal request and by showing proper identification to the Architect. A request for withdraw by letter or fax, if the Architect is notified in writing prior to receipt of fax, is acceptable. A fax directing a modification in the bid price will render the Bid informal, causing it to be ineligible for consideration of award. Telephone directives for modification of the bid price shall not be permitted and will have no bearing on the submitted proposal in any manner.

4.9.2 Bidders submitting Bids that are late shall be notified as soon as practicable and the bid shall be returned.

4.9.3 A Bid may not be modified, withdrawn or canceled by the Bidder during a thirty (30) day period following the time and date designated for the receipt and opening of Bids, and Bidder so agrees in submitting their Bid. Bids shall be binding for 30 days after the date of the Bid opening.

ARTICLE 5: CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

5.1 OPENING/REJECTION OF BIDS

5.1.1 Unless otherwise stated, Bids received on time will be publicly opened and will be read aloud. An abstract of the Bids will be made available to Bidders.

5.1.2 The Agency shall have the right to reject any and all Bids. A Bid not accompanied by a required Bid Security or by other data required by the Bidding Documents, or a Bid which is in any way incomplete or irregular is subject to rejection.

5.1.3 If the Bids are rejected, it will be done within thirty (30) calendar day of the Bid opening.

5.2 COMPARISON OF BIDS

5.2.1 After the Bids have been opened and read, the bid prices will be compared and the result of such comparisons will be made available to the public. Comparisons of the Bids may be based on the Base Bid plus desired Alternates. The Agency shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination.

5.2.2 The Agency reserves the right to waive technicalities, to reject any or all Bids, or any portion thereof, to advertise for new Bids, to proceed to do the Work otherwise, or to abandon the Work, if in the judgment of the Agency or its agent(s), it is in the best interest of the State.

5.2.3 An increase or decrease in the quantity for any item is not sufficient grounds for an increase or decrease in the Unit Price.

- 5.2.4 The prices quoted are to be those for which the material will be furnished F.O.B. Job Site and include all charges that may be imposed during the period of the Contract.
- 5.2.5 No qualifying letter or statements in or attached to the Bid, or separate discounts will be considered in determining the low Bid except as may be otherwise herein noted. Cash or separate discounts should be computed and incorporated into Unit Bid Price(s).
- 5.3 DISQUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS
- 5.3.1 An agency shall determine that each Bidder on any Public Works Contract is responsible before awarding the Contract. Factors to be considered in determining the responsibility of a Bidder include:
- A. The Bidder's financial, physical, personnel or other resources including Subcontracts;
 - B. The Bidder's record of performance on past public or private construction projects, including, but not limited to, defaults and/or final adjudication or admission of violations of the Prevailing Wage Laws in Delaware or any other state;
 - C. The Bidder's written safety plan;
 - D. Whether the Bidder is qualified legally to contract with the State;
 - E. Whether the Bidder supplied all necessary information concerning its responsibility; and,
 - F. Any other specific criteria for a particular procurement, which an agency may establish; provided however, that, the criteria be set forth in the Invitation to Bid and is otherwise in conformity with State and/or Federal law.
- 5.3.2 If an agency determines that a Bidder is nonresponsive and/or nonresponsible, the determination shall be in writing and set forth the basis for the determination. A copy of the determination shall be sent to the affected Bidder within five (5) working days of said determination.
- 5.3.3 In addition, any one or more of the following causes may be considered as sufficient for the disqualification of a Bidder and the rejection of their Bid or Bids.
- 5.3.3.1 More than one Bid for the same Contract from an individual, firm or corporation under the same or different names.
 - 5.3.3.2 Evidence of collusion among Bidders.
 - 5.3.3.3 Unsatisfactory performance record as evidenced by past experience.
 - 5.3.3.4 If the Unit Prices are obviously unbalanced either in excess or below reasonable cost analysis values.

- 5.3.3.5 If there are any unauthorized additions, interlineation, conditional or alternate bids or irregularities of any kind which may tend to make the Bid incomplete, indefinite or ambiguous as to its meaning.
- 5.3.3.6 If the Bid is not accompanied by the required Bid Security and other data required by the Bidding Documents.
- 5.3.3.7 If any exceptions or qualifications of the Bid are noted on the Bid Form.
- 5.4 ACCEPTANCE OF BID AND AWARD OF CONTRACT
- 5.4.1 A formal Contract shall be executed with the successful Bidder within twenty (20) calendar days after the award of the Contract.
- 5.4.2 Per Section 6962(d)(13)a., Title 29, Delaware Code, "The contracting agency shall award any public works contract within thirty (30) days of the bid opening to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, unless the Agency elects to award on the basis of best value, in which case the election to award on the basis of best value shall be stated in the Invitation To Bid. Any public school district and its board shall award public works contracts in accordance with this section's requirements except it shall award the contract within 60 days of the bid opening.
- 5.4.3 Each Bid on any Public Works Contract must be deemed responsive by the Agency to be considered for award. A responsive Bid shall conform in all material respects to the requirements and criteria set forth in the Contract Documents and specifications.
- 5.4.4 The Agency shall have a right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, and to determine the low Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid, plus accepted Alternates.
- 5.4.5 The successful Bidder shall execute a formal contract, submit the required Insurance Certificate, and furnish good and sufficient bonds, unless specifically waived in the General Requirement, in accordance with the General Requirement, within twenty (20) days of official notice of contract award. The successful Bidder shall provide, at least two business days prior to contract execution, copies of the Employee Drug Testing Program for the Bidder and all listed Subcontractors. Bonds shall be for the benefit of the Agency with surety in the amount of 100% of the total contract award. Said Bonds shall be conditioned upon the faithful performance of the contract. Bonds shall remain in affect for period of two (2) years after the date of the Certificate of Final Payment.
- 5.4.6 If the successful Bidder fails to execute the required Contract, Bond and all required information, as aforesaid, within twenty (20) calendar days after the date of official Notice of the Award of the Contract, their Bid guaranty shall immediately be taken and become the property of the State for the benefit of the Agency as liquidated damages, and not as a forfeiture or as a penalty. Award will then be made to the next lowest qualified Bidder of the Work or readvertised, as the Agency may decide.

- 5.4.7 Each bidder shall supply with its bid its taxpayer identification number (i.e., federal employer identification number or social security number) and should the vendor be awarded a contract, such vendor shall provide to the agency the taxpayer identification license numbers of such subcontractors. Such numbers shall be provided on the later of the date on which such subcontractor is required to be identified or the time the contract is executed. The successful Bidder shall provide to the agency to which it is contracting, within 30 days of entering into such public works contract, copies of all Delaware Business licenses of subcontractors and/or independent contractors that will perform work for such public works contract. However, if a subcontractor or independent contractor is hired or contracted more than 20 days after the Bidder entered the public works contract the Delaware Business license of such subcontractor or independent contractor shall be provided to the agency within 10 days of being contracted or hired.
- 5.4.8 The Bid Security shall be returned to the successful Bidder upon the execution of the formal contract. The Bid Securities of unsuccessful bidders shall be returned within thirty (30) calendar days after the opening of the Bids.

ARTICLE 6: POST-BID INFORMATION

- 6.1 **CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATION STATEMENT**
- 6.1.1 Bidders to whom an award of a Contract is under consideration shall, if requested by the Agency, submit a properly executed AIA Document A305, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a statement has been previously required and submitted.
- 6.2 Bidders to whom an award of a Contract has been made must produce their Delaware Business License before the Contract can be executed.

ARTICLE 7: PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

- 7.1 **BOND REQUIREMENTS**
- 7.1.1 The cost of furnishing the required Bonds, that are stipulated in the Bidding Documents, shall be included in the Bid.
- 7.1.2 If the Bidder is required by the Agency to secure a bond from other than the Bidder's usual sources, changes in cost will be adjusted as provide in the Contract Documents.
- 7.1.3 The Performance and Payment Bond forms used shall be the standard OMB forms (attached).
- 7.2 **TIME OF DELIVERY AND FORM OF BONDS**
- 7.2.1 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.
- 7.2.2 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

ARTICLE 8: FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

- 8.1 Unless otherwise required in the Bidding Documents, the Agreement for the Work will be written on AIA Document A101, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor Where the Basis of Payment is a Stipulated Sum.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

September 23, 2024

Division of Parks and Recreation Contract No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Lums Pond State Park

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Project Manual

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

**SECTION 00 31 32
GEOTECHNICAL DATA****1.1 GEOTECHNICAL DATA**

- A. This Document with its referenced attachments is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for Project. They provide Owner's information for Bidders' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of Bidders' own investigations. They are made available for Bidders' convenience and information. This document and its attachments are not part of the Contract Documents.
- B. Because subsurface conditions indicated by the soil borings are a sampling in relation to the entire construction area, and for other reasons, the Owner, the Architect, the Architect's consultants, and the firm reporting the subsurface conditions do not warranty the conditions below the depths of the borings or that the strata logged from the borings are necessarily typical of the entire site. Any party using the information described in the soil borings and geotechnical report shall accept full responsibility for its use.
- C. A geotechnical investigation report for Project including soil-boring data, prepared by John D. Hynes & Associates, Inc., dated January 31, 2022, is available for viewing as appended to this Document.
1. The opinions expressed in this report are those of a geotechnical engineer and represent interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses conducted by a geotechnical engineer. Owner is not responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from the data.
 2. Any party using information described in the geotechnical report shall make additional test borings and conduct other exploratory operations that may be required to determine the character of subsurface materials that may be encountered.
- D. Related Requirements:
1. Document 002113 "Instructions to Bidders" for the Bidder's responsibilities for examination of Project site and existing conditions.

END OF SECTION

September 23, 2024

Division of Parks and Recreation Contract No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Lums Pond State Park

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Project Manual

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES



JOHN D. HYNES & ASSOCIATES, INC.

*Geotechnical and Environmental Consultants
Monitoring Well Installation
Construction Inspection and Materials Testing*

January 31, 2022

Mr. Kevin J. Rychlicki, A. I. A.
Delaware State Parks
89 Kings Highway
Dover, Delaware 19901

Re: Report of Subsurface Exploration and Geotechnical
Consulting Services
Lums Pond State Park Camping Cabins
Newark, Delaware
Project No.: JDH-10/21/419

Dear Mr. Rychlicki:

John D. Hynes & Associates, Inc. has completed the authorized subsurface exploration and geotechnical engineering services for the proposed Lums Pond State Park Camping Cabins located in Newark, Delaware. Our services were performed, generally, in accordance with our proposal dated October 18, 2021.

This report describes the exploration methods employed, exhibits the data obtained, and presents our evaluations and recommendations. In summary, we recommend that the cabins' structural elements be supported by concrete pier or helical pier foundations or spread footing foundations to suite the cabins' sloped and uphill side grades. We have provided recommendations for embedment depths, allowable compressive and tensile capacities for selected helical piers and concrete piers, and maximum allowable bearing pressure for spread footing foundations within this report.

We appreciate the opportunity to be of service to you. If you have any questions regarding the contents of this report or if we may be of further assistance, please contact our office.

Respectfully,

JOHN D. HYNES & ASSOCIATES, INC.

Richard D. Rhoads
Project Geologist

Duowen Ding
Project Engineer

John D. Hynes, P.E.
President

RDR: DD: JDH/jsl





**REPORT OF
SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION
AND
GEOTECHNICAL CONSULTING SERVICES**

**LUMS POND STATE PARK
CAMPING CABINS
NEWARK, DELAWARE**

**PREPARED FOR
DELAWARE STATE PARKS**

**JANUARY 31, 2022
PROJECT NO.: JDH-10/21/419**



TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
PURPOSE AND SCOPE.....	1
EXISTING SITE CONDITIONS	1
PROJECT CHARACTERISTICS	1
FIELD EXPLORATION AND STUDY	2
SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS	2
RECOMMENDATIONS.....	2
A. Pavement and at Grade Cabin Site Preparation.....	3
B. Fill Selection, Placement and Compaction.....	3
C. Spread Footing Foundation.....	4
D. Helical Pier Foundation	5
E. Drilled Pier Foundation	6
F. Pavement Subgrade Preparation	7
G. Groundwater and Drainage	7
ADDITIONAL SERVICES RECOMMENDED.....	7
A. Site Preparation Inspection	8
B. Fill Placement and Compaction Monitoring.....	8
C. Footing Excavation Inspections.....	8
D. Helical Pier Installation Inspections	8
E. Drilled Pier Installation Inspection	8
F. Pavement System Inspection	8
REMARKS	9
APPENDIX.....	10



PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The subsurface exploration study was performed to evaluate the subsurface conditions with respect to the following:

1. General site and subgrade preparation;
2. Fill and backfill construction;
3. Foundation recommendations, including frost depth, allowable bearing capacity, and estimated foundation settlement for uphill side sites;
4. Foundation recommendations, including allowable helical pier capacities and estimated embedment depths for helical pier foundations for sloped sites;
5. Foundation recommendations, including allowable concrete drilled pier capacities and embedment depths for sloped sites;
6. Pavement subgrade preparation recommendations;
7. Foundation construction and inspection procedures;
8. Location of groundwater and applicable construction dewatering control procedures; and
9. Other aspects of the design and construction for the proposed structure indicated by the exploration.

An evaluation of the site, with respect to potential construction problems and recommendations dealing with earthwork and inspection during construction, is included. The inspection is considered necessary both to confirm the subsurface conditions and to verify that the soils related construction phases are performed properly.

EXISTING SITE CONDITIONS

As shown on the Project Location Map (Drawing JD 1-10/21/419-A) in the Appendix, the project site is located along Red Lion Road at Lums Pond State Park in Newark, Delaware. At the time of our exploration, the site was a wooded area within Lums Pond State Park on the south side of Lums Pond. The site is located in a sparsely developed area on the north side of Red Lion Road. Lums Pond borders the project area to the north. Topographically, the site slopes steeply down to the north, towards Lums Pond.

PROJECT CHARACTERISTICS

The proposed project includes the construction of 12 camping cabins as part of an expansion within Lums Pond State Park. A paved parking lot will be constructed to the south of the proposed cabins.

The proposed improvements include construction of 2 and 3 bedroom wood framed cabins. The 2 bedroom cabins will measure 27 feet by 51 feet in plan area. The 3 bedroom cabins will measure 27 feet by 62 feet in plan area. Both will be approximately 20 feet tall from finished floor to ridge. The cabins will be of wood frame construction, raised off a sloped grade on 6 inch by 6 inch wood posts, anticipated to rest on footings, drilled piers and/or helical piles. A concrete masonry foundation resting on concrete spread footing may be provided on the uphill side of the structure with the balance of structure on wood posts. Based on the information provided by State Parks Architect, the dead plus live loads for the exterior beams will be 15 kips, and the dead plus live loads for the interior beams will be 10 kips.

Site development includes a paved parking area for park visitors. The parking area will be located to the south of the proposed cabins.



FIELD EXPLORATION AND STUDY

In order to determine the nature of the subsurface conditions at the site, 5 test borings were drilled at the site on December 7, 2021, at the approximate locations shown on our Boring Location Plan (Drawing No. JDH-10/21/419-B) in the Appendix. Test boring B-1 was drilled to a depth of 10.5 feet below existing grade for the proposed parking area. Borings B-2, B-3, B-4 and B-5 were drilled to depths of 35.5 feet for cabins using a Geoprobe 7822 DT drill rig.

Soil sampling and testing were carried out in accordance with ASTM Specification D-1586. A brief description of our field procedures is included in the Appendix. The results of all boring and sampling operations are shown on the boring logs.

Samples of the subsurface soils were examined by our engineering staff and were visually classified in accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS) and ASTM Specification D-2488. The estimated USCS symbols appear on the boring logs (where applicable) and keys to the systems' nomenclature are provided in the Appendix of this report. Also included are reference sheets which define the terms and symbols used on the boring logs and explain the Standard Penetration Test procedures.

We note that the test boring records represent our interpretation of the field data based on visual examination and selected soil classification tests. Indicated interfaces between materials may be gradual.

The field exploration data was supplemented with laboratory testing data. The laboratory at John D. Hynes & Associates, Inc. performed 2 Atterberg Limits tests and 2 Natural Moisture Content tests. The test results are presented on the boring logs in the Appendix.

SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

At the time of our field exploration, approximately 9 to 12 inches of organic bearing soil was encountered at the ground surface at the boring locations. Varying thicknesses of organic bearing soil or other surficial materials and material thicknesses may be encountered at other locations on site.

Subsurface soils, visually classified in accordance with the USCS, consisted of interbedded layers of SAND and GRAVEL (SM-GM), Silty SAND (SM), SAND and SILT (SM-ML), Clayey SILT (ML, MH), and Silty CLAY (CL) to the boring termination depths. Granular soil layers were characterized by Standard Penetration Test (SPT) values (N-values) ranging from 3 to 32 blows per foot indicating in-place relative densities of very loose to dense. The N-values in the cohesive soils ranged from 5 to 17 blows per foot which indicates place consistencies of very soft to very stiff.

At the time of drilling, groundwater was encountered at depths ranging from 21 to 24 feet at the boring locations except B-1. Groundwater was not encountered at boring location B-1. Groundwater elevations may vary at other times during the year depending upon the amount of local precipitation, the extent of local surface development, and tidal fluctuations in the Lums Pond.

RECOMMENDATIONS

The following recommendations and considerations are based on our understanding of the proposed construction, the data obtained from the exploration, and our previous experience with similar subsurface conditions and projects. If there are any significant changes to the project characteristics, such as revised structural loadings differing significantly from those noted above, structure geometry, structure location, elevations, etc., we request that this office be advised so the recommendations of this report can be re-evaluated.



A. Pavement and at Grade Cabin Site Preparation

Prior to the construction of foundations, ground slabs, pavements, or the placement of fill in any structural areas, all existing organic materials, frozen or wet soils, excessively soft or loose soils, miscellaneous debris, tree stumps and other deleterious materials should be removed and wasted. The existing organic bearing soil should be stripped and can be stockpiled for reuse in landscape areas. If perched surface waters are encountered during any grading or excavation process, Hynes & Associates should be consulted for additional recommendations regarding the stabilization of the bases of the excavations and backfilling.

After the stripping operations have been completed, the exposed subgrade soils should be inspected. The inspector should verify that organic matter has been removed from structural subgrade areas. The inspector should require the exposed pavement area subgrade be proofrolled utilizing a heavily loaded dump truck or other pneumatic tired vehicle of similar size and weight. The purpose of proofrolling would be to provide surficial densification and to locate any isolated areas of soft, loose or existing fill soils requiring undercutting. Proofrolling is not advised in wet areas which may deteriorate under repeated vehicular loading. Wet areas should be drained and allowed to dry prior to proofrolling. Precipitation may result in standing water (perched water) at low areas. If the water is allowed to pond, the natural soils may deteriorate and overexcavation or subgrade improvements may be necessary at those areas. The Geotechnical Engineer should be consulted to evaluate poor subgrade conditions during construction.

Care should be exercised during the grading operations at the site. Shallow SM and CL materials were identified at the boring locations. These materials are moderately (SM), to highly (CL and SM-ML) sensitive to changes in moisture conditions and should therefore be protected. If earthwork is performed in the presence of moisture, the traffic of heavy equipment, including heavy compaction equipment, may create pumping and a general deterioration of the subgrade soils. Construction traffic should be minimized at structural subgrade areas. If subgrade problems arise, the Geotechnical Engineer should be consulted for an evaluation of the conditions. Other subgrade stabilization methods may, also, be required. Overexcavated areas resulting from the removal of organic matter, old foundations, rubble, abandoned utilities, or otherwise unacceptable materials should be backfilled with properly compacted materials in accordance with the procedures discussed in the following section.

B. Fill Selection, Placement and Compaction

It is recommended that all materials to be used as structural fill be inspected, tested and approved by the Geotechnical Engineer prior to use. The native SM soils that do not contain organics may be re-used for structural fill. Acceptable borrow materials should include GW, SM, SW and SP classified in accordance with the USCS. Furthermore, the material to be utilized as structural fill should have a Plasticity Index (PI) less than 20. We do not recommend reusing the native shallow CL and ML soils as structural fill.

The importation of high quality, granular material should be allowed, and acceptable unit rates for importation and placement should be established. Sand, gravel or sand/gravel mixtures would be appropriate for wet weather placement. Otherwise, the materials noted above will be acceptable for use as structural fill. Native or imported SM soils will be sensitive to variation in moisture content and will become unworkable during and following periods of precipitation. For this reason, if earthwork is attempted in late autumn, winter or early spring, the above mentioned high quality imported granular material should be limited to those soils better than SM. SM materials become unworkable at moisture contents greater than 3 percentage points above optimum. The contractor would have to dry these SM materials or set them aside for use in landscaping areas.



Structural fill should be placed in lifts which are 8 inches or less in loose thickness and should be compacted to at least 95 percent of the Modified Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D-1557). Adjustments to the natural moisture content of the soils may be required in order to obtain specified compaction levels. Should utility construction be performed after earthwork, the Contractor should be responsible for achieving 95 percent compaction in all trench backfill. These guidelines should be set for all structural fill at the site including, but not limited to building and pavement fills.

C. Spread Footing Foundation

Considering current and proposed grade levels, the in-situ soil conditions and the proposed structural loadings, we recommend that the uphill side cabins' structural elements be supported on spread footing foundations bearing on firm, natural soils or controlled, structural fill. Spread footings for the building walls, and columns should be proportioned based upon a maximum allowable soil pressure not in excess of 2,000 psf. Using this bearing pressure, we estimate a total settlement of approximately 1 inch or less. We estimate differential settlement of $\frac{1}{2}$ inch or less.

Some locations may be encountered where less than the required bearing is available. At those locations, compaction in the footing excavations may be necessary or minor overexcavation may yield greater soil support. For this reason, the inspection of the footing excavations by the Geotechnical Engineer is advised.

Minimum dimensions of 30 inches for square footings and 24 inches for continuous or rectangular footings should be used in foundation design to minimize the possibility of a local shear failure. All foundation excavations should be inspected by the Geotechnical Engineer or his approved representative prior to the placement of concrete. The purpose of the inspection would be to verify that the exposed bearing materials are acceptable for the design soil bearing pressure and that loose, wet, frozen or compressible soils are not present.

Where continuous wall footings may need to be raised in elevation in a direction away from and perpendicular to other footings, footings may be gradually changed or lowered to the desired elevation using step construction procedures with a 2H:1V, or more gentle slope. In addition, discrete column, pier or wall footings bearing at a higher elevation than lower footings should be located at a distance apart which is equal to or greater than the difference in the elevations of the footings.

In Newark, exterior footings and footings in unheated areas should be located at a depth of at least 2.5 feet to bottom of footing below the outside final grade to provide adequate frost cover protection. If the building is to be constructed during the winter months or if the building will be subjected to freezing temperatures after footing construction, then all footings should be adequately protected during freezing periods.

Soils exposed at the bases of all satisfactory foundation excavations should be protected against any detrimental change in condition, such as disturbance from rain or frost. Surface runoff should be drained away from the excavations and not be allowed to pond. Foundation excavations should be adequately protected from rainfall or freezing conditions.

For the fill compaction operations, fill limits should be extended at least 5 feet beyond the structure exterior walls, and exterior columns. A sufficient number of in-place density tests should be performed by an engineering technician to verify that the proper degree of compaction is being obtained in all fill soils.



D. Helical Pier Foundation

Hynes & Associates' helical pier recommendations are based upon local site characteristics, the subsurface soil characteristics determined from the field exploration and the physical characteristics of the installation procedures for the helical piers. Helical piers should be attached to wood posts or grade beams.

2 and 3 bedroom wood framed cabins are proposed to be constructed in the Lums Pond State Park. The cabin sites are sloped down towards Lums Pond. The Architect is considering the use of helical piers to support the structures on the downhill side of the structure. If the designer decides to use helical piers to support the structure throughout the structure, some battered helical piers are recommended to provide lateral stability to the structure foundations. Helical piers should be connected to the foundation posts of the cabin. These helical piers, also, known as "screw piles", have provided satisfactory performance on a number of other projects on which Hynes & Associates has participated. While other makes of anchoring devices with equivalent characteristics should function as required, our recommendations in this report refer to A. B. Chance models and sizes as discussed. A. B. Chance technical manuals and specifications should be utilized by the eventual contractor as a part of their contact specifications. If an alternative helical pier product is considered, Hynes & Associates should evaluate the proposed substitution.

Installation of helical piers is by means of a rotary tool, either machine-mounted or hand held capable of indicating torque output. While the anchoring capacity of the helical pier installation is based upon the bearing capacity relationship of the helices relative to the soil properties, an empirical relationship has been established so that the capacity of the helical pier can be estimated by means of the average torque over the final three feet of the installation.

We point out that, because of the variable soil density within each boring location, some shallow soil layers may be denser than those below, resulting in possibly artificially high torque readings to depths shallower than specified. For this reason, the helical pier installations should be monitored by the Geotechnical Engineer to ensure that the recommended depth requirements are met.

In selecting acceptable and efficient helical pier configurations, Hynes & Associates considered the depth of competent anchoring material between approximately 20 to 35 feet below existing grade, and the capacities available within the torque capacity of installation tools. The contractor will have difficulty augering through the shallow layer varying in depth between 3 and 11 feet containing gravel. For the subject site, Hynes & Associates' evaluations indicated that a two helix configuration was most applicable considering the building loads. We will provide recommendations for alternative configurations, upon request. Extension sections can be selected in lengths of 3.5, 5, 7, and 10 feet, depending on the total length required between the helices and the foundation bracket. Based on the above, we recommend the following helix embedments below existing ground, the compressive and tensile capacities.



Helical Pier working capacities (F.S. = 2.5)					
Case	Helix Embedment Depth Below Existing Ground (feet)		Compressive Capacity (kips)	Tensile Capacity (kips)	*Required Shaft System (Chance)
Helix Configuration	12 inch	20	15	7	SS5
	10 inch	22.5			

*We considered the SS5 shafts. The Structural Engineer may determine that another shaft size is required or shaft grouting is required due to axial loads, moments imposed on helical piers, or eccentric loads to the helical piers.

The above capacities were selected within the available subsurface and installation limits to provide the structural engineer with a range of pier capacities to use in its design. Other configurations of multiple helices are possible and can be provided by Hynes & Associates, upon request. For details relating to the helical pier foundation system, installation tools and other hardware, reference should be made to the manufacturer's technical documents. Use helical pier brackets required by Chance technical documents for the support of the existing foundations or replacement foundations (if applicable).

E. Drilled Pier Foundation

As noted above, the cabin sites are sloped. The Architect is considering the use of drilled piers (or caissons) to support the structures on the downhill side of the structure. Drilled piers may be used for up and down slope foundations. Hynes & Associates' drilled pier recommendations are based upon local site characteristics, the subsurface soil parameters determined from the field exploration and the physical characteristics of the drilled piers, assuming drilled concrete piers with a 24 inches in diameter. Assuming conformance to the embedment requirements, the assigned pier capacities may be used by the Structural Engineer for pier spacing according to structure design and the loads to be applied. Total elastic settlement of the piers is anticipated to be about ¼ to ½ inch. Considering the subsurface soil characteristics and the parameters used in our assignment of drilled pier embedments, long term settlement of the drilled pier foundations is expected to be minimal if the recommendations of this report are followed. The noted drilled pier embedments are from existing grades.

Based upon the above, we recommend the following pier embedment and capacities of concrete piers that are 24 inches in diameter for design purposes:

Diameter (in)	Embedment below existing ground (ft)	Compressive capacity (kips)	Tensile (uplift) (kips)
24	6	20	5

The compressive capacity of the concrete piers were determined based on a Factor of Safety of 2. The tensile capacity is based on a factor of safety of 3.

It is recommended that side resistance be neglected from the top of the shaft down to a depth equal to a minimum of 1.5 times the diameter of the drilled shaft. The center-to-center spacing to the axially loaded drilled shafts should be at least 3 diameters apart to avoid interference between adjacent shafts during construction. Provided drilled shafts are spaced at least 3 diameters apart, center-to-center, there is no reduction in allowable axial compression and uplift capacities for drilled shafts placed in groups.



Drilled piers (or caissons) are installed by mechanically drilling a hole to the required diameter and depth, inserting the required reinforcement for tensile and lateral loads, and backfilling with concrete. In caving or running sands, hole support by means of a temporary casing and/or stabilizing bentonite slurry is required.

The characteristics of the caissons should be designed for adequate structural requirements as specified by the Structural Engineer. These requirements should include the strength of the members under static, dynamic, uplift and lateral loads, where applicable. The installation of all members should be in accordance with local code requirements. Full time inspection of the foundation installations is recommended. The inspecting engineer should verify concrete placement, and depth of drilling to reach subgrade for bearing.

F. Pavement Subgrade Preparation

The project includes a paved parking area for park visitors. The parking area will be located to the south of the proposed cabins. The parking area will be visitor light duty traffic.

Test boring B-1 was drilled in the pavement area to a depth of 10.5 feet below the ground surface. Below the surficial organic bearing soil, the boring identified Silty CLAYS (CL) over Silty SANDS (SM) at shallow depths.

All pavement subgrade areas should be inspected and proofrolled in accordance with Section A and B of this report. The pavement subgrade soils will consist of materials having the classifications of CL and SM in accordance with the USCS. The top 12 inches of the natural subgrades at pavement areas should be compacted to 95 percent of the Modified Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D-1557) prior to fill or stone placement.

The pavement materials and construction should be in accordance with the Delaware Department of Transportation (DelDOT), and this report. The aggregate subbase should be compacted to a minimum 95 percent of the Modified Proctor (ASTM D-1557) maximum dry density. Pavement fills should, also, be compacted to 95 percent. All pavement subgrade areas should be inspected, proofrolled and tested by the Geotechnical Engineer.

The pavement subgrade and pavement layers should be graded such that surface water is carried off the pavement areas and away from building areas. The surface water should not be allowed to pond. Runoff onto adjacent properties should be controlled properly.

G. Groundwater and Drainage

Groundwater was encountered during drilling operations at depths of 21 to 24 feet below the ground surface. The Contractor will likely not experience construction problems relating to the groundwater. The Contractor should be prepared to dewater the lowest excavations in the event of the infiltration of precipitation or groundwater. These methods may include sloping and pumping, etc. Efforts should be made to keep exposed subgrade areas dry during construction. Adequate drainage should be provided at the site to minimize any increase in moisture content of the foundation and pavement subgrade soils. The site should be sloped away from the building and pavement to prevent ponding of water around it. The final site drainage should also be designed such that run-off onto adjacent properties is controlled properly.

ADDITIONAL SERVICES RECOMMENDED

Additional engineering, testing and consulting services recommended for this project are summarized below.



A. Site Preparation Inspection

The Geotechnical Engineer or experienced soils inspector should inspect the site after it has been stripped and excavated. The inspector should determine if any undercutting or in-place densification is necessary to prepare a subgrade for fill placement, or slab and pavement support. The inspector should verify that organic soils, organic matter, tree stumps, and demolition debris have been removed from all structural subgrade areas prior to filling operations.

B. Fill Placement and Compaction Monitoring

The Geotechnical Engineer or experienced soils inspector should witness all fill operations and take sufficient in-place density tests to verify that the specified degree of fill compaction is achieved. The inspector should observe and approve borrow materials used and should determine if their existing moisture contents are acceptable.

C. Footing Excavation Inspections

The Geotechnical Engineer should inspect all foundation excavations for the structure. He should verify that the design bearing pressures are available and that no loose or soft areas exist beneath the bearing surfaces of the foundation excavations.

D. Helical Pier Installation Inspections

The Geotechnical Engineer should monitor the installation of all helical piers. He should ascertain the helical pier length and proper type of the helices prior to each installation. During the installation, he should continuously monitor the depth reached relative to torque output of the rotary tool. During the final 2 feet of the installation, he should determine the average torque output and apply the empirical factor recommended in this report and/or in the manufacturer's literature to assure that the required pier capacity has been achieved.

E. Drilled Pier Installation Inspection

The Geotechnical Engineer or experienced foundation inspector should verify and record all aspects of the installation including drilled pier diameter and depth, and tip installation depth. The inspector should verify that the caisson end bearing is adequate.

F. Pavement System Inspection

Pavement subgrade soils should be inspected prior to the placement of pavement materials to verify that proper compaction has been achieved and that project specifications are being followed. A sufficient number of in place density tests should be performed to assure that the specified degree of compaction is achieved in the subbase stone layer.



REMARKS

This report has been prepared solely and exclusively for Delaware State Parks to provide guidance to design professionals in developing facilities plans for the proposed Lums Pond State Park Camping Cabins project located in Newark, Delaware. It has not been developed to meet the needs of others, and application of this report for other than its intended purpose could result in substantial difficulties. The Consulting Engineer cannot be held accountable for any problems which occur due to the application of this report to other than its intended purpose. This report in its entirety should be attached to the project specifications.

These analyses and recommendations are, of necessity, based on the concepts made available to us at the time of the writing of this report, and on-site conditions, surface and subsurface that existed at the time the exploratory borings were drilled. Further assumption has been made that the limited exploratory borings, in relation both to the areal extent of the site and to depth, are representative of conditions across the site. It is, also, recommended that we be given the opportunity to review all plans for the project in order to comment on the interaction of soil conditions as described herein and the design requirements.

Our professional services have been performed, our findings obtained and our recommendations prepared in accordance with generally accepted engineering principles and practice.



APPENDIX

1. Investigative Procedures
2. Project Location Map
3. Boring Location Plan
4. Boring Logs
5. Unified Soil Classification Sheet
6. Field Classification Sheet
7. Information Sheet



INVESTIGATIVE PROCEDURES

SOIL TEST BORINGS

Soil drilling and sampling operations were performed in accordance with ASTM Specification D-1586. The borings were advanced by mechanically turning continuous hollow stem auger flights into the ground. At regular intervals, samples were obtained with a standard 1.4 inch I.D., 2.0 inch O.D. splitspoon sampler. The sampler was first seated 6 inches to penetrate any loose cuttings and then driven an additional foot with blows of a 140-pound hammer falling 30 inches. The number of hammer blows required to drive the sampler the final foot is the "Standard Penetration Resistance". The penetration resistance, when properly evaluated, is an index to the soil's strength, density and behavior under applied loads. The soil descriptions and penetration resistances for each boring are presented on the Test Boring Records in the Appendix.

SOIL CLASSIFICATION

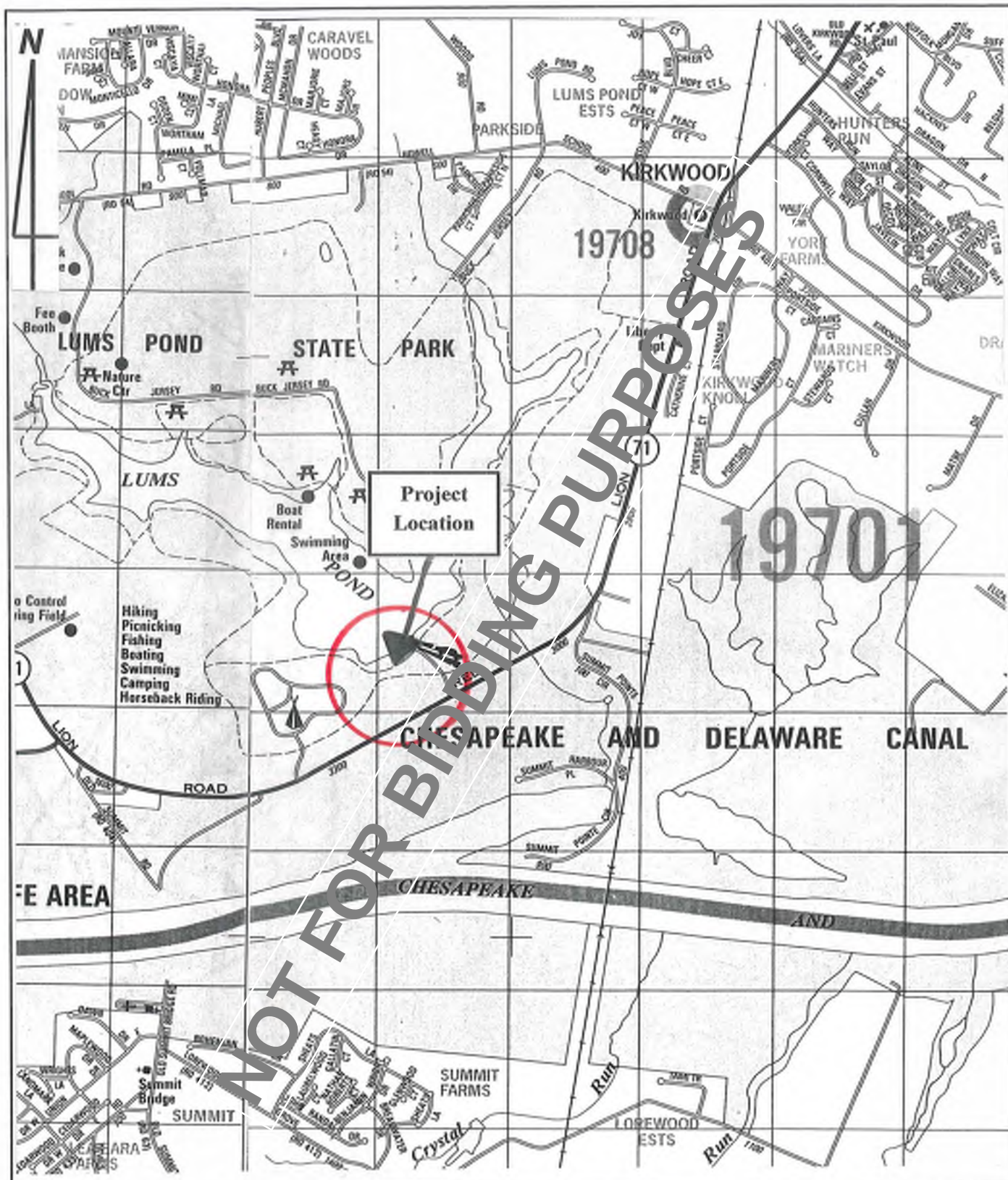
Soil classifications provide a general guide to the engineering properties of various soil types and enable the engineer to apply his past experience to current problems. In our investigation, jar samples obtained during drilling operations are examined in our laboratory and visually classified by the geotechnical engineer in accordance with ASTM Specification D-2488. The soils are classified according to the Unified Classification System (ASTM D-2487). Each of these classification systems and the in-place physical soil properties provides an index for estimating the soil's behavior.

ATTERBERG LIMITS TEST

Portions from representative soil samples obtained during drilling operations were selected for Atterberg Limits tests. The Atterberg Limits are indicative of the soil's plasticity characteristics. The liquid limit is the moisture content at which the soil will flow as a heavy viscous fluid and is determined in accordance with ASTM Specification D-4318. The plastic limit is the moisture content at which the soil begins to lose its plasticity and is determined in accordance with ASTM Specification D-4318.

NATURAL MOISTURE

Portions from representative soil samples obtained during drilling operations were selected for Natural Moisture Content tests. The Natural Moisture Content Test determines the water content of soils by drying into an oven with a standard drying temperature of 110° C. The loss of mass drying the sample, determines the water content into the soil. The water content of the sample is calculated in percentage. The water content of soils (natural moisture) is determined in accordance with ASTM Specification D-2216.



JOHN D. HYNES & ASSOCIATES, INC.

32185 Beaver Run Drive • Salisbury, Maryland 21804
410-546-6462 / Fax: 410-548-5346

Date: December 14, 2021

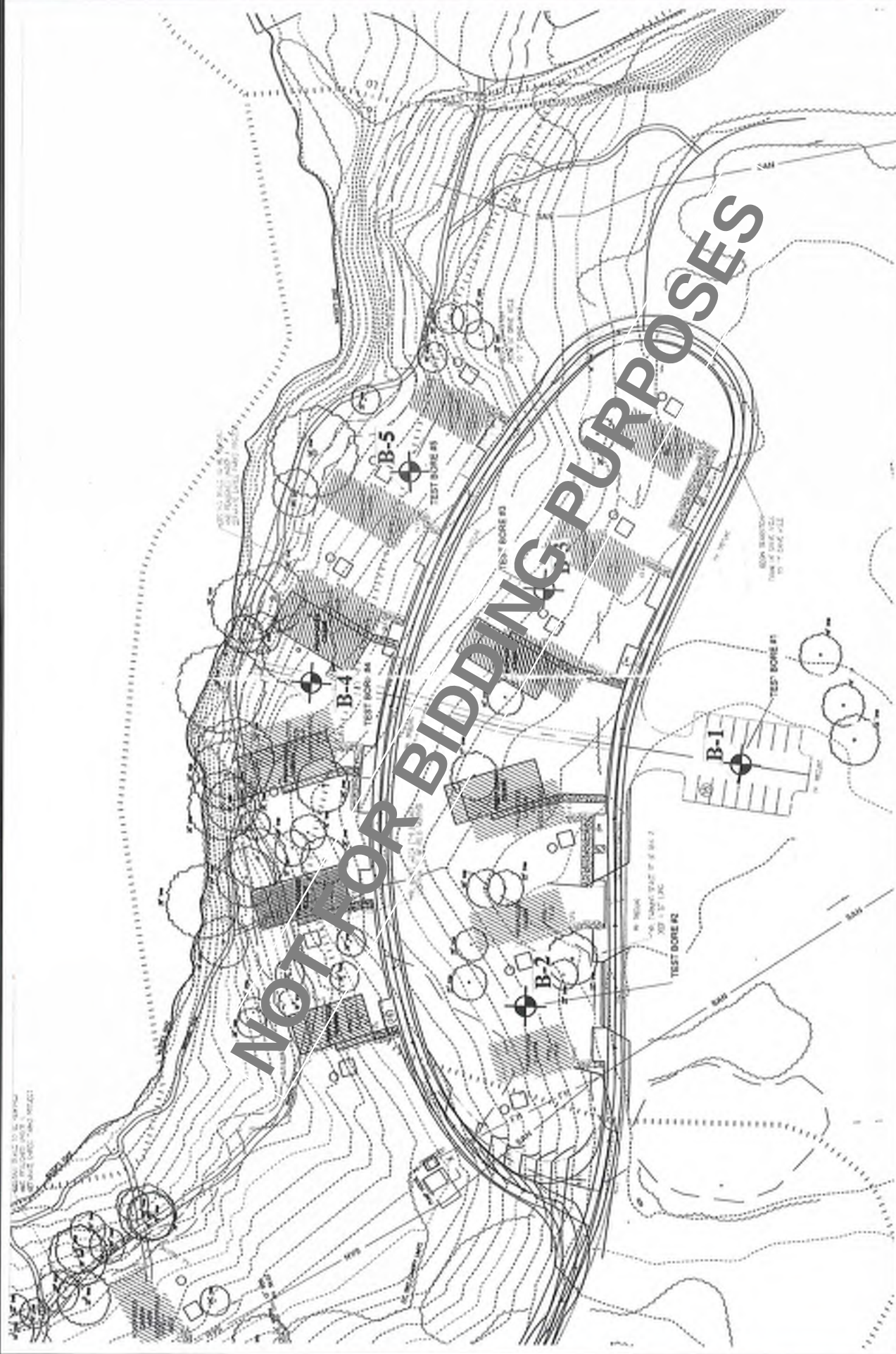
Scale: 1 in. = 2,000 ft.

Drawn: ADC Map

Project Location Map
Lums Pond State Park Camping Cabins
Newark, Delaware

DWG. No.

JDH-10/21/419-A



JOHN D. HYNES & ASSOCIATES, INC.
32185 Beaver Run Drive • Salisbury, Maryland 21804
410-546-6462 / Fax: 410-548-5346

Boring Location Plan
Lums Pond State Park Camping Cabins
Newark, Delaware

Date: December 14, 2021
Scale: 1 inch ~ 20 feet
Drawn: CDA
DWG. No. JDH-10/21/419-B



**HYNES
&
ASSOCIATES**

LOG OF BORING B-1

(Page 1 of 1)

Delaware State Parks
89 Kings Highway
Delaware 19901

Lums Pond State Park Camping Cabins

Project No.: JDH-10/21/419

Date Completed: : December 7, 2021
Logged By: : A. Kus
Drilled By: : B. Walters
Drilling Method: : HSA (Geoprobe 7822 DT)
Total Depth: : 10.5 feet

Depth in Feet	Surf. Elev. 70.5	DESCRIPTION	GRAPHIC	USCS	Sample No.	Blows Count	REMARKS
0	70.5	Orange-brown, wet, stiff, silty CLAY, with trace fine to medium sand		CL	1	3-3-4-7	Scale 1" = 6 feet
2	68.5	Orange-brown, wet, medium dense, fine to medium SAND, with little silt		SM	2	4-9-9	Approximately 9 inches of organic bearing soil was encountered at the ground surface.
4	66.5	Orange-brown, wet, medium dense, fine to coarse SAND, with some gravel, little silt		SM	3	8-10-12	Groundwater was not encountered during drilling operations.
6	64.5	Orange-brown, wet, medium dense, fine to coarse SAND, with some gravel, little silt		SM	4	14-14-12	Laboratory Test Results
8	62.5	Orange-brown, wet, medium dense, fine to coarse SAND, with some gravel, little silt		SM	4	14-14-12	Sample No. 4 From 9 to 10.5 feet
10	60.5	Boring terminated at 10.5 feet.					Natural Moisture = 7.0%
12	58.5						
14	56.5						
16	54.5						
18	52.5						
20	50.5						
22	48.5						
24	46.5						
26	44.5						
28	42.5						
30	40.5						
32	38.5						
34	36.5						
36	34.5						
38	32.5						
40							



**HYNES
&
ASSOCIATES**

LOG OF BORING B-2

(Page 1 of 1)

Delaware State Parks
89 Kings Highway
Delaware 19901

Date Completed: : December 7, 2021
Logged By: : A. Kus
Drilled By: : B. Walters
Drilling Method: : HSA (Geoprobe 7822 DT)
Total Depth: : 35.5 feet

Lums Pond State Park Camping Cabins

Project No.: JDH-10/21/419

Depth in Feet	Surf. Elev.	DESCRIPTION	GRAPHIC	USCS	Sample No.	Blows Count	REMARKS
0	67.5	Brown, wet, very loose, fine to coarse SAND, with little silt, trace clay		SM	1	1-1-2-3	Scale 1" = 6 feet
2	65.5	Orange-brown, wet, loose, fine to coarse SAND, with trace gravel, trace silt		SP	2	3-4-4	Approximately 12 inches of organic bearing soil was encountered at the ground surface.
4	63.5	Orange-brown, wet, medium dense, fine to coarse SAND, with little to some gravel, little to some silt, trace clay		SM	3	6-7-7	Groundwater was encountered at 24 feet during drilling operations.
6	61.5	Orange-brown, wet, very stiff, silty CLAY, with trace fine to medium sand		MH	4	7-8-9	Boring caved in at 5 feet.
8	59.5	Orange-brown, wet, medium stiff, silty CLAY with trace fine to medium sand		CL	5	3-3-4	Laboratory Test Results
10	57.5	Brown to gray, wet to saturated, medium stiff, clayey SILT, with little fine to medium sand		ML	6	2-3-4	Sample No. 4 From 9 to 10.5 feet
12	55.5	Brown, saturated, medium dense, fine to medium SAND, with little silt		SM	7	6-9-11	Atterberg Limits Liquid Limit = 67 Plasticity Index = 35 Natural Moisture = 29.2%
14	53.5				8	14-14-16	
16	51.5				9	13-15-17	
18	49.5						
20	47.5						
22	45.5						
24	43.5						
26	41.5						
28	39.5						
30	37.5						
32	35.5						
34	33.5						
36	31.5	Boring terminated at 35.5 feet.					
38	29.5						
40							



**HYNES
&
ASSOCIATES**

LOG OF BORING B-3

(Page 1 of 1)

Delaware State Parks
89 Kings Highway
Delaware 19901

Date Completed: : December 7, 2021
Logged By: : A. Kus
Drilled By: : B. Walters
Drilling Method: : HSA (Geoprobe 7822 DT)
Total Depth: : 35.5 feet

Lums Pond State Park Camping Cabins

Project No.: JDH-10/21/419

Depth in Feet	Surf. Elev.	DESCRIPTION	GRAPHIC	USCS	Sample No.	Blows Count	REMARKS
0	66	Brown-orange, wet, medium stiff, silty CLAY, with little fine to medium sand		CL	1	1-2-3-4	Scale 1" = 6 feet
2	64	Brown-orange, wet, very loose, fine to medium SAND, with some silt, trace clay		SM			Approximately 9 inches of organic bearing soil was encountered at the ground surface.
4	62	Orange-brown, wet, medium dense, fine to coarse SAND, with little gravel, little silt, trace clay		M	2	6-9-12	Groundwater was encountered at 21 feet during drilling operations.
6	60	Orange-brown, wet, medium stiff to stiff, clayey SILT, with little fine to medium sand			3	3-4-5	Boring caved in at 5.5 feet.
8	58			ML			Laboratory Test Results
10	56				4	6-5-6	Sample No. 5 From 14 to 15.5 feet
12	54	Brown, wet, medium stiff, silty CLAY, with little fine to medium sand		CL			Natural Moisture = 27.7%
14	52				5	2-3-3	
16	50						
18	48	Brown to gray, saturated, medium stiff, clayey SILT, with little fine to medium sand					
20	46			ML	6	2-3-4	
22	44						
24	42	Brown, saturated, medium dense, fine to medium SAND, with little silt, trace clay					
26	40				7	5-9-4	
28	38			SM			
30	36				8	4-8-13	
32	34						
34	32	Brown, saturated, medium dense, fine to medium SAND and SILT, with trace clay					
36	30			SM-ML	9	5-8-10	
38	28	Boring terminated at 35.5 feet.					
40							



**HYNES
&
ASSOCIATES**

LOG OF BORING B-4

(Page 1 of 1)

Delaware State Parks
89 Kings Highway
Delaware 19901

Lums Pond State Park Camping Cabins

Project No.: JDH-10/21/419

Date Completed: : December 7, 2021
Logged By: : A. Kus
Drilled By: : B. Walters
Drilling Method: : HSA (Geoprobe 7622 DT)
Total Depth: : 35.5 feet

Depth in Feet	Surf. Elev. 59.0	DESCRIPTION	GRAPHIC	USCS	Sample No.	Blows Count	REMARKS
0	59	Brown-orange, wet, medium stiff, silty CLAY, with trace fine to medium sand		CL	1	2-3-5-8	Scale 1" ~ 6 feet
2	57	Orange-brown, wet, medium dense, fine to coarse SAND, with little gravel, little silt		SM	2	3-10-12	Approximately 9 inches of organic bearing soil was encountered at the ground surface.
4	55				3	8-10-12	Groundwater was encountered at 24 feet during drilling operations.
6	53				4	11-12-13	Boring caved in at 2 feet.
8	51	Orange-brown, wet, medium dense, fine to coarse SAND and GRAVEL, with little silt		SM-GM	5		Laboratory Test Results
10	49	Orange-brown, wet, stiff, silty CLAY, with trace fine to medium sand		CL	6	4-5-6	Sample No. 5 From 14 to 15.5 feet
12	47				7		Atterberg Limits
14	45	Brown, wet to saturated, medium stiff, clayey SILT, with little fine to medium sand		ML	8	3-3-5	Liquid Limit = 47 Plasticity Index = 21 Natural Moisture = 30.9%
16	43				9	4-6-7	
18	41	Brown, saturated, medium dense, fine to medium SAND, with little silt, trace clay		SM		3-5-9	
20	39					4-6-9	
22	37						
24	35						
26	33						
28	31						
30	29						
32	27						
34	25						
36	23	Boring terminated at 35.5 feet.					
38	21						
40							



**HYNES
&
ASSOCIATES**

LOG OF BORING B-5

(Page 1 of 1)

Delaware State Parks
89 Kings Highway
Delaware 19901

Date Completed: : December 7, 2021
Logged By: : A. Kus
Drilled By: : B. Walters
Drilling Method: : HSA (Geoprobe 7822 DT)
Total Depth: : 35.5 feet

Lums Pond State Park Camping Cabins

Project No.: JDH-10/21/419

Depth in Feet	Surf. Elev. 55.5	DESCRIPTION	GRAPHIC	USCS	Sample No.	Blows Count	REMARKS
0	55.5	Brown-orange, wet, loose, fine to medium SAND and SILT, with trace clay		SM-MC	1	2-3-4-4	Scale 1" = 6 feet
2	53.5	Orange-brown, wet, medium dense, fine to medium SAND, with little to some silt		M	2	5-6-8	Approximately 9 inches of organic bearing soil was encountered at the ground surface.
4	51.5	Orange-brown, wet, loose, fine to medium SAND, with some silt, trace clay		SM	3	4-4-4	Groundwater was encountered at 21 feet during drilling operations.
6	49.5	Orange-brown, wet, medium stiff, clayey SILT, with little sand		ML	4	4-5-4	Boring caved in at 6 feet.
8	47.5	Orange-brown, stiff, wet, silty CLAY, with trace fine to medium sand		CL	5	4-5-6	
10	45.5						
12	43.5						
14	41.5						
16	39.5						
18	37.5	Brown, saturated, stiff, clayey SILT, with some fine to medium sand		ML	6	4-5-7	
20	35.5						
22	33.5	Brown, saturated, medium dense, fine to medium SAND, with some silt, trace clay		SM	7	4-9-12	
24	31.5						
26	29.5						
28	27.5	Brown, saturated, medium dense, fine to medium SAND, with trace to little silt		SP-SM	8	4-10-13	
30	25.5						
32	23.5	Brown, saturated, medium dense, fine to medium SAND, with little silt		SM	9	5-11-11	
34	21.5						
36	19.5	Boring terminated at 35.5 feet.					
38	17.5						
40							



FIELD CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM FOR SOIL EXPLORATION

NON-COHESIVE SOILS (Silt, Sand, Gravel and Combinations)

DENSITY

Very Loose	- 5 blows/ft. or less
Loose	- 6 to 10 blows/ft.
Medium Dense	- 11 to 30 blows/ft.
Dense	- 31 to 50 blows/ft.
Very Dense	- 51 blows/ft. or more

PARTICLE SIZE IDENTIFICATION

Boulders	- 8 inch diameter or more
Cobbles	- 3 to 8 inch diameter
Gravel	- Coarse - 1 to 3 inch - Medium - 1/2 to 1 inch - Fine - 4.75 mm to 1/2 inch
Sand	- Coarse - 2.0 mm to 4.75 mm - Medium - 0.425 mm to 2.0 mm - Fine - 0.075 mm to 0.425 mm
Silt	- 0.075 mm to 0.002 mm

RELATIVE PROPORTIONS

Descriptive Term	Percent
Trace	1 - 10
Little	11 - 20
Some	21 - 35
And	36 - 50

COHESIVE SOILS (Clay, Silt and Combinations)

CONSISTENCY

Very Soft	- 3 blows/ft. or less
Soft	- 4 to 5 blows/ft.
Medium Stiff	- 6 to 10 blows/ft.
Stiff	- 11 to 15 blows/ft.
Very Stiff	- 16 to 30 blows/ft.
Hard	- 31 blows/ft. or more

PLASTICITY

Degree of Plasticity	Plasticity Index
None to Slight	0 - 4
Slight	5 - 7
Medium	8 - 22
High to Very High	over 22

Classification on logs are made by visual inspection of samples unless a sample has been subjected to laboratory classification testing.

Standard Penetration Test - Driving a 2.0" O.D., 1-3/8" I.D., splitspoon sampler a distance of 1.0 foot into undisturbed soil with a 140 pound hammer free falling a distance of 30.0 inches. It is customary to drive the spoon 6 inches to seat into undisturbed soil, then perform the test. The number of hammer blows for seating the spoon and making the test are recorded for each 6 inches of penetration on the drill log (Example - 6/8/9). The standard penetration test value (N - value) can be obtained by adding the last two figures (i.e. 8 + 9 = 17 blows/ft.). (ASTM D-1586)

Strata Changes - In the column "Soil Descriptions," on the drill log, the horizontal lines represent strata changes. A solid line (—) represents an actually observed change, a dashed line (---) represents an estimated change.

Groundwater - Observations were made at the times indicated. Porosity of soil strata, weather conditions, site topography, etc. may cause changes in the water levels indicated on the logs.



JOHN D. HYNES & ASSOCIATES, INC.

Geotechnical and Environmental Consultants
Monitoring Well Installation
Construction Inspection and Materials Testing

UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM

Major Divisions		Group Symbols	Typical Names	Laboratory Classification Criteria		
Coarse-grained soils (More than half of material is larger than No 200 sieve size)	Gravels (More than half of coarse fraction is larger than No 4 sieve size)	Clean gravels (Little or no fines)	GW	Well-graded gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines	$C_u = \frac{D_{60}}{D_{10}}$ greater than 4; $C_c = \frac{(D_{30})^2}{D_{10} \times D_{60}}$ between 1 and 3	
			GP	Poorly graded gravels, gravel sand mixtures, little or no fines		
		Gravels with fines (Appreciable amount of fines)	GMA ^a	d u Silty gravels, gravel-sand-silt mixtures	Atterberg limits below "A" line or P.I. less than 4	
			GC	Clayey gravels, gravel-sand-clay mixtures		Above "A" line with P.I. between 4 and 7 are border-line cases requiring use of dual symbols
	Sands (More than half of coarse fraction is smaller than No 4 sieve size)	Clean sands (Little or no fines)	SW	Well-graded sands, gravelly sands,	$C_u = \frac{D_{60}}{D_{10}}$ greater than 6; $C_c = \frac{(D_{30})^2}{D_{10} \times D_{60}}$ between 1 and 3	
			SP	Poorly graded sands, gravelly sands, little or no fines		Not meeting all gradation requirements for SW
		Sands with fines (Appreciable amount of fines)	SMA ^a	d u Silty sands, sand-silt mixtures	Atterberg limits below "A" line or P.I. less than 4	
			SC	Clayey sands, sand-clay mixtures		Above "A" line with P.I. between 4 and 7 are border-line cases requiring use of dual symbols.
	Fine-grained soils (More than half material is smaller than No 200 sieve)	Silt and clays (Liquid limit less than 50)	ML	Inorganic silts and clayey fine sands, rock flour, silty or clayey fine sands, or clayey silts with slight plasticity	Plasticity Chart Plasticity Index Liquid Limit	
			CL	Inorganic clays of low to medium plasticity, silty clays, sandy clays, silty clays, lean clays		
OL			Organic silts and organic silty clays of low plasticity			
Silt and clays (Liquid limit greater than 50)		MH	Inorganic silts, micaceous or diatomaceous fine sandy or silty soils, elastic silts			
		CH	Inorganic clays of high plasticity, fat clays			
		OH	Organic clays of medium to high plasticity, organic silts			
Highly organic soils		Pt	Peat and other highly organic soils			

Important Information about This Geotechnical-Engineering Report

Subsurface problems are a principal cause of construction delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes.

While you cannot eliminate all such risks, you can manage them. The following information is provided to help.

Geotechnical Services Are Performed for Specific Purposes, Persons, and Projects

Geotechnical engineers structure their services to meet the specific needs of their clients. A geotechnical-engineering study conducted for a civil engineer may not fulfill the needs of a constructor — a construction contractor — or even another civil engineer. Because each geotechnical-engineering study is unique, each geotechnical-engineering report is unique, prepared *solely* for the client. No one except you should rely on this geotechnical-engineering report without first conferring with the geotechnical engineer who prepared it. *And no one — not even you — should apply this report for any purpose or project except the one originally contemplated.*

Read the Full Report

Serious problems have occurred because those relying on a geotechnical-engineering report did not read it all. Do not rely on an executive summary. Do not read selected elements only.

Geotechnical Engineers Base Each Report on a Unique Set of Project-Specific Factors

Geotechnical engineers consider many unique, project-specific factors when establishing the scope of a study. Typical factors include: the client's goals, objectives, and risk-management preferences; the general nature of the structure involved, its size, and configuration; the location of the structure on the site; and other planned or existing site improvements, such as access roads, parking lots, and underground utilities. Unless the geotechnical engineer who conducted the study specifically indicates otherwise, do not rely on a geotechnical-engineering report that was:

- not prepared for you;
- not prepared for your project;
- not prepared for the specific site explored; or
- completed before important project changes were made.

Typical changes that can erode the reliability of an existing geotechnical-engineering report include those that affect:

- the function of the proposed structure, as when it's changed from a parking garage to an office building, or from a light-industrial plant to a refrigerated warehouse;
- the elevation, configuration, location, orientation, or weight of the proposed structure;
- the composition of the design team; or
- project ownership.

As a general rule, *always* inform your geotechnical engineer of project changes—even minor ones—and request an

assessment of their impact. *Geotechnical engineers cannot accept responsibility or liability for problems that occur because their reports do not consider developments of which they were not informed.*

Subsurface Conditions Can Change

A geotechnical-engineering report is based on conditions that existed at the time the geotechnical engineer performed the study. *Do not rely on a geotechnical-engineering report whose adequacy may have been affected by: the passage of time; man-made events, such as construction on or adjacent to the site; or natural events, such as floods, droughts, earthquakes, or groundwater fluctuations. Contact the geotechnical engineer before applying this report to determine if it is still reliable.* A minor amount of additional testing or analysis could prevent major problems.

Most Geotechnical Findings Are Professional Opinions

Site exploration identifies subsurface conditions only at those points where subsurface tests are conducted or samples are taken. Geotechnical engineers review field and laboratory data and then apply their professional judgment to render an opinion about subsurface conditions throughout the site. Actual subsurface conditions may differ — sometimes significantly — from those indicated in your report. Retaining the geotechnical engineer who developed your report to provide geotechnical-construction observation is the most effective method of managing the risks associated with unanticipated conditions.

A Report's Recommendations Are Not Final

Do not overrely on the confirmation-dependent recommendations included in your report. *Confirmation-dependent recommendations are not final, because geotechnical engineers develop them principally from judgment and opinion. Geotechnical engineers can finalize their recommendations only by observing actual subsurface conditions revealed during construction. The geotechnical engineer who developed your report cannot assume responsibility or liability for the report's confirmation-dependent recommendations if that engineer does not perform the geotechnical-construction observation required to confirm the recommendations' applicability.*

A Geotechnical-Engineering Report Is Subject to Misinterpretation

Other design-team members' misinterpretation of geotechnical-engineering reports has resulted in costly

problems. Confront that risk by having your geotechnical engineer confer with appropriate members of the design team after submitting the report. Also retain your geotechnical engineer to review pertinent elements of the design team's plans and specifications. Constructors can also misinterpret a geotechnical-engineering report. Confront that risk by having your geotechnical engineer participate in prebid and preconstruction conferences, and by providing geotechnical construction observation.

Do Not Redraw the Engineer's Logs

Geotechnical engineers prepare final boring and testing logs based upon their interpretation of field logs and laboratory data. To prevent errors or omissions, the logs included in a geotechnical-engineering report should *never* be redrawn for inclusion in architectural or other design drawings. Only photographic or electronic reproduction is acceptable, *but recognize that separating logs from the report can elevate risk.*

Give Constructors a Complete Report and Guidance

Some owners and design professionals mistakenly believe they can make constructors liable for unanticipated subsurface conditions by limiting what they provide for bid preparation. To help prevent costly problems, give constructors the complete geotechnical-engineering report, *but* preface it with a clearly written letter of transmittal. In that letter, advise constructors that the report was not prepared for purposes of bid development and that the report's accuracy is limited; encourage them to confer with the geotechnical engineer who prepared the report (a modest fee may be required) and/or to conduct additional study to obtain the specific types of information they need or prefer. A prebid conference can also be valuable. *Be sure constructors have sufficient time to perform additional study. Only then might you be in a position to give constructors the best information available to you, while requiring them to at least share some of the financial responsibilities stemming from unanticipated conditions.*

Read Responsibility Provisions Closely

Some clients, design professionals, and constructors fail to recognize that geotechnical engineering is far less exact than other engineering disciplines. This lack of understanding has created unrealistic expectations that have led to disappointments, claims, and disputes. To help reduce the risk of such outcomes, geotechnical engineers commonly include a variety of explanatory provisions in their reports. Sometimes labeled "limitations," many of these provisions indicate where geotechnical engineers' responsibilities begin and end, to help

others recognize their own responsibilities and risks. *Read these provisions closely. Ask questions. Your geotechnical engineer should respond fully and frankly.*

Environmental Concerns Are Not Covered

The equipment, techniques, and personnel used to perform an *environmental* study differ significantly from those used to perform a *geotechnical* study. For that reason, a geotechnical-engineering report does not usually relate any environmental findings, conclusions, or recommendations; e.g., about the likelihood of encountering underground storage tanks or regulated contaminants. *Unanticipated environmental problems have led to numerous project failures.* If you have not yet obtained your own environmental information, ask your geotechnical consultant for risk-management guidance. *Do not rely on an environmental report prepared for someone else.*

Obtain Professional Assistance To Deal with Mold

Diverse strategies can be applied during building design, construction, operation, and maintenance to prevent significant amounts of mold from growing on indoor surfaces. To be effective, all such strategies should be devised for the *express purpose* of mold prevention, integrated into a comprehensive plan, and executed with diligent oversight by a professional mold-prevention consultant. Because just a small amount of water or moisture can lead to the development of severe mold infestations, many mold-prevention strategies focus on keeping building surfaces dry. While groundwater, water infiltration, and similar issues may have been addressed as part of the geotechnical-engineering study whose findings are conveyed in this report, the geotechnical engineer in charge of this project is not a mold prevention consultant; *none of the services performed in connection with the geotechnical engineer's study were designed or conducted for the purpose of mold prevention. Proper implementation of the recommendations conveyed in this report will not of itself be sufficient to prevent mold from growing in or on the structure involved.*

Rely, on Your GBC-Member Geotechnical Engineer for Additional Assistance

Membership in the Geotechnical Business Council of the Geoprofessional Business Association exposes geotechnical engineers to a wide array of risk-confrontation techniques that can be of genuine benefit for everyone involved with a construction project. Confer with you GBC-Member geotechnical engineer for more information.



8811 Colesville Road/Suite G106, Silver Spring, MD 20910

Telephone: 301/565-2733 Facsimile: 301/589-2017

e-mail: info@geoprofessional.org www.geoprofessional.org

Copyright 2015 by Geoprofessional Business Association (GBA). Duplication, reproduction, or copying of this document, or its contents, in whole or in part, by any means whatsoever, is strictly prohibited, except with GBA's specific written permission. Excerpting, quoting, or otherwise extracting wording from this document is permitted only with the express written permission of GBA, and only for purposes of scholarly research or book review. Only members of GBA may use this document as a complement to or as an element of a geotechnical-engineering report. Any other firm, individual, or other entity that so uses this document without being a GBA member could be committing negligent or intentional (fraudulent) misrepresentation.

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

DNREC DIVISION OF PARKS & RECREATION
LUMS POND STATE PARK WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPE

3355 Red Lion Road, Bear DE, 19701

DIVISION OF PARKS AND RECREATION CONTRACT No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

BID FORM

For Bids Due: November 8, 2024, at 11:00am To: Dept. of Natural Resources and Environmental Control
Division of Parks and Recreation
Office of Design and Development
89 Kings Highway, Dover DE 19901

Name of Bidder: _____

Delaware Business License No.: _____ **Taxpayer ID No.:** _____
(A copy of Bidder's Delaware Business License must be attached to this form.)

(Other License Nos.): _____

Phone Number: () _____ **Fax Number:** () _____

The undersigned, representing that he has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that this bid is made in accordance therewith, that he has visited the site and has familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and that his bid is based upon the materials, systems and equipment described in the Bidding Documents without exception, hereby proposes and agrees to provide all labor, materials, plant, equipment, supplies, transport and other facilities required to execute the work described by the aforesaid documents for the lump sum itemized below:

\$ _____

(\$)

September 23, 2024

Division of Parks and Recreation Contract No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Lums Pond State Park

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Project Manual

DNREC DIVISION OF PARKS & RECREATION
LUMS POND STATE PARK WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPE

3355 Red Lion Road, Bear DE, 19701

DIVISION OF PARKS AND RECREATION CONTRACT No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

BID FORM

ALTERNATES

Alternate prices conform to applicable project specification section. Refer to specifications for a complete description of the following Alternates. An "ADD" or "DEDUCT" amount is indicated by the crossed out part that does not apply.

ALTERNATE No. 1: Add or Deduct One 2-Bedroom Cabin.

Add/Deduct:

(\$ _____)

No. of Days to Complete Alternate 1: _____

ALTERNATE No. 2: Add or Deduct One 3-Bedroom Cabin

Add/Deduct:

(\$ _____)

No. of Days to Complete Alternate 2: _____

ALTERNATE No. 3: Add Full Depth Restoration of Existing Roadway

Add:

(\$ _____)

No. of Days to Complete Alternate 3: _____

BID FORM

00 41 13 - 2

Bernardon Delaware LLC

Project No.: 8398.03-21

DNREC DIVISION OF PARKS & RECREATION

LUMS POND STATE PARK WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPE

3355 Red Lion Road, Bear DE, 19701

DIVISION OF PARKS AND RECREATION CONTRACT No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

BID FORM

UNIT PRICES

Unit prices conform to applicable project specification section. Refer to the specifications for a complete description of the following Unit Prices:

		DEDUCT	ADD
UNIT PRICE No. 1:	Full Depth Paving Replacement	\$	\$
UNIT PRICE No. 2	One inch (1”) Depth of Asphalt Milling and Overlay	\$	\$
UNIT PRICE No. 3	Replace Unsuitable Soils	\$	\$
UNIT PRICE No. 4	Additional Fire Extinguisher Cabinet and Fire Extinguisher	\$	\$

September 23, 2024

Division of Parks and Recreation Contract No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Lums Pond State Park
WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES
Project Manual

DNREC DIVISION OF PARKS & RECREATION
LUMS POND STATE PARK WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPE
3355 Red Lion Road, Bear DE, 19701
DIVISION OF PARKS AND RECREATION CONTRACT No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

BID FORM

I/We acknowledge Addendums numbered _____ and the price(s) submitted include any cost/schedule impact they may have.

This bid shall remain valid and cannot be withdrawn for thirty (30) days from the date of opening of bids, and the undersigned shall abide by the Bid Security forfeiture provisions. Bid Security is attached to this Bid.

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all bids, and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid received.

This bid is based upon work being accomplished by the Sub-Contractors named on the list attached to this bid.

Should I/We be awarded this contract, I/We pledge to achieve substantial completion of all the work within _____ calendar days of the Notice to Proceed.

The undersigned represents and warrants that he has complied and shall comply with all requirements of local, state, and national laws; that no legal requirement has been or shall be violated in making or accepting this bid, in awarding the contract to him or in the prosecution of the work required; that the bid is legal and firm; that he has not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken action in restraint of free competitive bidding.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this bid, the Bidder shall, within twenty (20) calendar days, execute the agreement in the required form and deliver the Contract Bonds, and Insurance Certificates, required by the Contract Documents.

I am / We are an Individual / a Partnership / a Corporation

By _____ Trading as _____
(Individual's/General Partner's / Corporate Name)

(State of Corporation)

Business Address: _____

Witness: _____

(Seal)

By: _____
(Authorized Signature)

(Title)

Date: _____

ATTACHMENTS

Sub-Contractor List
Non-Collusion Statement
Affidavit of Employee Drug Testing Program
Bid Security
(Others as Required by Project Manual)

DNREC DIVISION OF PARKS & RECREATION
LUMS POND STATE PARK WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPE

3355 Red Lion Road, Bear DE, 19701

DIVISION OF PARKS AND RECREATION CONTRACT No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

BID FORM

SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6962(d)(10)b of the Delaware Code, the following subcontractor listing must accompany any bid submittal. The bidder must list in each category the full name and address (City & State) of the sub-contractor that the bidder will be using to perform the work and provide material for that subcontractor category. Should the bidder's listed subcontractor intend to provide any of their subcontractor category of work through a third-tier contractor, the bidder shall list that third-tier contractor's full name and address (City & State). If the bidder intends to perform any category of work itself, it must list its full name and address. For clarification, if the bidder intends to perform the work themselves, the bidder may not insert "not applicable", "N/A", "self" or anything other than its own full name and address (City & State). To do so shall cause the bid to be rejected. In addition, the failure to produce a completed subcontractor list with the bid submittal shall cause the bid to be rejected. If you have more than three (3) third-tier contractors to report in any subcontractor category, print out additional page(s) containing the appropriate category, complete the rest of your list of third-tier contractors for that category, note in the addition in parentheses as (CONTINUATION) next to the subcontractor category and an asterisk (*) next to any additional third-tier contractors, and submit it with your bid.

Subcontractor Category	Subcontractor	Address (City & State)	Subcontractors tax payer ID # or Delaware Business license #
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			

September 23, 2024

Division of Parks and Recreation Contract No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Lums Pond State Park

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Project Manual

6.

7.

8.

9.

10.

11.

12.

13.

14.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

15.

16.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

September 23, 2024

Division of Parks and Recreation Contract No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Lums Pond State Park

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Project Manual

DNREC DIVISION OF PARKS & RECREATION
LUMS POND STATE PARK WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPE

3355 Red Lion Road, Bear DE, 19701

DIVISION OF PARKS AND RECREATION CONTRACT No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

BID FORM

NON-COLLUSION STATEMENT

This is to certify that the undersigned bidder has neither directly nor indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this proposal submitted this date to the Office of Design and Development, Division of Parks and Recreation, DNREC.

All the terms and conditions of the Lums Pond State Park Waterfront Cabin Prototype have been thoroughly examined and are understood.

NAME OF BIDDER

**AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE
(TYPED):**

**AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE
(SIGNATURE):**

TITLE:

ADDRESS OF BIDDER:

E-MAIL:

PHONE NUMBER:

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____ of 20____.

My commission expires _____.

NOTARY PUBLIC _____

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTORIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

BID FORM

00 41 13 - 8

Bernardon Delaware LLC

Project No.: 8398.03-21

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

September 23, 2024

Division of Parks and Recreation Contract No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Lums Pond State Park

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Project Manual

DNREC DIVISION OF PARKS & RECREATION
LUMS POND STATE PARK WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPE
3355 Red Lion Road, Bear DE, 19701
DIVISION OF PARKS AND RECREATION CONTRACT No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

**AFFIDAVIT
OF
EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING PROGRAM**

4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects requires that Contractors and Subcontractors implement a program of mandatory drug testing for Employees who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds.

We hereby certify that we have in place or will implement during the entire term of the contract a Mandatory Drug Testing Program for our employees on the jobsite, including subcontractors that complies with this regulation:

Contractor/Subcontractor Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Address: _____

Authorized Representative (typed or printed): _____

Authorized Representative (signature): _____

Title: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____, 20____.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

DNREC DIVISION OF PARKS & RECREATION
LUMS POND STATE PARK WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPE
3355 Red Lion Road, Bear DE, 19701
DIVISION OF PARKS AND RECREATION CONTRACT No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

**AFFIDAVIT
OF
CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS**

We hereby certify that we will abide by the contractor's qualifications outlined in the construction bid specifications for the duration of the contract term.

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6962(d)(10)b.3 of the Delaware Code, after a contract has been awarded the successful bidder shall not substitute another subcontractor whose name was submitted on the Subcontractor Form except for the reasons in the statute and not without written consent from the awarding agency. Failure to utilize the subcontractors on the list will subject the successful bidder to penalties as outlined in the General Requirements Section 5.2 of the contract.

Contractor Name: _____

Contractor Address: _____

Authorized Representative (typed or printed): _____

Authorized Representative (signature) _____

Title: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____, 20____.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

EFFECTIVE FOR BIDS ADVERTISED BEGINNING JUNE 7, 2020

DNREC DIVISION OF PARKS & RECREATION
LUMS POND STATE PARK WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPE
3355 Red Lion Road, Bear DE, 19701
DIVISION OF PARKS AND RECREATION CONTRACT No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

**AFFIDAVIT OF
CRAFT TRAINING COMPLIANCE**

We, the contractor, hereby certify that we and all applicable subcontractors will abide by the contractor and subcontractor craft training requirements outlined below for the duration of the contract. Craft training is defined as “an apprenticeship program approved by and registered with any State apprenticeship agency or the United States Department of Labor.”¹ A list of crafts for which there are approved and registered training programs is maintained by the Delaware Department of Labor and can be found at <https://det.delawareworks.com/apprenticeship/>. Information pertaining to subcontractor craft training programs shall be provided by the contractor prior to contract execution. If you have questions regarding craft training programs, please submit them in writing to the Delaware Department of Labor at: apprenticeship@delaware.gov.

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6962(d)(13) of the Delaware Code, contractors and subcontractors must provide craft training for journeyman and apprentice levels if **all** of the following apply:

- A. A project meets the prevailing wage requirement under Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6960 of the Delaware Code.
- B. The contractor employs 10 or more total employees.
- C. The project is not a federal highway project.

Failure to provide required craft training on the project may subject the successful contractor and/or subcontractor(s) to penalties as outlined in Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6962(d)(13) of the Delaware Code.

Craft(s)

Contractor Name:

Contractor Address:

Contractor/Subcontractor Program

Registration Number

On this line also indicate whether DE, Other State (identify) or US Registration Number

¹ Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6902(7) of the Delaware Code.

Authorized Representative (typed or printed): _____

Authorized Representative (signature): _____

Title: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____ 20____.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

September 23, 2024

Division of Parks and Recreation Contract No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Lums Pond State Park

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Project Manual

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

STATE OF DELAWARE
DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL

BID BOND

TO ACCOMPANY PROPOSAL
(Not necessary if security is used)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS That: _____
_____ of _____ in the County of _____
_____ and State of _____ a **Principal**, and _____
_____ of _____ in the County of _____
and State of _____ as **Surety**, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware
("State"), are held and firmly unto the **State** in the sum of _____
Dollars (\$ _____), or _____ percent not to exceed _____
Dollars (\$ _____)
of amount of bid on Contract No. NAT22800-LPSPCABINS to be paid to the **State** for the use and benefit
of DNREC Division of Parks & Recreation for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind
ourselves, our and each of our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally for and
in the whole firmly by these presents.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH That if the above bonded **Principal**
who has submitted to the DNREC Division of Parks & Recreation a certain proposal to enter into this
contract for the furnishing of certain material and/or services within the **State**, shall be awarded this
Contract, and if said **Principal** shall well and truly enter into and execute this Contract as may be required by
the terms of this Contract and approved by the DNREC Division of Parks & Recreation this Contract to be
entered into within twenty days after the date of official notice of the award thereof in accordance with the
terms of said proposal, then this obligation shall be void or else to be and remain in full force and virtue.

Sealed with _____ seal and dated this _____ day of _____ in the year of our Lord two
thousand and _____ (20____).

SEALED, AND DELIVERED IN THE
Presence of

Name of Bidder (Organization)

Corporate
Seal

By:

Authorized Signature

Attest _____

Title

Name of Surety

Witness: _____

By: _____

September 23, 2024

Division of Parks and Recreation Contract No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Lums Pond State Park
WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Project Manual

Title

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

STATE OF DELAWARE

DIVISION OF NATURAL RESOURCES AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL

AIA 101-2017 AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

September 23, 2024

Division of Parks and Recreation Contract No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Lums Pond State Park

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Project Manual

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES



AIA® Document A101™ – 2017

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum

AGREEMENT made as of the day of in the year
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

for the following Project:
(Name, location and detailed description)

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An Additions and Deletions Report that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101™-2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement. AIA Document A201™-2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Init.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
- 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT
- 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
- 4 CONTRACT SUM
- 5 PAYMENTS
- 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION
- 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
- 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

EXHIBIT A INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:

(Check one of the following boxes.)

- ☐ The date of this Agreement.
- ☐ A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.
- ☐ Established as follows:

(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

§ 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work:

Init.

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:21:35 ET on 08/16/2019 under Order No. 3260845935 which expires on 01/25/2020, and is not for resale.

User Notes:

(389ADA4C)

(Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)

☐ Not later than () calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

☐ By the following date:

§ 3.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work are to be completed prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of such portions by the following dates:

Portion of Work

Substantial Completion Date

§ 3.3.3 If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion as provided in the Section 3.3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be (\$), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

Item

Price

§ 4.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement.
(Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)

Item

Price

Conditions for Acceptance

§ 4.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum:
(Identify each allowance.)

Item

Price

§ 4.4 Unit prices, if any:

(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item

Units and Limitations

Price per Unit (\$0.00)

§ 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any:

(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)

§ 4.6 Other:

(Insert provisions for bonus or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)

Init.

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the day of the month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than () days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.

(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201™-2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

- 1 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;
- 2 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and
- 3 That portion of Construction Charge Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.

§ 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

- 1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;
- 2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201-2017;
- 3 Any amount to which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;
- 4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201-2017; and
- 5 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:

(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

§ 5.1.7.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:

(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:

(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, including modifications for Substantial Completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.3.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted at Substantial Completion shall not include retainage as follows:

(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage upon Substantial Completion.)

§ 5.1.8 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201-2017.

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

- .1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201-2017, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and
- .2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment or as follows:

§ 5.3 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

%

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201-2017, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker.

(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

§ 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201-2017, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:

(Check the appropriate box.)

- ☐ Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201-2017
- ☐ Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction
- ☐ Other *(Specify)*

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201-2017.

§ 7.1.1 If the Contract is terminated for the Owner's convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A201-2017, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows:

(Insert the amount of, or method for determining, the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following a termination for the Owner's convenience.)

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201-2017.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201-2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner's representative:

(Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.3 The Contractor's representative:

(Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A101™-2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A101™-2017 Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A201™-2017, may be given in accordance with AIA Document E203™-2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:

(If other than in accordance with AIA Document E203-2013, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)

§ 8.7 Other provisions:

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

- .1 AIA Document A101™-2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor
- .2 AIA Document A101™-2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds
- .3 AIA Document A201™-2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction
- .4 AIA Document E203™-2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E203-2013 incorporated into this Agreement.)

.5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date

.6 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages

.7 Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

.8 Other Exhibits:

(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

Init.

☐ AIA Document E204™-2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.)

☐ The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages

☐ Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

.9 Other documents, if any, listed below:

(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201™-2017 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER (Signature)

(Printed name and title)

CONTRACTOR (Signature)

(Printed name and title)

Init.



AIA® Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A

Insurance and Bonds

This Insurance and Bonds Exhibit is part of the Agreement, between the Owner and the Contractor, dated the day of in the year (In words, indicate day, month and year.)

for the following **PROJECT:**
(Name and location or address)

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

THE CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

A.1 GENERAL

A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE

A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS

A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

ARTICLE A.1 GENERAL

The Owner and Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance, and provide bonds, as set forth in this Exhibit. As used in this Exhibit, the term General Conditions refers to AIA Document A201™-2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

ARTICLE A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE

§ A.2.1 General

Prior to commencement of the Work, the Owner shall secure the insurance, and provide evidence of the coverage required under this Article A.2 and, upon the Contractor's request, provide a copy of the property insurance policy or policies required by Section A.2.3. The copy of the policy or policies provided shall contain all applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions, and endorsements.

§ A.2.2 Liability Insurance

The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual general liability insurance.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document is intended to be used in conjunction with AIA Document A201™-2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. Article 11 of A201™-2017 contains additional insurance provisions.

§ A.2.3 Required Property Insurance

§ A.2.3.1 Unless this obligation is placed on the Contractor pursuant to Section A.3.3.2.1, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risks" completed value or equivalent policy form and sufficient to cover the total value of the entire Project on a replacement cost basis. The Owner's property insurance coverage shall be no less than the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus the value of subsequent Modifications and labor performed and materials or equipment supplied by others. The property insurance shall be maintained until Substantial Completion and thereafter as provided in Section A.2.3.1.3, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by the parties to this Agreement. This insurance shall include the interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors in the Project as insureds. This insurance shall include the interests of mortgagees as loss payees.

§ A.2.3.1.1 Causes of Loss. The insurance required by this Section A.2.3.1 shall provide coverage for direct physical loss or damage, and shall not exclude the risks of fire, explosion, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, or windstorm. The insurance shall also provide coverage for ensuing loss or resulting damage from error, omission, or deficiency in construction methods, design, specifications, workmanship, or materials. Sub-limits, if any, are as follows:

(Indicate below the cause of loss and any applicable sub-limit.)

Causes of Loss

Sub-Limit

§ A.2.3.1.2 Specific Required Coverages. The insurance required by this Section A.2.3.1 shall provide coverage for loss or damage to falsework and other temporary structures and to building systems from testing and startup. The insurance shall also cover debris removal, including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and reasonable compensation for the Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss, including claim preparation expenses. Sub-limits, if any, are as follows:

(Indicate below type of coverage and any applicable sub-limit for specific required coverages.)

Coverage

Sub-Limit

§ A.2.3.1.3 Unless the parties agree otherwise upon Substantial Completion, the Owner shall continue the insurance required by Section A.2.3.1 or, if necessary, replace the insurance policy required under Section A.2.3.1 with property insurance written for the total value of the Project that shall remain in effect until expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions.

§ A.2.3.1.4 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions. If the insurance required by this Section A.2.3 is subject to deductibles or self-insured retentions, the Owner shall be responsible for all loss not covered because of such deductibles or retentions.

§ A.2.3.2 Occupancy or Use Prior to Substantial Completion. The Owner's occupancy or use of any completed or partially completed portion of the Work prior to Substantial Completion shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing the insurance under Section A.2.3.1 have consented in writing to the continuance of coverage. The Owner and the Contractor shall take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse, or reduction of insurance, unless they agree otherwise in writing.

§ A.2.3.3 Insurance for Existing Structures

If the Work involves remodeling an existing structure or constructing an addition to an existing structure, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, "all-risks" property insurance, on a replacement cost basis, protecting the existing structure against direct physical loss or damage from the causes of loss identified in Section A.2.3.1, notwithstanding the undertaking of the Work. The Owner shall be responsible for all co-insurance penalties.

§ A.2.4 Optional Extended Property Insurance.

The Owner shall purchase and maintain the insurance selected and described below.

(Select the types of insurance the Owner is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to

Init.

the description(s) of selected insurance. For each type of insurance selected, indicate applicable limits of coverage or other conditions in the fill point below the selected item.)

- ☐ § A.2.4.1 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance, to reimburse the Owner for loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations due to a covered cause of loss.
- ☐ § A.2.4.2 Ordinance or Law Insurance, for the reasonable and necessary costs to satisfy the minimum requirements of the enforcement of any law or ordinance regulating demolition, construction, repair, replacement or use of the Project.
- ☐ § A.2.4.3 Expediting Cost Insurance, for the reasonable and necessary costs for the temporary repair of damage to insured property, and to expedite the permanent repair or replacement of the damaged property.
- ☐ § A.2.4.4 Extra Expense Insurance, to provide reimbursement of the reasonable and necessary excess costs incurred during the period of restoration or repair of the damaged property that are over and above the total costs that would normally have been incurred during the same period of time had no loss or damage occurred.
- ☐ § A.2.4.5 Civil Authority Insurance, for losses or costs arising from an order of a civil authority prohibiting access to the Project, provided such order is the direct result of physical damage covered under the required property insurance.
- ☐ § A.2.4.6 Ingress/Egress Insurance, for loss due to the necessary interruption of the insured's business due to physical prevention of ingress to, or egress from, the Project as a direct result of physical damage.
- ☐ § A.2.4.7 Soft Costs Insurance, to reimburse the Owner for costs due to the delay of completion of the Work, arising out of physical loss or damage covered by the required property insurance: including construction loan fees; leasing and marketing expenses; additional fees, including those of architects, engineers, consultant/s, attorneys and accountants, needed for the completion of the construction, repairs, or reconstruction; and carrying costs such as property taxes, building permits, additional interest on loans, realty taxes, and insurance premiums over and above normal expenses.

§ A.2.5 Other Optional Insurance.

The Owner shall purchase and maintain the insurance selected below.

(Select the types of insurance the Owner is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance.)

- ☐ § A.2.5.1 Cyber Security Insurance for loss to the Owner due to data security and privacy breach, including costs of investigating a potential or actual breach of confidential or private information.
(Indicate applicable limits of coverage or other conditions in the fill point below.)

Init.

[] § A.2.5.2 Other Insurance

(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Owner and any applicable limits.)

Coverage

Limits

ARTICLE A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ A.3.1 General

§ A.3.1.1 **Certificates of Insurance.** The Contractor shall provide certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner evidencing compliance with the requirements in this Article A.3 at the following times: (1) prior to commencement of the Work; (2) upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance; and (3) upon the Owner's written request. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of commercial liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the periods required by Section A.3.2.1 and Section A.3.3.1. The certificates will show the Owner as an additional insured of the Contractor's Commercial General Liability and excess or umbrella liability policy or policies.

§ A.3.1.2 **Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions.** The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner any deductible or self-insured retentions applicable to any insurance required to be provided by the Contractor.

§ A.3.1.3 **Additional Insured Obligations.** To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall cause the commercial general liability coverage to include (1) the Owner, the Architect, and the Architect's consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions for which loss occurs during completed operations. The additional insured coverage shall be primary and non-contributory to any of the Owner's general liability insurance policies and shall apply to both ongoing and completed operations. To the extent commercially available, the additional insured coverage shall be no less than that provided by Insurance Services Office, Inc. (ISO) forms CG 20 10 07 04, CG 20 37 07 04, and, with respect to the Architect and the Architect's consultants, CG 20 32 07 04.

§ A.3.2 Contractor's Required Insurance Coverage

§ A.3.2.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, unless a different duration is stated below:
(If the Contractor is required to maintain insurance for a duration other than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)

§ A.3.2.2 Commercial General Liability

§ A.3.2.2.1 Commercial General Liability insurance for the Project written on an occurrence form with policy limits of not less than (\$) each occurrence, (\$) general aggregate, and (\$) aggregate for products-completed operations hazard, providing coverage for claims including

- .1 damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, including occupational sickness or disease, and death of any person;
- .2 personal injury and advertising injury;
- .3 damages because of physical damage to or destruction of tangible property, including the loss of use of such property;
- .4 bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and
- .5 the Contractor's indemnity obligations under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions.

§ A.3.2.2.2 The Contractor's Commercial General Liability policy under this Section A.3.2.2 shall not contain an exclusion or restriction of coverage for the following:

Init.

- .1 Claims by one insured against another insured, if the exclusion or restriction is based solely on the fact that the claimant is an insured, and there would otherwise be coverage for the claim.
- .2 Claims for property damage to the Contractor's Work arising out of the products-completed operations hazard where the damaged Work or the Work out of which the damage arises was performed by a Subcontractor.
- .3 Claims for bodily injury other than to employees of the insured.
- .4 Claims for indemnity under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions arising out of injury to employees of the insured.
- .5 Claims or loss excluded under a prior work endorsement or other similar exclusionary language.
- .6 Claims or loss due to physical damage under a prior injury endorsement or similar exclusionary language.
- .7 Claims related to residential, multi-family, or other habitational projects, if the Work is to be performed on such a project.
- .8 Claims related to roofing, if the Work involves roofing.
- .9 Claims related to exterior insulation finish systems (EIFS), stucco or similar exterior coatings or surfaces, if the Work involves such coatings or surfaces.
- .10 Claims related to earth subsidence or movement, where the Work involves such hazards.
- .11 Claims related to explosion, collapse and underground hazards, where the Work involves such hazards.

§ A.3.2.3 Automobile Liability covering vehicles owned, and not owned vehicles used, by the Contractor, with policy limits of not less than (\$) per accident, for bodily injury, death of any person, and property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance and use of those motor vehicles along with any other statutorily required automobile coverage.

§ A.3.2.4 The Contractor may achieve the required limits and coverage for Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability through a combination of primary and excess or umbrella liability insurance, provided such primary and excess or umbrella insurance policies result in the same or greater coverage as the coverages required under Section A.3.2.2 and A.3.2.3, and in no event shall any excess or umbrella liability insurance provide narrower coverage than the primary policy. The excess policy shall not require the exhaustion of the underlying limits only through the actual payment by the underlying insurers.

§ A.3.2.5 Workers' Compensation at statutory limits.

§ A.3.2.6 Employers' Liability with policy limits not less than (\$) each accident, (\$) each employee, and (\$) policy limit.

§ A.3.2.7 Jones Act, and the Longshore & Harbor Workers' Compensation Act, as required, if the Work involves hazards arising from work on or near navigable waterways, including vessels and docks.

§ A.3.2.8 If the Contractor is required to furnish professional services as part of the Work, the Contractor shall procure Professional Liability insurance covering performance of the professional services, with policy limits of not less than (\$) per claim and (\$) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.9 If the Work involves the transport, dissemination, use, or release of pollutants, the Contractor shall procure Pollution Liability insurance, with policy limits of not less than (\$) per claim and (\$) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.10 Coverage under Sections A.3.2.8 and A.3.2.9 may be procured through a Combined Professional Liability and Pollution Liability insurance policy, with combined policy limits of not less than (\$) per claim and (\$) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.11 Insurance for maritime liability risks associated with the operation of a vessel, if the Work requires such activities, with policy limits of not less than (\$) per claim and (\$) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.12 Insurance for the use or operation of manned or unmanned aircraft, if the Work requires such activities, with policy limits of not less than (\$) per claim and (\$) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.3 Contractor's Other Insurance Coverage

§ A.3.3.1 Insurance selected and described in this Section A.3.3 shall be purchased from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, unless a different duration is stated below:

(If the Contractor is required to maintain any of the types of insurance selected below for a duration other than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)

§ A.3.3.2 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insurance in accordance with Section A.3.3.1.

(Select the types of insurance the Contractor is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance. Where policy limits are provided, include the policy limit in the appropriate fill point.)

- ☐ § A.3.3.2.1 Property insurance of the same type and scope satisfying the requirements identified in Section A.2.3, which, if selected in this section A.3.3.1, relieves the Owner of the responsibility to purchase and maintain such insurance except insurance required by Section A.2.3.1.3 and Section A.2.3.3. The Contractor shall comply with all obligations of the Owner under Section A.2.3 except to the extent provided below. The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner the amount of any deductible, and the Owner shall be responsible for losses within the deductible. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with a copy of the property insurance policy or policies required. The Owner shall adjust and settle the loss with the insurer and be the trustee of the proceeds of the property insurance in accordance with Article 11 of the General Conditions unless otherwise set forth below: *(Where the Contractor's obligation to provide property insurance differs from the Owner's obligations as described under Section A.2.3, indicate such differences in the space below. Additionally, if a party other than the Owner will be responsible for adjusting and settling a loss with the insurer and acting as the trustee of the proceeds of property insurance in accordance with Article 11 of the General Conditions, indicate the responsible party below.)*

- ☐ § A.3.3.2.2 Railroad Protective Liability Insurance, with policy limits of not less than (\$) per claim and (\$) in the aggregate, for Work within fifty (50) feet of railroad property.
- ☐ § A.3.3.2.3 Asbestos Abatement Liability Insurance, with policy limits of not less than (\$) per claim and (\$) in the aggregate, for liability arising from the encapsulation, removal, handling, storage, transportation, and disposal of asbestos-containing materials.
- ☐ § A.3.3.2.4 Insurance for physical damage to property while it is in storage and in transit to the construction site on an "all-risks" completed value form.
- ☐ § A.3.3.2.5 Property insurance on an "all-risks" completed value form, covering property owned by the Contractor and used on the Project, including scaffolding and other equipment.
- ☐ § A.3.3.2.6 Other Insurance
(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Contractor and any applicable limits.)

Coverage

Limits

§ A.3.4 Performance Bond and Payment Bond

The Contractor shall provide surety bonds, from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, as follows:

(Specify type and penal sum of bonds.)

Init.

Type

Penal Sum (\$0.00)

Payment Bond

Performance Bond

Payment and Performance Bonds shall be AIA Document A312™, Payment Bond and Performance Bond, or contain provisions identical to AIA Document A312™, current as of the date of this Agreement.

ARTICLE A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

Special terms and conditions that modify this Insurance and Bonds Exhibit, if any, are as follows:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Init.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SUPPLEMENT TO AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR A101-2017

The following supplements modify the "Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor," AIA Document A101-2017. Where a portion of the Standard Form of Agreement is modified or deleted by the following, the unaltered portions of the Standard Form of Agreement shall remain in effect.

ARTICLE 3: DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

3.1 Delete paragraph 3.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"The date of Commencement of the Work shall be a date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner."

ARTICLE 5: PAYMENTS

5.1 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

5.1.3 Delete paragraph 5.1.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"Provided that a valid Application for Payment is received by the Architect that meets all requirements of the Contract, payment shall be made by the Owner not later than 30 days after the Owner receives the valid Application for Payment."

5.3 Insert the interest rate of 1% per month not to exceed 12% per annum."

ARTICLE 6: DISPUTE RESOLUTION

6.2 BINDING DISPUTE RESOLUTION

Check Other – and add the following sentence:

"Any remedies available in law or in equity."

ARTICLE 7: TERMINATION or SUSPENSION

7.1.1 Delete paragraph 7.1.1 in its entirety.

ARTICLE 8: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

8.4 Delete paragraph 8.4 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"The Contractor's representative shall not be changed without ten days written notice to the Owner."

September 23, 2024

Division of Parks and Recreation Contract No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Lums Pond State Park

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Project Manual

END OF SUPPLEMENT TO AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SUPPLEMENT TO A101-2017 – EXHIBIT ‘A’ INSURANCE AND BONDS

The following supplements modify the “Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor,” AIA Document A101-2017 Exhibit A Insurance and Bonds. Where a portion of the Standard Form of Agreement is modified or deleted by the following, the unaltered portions of the Standard Form of Agreement shall remain in effect.

ARTICLE A.2 OWNER’S INSURANCE

A.2.1 General

Delete paragraph A.2.1 in its entirety.

A.2.2 Liability Insurance

Delete paragraph A.2.2 in its entirety, except in the case of school projects this paragraph shall remain.

A.2.3 Required Property Insurance

Delete paragraph A.2.3 in its entirety.

A.2.4 Optional Extended Property Insurance

Delete paragraph A.2.4 in its entirety.

A.2.5 Other Optional Insurance

Delete paragraph A.2.5 in its entirety.

ARTICLE A.3 CONTRACTOR’S INSURANCE AND BONDS

A.3.1.3 Additional Insured Obligations

In the first sentence after “coverage to include (1)” delete “(1) the Owner,”.

Strike the remainder of the first sentence beginning at the semicolon “; and (2) the Owner” through the end of the sentence.

Delete the second sentence in its entirety.

A.3.3.2.1 Delete paragraph 3.3.2.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

Property Insurance of the same type and scope satisfying the requirements identified in Section A.2.3, The Contractor shall comply with all obligations of the Owner under A.2.3 except to the extent provided below. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with a copy of the property insurance policy or policies required.

END SUPPLEMENT TO A101-2017 – EXHIBIT A INSURANCE AND BONDS

September 23, 2024

Division of Parks and Recreation Contract No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Lums Pond State Park

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Project Manual

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

STATE OF DELAWARE
DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL**PERFORMANCE BOND**

Bond Number _____

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, _____, as principal (“**Principal**”), and _____, a _____ corporation, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware, as surety (“**Surety**”), are held and firmly bound unto the DNREC Division of Parks & Recreation (“**Owner**”), in the amount of _____ (\$ _____), to be paid to **Owner**, for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each and every of our heirs, executors, administrations, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, for and in the whole, firmly by these presents.

Sealed with our seals and dated this _____ day of _____, 20__.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that if **Principal**, who has been awarded by **Owner** that certain contract known as Contract No. NAT22800-LPSPCABINS dated the _____ day of _____, 20__ (the “Contract”), which Contract is incorporated herein by reference, shall well and truly provide and furnish all materials, appliances and tools and perform all the work required under and pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Contract and the Contract Documents (as defined in the Contract) or any changes or modifications thereto made as therein provided, shall make good and reimburse **Owner** sufficient funds to pay the costs of completing the Contract that **Owner** may sustain by reason of any failure or default on the part of **Principal**, and shall also indemnify and save harmless **Owner** from all costs, damages and expenses arising out of or by reason of the performance of the Contract and for as long as provided by the Contract; then this obligation shall be void, otherwise to be and remain in full force and effect.

Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees, if requested to do so by **Owner**, to fully perform and complete the work to be performed under the Contract pursuant to the terms, conditions and covenants thereof, if for any cause **Principal** fails or neglects to so fully perform and complete such work.

Surety, for value received, for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of **Surety** and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of time, modification, omission, addition or change in or to the Contract or the work to be performed thereunder, or by any payment thereunder before the time required therein, or by any waiver of any provisions thereof, or by any assignment, subcontracting or other transfer thereof or of any work to be performed or any monies due or to become due thereunder; and **Surety** hereby waives notice of any and all such extensions, modifications, omissions, additions, changes, payments, waivers, assignments, subcontracts and transfers and hereby expressly stipulates and agrees that any and all things done and omitted to be done by and in relation to assignees, subcontractors, and other transferees shall have the same effect as to **Surety** as though done or omitted to be done by or in relation to **Principal**.

Surety hereby stipulates and agrees that no modifications, omissions or additions in or to the terms of the Contract shall in any way whatsoever affect the obligation of **Surety** and its bond.

Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be brought in any court of competent jurisdiction in the State of Delaware. Notices to **Surety** or Contractor may be mailed or delivered to them at their respective addresses shown below.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, **Principal** and **Surety** have hereunto set their hand and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seal to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their duly authorized officers, the day and year first above written.

PRINCIPAL

Name: _____

Witness or Attest: Address: _____

Name: By: _____ (SEAL)
Name:
Title:
(Corporate Seal)

SURETY

Name: _____

Witness or Attest: Address: _____

Name: By: _____ (SEAL)
Name:
Title:
(Corporate Seal)

STATE OF DELAWARE
DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL**PAYMENT BOND**

Bond Number: _____

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, _____, as principal (“**Principal**”), and _____, a _____ corporation, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware, as surety (“**Surety**”), are held and firmly bound unto the DNREC Division of Parks & Recreation (“**Owner**”), in the amount of _____ (\$ _____), to be paid to **Owner**, for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each and every of our heirs, executors, administrations, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

Sealed with our seals and dated this _____ day of _____, 20__.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that if **Principal**, who has been awarded by **Owner** that certain contract known as Contract No. NAT22800-LPSPCABINS dated the _____ day of _____, 20__ (the “**Contract**”), which Contract is incorporated herein by reference, shall well and truly pay all and every person furnishing materials or performing labor or service in and about the performance of the work under the Contract, all and every sums of money due him, her, them or any of them, for all such materials, labor and service for which **Principal** is liable, shall make good and reimburse **Owner** sufficient funds to pay such costs in the completion of the Contract as **Owner** may sustain by reason of any failure or default on the part of **Principal**, and shall also indemnify and save harmless **Owner** from all costs, damages and expenses arising out of or by reason of the performance of the Contract and for as long as provided by the Contract; then this obligation shall be void, otherwise to be and remain in full force and effect.

Surety, for value received, for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of **Surety** and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of time, modification, omission, addition or change in or to the Contract or the work to be performed thereunder, or by any payment thereunder before the time required therein, or by any waiver of any provisions thereof, or by any assignment, subletting or other transfer thereof or of any work to be performed or any monies due or to become due thereunder; and **Surety** hereby waives notice of any and all such extensions, modifications, omissions, additions, changes, payments, waivers, assignments, subcontracts and transfers and hereby expressly stipulates and agrees that any and all things done and omitted to be done by and in relation to assignees, subcontractors, and other transferees shall have the same effect as to **Surety** as though done or omitted to be done by or in relation to **Principal**.

Surety hereby stipulates and agrees that no modifications, omission or additions in or to the terms of the Contract shall in any way whatsoever affect the obligation of **Surety** and its bond.

September 23, 2024

Division of Parks and Recreation Contract No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Lums Pond State Park

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Project Manual

Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be brought in any court of competent jurisdiction in the State of Delaware. Notices to **Surety** or Contractor may be mailed or delivered to them at their respective addresses shown below.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, **Principal** and **Surety** have hereunto set their hand and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seal to be hereon affixed and these presents to be signed by their duly authorized officers, the day and year first above written.

PRINCIPAL

Name: _____

Witness or Attest: Address: _____

Name: _____

(Corporate Seal)

By: _____ (SEAL)

Name: _____

Title: _____

SURETY

Name: _____

Witness or Attest: Address: _____

Name: _____

(Corporate Seal)

By: _____ (SEAL)

Name: _____

Title: _____

PAYMENT BOND

00 61 13.16 - 2

Bernardon Delaware LLC

Project No.: 8398.03-21

STATE OF DELAWARE

DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT

APPLICATION AND CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT FORMS
(SAMPLE AIA G702-1992 & G703-1992)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

September 23, 2024

Division of Parks and Recreation Contract No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Lums Pond State Park

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Project Manual

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES



AIA Document G702™ - 1992

Application and Certificate for Payment

TO OWNER:	PROJECT: BRH	APPLICATION NO: 001	Distribution to:
FROM CONTRACTOR:	VIA ARCHITECT:	PERIOD TO:	OWNER: ☐
	Bernard Haber Holloway Architects	CONTRACT FOR: General Construction	ARCHITECT: ☐
	PC	CONTRACT DATE:	CONTRACTOR: ☐
	Three Mill Road, Suite 211	PROJECT NOS: / /	FIELD: ☐
	Wilmington, Delaware 19806		OTHER: ☐

CONTRACTOR'S APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

Application is made for payment, as shown below, in connection with the Contract, Continuation Sheet, AIA Document G703, is attached.

1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM \$ 0.00
2. Net change by Change Orders \$ 0.00
3. CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Line 1 + 2) \$ 0.00
4. TOTAL COMPLETED & STORED TO DATE (Column G on G703) \$ 0.00
5. RETAINAGE:
 - a. 0 % of Completed Work (Column D + E on G703) \$ 0.00
 - b. 0 % of Stored Material (Column F on G703) \$ 0.00Total Retainage (Lines 5a + 5b or Total in Column I of G703) \$ 0.00
6. TOTAL EARNED LESS RETAINAGE \$ 0.00
(Line 4 Less Line 5 Total)
7. LESS PREVIOUS CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT \$ 0.00
(Line 6 from prior Certificate)
8. CURRENT PAYMENT DUE \$ 0.00
9. BALANCE TO FINISH, INCLUDING RETAINAGE \$ 0.00
(Line 3 less Line 6)

CHANGE ORDER SUMMARY	ADDITIONS	DEDUCTIONS
Total changes approved in previous months by Owner	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00
Total approved this Month	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00
TOTALS	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00
NET CHANGES by Change Order	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00

The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief the Work covered by this Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by the Contractor for Work for which previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received from the Owner, and that current payment shown herein is now due.

CONTRACTOR:

Date:

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____

Notary Public:

My Commission expires:

ARCHITECT'S CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

In accordance with the Contract Documents, I, the undersigned Architect, certify that to the best of my knowledge, information and belief the Work has progressed in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the AMOUNT CERTIFIED.

AMOUNT CERTIFIED

(Attach explanation if amount certified differs from the amount applied. Initial all figures on this Application and on the Continuation Sheet that are changed to conform with the amount certified.)

ARCHITECT:

By:

Date:

This Certificate is not negotiable. The AMOUNT CERTIFIED is payable only to the Contractor named herein. Issuance, payment and acceptance of payment are without prejudice to any rights of the Owner or Contractor under this Contract.



Use Column I on Contracts where variable retainage for line items may apply.

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO:

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO:								
WORK	C SCHEDULED VALUE	D	E		F MATERIALS PRESENTLY STORED (NOT IN D OR E)	G		H BALANCE TO FINISH (C - G)
		FROM PREVIOUS APPLICATION (C - E)	WORK COMPLETED THIS PERIOD	TOTAL COMPLETED AND STORED TO DATE (D+E+F)		% (G ÷ C)		
	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	0.00 %	\$ 0.00

SECTION 00 72 13

**GENERAL CONDITIONS TO THE CONTRACT
A201-2017**

The General Conditions of this Contract are as stated in the American Institute of Architects Document AIA A201 (2017 Edition) entitled General Conditions of the Contract for Construction as revised by the Supplementary General Conditions and is part of this project manual as if herein written in full.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

September 23, 2024

Division of Parks and Recreation Contract No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Lums Pond State Park

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Project Manual

(This Page Intentionally Left Blank)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

GENERAL CONDITIONS

00 72 13 - 2

Bernardon Delaware LLC

Project No.: 8398.03-21



AIA® Document A201™ – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:
(Name and location or address)

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status and address)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS
- 2 OWNER
- 3 CONTRACTOR
- 4 ARCHITECT
- 5 SUBCONTRACTORS
- 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
- 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK
- 8 TIME
- 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
- 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
- 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS
- 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
- 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
- 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503™, Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

Init.

INDEX

(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

9.6.6, 9.9.3, 12.3

Acceptance of Work

9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3

Access to Work

3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1

Accident Prevention

10

Acts and Omissions

3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5,
10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2

Addenda

1.1.1

Additional Costs, Claims for

3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5

Additional Inspections and Testing

9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, 13.4

Additional Time, Claims for

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, 15.1.6

Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, 4.2, 9.4, 9.5

Advertisement or Invitation to Bid

1.1.1

Aesthetic Effect

4.2.13

Allowances

3.8

Applications for Payment

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.1, 9.7, 9.10

Approvals

2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9

3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1

Arbitration

8.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.4

ARCHITECT

4

Architect, Definition of

4.1.1

Architect, Extent of Authority

2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.1.6, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2,
9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1,
13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.1, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1

Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility

2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2,
4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4,
9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2

Architect's Additional Services and Expenses

2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4

Architect's Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5

Architect's Approvals

2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7

Architect's Authority to Reject Work

3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1

Architect's Copyright

1.1.7, 1.5

Architect's Decisions

3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3,
7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1,
13.4.2, 15.2

Architect's Inspection

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Architect's Instructions

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2

Architect's Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Architect's Project Representative

4.2.10

Architect's Relationship with Contractor

1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2,
3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16,
3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5,
9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2

Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3

Architect's Representations

9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1

Architect's Site Visits

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Asbestos

10.3.1

Attorneys' Fees

3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3

Award of Separate Contracts

6.1.1, 6.1.2

Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

5.2

Basic Definitions

1.1

Bidding Requirements

1.1.1

Binding Dispute Resolution

8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5,
15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1

Bonds, Lien

7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Bonds, Performance, and Payment

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.5

Building Information Models Use and Reliance

1.8

Building Permit

3.7.1

Capitalization

1.3

Certificate of Substantial Completion

9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5

Init.

Certificates for Payment
 4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7,
 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4
 Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval
 13.4.4
 Certificates of Insurance
 9.10.2
 Change Orders
 1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3,
 7.1.2, 7.1.3, 7.2, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1,
 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2
 Change Orders, Definition of
 7.2.1
 CHANGES IN THE WORK
 2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, 7, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1,
 11.5
 Claims, Definition of
 15.1.1
 Claims, Notice of
 1.6.2, 15.1.3
 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES
 3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, 15, 15.4
 Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims
 15.4.1
 Claims for Additional Cost
 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5
 Claims for Additional Time
 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, 15.1.6
 Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for
 3.7.4
 Claims for Damages
 3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.5,
 11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
 Claims Subject to Arbitration
 15.4.1
 Cleaning Up
 3.15, 6.3
 Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to
 2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3,
 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, 15.1.5
 Commencement of the Work, Definition of
 8.1.2
 Communications
 3.9.1, 4.2.4
 Completion, Conditions Relating to
 3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1,
 9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2
 COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND
 9
 Completion, Substantial
 3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1,
 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
 Compliance with Laws
 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2,
 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3,
 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3
 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3
 Conditions of the Contract
 1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4
 Consent, Written
 3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2,
 15.4.4.2
 Consolidation or Join/der
 15.4.4
 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY
 SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
 1.1.4, 6
 Construction Change Directive, Definition of
 7.3.1
 Construction Change Directives
 1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3,
 7.3, 9.3.1.1
 Construction Schedules, Contractor's
 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
 Contract Assignment of Subcontracts
 5.4.14, 12.2
 Continuing Contract Performance
 15.1.4
 Contract, Definition of
 1.1.2
 CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
 OF THE
 5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, 14
 Contract Administration
 3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5
 Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating
 to
 3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1
 Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of
 1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3
 Contract Documents, Definition of
 1.1.1
 Contract Sum
 2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4,
 9.1, 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2,
 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5
 Contract Sum, Definition of
 9.1
 Contract Time
 1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5,
 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1,
 8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2,
 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5
 Contract Time, Definition of
 8.1.1
 CONTRACTOR
 3
 Contractor, Definition of
 3.1, 6.1.2
 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules
 3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
 Contractor's Employees

2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6,
10.2, 10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Contractor's Liability Insurance
11.1
Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors
and Owner's Forces
3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4
Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2,
9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4
Contractor's Relationship with the Architect
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2,
3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2,
6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6,
10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1
Contractor's Representations
3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2
Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the
Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8
Contractor's Review of Contract Documents
3.2
Contractor's Right to Stop the Work
2.2.2, 9.7
Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.1
Contractor's Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2,
9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Contractor's Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Contractor's Supervision and Construction
Procedures
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 7.2.4,
7.1.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Coordination and Correlation
1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.2
Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications
1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11
Copyrights
1.5, 3.17
Correction of Work
2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, 12.2, 12.3,
15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1
Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2
Cost, Definition of
7.3.4
Costs
2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3,
7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6,
11.2, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14
Cutting and Patching
3.14, 6.2.5
Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate
Contractors
3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4

Damage to the Work
3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damages, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2,
11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Damages for Delay
6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2
Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of
8.1.3
Day, Definition of
8.1.4
Decisions of the Architect
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4,
7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2,
14.2.2, 14.2.3, 15.1, 15.2
Decision to Withhold Certification
9.4.1, 9.5, 9.7, 14.1.1.3
Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance,
Rejection and Correction of
3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3,
9.10.4, 12.2.1
Definitions
1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1,
6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1
Delays and Extensions of Time
3.2, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7,
10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5
Digital Data Use and Transmission
1.7
Disputes
6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2
Documents and Samples at the Site
3.11
Drawings, Definition of
1.1.5
Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of
3.11
Effective Date of Insurance
8.2.2
Emergencies
10.4, 14.1.1.2, 15.1.5
Employees, Contractor's
3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2,
10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Equipment, Labor, or Materials
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,
4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3,
9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Execution and Progress of the Work
1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1,
3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1,
9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4
Extensions of Time
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2,
10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, 15.2.5

Init.

Failure of Payment
 9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
 Faulty Work
 (See Defective or Nonconforming Work)
 Final Completion and Final Payment
 4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, 9.10, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
 Financial Arrangements, Owner's
 2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
 GENERAL PROVISIONS
 1
 Governing Law
 13.1
 Guarantees (See Warranty)
 Hazardous Materials and Substances
 10.2.4, 10.3
 Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers
 5.2.1
 Indemnification
 3.17, 3.18, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3
 Information and Services Required of the Owner
 2.1.2, 2.2, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5,
 9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2,
 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
 Initial Decision
 15.2
 Initial Decision Maker, Definition of
 1.1.8
 Initial Decision Maker, Decisions
 14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
 Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority
 14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
 Injury or Damage to Person or Property
 10.2.8, 10.4
 Inspections
 3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.6.3,
 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4
 Instructions to Bidders
 1.1.1
 Instructions to the Contractor
 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.7, 12, 13.4.2
 Instruments of Service, Definition of
 1.1.7
 Insurance
 6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5,
 11
 Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration
 11.1.4, 11.2.3
 Insurance, Contractor's Liability
 11.1
 Insurance, Effective Date of
 8.2.2, 14.4.2
 Insurance, Owner's Liability
 11.2
 Insurance, Property
 10.2.5, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5
 Insurance, Stored Materials
 9.3.2

INSURANCE AND BONDS
 11
 Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy
 9.9.1
 Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of
 11.5
 Intent of the Contract Documents
 1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13
 Interest
 13.5
 Interpretation
 1.1.8, 1.2.3, 1.4.4, 1.5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1
 Interpretations, Written
 4.2.11, 4.2.12
 Judgment on Final Award
 15.4.2
 Labor and Materials, Equipment
 1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,
 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1,
 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
 Law of Disputes
 15.1
 Laws and Regulations
 1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4,
 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8,
 15.4
 Liens
 2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
 Limitations, Statutes of
 12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
 Limitations of Liability
 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6,
 4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3,
 11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1
 Limitations of Time
 2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7,
 5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3,
 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15,
 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5
 Materials, Hazardous
 10.2.4, 10.3
 Materials, Labor, Equipment and
 1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,
 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2,
 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
 Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and
 Procedures of Construction
 3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2
 Mechanic's Lien
 2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
 Mediation
 8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, 15.3, 15.4.1,
 15.4.1.1
 Minor Changes in the Work
 1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, 7.4
 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
 13

Modifications, Definition of
1.1.1
Modifications to the Contract
1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7,
10.3.2
Mutual Responsibility
6.2
Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of
9.6.6, 9.9.3, 12.3
Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of
2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4,
12.2
Notice
1.6, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4,
3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4,
8.2.2, 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1,
13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5,
15.1.6, 15.4.1
Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance
11.1.4, 11.2.3
Notice of Claims
1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, 15.1.3, 15.1.5,
15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1
Notice of Testing and Inspections
13.4.1, 13.4.2
Observations, Contractor's
3.2, 3.7.4
Occupancy
2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8
Orders, Written
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.1,
14.3.1
OWNER
2
Owner, Definition of
2.1.1
Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements
2.2, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
Owner, Information and Services Required of the
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.2.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5,
9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 11.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1,
13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Owner's Authority
1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.3.2.4, 2.5, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2,
4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1,
7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2,
10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 14.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4,
15.2.7
Owner's Insurance
11.2
Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work
2.5, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Clean Up
6.3
Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award

Separate Contracts
6.1
Owner's Right to Stop the Work
2.4
Owner's Right to Suspend the Work
14.3
Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.2, 14.4
Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and
Other Instruments of Service
1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, 1.1.8, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12,
5.3
Partial Occupancy Use
9.6.6, 9.9
Patching, Cutting and
3.14, 6.2
Patents
3.17
Payment, Applications for
4.2.5, 7.4.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1,
11.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment, Certificates for
4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1,
9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4
Payment, Failure of
9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Payment, Final
4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.10, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment Bond, Performance Bond and
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.1.2
Payments, Progress
9.3, 9.6, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4
PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
9
Payments to Subcontractors
5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2
PCB
10.3.1
Performance Bond and Payment Bond
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.1.2
Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws
2.3.1, 3.7, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2
PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF
10
Polychlorinated Biphenyl
10.3.1
Product Data, Definition of
3.12.2
Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings
3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7
Progress and Completion
4.2.2, 8.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Progress Payments
9.3, 9.6, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4
Project, Definition of
1.1.4
Project Representatives

4.2.10
 Property Insurance
 10.2.5, 11.2
 Proposal Requirements
 1.1.1
PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
 10
 Regulations and Laws
 1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1,
 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8,
 15.4
 Rejection of Work
 4.2.6, 12.2.1
 Releases and Waivers of Liens
 9.3.1, 9.10.2
 Representations
 3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
 Representatives
 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1
 Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
 3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10
 Retainage
 9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions
 by Contractor
 3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3
 Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and
 Architect
 3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2
 Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and
 Samples by Contractor
 3.12
 Rights and Remedies
 1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.2, 5.4, 5.1,
 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2,
 12.2.4, 13.3, 14, 15.4
 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
 3.17
 Rules and Notices for Arbitration
 15.4.1
 Safety of Persons and Property
 10.2, 10.4
 Safety Precautions and Programs
 3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, 10.1, 10.2, 10.4
 Samples, Definition of
 3.12.3
 Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and
 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7
 Samples at the Site, Documents and
 3.11
 Schedule of Values
 9.2, 9.3.1
 Schedules, Construction
 3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
 Separate Contracts and Contractors
 1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2
 Separate Contractors, Definition of

6.1.1
 Shop Drawings, Definition of
 3.12.1
 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7
 Site, Use of
 3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
 Site Inspections
 3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
 Site Visits, Architect's
 3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
 Special Inspections and Testing
 4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4
 Specifications, Definition of
 1.1.6
 Specifications
 1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14
 Statute of Limitations
 15.15, 15.4.1
 Stopping the Work
 2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1
 Stored Materials
 6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4
 Subcontractor, Definition of
 1.1.1
SUBCONTRACTORS
 5
 Subcontractors, Work by
 1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4,
 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7
 Subcontractual Relations
 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1
 Submittals
 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3,
 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
 Submittal Schedule
 3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7
 Subrogation, Waivers of
 6.1.1, 11.3
 Substances, Hazardous
 10.3
 Substantial Completion
 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3,
 12.2, 15.1.2
 Substantial Completion, Definition of
 9.8.1
 Substitution of Subcontractors
 5.2.3, 5.2.4
 Substitution of Architect
 2.3.3
 Substitutions of Materials
 3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8
 Sub-subcontractor, Definition of
 5.1.2
 Subsurface Conditions
 3.7.4
 Successors and Assigns

Init.

13.2
 Superintendent
 3.9, 10.2.6
 Supervision and Construction Procedures
 1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4,
 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
 Suppliers
 1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6,
 9.10.5, 14.2.1
 Surety
 5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2,
 15.2.7
 Surety, Consent of
 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
 Surveys
 1.1.7, 2.3.4
 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience
 14.3
 Suspension of the Work
 3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3
 Suspension or Termination of the Contract
 5.4.1.1, 14
 Taxes
 3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4
 Termination by the Contractor
 14.1, 15.1.7
 Termination by the Owner for Cause
 5.4.1.1, 14.2, 15.1.7
 Termination by the Owner for Convenience
 14.4
 Termination of the Architect
 2.3.3
 Termination of the Contractor Employment
 14.2.2

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14
 Tests and Inspections
 3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3,
 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, 13.4
 TIME
 8
 Time, Delays and Extensions of
 3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7,
 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5
 Time Limits

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2,
 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3,
 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14,
 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.4
 Time Limits on Claims
 3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3
 Title to Work
 9.3.2, 9.3.3
 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
 12
 Uncovering of Work
 12.1
 Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown
 3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3
 Unit Prices
 7.3.3.2, 9.4.2
 Use of Documents
 1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3
 Use of Site
 3.13, 6.1, 6.2.1
 Values, Schedule of
 1.2, 9.3.1
 Waiver of Claims by the Architect
 13.3.2
 Waiver of Claims by the Contractor
 9.10.5, 13.3.2, 15.1.7
 Waiver of Claims by the Owner
 9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
 Waiver of Consequential Damages
 14.2.4, 15.1.7
 Waiver of Liens
 9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4
 Waivers of Subrogation
 6.1.1, 11.3
 Warranty
 3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2,
 15.1.2
 Weather Delays
 8.3, 15.1.6.2
 Work, Definition of
 1.1.3
 Written Consent
 1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3,
 13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2
 Written Interpretations
 4.2.11, 4.2.12
 Written Orders
 1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent

consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form. The parties will use AIA Document E203™-2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model and without having those protocols set forth in AIA Document E203™-2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, and the requisite AIA Document G202™-2013, Project Building Information Modeling Protocol Form, shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

§ 2.2.2 Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 2.2.3 After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.4 Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements,

assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be permitted to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall conform in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations conclude, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Law

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

- .1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- .2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- .3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the

Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. Areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity named by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the

Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not constitute approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations

and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon, or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor,

prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- .1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and
- .2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean one or more contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work,

promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- 1 The change in the Work;
- 2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- 3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- .3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- .4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

- .1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;
- .2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
- .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
- .4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and
- .5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will

affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1; (4) other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and

unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect requires, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payment shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss, for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 9.3.2, because of

1. defective Work not remedied;
2. third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
3. failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
4. reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
5. damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
6. reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
7. repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

Init.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payroll bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Contractor's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

- § 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from
- .1 liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
 - .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
 - .3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
 - .4 audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.4 **Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance.** Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.2.2 **Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance.** If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.

§ 11.2.3 **Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance.** Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

§ 11.3.2 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§ 11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to

the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the right to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor may have under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, or to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

- 1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- 2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;
- 3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- 4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- 1 repeatedly refuses or fails to employ enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- 2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;
- 3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- 4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- 1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- 2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- 3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance,

the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

- .1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

- .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
- .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

- .1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and
- .2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the

Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. The Arbitration shall be conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder

§ 15.4.4.1 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 73 13

SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS A201-2017

The following supplements modify the "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction," AIA Document A201-2017. Where a portion of the General Conditions is modified or deleted by the Supplementary Conditions, the unaltered portions of the General Conditions shall remain in effect.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1. GENERAL PROVISIONS
2. OWNER
3. CONTRACTOR
4. ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT
5. SUBCONTRACTORS
6. CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
7. CHANGES IN THE WORK
8. TIME
9. PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
10. PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
11. INSURANCE AND BONDS
12. UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
13. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
14. TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
15. CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

ARTICLE 1: GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

Strike the last sentence of Section 1.1.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

“The Contract Documents also include Advertisement for Bid, Instructions to Bidder, sample forms, the Bid Form, the Contractor’s completed Bid and the Award Letter.”

Add the following Section:

“1.1.1.1 In the event of conflict or discrepancies among the Contract Documents, the Documents prepared by the State of Delaware, Division of Facilities Management shall take precedence over all other documents.”

1.1.8 INITIAL DECISION MAKER

Strike the last sentence of Section 1.1.8 in its entirety and add the following to the end of the remaining sentence:

“ and certify termination of the Agreement under Section 14.2.2.”

1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.2.1.1 Insert “if possible” at the end of the second sentence.

Add the following Sections:

“1.2.4 In the case of an inconsistency between the Drawings and the Specifications, or within either document not clarified by addendum, the better quality or greater quantity of work shall be provided in accordance with the Architect’s interpretation.”

“1.2.5The word “PROVIDE” as used in the Contract Documents shall mean “FURNISH AND INSTALL” and shall include, without limitation, all labor, materials, equipment, transportation, services and other items required to complete the Work.”

“1.2.6The word “PRODUCT” as used in the Contract Documents means all materials, systems and equipment.”

1.5 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

Strike Section 1.5.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

“All pre-design studies, drawings, specifications and other documents, including those in electronic form, prepared by the Architect under this Agreement are, and shall remain, the property of the Owner whether the Project for which they are made is executed or not. Such documents may be used by the Owner to construct one or more like Projects without the approval of, or additional compensation to, the Architect. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and Material or Equipment Suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce applicable portions of the Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect and the Architect’s consultants appropriate to and for use in the execution of their Work under the Contract Documents. They are not to be used by the Contractor or any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or Material and Equipment Supplier on other Projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect and Architect’s consultants.

The Architect shall not be liable for injury or damage resulting from the re-use of drawings and specifications if the Architect is not involved in the re-use Project. Prior to re-use of construction documents for a Project in which the Architect is not also involved, the Owner will remove from such documents all identification of the original Architect, including name, address and professional seal or stamp.”

Strike Section 1.5.2 in its entirety.

1.7 DIGITAL DATA USE AND TRANSMISSION

Strike Section 1.7 in its entirety and replace with the following:

“The parties shall agree upon protocols governing transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form.”

1.8 BUILDING INFORMATION MODELS USE AND RELIANCE

Strike Section 1.8 in its entirety.

ARTICLE 2: OWNER

2.2 EVIDENCE OF THE OWNERS FINANCIAL ARRANGEMENTS

Strike Section 2.2 in its entirety.

2.3 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

2.3.3 Strike 2.3.3 in its entirety.

2.3.4 Add the following sentence at the end of the paragraph:

“The Contractor, at their expense shall bear the costs to accurately identify the location of all underground utilities in the area of their excavation and shall bear all cost for any repairs required, out of failure to accurately identify said utilities.”

Strike Section 2.3.6 in its entirety and replace with the following:

“2.3.6 The Contractor shall be furnished free of charge (1) electronic set of the Drawings and Project Manuals. Additional sets will be furnished at the cost of reproduction, postage and handling.”

2.5 OWNER’S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK

Add “, except as outlined in Section 3.15” after the reference to “Article 15” at the end of the last sentence of the Section.

ARTICLE 3: CONTRACTOR

3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

3.2.2 Add “and Owner” after “report to the Architect” in the second sentence.

3.2.4 Strike “subject to Section 15.1.7” in the second sentence.

3.2.4 Strike the third sentence.

3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

Add the following Sections:

“3.3.2.1 The Contractor shall immediately remove from the Work, whenever requested to do so by the Owner, any person who is considered by the Owner or Architect to be incompetent or disposed to be so dishonestly, or who for any reason is not satisfactory to the Owner, and that person shall not again be employed on the Work without the consent of the Owner or the Architect.”

“3.3.4 The Contractor must provide suitable storage facilities at the Site for the proper protection and safe storage of their materials, or as otherwise identified by the specifications. Consult the Owner and the Architect before storing any materials.”

“3.3.5 When any room is used as a shop, storeroom, office, etc., by the Contractor or Subcontractor(s) during the construction of the Work, the Contractor making use of these areas will be held responsible for any repairs, patching or cleaning arising from such use.”

3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

Add the Following Sections:

“3.4.4 Before starting the Work, each Contractor shall carefully examine all preparatory Work that has been executed to receive their Work. Check carefully, by whatever means are required, to insure that its Work and adjacent, related Work, will finish to proper contours, planes and

levels. Promptly notify the Architect & Owner of any defects or imperfections in preparatory Work which will in any way affect satisfactory completion of its Work. Absence of such notification will be construed as an acceptance of preparatory Work and later claims of defects will not be recognized.”

“3.4.5 Under no circumstances shall the Contractor’s Work proceed prior to preparatory Work having been completely cured, dried and/or otherwise made satisfactory to receive this Work. Responsibility for timely installation of all materials rests solely with the Contractor responsible for that Work, who shall maintain coordination at all times.”

3.5 WARRANTY

Add the following Sections:

“3.5.3 The Contractor will guarantee all materials and workmanship against original defects, except injury from proper and usual wear when used for the purpose intended, for two years after Acceptance by the Owner, and will maintain all items in perfect condition during the period of warranty.”

“3.5.4 Defects appearing during the period of warranty will be made good by the Contractor at his expense upon demand of the Owner, it being required that all work will be in perfect condition when the period of warranty will have elapsed.”

“3.5.5 Upon notification by the Owner of a defect covered by the Contractor’s warranty, the Contractor shall respond within 4 hours of the notification.”

“3.5.6 In addition to the General Warranty there are other warranties required for certain items for different periods of time than the two years as above, and are particularly so stated in that part of the specifications referring to same. The said warranties will commence at the same time as the General Warranty.”

“3.5.7 If the Contractor fails to remedy any failure, defect or damage within a reasonable time after receipt of notice, the Owner will have the right to replace, repair, or otherwise remedy the failure, defect or damage at the Contractor’s expense.”

3.8 ALLOWANCES

Add the following Section:

“3.8.i.1 For costs to be covered under a project allowance, (included in the schedule of values) the Contractor shall submit a summary of those costs anticipated and an Allowance Access Authorization Form to the Architect and Owner, reflecting the projected costs. The Allowance Access Authorization Form must be signed by the Owner prior to initiating any work associated with the allowance.”

3.10 CONTRACTOR’S CONSTRUCTION AND SUBMITTAL SCHEDULES

3.10.1 Add “estimated” after “and the” and before “date of” in the second sentence.

3.10.2 Strike “and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule” in the first sentence.

3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE

Add the following Sections:

“3.11.1 During the course of the Work, the Contractor shall maintain a record set of drawings on which the Contractor shall mark the actual physical location of all piping, valves, equipment, conduit, outlets, access panels, controls, actuators, including all appurtenances that will be concealed once construction is complete, etc., including all invert elevations.”

“3.11.2 At the completion of the project, the Contractor shall obtain a set of the conformed contract drawings from the Architect, and neatly transfer all information outlined in 3.11.1 to provide a complete record of the as-built conditions.”

“3.11.3 Upon completion of the work noted in 3.11.2 the contractor shall schedule a meeting with the Architect/Engineer and Owner to review the final record drawings and closeout documents prior to submission. After this meeting the Contractor shall make adjustments per the review, and submit one (1) original markup and (2) copies of the red line drawings (as-built conditions, to the Owner and one (1) print to the Architect. In addition, attach one complete set of the as-built documents to each of the Operating and Maintenance Instructions/Manuals. The Contractor will include (2) USB drives, each containing all “red line drawings (as-built) and Closeout Documents properly tabbed in accordance with closeout requirements as defined elsewhere in the contract documents.”

3.12 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

3.12.10.2 Strike “If the Contract Documents require” from the beginning of the sentence.

3.12.10.2 Strike “to” between “professional” and certify” and replace with “shall”.

3.17 Insert “indemnify and” between “shall” and “hold” in the second sentence.

ARTICLE 4: ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

4.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

4.2.7 Strike the first sentence and replace with the following:

“The Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action upon the Contractor’s submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples for the purpose of checking for conformance with the Contract Documents.”

4.2.7 Strike the second sentence and replace with the following:

“The Architect’s action will be taken with such reasonable promptness as to cause no delay in the Work in the activities of the Owner, Contractor or separate Contractors, while allowing sufficient time in the Owner’s professional judgment to permit adequate review.”

Add the following Section:

“4.2.10.1 There will be no full-time Project Representative provided by the Owner or Architect on this project.”

“4.2.13 Add “and in compliance with all local requirements.” to the end of the sentence.”

ARTICLE 5: SUBCONTRACTORS

5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

5.2.3 Strike Section 5.2.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

“If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection, subject to the statutory requirements of 29 Delaware Code § 6962(d)(10)b.3 and 4.”

5.2.4 Strike Section 5.2.4 in its entirety and replace with the following:

”The Contractor may not substitute any Subcontractor listed in its Bid unless the Contractor complies with the requirements of 29 Delaware Code § 6962(d)(10)b.3 and 4. Failure to comply with this requirement shall subject the Contractor to a penalty as outlined in Section 5.2 of the Owner’s General Requirements.”

Add the following Section:

“5.2.5 The Contractor shall comply and shall ensure all Subcontractors comply with all requirements for drug testing as set forth in TITLE 19 LABOR
DELAWARE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE 4000 Office of Management and Budget 4100
Division of Facilities Management **4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects.**”

ARTICLE 6: CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

6.1 OWNER’S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS

6.1.1 Strike “and waiver of subrogation” from the end of the second sentence.

6.1.4 Strike Section 6.1.4 in its entirety.

6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

6.2.3 Strike “shall” and replace with “may” in the second sentence.

ARTICLE 7: CHANGES IN THE WORK

7.2 CHANGE ORDERS

Add the following Sections:

“7.2.2 In addition to the above:

7.2.2.1 The General Contractor is allowed a fifteen percent (15%) markup for overhead and profit for additional work performed by the General Contractor’s own forces.

7.2.2.2 For additional subcontractor work, the Subcontractor is allowed a fifteen (15) percent overhead and profit on change order work above and beyond the direct costs stated previously. To this amount, the General Contractor will be allowed a mark-up not exceeding seven- and one-half percent (7.5%) on the subcontractor’s work.

7.2.2.3 Where the Third Tier Contractor is going to be completing the additional work, the Third-Tier contractor will be allowed a markup of fifteen percent (15%) overhead and profit on changes order work above and beyond the direct costs stated previously. To this amount, the Subcontractor will be allowed a markup not to exceed seven and one-half percent (7.5%) on the Third-Tier Contractor’s work and the General Contractor will be allowed a markup not to exceed seven and one-half percent (7.5%) of the amount of the Subcontractor’s markup.

7.2.2.4 No additional costs shall be allowed for changes related to the Contractor’s onsite superintendent/staff or project manager, unless a change in the work changes the project duration and is identified by the CPM schedule. There will be no other costs associated with the change order.

7.2.2.5 These markups shall include all costs including, but not limited to: overhead, profit, bonds, insurance, supervision, etc.”

7.3.4.1 Strike “and other employee costs approved by the Architect” after “worker’s compensation insurance.”

7.3.4.4 Add “work attributable to the” before “change” at the end of the sentence.

7.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

Add “unless such changes are approved” at the end of the third sentence.

ARTICLE 8: TIME

8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

8.2.1 Add the following Section:

“8.2.1.1 Refer to Project Specifications Section SUMMARY OF WORK for Contract time requirements.”

8.2.2 After “by the Contractor” strike “and” and insert “to”.

8.2.4 Add the following Section:

“8.2.4 If the Work falls behind the Progress Schedule as submitted by the Contractor, the Contractor shall employ additional labor and/or equipment necessary to bring the Work into compliance with the Progress Schedule at no additional cost to the Owner.”

8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSION OF TIME

8.3.1 Strike “binding dispute resolution” and insert “and all remedies at law or in equity”.

Add the following Section:

“8.3.2.1 The Contractor shall update the status of the suspension, delay, or interruption of the Work with each Application for Payment. (The Contractor shall report the termination of such cause immediately upon the termination thereof.) Failure to comply with this procedure shall constitute a waiver for any claim for adjustment of time or price based upon said cause.”

Strike Section 8.3.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

8.3.3 “Except in the case of a suspension of the Work directed by the Owner, an extension of time under the provisions of Section 8.3.1 shall be the Contractor’s sole remedy in the progress of the Work and there shall be no payment or compensation to the Contractor for any expense or damage resulting from the delay.”

Add the following Section:

“8.3.4 By permitting the Contractor to work after the expired time for completion of the project, the Owner does not waive their rights under the Contract.”

ARTICLE 9: PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

Add the following Sections:

“9.2.1 The Schedule of Values shall be submitted using AIA Document G703, Continuation Sheet to G702.”

“9.2.2 The Schedule of Values is to include a line item for Project Closeout Document Submittal. The value of this item is to be no less than 1.5% of the initial contract amount.”

9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

9.3.1 Strike Section 9.3.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

“At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor’s right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage.”

Add the following Sections:

“9.3.1.3 Application for Payment shall be submitted on AIA Document G702 “Application and Certificate for Payment”, supported by AIA Document G703 “Continuation Sheet”. Said Applications shall be fully executed and notarized.”

“9.3.4 Until Closeout Documents have been received and outstanding items completed the Owner will pay 95% (ninety-five percent) of the amount due the Contractor on account of progress payments.”

“9.3.5 The Contractor shall provide a current and updated Progress Schedule to the Architect with each Application for Payment. Failure to provide Schedule will be just cause for rejection of Application for Payment.”

9.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION

Add the following Subsections to 9.5.1:

- .8 failure to provide a current Progress Schedule;
- .9 a lien or attachment is filed;
- .10 failure to comply with mandatory requirements for maintaining Record Documents.

9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

9.6.1 Strike Section 9.6.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

“9.6.1 After the Architect has approved and issued a Certificate for Payment, payment shall be made by the Owner within 30 days after Owner’s receipt of the Certificate for Payment.”

9.6.8 Strike “Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents,” in the first sentence.

9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

Strike Section 9.7 in its entirety and replace with the following:

“If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within fourteen days after receipt of the Contractor’s Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within thirty days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect, then the Contractor may, upon thirty additional days’ notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor’s reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.”

9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

9.8.3 At the end of Section 9.8.3, add the following sentence:

“If the Architect is required to make more than 2 inspections of the same portion of work, the Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with subsequent inspections including but not limited to any Architect’s fees.”

9.8.5 Strike “shall” and insert “may” in the second sentence.

9.8.5 Insert “1/2 of the” after “make payment of” in the second sentence.

9.9 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE

9.9.1 Strike the the first sentence and replace with the following (the remainder of the Section remains as written):

“The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project.”

9.10.2 Strike “to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect” after “required by the Contract Documents” and replace with “shall remain in force until final payment is completed” in the first sentence.

9.10.4.4 Strike “if permitted by the Contract Documents,”

ARTICLE 10: PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

Add the following Sections:

10.1.1 Each Contractor shall develop a safety program in accordance with the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970. A copy of said plan shall be furnished to the Owner and Architect prior to the commencement of that Contractor’s Work.

10.1.2 Each Contractor shall appoint a Safety Representative. Safety Representatives shall be someone who is on site on a full time basis. If deemed necessary by the Owner or Architect, Contractor Safety meetings will be scheduled. The attendance of all Safety Representatives will be

required. Minutes will be recorded of said meetings by the Contractor and will be distributed to all parties as well as posted in all job offices/trailers etc.

10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

Add the following Section:

- 10.2.4.1 As required in the Hazardous Chemical Act of June 1984, all vendors supplying any material that may be defined as hazardous must provide Material Safety Data Sheets for those products. Any chemical product should be considered hazardous if it has a caution warning on the label relating to a potential physical or health hazard, if it is known to be present in the work place, and if employees may be exposed under normal conditions or in foreseeable emergency situations. Material Safety Data Sheets shall be provided directly to the Owner, along with the shipping slips that include those products.

- 10.2.5 Strike the second sentence in its entirety.

10.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS AND SUBSTANCES

- 10.3.3 Strike Section 10.3.3 in its entirety.

- 10.3.4 Insert "hazardous" in the last sentence after "handling of such" .

- 10.3.6 Strike Section 10.3.6 in its entirety

ARTICLE 11: INSURANCE AND BONDS

11.1 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS

- 11.1.1 Strike "Owner" from the third sentence.

11.2 OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

Strike 11.2 in its entirety, except that in the case of school projects in which case Section 11.2 shall remain.

11.3 WAIVERS OF SUBROGATION

Delete Section 11.3 in its entirety

11.4 LOSS OF USE, BUSINESS INTERRUPTION, AND DELAY IN COMPLETION INSURANCE

Delete Section 11.4 in its entirety

ARTICLE 12: UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12.2.2 AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

Add the following Section:

- “12.2.2.1.1 At any time during the progress of the Work, or in any case where the nature of the defects will be such that it is not expedient to have corrected, the Owner, at its option, will have the right to deduct such sum, or sums, of money from the amount of the Contract as it considers justified to adjust the difference in value between the non-conforming work and that required under contract including any damage to the structure.”
- 12.2.2.1 Strike all references to “one year” or “one-year” and replace with “two years”.
- 12.2.2.2 Strike “one-year” and replace with “two years”.
- 12.2.2.3 Strike “one-year” and replace with “two years”.
- 12.2.5 Strike “one-year” and replaced with “two years”.

ARTICLE 13: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13.1 GOVERNING LAW

Strike the last sentence.

13.4 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

13.4.1 Strike the last sentence and replace with the following:

“The Owner shall pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations prohibit the Owner from delegating their cost to the Contractor.”

13.5 INTEREST

Strike “the date payment is due at such rate as the parties may agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located” and replace with “30 days of presentment of the authorized Certificate of Payment at the annual rate of 12% or 1% per month.”

Insert the following Section:

“13.6 CONFLICTS WITH FEDERAL STATUTES OR REGULATIONS

13.6.1 If any provision, specification or requirement of the Contract Documents conflict or is inconsistent with any statute, law or regulation of the government of the United State of America, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and Owner immediately upon discovery.”

ARTICLE 14: TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14.1 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR

14.1.1.4 Insert “, upon the Contractors’ request,” after “furnish to the Contractor”.

14.1.3 Strike “and profit on Work not executed, and” after “as well as reasonable overhead” and replace with “profit, and reasonable”

14.3 SUSPENSION BY OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

14.3.2 Strike “Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit”.

14.4 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

14.4.3 Strike Section 14.4.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

“In case of such termination for the Owner’s convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and reasonable costs incurred by reason of such termination along with reasonable overhead.”

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

ARTICLE 15: CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

15.1 CLAIMS

15.1.2 TIME LIMITS ON CLAIMS

Strike the last sentence.

15.1.3 NOTICE OF CLAIM

Strike all references to “21” and replace with “45”.

15.1.5 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL COSTS

Strike the first sentence and replace with the following:

“Contractor shall not proceed to execute any portion of the Work that is subject to the Claim without prior approval of the costs or method of payment for the costs associated with the Claim as determined by the Architect and approved by the Owner.”

15.1.7 WAIVER OF CLAIMS FOR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES

Strike Section 15.1.7 in its entirety.

15.2 INITIAL DECISION

15.2.1 Strike “and binding dispute resolution” in the fourth sentence and replace with “or any and all remedies at law or in equity”.

15.2.5 Strike Section 15.2.5 in its entirety and replace with the following:

“The Architect will approve or reject Claims by written decision, which shall state the reasons therefore and shall notify the parties of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The approval or rejection of a Claim by the Architect shall be subject to mediation and any or all remedies at law or in equity.”

15.2.6 Strike Section 15.2.6 and its sub-Sections in their entirety.

15.3 MEDIATION

15.3.1 Strike “binding dispute resolution” and replace with “any or all remedies at law or in equity”.

15.3.2 Strike “, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedure in effect on the date of the Agreement,” in the first sentence.

15.3.2 Strike all references to “binding dispute resolution” and replace with “any or all remedies at law and in equity”.

15.3.3 Strike Section 15.3.3 in its entirety.

15.4 ARBITRATION

Strike Section 15.4 and its Subsections in their entirety.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

September 23, 2024

Division of Parks and Recreation Contract No. NAT24833-LPSP CABINS

Lums Pond State Park

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Project Manual

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

STATE OF DELAWARE

DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT

DELAWARE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR PREVAILING WAGE RATES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

September 23, 2024

Division of Parks and Recreation Contract No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Lums Pond State Park

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Project Manual

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

STATE OF DELAWARE
DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
DIVISION OF INDUSTRIAL AFFAIRS
OFFICE OF LABOR LAW ENFORCEMENT
PHONE: (302) 318-2769

Mailing Address:
252 Chapman Road
Suite 210
Newark, DE 19702

Located at:
252 Chapman Road
Suite 210
Newark, DE 19702

PREVAILING WAGES FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION EFFECTIVE MARCH 1, 2024

CLASSIFICATION	NEW CASTLE	DELT	SUSSEX
ASBESTOS WORKERS	29.03	35.74	52.03
BOILERMAKERS	86.90	44.09	64.81
BRICKLAYERS	65.24	65.24	65.24
CARPENTERS	61.06	61.06	49.30
CEMENT FINISHERS	91.66	65.19	50.55
ELECTRICAL LINE WORKERS	57.57	49.50	37.74
ELECTRICIANS	81.62	81.62	81.62
ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTORS	113.66	81.88	103.45
GLAZIERS	83.30	83.30	71.92
INSULATORS	67.20	67.20	67.20
IRON WORKERS	75.32	75.32	75.32
LABORERS	55.65	55.65	55.65
MILLWRIGHTS	85.36	85.36	68.57
PAINTERS	57.60	57.60	57.60
PILEDRIVERS	88.62	49.97	40.41
PLASTERERS	37.89	37.89	28.08
PLUMBERS/PIPEFITTERS/STEAMFITTERS	77.30	80.57	71.11
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS	81.29	81.29	81.29
ROOFERS-COMPOSITION	29.45	29.41	31.82
ROOFERS-SHINGLE/SLATE/TILE	23.34	27.77	21.83
SHEET METAL WORKERS	84.53	84.53	84.53
SOFT FLOOR LAYERS	60.12	60.12	60.12
SPRINKLER FITTERS	70.52	70.52	70.52
TERRAZZO/MARBLE/TILE FNRS	71.53	71.53	79.54
TERRAZZO/MARBLE/TILE STTS	68.47	68.47	88.22
TRUCK DRIVERS	55.25	34.83	27.11

CERTIFIED: 5-18-2024

BY: *Salina Chaslad* / *St. Francis Odeh*
ADMINISTRATOR, OFFICE OF LABOR LAW ENFORCEMENT

NOTE: THESE RATES ARE PROMULGATED AND ENFORCED PURSUANT TO THE PREVAILING WAGE REGULATIONS ADOPTED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR ON APRIL 3, 1992.

CLASSIFICATIONS OF WORKERS ARE DETERMINED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR. FOR ASSISTANCE IN CLASSIFYING WORKERS, OR FOR A COPY OF THE REGULATIONS ON CLASSIFICATIONS, PHONE (302) 318-2769.

NON-REGISTERED APPRENTICES MUST BE PAID THE MECHANIC'S RATE.

PROJECT: MAT22800-LFSPCABINS Lums Pond State Park - Waterfront Cabins, New Castle County

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 81 13

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1. GENERAL
2. OWNER
3. CONTRACTOR
4. ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT
5. SUBCONTRACTORS
6. CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
7. CHANGES IN THE WORK
8. TIME
9. PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
10. PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
11. INSURANCE AND BONDS
12. UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
13. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
14. TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

ARTICLE 1: GENERAL**1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

1.1.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all. Performance by the Contractor shall be required to an extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the intended results.

1.1.2 Work including material purchases shall not begin until the Contractor is in receipt of a bonafide State of Delaware Purchase Order. Any work performed or material purchases prior to the issuance of the Purchase Order is done at the Contractor's own risk and cost.

1.2 EQUALITY OF EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY ON PUBLIC WORKS

1.2.1 For Public Works Projects financed in whole or in part by state appropriation the Contractor agrees that during the performance of this contract:

1. The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin. The Contractor will take positive steps to ensure that applicants are employed and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment notices to be provided by the contracting agency setting forth this nondiscrimination clause.
2. The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin."

ARTICLE 2: OWNER

(NO ADDITIONAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS – SEE SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS)

ARTICLE 3: CONTRACTOR

3.1 Schedule of Values: The successful Bidder shall within twenty (20) days after receiving notice to proceed with the work, furnish to the Owner a complete schedule of values on the various items comprising the work.

- 3.2 Subcontracts: Upon approval of Subcontractors, the Contractor shall award their Subcontracts as soon as possible after the signing of their own contract and see that all material, their own and those of their Subcontractors, are promptly ordered so that the work will not be delayed by failure of materials to arrive on time.
- 3.3 Before commencing any work or construction, the General Contractor is to consult with the Owner as to matters in connection with access to the site and the allocation of Ground Areas for the various features of hauling, storage, etc.
- 3.4 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for and have control over construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions.
- 3.5 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Contract. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not skilled in tasks assigned to them.
- 3.6 The Contractor warrants to the Owner that materials and equipment furnished will be new and of good quality, unless otherwise permitted, and that the work will be free from defects and in conformance with the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved, may be considered defective. If required by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment provided.
- 3.7 Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use and other similar taxes, and shall secure and pay for required permits, fees, licenses, and inspections necessary for proper execution of the Work.
- 3.8 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on performance of the Work. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner if the Drawings and Specifications are observed to be in variance therewith.
- 3.9 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons performing portions of the Work under contract with the Contractor.
- 3.10 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work the Contractor shall remove from and about the Project all waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials. The Contractor shall be responsible for returning all damaged areas to their original conditions.
- 3.11 STATE LICENSE AND TAX REQUIREMENTS
- 3.11.1 Each Contractor and Subcontractor shall be licensed to do business in the State of Delaware and shall pay all fees and taxes due under State laws. In conformance with Section 2503, Chapter 25, Title 30, Delaware Code, "the Contractor shall furnish the

Delaware Department of Finance within ten (10) days after entering into any contract with a contractor or subcontractor not a resident of this State, a statement of total value of such contract or contracts together with the names and addresses of the contracting parties.”

3.12 The Contractor shall comply with all requirements set forth in Section 6962, Chapter 69, Title 29 of the Delaware Code.

3.13 During the contract Work, the Contractor and each Subcontractor, shall implement an Employee Drug Testing Program in accordance with OMB Regulation 4104 - “Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on “Large Public Works Projects”. “Large Public Works” is based upon the current threshold required for bidding Public Works as set by the Purchasing and Contracting Advisory Council.

ARTICLE 4: ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

4.1 CONTRACT SURETY

4.1.1 PERFORMANCE BOND AND LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND

4.1.2 All bonds will be required as follows, unless specifically waived elsewhere in the Bidding Documents.

4.1.3 Contents of Performance Bonds – The bond shall be in the form approved by the Office of Management and Budget. The bond shall be conditioned upon the faithful compliance and performance by the successful bidder of each and every term and condition of the contract and the proposal, plans, specifications, and bid documents thereof. Each term and condition shall be met at the time and in the manner prescribed by the Contract, Bid documents and the specifications, including the payment in full to every person furnishing material or performing labor in the performance of the Contract, of all sums of money due the person for such labor and material. (The bond shall also contain the successful bidder's guarantee to indemnify and save harmless the State and the agency from all costs, damages and expenses growing out of or by reason of the Contract in accordance with the Contract.)

4.1.4 Invoking a Performance Bond – The agency may, when it considers that the interest of the State so requires, cause judgement to be confessed upon the bond.

4.1.5 Within twenty (20) days after the date of notice of award of contract, the Bidder to whom the award is made shall furnish a Performance Bond and Labor and Material Payment Bond, each equal to the full amount of the Contract price to guarantee the faithful performance of all terms, covenants and conditions of the same. The bonds are to be issued by an acceptable Bonding Company licensed to do business in the State of Delaware and shall be issued in duplicate.

4.1.6 Performance and Payment Bonds shall be maintained in full force (warranty bond) for a period of two (2) years after the date of the Certificate for Final Payment. The Performance Bond shall guarantee the satisfactory completion of the Project and that the Contractor will

make good any faults or defects in his work which may develop during the period of said guarantees as a result of improper or defective workmanship, material or apparatus, whether furnished by themselves or their Sub-Contractors. The Payment Bond shall guarantee that the Contractor shall pay in full all persons, firms or corporations who furnish labor or material or both labor and material for, or on account of, the work included herein. The bonds shall be paid for by this Contractor. The Owner shall have the right to demand that the proof parties signing the bonds are duly authorized to do so.

4.2 FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH CONTRACT

- 4.2.1 If any firm entering into a contract with the State, or Agency that neglects or refuses to perform or fails to comply with the terms thereof, the Agency which signed the Contract may terminate the Contract and proceed to award a new contract in accordance with this Chapter 69, Title 29 of the Delaware Code or may require the Surety on the Performance Bond to complete the Contract in accordance with the terms of the Performance Bond. Nothing herein shall preclude the Agency from pursuing additional remedies as otherwise provided by law.

4.3 CONTRACT INSURANCE AND CONTRACT LIABILITY

4.3.1 In addition to the bond requirements stated in the Bid Documents, each successful Bidder shall purchase adequate insurance for the performance of the Contract and, by submission of a Bid, agrees to indemnify and save harmless and to defend all legal or equitable actions brought against the State, any Agency, officer and employee of the State, for and from all claims of liability which is or may be the result of the successful Bidder's actions during the performance of the Contract.

4.3.2 The purchase or nonpurchase of such insurance or the involvement of the successful Bidder in any legal or equitable defense of any action brought against the successful Bidder based upon work performed pursuant to the Contract will not waive any defense which the State, its agencies and their respective officers, employees and agents might otherwise have against such claims, specifically including the defense of sovereign immunity, where applicable, and by the terms of this section, the State and all agencies, officers and employees thereof shall not be financially responsible for the consequences of work performed, pursuant to said contract.

4.4 RIGHT TO AUDIT RECORDS

4.4.1 The Owner shall have the right to audit the books and records of a Contractor or any Subcontractor under any Contract or Subcontract to the extent that the books and records relate to the performance of the Contract or Subcontract.

4.4.2 Said books and records shall be maintained by the Contractor for a period of seven (7) years from the date of final payment under the Prime Contract and by the Subcontractor for a period of seven (7) years from the date of final payment under the Subcontract.

ARTICLE 5: SUBCONTRACTORS

5.1 SUBCONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

5.1.1 All contracts for the construction, reconstruction, alteration or repair of any public building (not a road, street or highway) shall be subject to the following provisions:

1. A contract shall be awarded only to a Bidder whose Bid is accompanied by a statement containing, for each Subcontractor category, the name and address (city or town and State only – street number and P.O. Box addresses not required) of the subcontractor whose services the Bidder intends to use in performing the Work and providing the material for such Subcontractor category.
2. A Bid will not be accepted nor will an award of any Contract be made to any Bidder which, as the Prime Contractor, has listed itself as the Subcontractor for any Subcontractor unless:
 - A. It has been established to the satisfaction of the awarding Agency that the Bidder has customarily performed the specialty work of such

Subcontractor category by artisans regularly employed by the Bidder's firm;

- B. That the Bidder is duly licensed by the State to engage in such specialty work, if the State requires licenses; and
- C. That the Bidder is recognized in the industry as a bona fide Subcontractor or Contractor in such specialty work and Subcontractor category.

5.1.2 The decision of the awarding Agency as to whether a Bidder who list itself as the Subcontractor for a Subcontractor category shall be final and binding upon all Bidders, and no action of any nature shall lie against an awarding agency or its employees or officers because of its decision in this regard.

5.1.3 After such a Contract has been awarded, the successful Bidder shall not substitute another Subcontractor for any Subcontractor whose name was set forth in the statement which accompanied the Bid without the written consent of the awarding Agency.

5.1.4 No Agency shall consent to any substitution of Subcontractors unless the Agency is satisfied that the Subcontractor whose name is on the Bidders accompanying statement:

- A. Is unqualified to perform the work required;
- B. Has failed to execute a timely reasonable Subcontract;
- C. Has defaulted in the performance on the portion of the work covered by the Subcontract; or
- D. Is no longer engaged in such business.

5.1.5 Should a Bidder be awarded a contract, such successful Bidder shall provide to the agency the taxpayer identification license numbers of such subcontractors. Such numbers shall be provided on or later of the date on which such subcontractor is required to be identified or the time the contract is executed. The successful Bidder shall provide to the agency to which it is contracting, within 30 days of entering into such public works contract, copies of all Delaware Business licenses of subcontractors and/or independent contractors that will perform work for such public works contract. However, if a subcontractor or independent contractor is hired or contracted more than 20 days after the Bidder entered the public works contract the Delaware Business license of such subcontractor or independent contractor shall be provided to the agency within 10 days of being contracted or hired.

5.1.6 The Contractor may employ additional Subcontractors on the jobsite only after submitting a copy of the Subcontractor's Employee Drug Testing Program to the Owner for approval. A Contractor or Subcontractor shall not commence work until the Owner has concluded its review and determined that the submitted Employee Drug Testing Program complies with OMB Regulation 4104.

5.2 PENALTY FOR SUBSTITUTION OF SUBCONTRACTORS

5.2.1

Should the Contractor fail to utilize any or all of the Subcontractors in the Contractor's Bid statement in the performance of the Work on the public bidding, the Contractor shall be penalized in the amount of (project specific amount*). The Agency may determine to deduct payments of the penalty from the Contractor or have the amount paid directly to the Agency. Any penalty amount assessed against the Contractor may be remitted or refunded, in whole or in part, by the Agency awarding the Contract, only if it is established to the satisfaction of the Agency that the Subcontractor in question has defaulted or is no longer engaged in such business. No claim for the remission or refund of any penalty shall be granted unless an application is filed within one year after the liability of the successful Bidder accrues. All

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

penalty amounts assessed and not refunded or remitted to the contractor shall be reverted to the State.

*one (1) percent of contract amount not to exceed \$10,000

5.3 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- 5.3.1 The selection of any Contractor to perform asbestos abatement for State-funded projects shall be approved by the Office of Management and Budget, Division of Facilities Management pursuant to Chapter 78 of Title 16.

5.4 STANDARDS OF CONSTRUCTION FOR THE PROTECTION OF THE PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED

- 5.4.1 All Contracts shall conform with the standards established by the Delaware Architectural Accessibility Board unless otherwise exempted by the Board.

5.5 CONTRACT PERFORMANCE

- 5.5.1 Any firm entering into a Public Works Contract that neglects or refuses to perform or fails to comply with its terms, the Agency may terminate the Contract and proceed to award a new Contract or may require the Surety on the Performance Bond to complete the Contract in accordance with the terms of the Performance Bond.

ARTICLE 6: CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

- 6.1 The Owner reserves the right to simultaneously perform other construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other Projects at the same site.
- 6.2 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and other Contractors reasonable opportunity for access and storage of materials and equipment, and for the performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate their activities with other forces as required by the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 7: CHANGES IN THE WORK

- 7.1 The Owner, without invalidating the Contract, may order changes in the Work consisting of Additions, Deletions, Modifications or Substitutions, with the Contract Sum and Contract completion date being adjusted accordingly. Such changes in the Work shall be authorized by written Change Order signed by the Professional, as the duly authorized agent, the Contractor and the Owner.
- 7.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Completion Date shall be adjusted only by a fully executed Change Order.
- 7.3 The additional cost, or credit to the Owner resulting from a change in the Work shall be by mutual agreement of the Owner, Contractor and the Architect. In all cases, this cost or credit

shall be based on the 'DPE' wages required and the "invoice price" of the materials/equipment needed.

- 7.3.1 "DPE" shall be defined to mean "direct personnel expense". Direct payroll expense includes prevailing wage rates plus a maximum multiplier of 1.35 times D.E. For example, if the prevailing wage rate is \$50/hour, the DPE would be \$67.50/hour (50×1.35).
- 7.3.2 "Invoice price" of materials/equipment shall be defined to mean the actual cost of materials and/or equipment that is paid by the Contractor, (or subcontractor), to a material distributor, direct factory vendor, store, material provider, or equipment leasing entity. Rates for equipment that is leased and/or owned by the Contractor or subcontractor(s) shall not exceed those listed in the latest version of the "Manual Building Construction Cost Data" publication.
- 7.3.3 In addition to the above:
- 7.3.3.1 The General Contractor is allowed a fifteen percent (15%) markup for overhead and profit for additional work performed by the General Contractor's own forces.
- 7.3.3.2 For additional subcontractor work, the Subcontractor is allowed a fifteen (15) percent overhead and profit on change order work above and beyond the direct costs stated previously. To this amount, the General Contractor will be allowed a mark-up not exceeding seven- and one-half percent (7.5%) on the subcontractor's work.
- 7.3.3.3 Where the Third Tier Contractor is going to be completing the additional work, the Third-Tier contractor will be allowed a markup of fifteen percent (15%) overhead and profit on changes order work above and beyond the direct costs stated previously. To this amount, the Subcontractor will be allowed a markup not to exceed seven and one-half percent (7.5%) on the Third-Tier Contractor's work and the General Contractor will be allowed a markup not to exceed seven and one-half percent (7.5%) of the amount of the Subcontractor's markup.
- 7.3.3.4 No additional costs shall be allowed for changes related to the Contractor's onsite superintendent staff, or project manager, unless a change in the work changes the project duration and is identified by the CPM schedule. There will be no other costs associated with the change order.
- 7.3.3.5 These markups shall include all costs including, but not limited to: overhead, profit, bonds, insurance, supervision, etc.

ARTICLE 8: TIME

- 8.1 Time limits, if any, are as stated in the Project Manual. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the stipulated limits are reasonable, and that the Work will be completed within the anticipated time frame.
- 8.2 If progress of the Work is delayed at any time by changes ordered by the Owner, by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, abnormal adverse weather conditions, unavoidable

casualties or other causes beyond the Contractor's control, the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Owner may determine.

- 8.3 Any extension of time beyond the date fixed for completion of the construction and acceptance of any part of the Work called for by the Contract, or the occupancy of the building by the Owner, in whole or in part, previous to the completion, shall not be deemed a waiver by the Owner of his right to annul or terminate the Contract for abandonment or delay in the matter provided for, nor relieve the Contractor of full responsibility

8.4 SUSPENSION AND DEBARMENT

- 8.4.1 Per Section 6962(d)(14), Title 29, Delaware Code, "Any Contractor who fails to perform a public works contract or complete a public works project within the time schedule established by the Agency in the Invitation to Bid, may be subject to Suspension or Debarment for one or more of the following reasons: a) failure to supply the adequate labor supply ratio for the project; b) inadequate financial resources; or, c) poor performance on the Project."

- 8.4.2 "Upon such failure for any of the above stated reasons, the Agency that contracted for the public works project may petition the Director of the Office of Management and Budget for Suspension or Debarment of the Contractor. The Agency shall send a copy of the petition to the Contractor within three (3) working days of filing with the Director. If the Director concludes that the petition has merit, the Director shall schedule and hold a hearing to determine whether to suspend the Contractor, debar the Contractor or deny the petition. The Agency shall have the burden of proving, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the Contractor failed to perform or complete the public works project within the time schedule established by the Agency and failed to do so for one or more of the following reasons: a) failure to supply the adequate labor supply ratio for the project; b) inadequate financial resources; or, c) poor performance on the project. Upon a finding in favor of the Agency, the Director may suspend a Contractor from Bidding on any project funded, in whole or in part, with public funds for up to 1 year for a first offense, up to 3 years for a second offense and permanently debar the Contractor for a third offense. The Director shall issue a written decision and shall send a copy to the Contractor and the Agency. Such decision may be appealed to the Superior Court within thirty (30) days for a review on the record."

8.5 RETAINAGE

- 8.5.1 Per Section 6962(d)(5) a.3, Title 29, Delaware Code: The Agency may at the beginning of each public works project establish a time schedule for the completion of the project. If the project is delayed beyond the completion date due to the Contractor's failure to meet their responsibilities, the Agency may forfeit, at its discretion, all or part of the Contractor's retainage.
- 8.5.2 This forfeiture of retainage also applies to the timely completion of the punchlist. A punchlist will only be prepared upon the mutual agreement of the Owner, Architect and Contractor. Once the punchlist is prepared, all three parties will by mutual agreement, establish a schedule for its completion. Should completion of the punchlist be delayed beyond the established date due to the Contractor's failure to meet their responsibilities,

the Agency may hold permanently, at its discretion, all or part of the Contractor's retainage.

ARTICLE 9: PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.1 APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

9.1.1 Applications for payment shall be made upon AIA Document G702. There will be a five percent (5%) retainage on all Contractor's monthly invoices until completion of the project. This retainage may become payable upon receipt of all required closeout documentation, provided all other requirements of the Contract Documents have been met.

9.1.2 A date will be fixed for the taking of the monthly account of work done. Upon receipt of Contractor's itemized application for payment, such application will be audited, modified, if found necessary, and approved for the amount. Statement shall be submitted to the Owner.

9.1.3 Section 6516, Title 29 of the Delaware Code annualized interest is not to exceed 12% per annum beginning thirty (30) days after the "presentment" (as opposed to the date) of the invoice.

9.2 PARTIAL PAYMENTS

9.2.1 Any public works Contract executed by any Agency may provide for partial payments at the option of the Owner with respect to materials placed along or upon the sites or stored at secured locations, which are suitable for use in the performance of the contract.

9.2.2 When approved by the agency, partial payment may include the values of tested and acceptable materials of a nonperishable or noncontaminative nature which have been produced or furnished for incorporation as a permanent part of the work yet to be completed, provided acceptable provisions have been made for storage.

9.2.2.1 Any allowance made for materials on hand will not exceed the delivered cost of the materials as verified by invoices furnished by the Contractor, nor will it exceed the contract bid price for the material complete in place.

9.2.3 If requested by the Agency, receipted bills from all Contractors, Subcontractors, and materials men, etc., for the previous payment must accompany each application for payment. Following such a request, no payment will be made until these receipted bills have been received by the Owner.

9.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

9.3.1 When the building has been made suitable for occupancy, but still requires small items of miscellaneous work, the Owner will determine the date when the project has been substantially completed.

9.3.2 If, after the Work has been substantially completed, full completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, and without terminating the Contract, the Owner may make payment of the balance due for the portion of the Work fully completed and

accepted. Such payment shall be made under the terms and conditions governing final payment that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims.

- 9.3.3 On projects where commissioning is included, the commissioning work as defined in the specifications must be complete prior to the issuance of substantial completion.

9.4 FINAL PAYMENT

- 9.4.1 Final payment, including the five percent (5%) retainage if determined appropriate, shall be made within thirty (30) days after the Work is fully completed and the Contract fully performed and provided that the Contractor has submitted the following closeout documentation (in addition to any other documentation required elsewhere in the Contract Documents):

- 9.4.1.1 Evidence satisfactory to the Owner that all payrolls, material bills, and other indebtedness connected with the work have been paid.

- 9.4.1.2 An acceptable RELEASE OF LIENS,

- 9.4.1.3 Copies of all applicable warranties,

- 9.4.1.4 As-built drawings,

- 9.4.1.5 Operations and Maintenance Manuals,

- 9.4.1.6 Instruction Manuals,

- 9.4.1.7 Consent of Surety to final payment.

- 9.4.1.8 The Owner reserves the right to retain payments, or parts thereof, for its protection until the foregoing conditions have been complied with, defective work corrected and all unsatisfactory conditions remedied.

ARTICLE 10: PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

- 10.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract. The Contractor shall take all reasonable precautions to prevent damage, injury or loss to: workers, persons nearby who may be affected, the Work, materials and equipment to be incorporated, and existing property at the site or adjacent thereto. The Contractor shall give notices and comply with applicable laws ordinances, rules regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on the safety of persons and property and their protection from injury, damage, or loss. The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss to property at the site caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable.

- 10.2 The Contractor shall notify the Owner in the event any previously unknown hazardous material such as PCBs, asbestos, etc. is encountered on the project. The Owner will arrange with a qualified specialist for the identification, testing, removal, handling and protection

against exposure or environmental pollution, to comply with applicable regulation laws and ordinances. The Contractor and Architect will not be required to participate in or to perform this operation. Upon completion of this work, the Owner will notify the Contractor and Architect in writing the area has been cleared and approved by the authorities in order for the work to proceed. The Contractor shall attach documentation from the authorities of said approval to the closeout documents to be submitted at the end of the project.

- 10.2.1 Any activities with the potential to disturb lead-based materials should be performed by the Contractor in accordance with OSHA regulations pertaining to Lead in Construction, 29 CFR 1926.62, Lead.
- 10.2.1.1 The Contractor shall notify the Owner in the event they encounter previously unknown material that they suspect may contain "lead". The Owner will arrange with a qualified specialist for identification and testing and advise the Contractor of the results. In the case that testing identifies potential lead based materials, the contractor shall continue performance of the work that has the potential to disturb associated in accordance with OSHA regulations pertaining to Lead in Construction, 29 CFR 1926.62, Lead.
- 10.3 As required in the Hazardous Chemical Information Act of June 1984, all vendors supplying any materials that may be defined as hazardous, must provide Material Safety Data Sheets for those products. Any chemical product should be considered hazardous if it has a warning caution on the label relating to a potential physical or health hazard, if it is known to be present in the work place, and if employees may be exposed under normal conditions or in any foreseeable emergency situation. Material Safety Data Sheets must be provided directly to the Owner along with the shipping slips that include those products.
- 10.4 The Contractor shall certify to the Owner that materials incorporated into the Work are free of all asbestos. This certification may be in the form of Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) provided by the product manufacturer for the materials used in construction, as specified or as provided by the Contractor.

ARTICLE 11: INSURANCE AND BONDS

- 11.1 The Contractor shall carry all insurance required by law, such as Unemployment Insurance, etc. The Contractor shall carry such insurance coverage as they desire on their own property such as a field office, storage sheds or other structures erected upon the project site that belong to them and for their own use. The Subcontractors involved with this project shall carry whatever insurance protection they consider necessary to cover the loss of any of their personal property, etc.
- 11.2 Upon being awarded the Contract, the Contractor shall obtain a minimum of two (2) copies of all required insurance certificates called for herein, and submit one (1) copy of each certificate, to the Owner, within 20 days of contract award.
- 11.3 Bodily Injury Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance shall, in addition to the coverage included herein, include coverage for injury to or destruction of any property arising out of the collapse of or structural injury to any building or structure due to demolition work and evidence of these coverages shall be filed with and approved by the Owner.

- 11.4 The Contractor's Property Damage Liability Insurance shall, in addition to the coverage noted herein, include coverage on all real and personal property in their care, custody and control damaged in any way by the Contractor or their Subcontractors during the entire construction period on this project.
- 11.5 Builders Risk (including Standard Extended Coverage Insurance) on the existing building during the entire construction period, may be provided by the Contractor under this contract. The Owner shall insure the existing building and all of its contents and all this new alteration work under this contract during entire construction period for the full insurable value of the entire work at the site. Note, however, that the Contractor and their Subcontractors shall be responsible for insuring building materials (installed and stored) and their tools and equipment whenever in use on the project, against fire damage, theft, vandalism, etc.
- 11.6 Certificates of the insurance company or companies stating the amount and type of coverage, terms of policies, etc., shall be furnished to the Owner, within 20 days of contract award.
- 11.7 The Contractor shall, at their own expense, (in addition to the above) carry the following forms of insurance:
- 11.7.1 Contractor's Contractual Liability Insurance
- Minimum coverage to be:
- | | | |
|-----------------|-------------|---------------------|
| Bodily Injury | \$1,000,000 | for each occurrence |
| | \$3,000,000 | aggregate |
| Property Damage | \$1,000,000 | for each occurrence |
| | \$3,000,000 | aggregate |
- 11.7.2 Contractor's Protective Liability Insurance
- Minimum coverage to be:
- | | | |
|-----------------|-------------|---------------------|
| Bodily Injury | \$1,000,000 | for each occurrence |
| | \$3,000,000 | aggregate |
| Property Damage | \$1,000,000 | for each occurrence |
| | \$3,000,000 | aggregate |
- 11.7.3 Automobile Liability Insurance
- Minimum coverage to be:
- | | | |
|---------------|-------------|---------------------|
| Bodily Injury | \$1,000,000 | for each person |
| | \$1,000,000 | for each occurrence |

Property Damage \$500,000 per accident

- 11.7.4 Prime Contractor's and Subcontractors' policies shall include contingent and contractual liability coverage in the same minimum amounts as 11.7.1 above.
- 11.7.5 Workmen's Compensation (including Employer's Liability):
- 11.7.5.1 Minimum Limit on employer's liability to be as required by law.
- 11.7.5.2 Minimum Limit for all employees working at one site
- 11.7.6 Certificates of Insurance must be filed with the Owner guaranteeing fifteen (15) days prior notice of cancellation, non-renewal, or any change in coverages and limits of liability shown as included on certificates.
- 11.7.7 Social Security Liability
- 11.7.7.1 With respect to all persons at any time employed by or on the payroll of the Contractor or performing any work for or on their behalf, or in connection with or arising out of the Contractor's business, the Contractor shall accept full and exclusive liability for the payment of any and all contributions or taxes for unemployment insurance, or old age retirement benefits, pensions or annuities now or hereafter imposed by the Government of the United States and the State or political subdivision thereof, whether the same be measured by wages, salaries or other remuneration paid to such persons or otherwise.
- 11.7.7.2 Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish Owner such information on payrolls or employment records as may be necessary to enable it to fully comply with the law imposing the aforesaid contributions or taxes.
- 11.7.7.3 If the Owner is required by law to and does pay any and/or all of the aforesaid contributions or taxes, the Contractor shall forthwith reimburse the Owner for the entire amount so paid by the Owner.

ARTICLE 12: UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

- 12.1 The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Owner or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether observed before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed, and shall correct any Work found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents within a period of two years from the date of Substantial Completion, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents. The provisions of this Article apply to work done by Subcontractors as well as to Work done by direct employees of the Contractor.
- 12.2 At any time during the progress of the work, or in any case where the nature of the defects shall be such that it is not expedient to have them corrected, the Owner, at their option, shall have the right to deduct such sum, or sums, of money from the amount of the contract as they consider justified to adjust the difference in value between the defective work and that required under contract including any damage to the structure.

ARTICLE 13: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**13.1 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

- 13.1.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting and patching. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of the various trades involved.

13.2 DIMENSIONS

- 13.2.1 All dimensions shown shall be verified by the Contractor by actual measurements at the project site. Any discrepancies between the drawings and specifications and the existing conditions shall be referred to the Owner for adjustment before any work affected thereby has been performed.

13.3 LABORATORY TESTS

- 13.3.1 Any specified laboratory tests of material and finished articles to be incorporated in the work shall be made by bureaus, laboratories or agencies approved by the Owner and reports of such tests shall be submitted to the Owner. The cost of the testing shall be paid for by the Contractor.

- 13.3.2 The Contractor shall furnish all sample materials required for these tests and shall deliver same without charge to the testing laboratory or other designated agency when and where directed by the Owner.

13.4 ARCHAEOLOGICAL EVIDENCE

- 13.4.1 Whenever, in the course of construction, any archaeological evidence is encountered on the surface or below the surface of the ground, the Contractor shall notify the authorities of the State Historic Preservation Office and suspend work in the immediate area for a reasonable time to permit those authorities, or persons designated by them, to examine the area and ensure the proper removal of the archaeological evidence for suitable preservation by the Division of Historical and Cultural Affairs.

13.5 GLASS REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING

- 13.5.1 The General Contractor shall replace without expense to the Owner all glass broken during the construction of the project. If job conditions warrant, at completion of the job the General Contractor shall have all glass cleaned and polished.

13.6 WARRANTY

- 13.6.1 For a period of two (2) years from the date of substantial completion, as evidenced by the date of final acceptance of the work, the contractor warrants that work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect of equipment, material or workmanship performed by the contractor or any of his subcontractors or suppliers. However, manufacturer's warranties and guarantees, if for a period longer than two (2) years, shall take precedence over the above warranties. The contractor shall remedy,

at his own expense, any such failure to conform or any such defect. The protection of this warranty shall be included in the Contractor's Performance Bond.

ARTICLE 14: TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

- 14.1 If the Contractor defaults or persistently fails or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents or fails to perform a provision of the Contract, the Owner, after seven days written notice to the Contractor, may make good such deficiencies and may deduct the cost thereof from the payment then or thereafter due the Contractor. Alternatively, at the Owner's option, and the Owner may terminate the Contract and take possession of the site and of all materials, equipment, tools, and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor and may finish the Work by whatever method the Owner may deem expedient. If the costs of finishing the Work exceed any unpaid compensation due the Contractor, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.
- 14.2 "If the continuation of this Agreement is contingent upon the appropriation of adequate state, or federal funds, this Agreement may be terminated on the date beginning on the first fiscal year for which funds are not appropriated or at the exhaustion of the appropriation. The Owner may terminate this Agreement by providing written notice to the parties of such non-appropriation. All payment obligations of the Owner will cease upon the date of termination. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Owner agrees that it will use its best efforts to obtain approval of necessary funds to continue the Agreement by taking appropriate action to request adequate funds to continue the Agreement."

END OF SECTION

STATE OF DELAWARE

DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT

DRUG TESTING FORMS

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

September 23, 2024

Division of Parks and Recreation Contract No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Lums Pond State Park

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Project Manual

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING REPORT FORM**Period Ending:** _____

4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects requires that Contractors and Subcontractors who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds maintain testing data that includes but is not limited to the data elements below.

Project Number: _____

Project Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Address: _____

Number of employees who worked on the job site during the report period: _____

Number of employees subject to random testing during the report period: _____

Number of Negative Results _____ Number of Positive Results _____

Action taken on employee(s) in response to a failed or positive random test:

Date: _____

This form is not required to be submitted to the Owner. Included as a reference to show information required to be maintained by the Contractor. The Owner shall have the right to periodically audit all Contractor and Subcontractor test results at the Contractor's or Subcontractor's offices (or by other means to make the data available for inspection by the Owner).

**EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING
REPORT OF POSITIVE RESULTS**

4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects requires that Contractors and Subcontractors who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds to notify the Owner in writing of a positive random drug test.

Project Number: _____

Project Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Address: _____

Name of employee with positive test result: _____

Last 4 digits of employee SSN: _____

Date test results received: _____

Action taken on employee in response to a positive test result:

_____Authorized Representative of Contractor/Subcontractor: _____
(typed or printed)Authorized Representative of Contractor/Subcontractor: _____
(signature)

Date: _____

This form shall be sent by mail to the Owner within 24 hours of receipt of test results.**Enclose this test results form in a sealed envelope with the notation "Drug Testing Form – DO NOT OPEN" on the face thereof and place in a separate mailing envelope.****END OF SECTION**

EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING REPORT FORM

Period Ending: _____

4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects requires that Contractors and Subcontractors who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds submit Testing Report Forms to the Owner no less than quarterly.

Project Number: _____

Project Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Address: _____

Number of employees who worked on the jobsite during the report period: _____

Number of employees subject to random testing during the report period: _____

Number of Negative Results _____ Number of Positive Results _____

Action taken on employee(s) in response to a failed or positive random test:

Authorized Representative of Contractor/Subcontractor: _____
(typed or printed)

Authorized Representative of Contractor/Subcontractor: _____
(signature)

Date: _____

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

**EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING
REPORT OF POSITIVE RESULTS**

4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects requires that Contractors and Subcontractors who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds to notify the Owner in writing of a positive random drug test.

Project Number: _____

Project Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Address: _____

Name of employee with positive test result: _____

Last 4 digits of employee SSN: _____

Date test results received: _____

Action taken on employee in response to a positive test result:

Authorized Representative of Contractor/Subcontractor: _____
(typed or printed)

Authorized Representative of Contractor/Subcontractor: _____
(signature)

Date: _____

This form shall be sent by mail to the Owner within 24 hours of receipt of test results.

Enclose this test results form in a sealed envelope with the notation "Drug Testing Form – DO NOT OPEN" on the face thereof and place in a separate mailing envelope.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

**AFFIDAVIT
OF
EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING PROGRAM**

4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects requires that Contractors and Subcontractors implement a program of mandatory drug testing for Employees who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds.

We hereby certify that we have in place or will implement during the entire term of the contract a Mandatory Drug Testing Program for our employees on the jobsite that complies with this regulation:

Contractor/Subcontractor Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Address: _____

Authorized Representative (typed or printed): _____

Authorized Representative (signature): _____

Title: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____, 20____.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Lums Pond State Park

NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

**AFFIDAVIT OF
CRAFT TRAINING COMPLIANCE**

We, the contractor, hereby certify that we and all applicable subcontractors will abide by the contractor and subcontractor craft training requirements outlined below for the duration of the contract. Craft training must be provided by a contractor and/or subcontractor for each craft on a project for which there are Delaware Department of Labor approved and registered training programs or, if the contractor and/or subcontractor meets the requirements under Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6960A.(b)(1)c.1.-3., payment may be made in accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6960A.(b)(1)d. A list of crafts for which there are approved and registered training programs is maintained by the Delaware Department of Labor and can be found at:

<https://laborfiles.delaware.gov/main/det/apprenticeship/DE%20Craft%20Training%20Occupation%20List%20Effective%20March%201%202022.pdf>. If you have questions regarding craft training programs, please submit all questions in writing to the Delaware Department of Labor at: apprenticeship@delaware.gov. ***This Affidavit of Craft Training Compliance must be submitted prior to contract execution.***

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6960A.(a)(1), a contract relating to a public works project under § 6962 of Title 29 must include a craft training program for each craft in the project if at the time the contractor executes a public works contract, all of the following apply:

- a. A project meets the prevailing wage requirement under Section 6960 of Title 29.
- b. The contractor employs 10 or more total employees.
- c. The project is not a federal highway project, except for the project under Section 6962(c)(11) of Title 29.
- d. There is an apprenticeship program for a craft in the project on the list of crafts under Section 204(b)(2) of Title 29.

Pursuant to Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6960A.(a)(2), ***a contractor must commit that all subcontractors provide craft training*** if paragraph (a)(1) of this section applies to the subcontractor. Failure to provide required craft training or payment on the project may subject the successful contractor and/or subcontractor(s) to penalties as outlined in Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6960A.(d)(1)-(3).

Craft(s):

Contractor Name:

Contractor Address:

**Contractor Program
Registration Number(s)**

On this line also indicate whether DE, Other State (identify) or US Registration Number

Or

☐ A payment has been made in the amount established under Section 204(b)(2)b.2. of Title 19, for the craft into the Delaware Department of Labor's Apprenticeship and Training Fund.

Or

☐ Craft Training requirements are not applicable because:

Authorized Representative (typed or printed):

Authorized Representative (signature):

Title:

State of Delaware)

County of _____)

ss.

Before me, a notary public, in and for said county and state, personally appeared, _____, who acknowledged to me that she/he did execute the foregoing instrument on behalf of _____.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, I have subscribed my name and affixed my official seal this ____ day of _____, 20__.

Notary Public

Commission Expires _____

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED TO BE CONSIDERED.



APPENDIX "A"

EXECUTIVE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT
OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20503

April 18, 2022

M-22-11

MEMORANDUM FOR HEADS OF EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENTS AND AGENCIES

FROM: Shalanda D. Young
Director

SUBJECT: Initial Implementation Guidance on Application of Buy America Preference in Federal Financial Assistance Program for Infrastructure

On November 15, 2021, President Biden signed into law the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act (“IIJA”), Pub. L. No. 117-58, which includes the Build America, Buy America Act (“the Act”). Pub. L. No. 117-58, §§ 70901-52. The Act strengthens Made in America Laws¹ and will bolster America’s industrial base, protect national security, and support high-paying jobs. The Act requires that no later than May 14, 2022—180 days after the enactment of the IIJA—the head of each covered Federal agency² shall ensure that “none of the funds made available for a Federal financial assistance program for infrastructure, including each deficient program, may be obligated for a project unless all of the iron, steel, manufactured products, and construction materials used in the project are produced in the United States.”³

The Act affirms, consistent with Executive Order 14005, *Ensuring the Future Is Made in All of America by All of America’s Workers* (“the Executive Order”), this Administration’s priority to “use terms and conditions of Federal financial assistance awards to maximize the use of goods, products, and materials produced in, and services offered in, the United States.”⁴

The Act provides statutory authorities for the Made in America Office (“MIAO”) in the Office of Management and Budget (“OMB”) to maximize and enforce compliance with Made in

¹ “Made in America Laws” means all statutes, regulations, rules, and Executive Orders relating to Federal financial assistance awards or Federal procurement, including those that refer to “Buy America” or “Buy American,” that require, or provide a preference for, the purchase or acquisition of goods, products, or materials produced in the United States, including iron, steel, and manufactured products offered in the United States. Made in America Laws include laws requiring domestic preference for maritime transport, including the Merchant Marine Act of 1920 (Pub. L. No. 66-261), also known as the Jones Act. Exec. Order No. 14,005, 86 Fed. Reg. 7475, § 2(b) (Jan. 28, 2021), available at <https://www.federalregister.gov/documents/2021/01/28/2021-02038/ensuring-the-future-is-made-in-all-of-america-by-all-of-americas-workers>. Made in America Laws also include laws that give preference to Indian-owned and -controlled businesses, such as the Buy Indian Act (25 U.S.C. 47), that produce items in the United States.

² For the purposes of this guidance, the terms “Federal agency” and “agency” mean any authority of the United States that is an “agency” (as defined in section 3502 of title 44, United States Code), other than an independent regulatory agency (as defined in that section). IIJA, § 70912(3).

³ IIJA, § 70914(a).

⁴ Exec. Order No. 14,005 (see footnote 1).

America Laws.⁵ MIAO aims to increase reliance on domestic supply chains and reduce the need for waivers through a strategic process aimed at: achieving consistency across agencies; gathering data to support decision-making to make U.S. supply chains more resilient; bringing increased transparency to waivers in order to send clear demand signals to domestic producers; and concentrating efforts on changes that will have the greatest impact.⁶

This memorandum provides implementation guidance to Federal agencies on the application of: (1) a “Buy America” preference⁷ to Federal financial assistance programs for infrastructure; and (2) a transparent process to waive such a preference, when necessary. A Federal financial assistance program for infrastructure is any program under which an award may be issued for an infrastructure project, regardless of whether infrastructure is the primary purpose of the award. The term “project” means any activity related to the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of infrastructure in the United States.⁸

Agencies should determine how this guidance is best applied to their infrastructure programs and processes, and consult with OMB, as needed, on establishing criteria, processes, and procedures for applying a Buy America preference and issuing waivers. OMB may update or provide additional guidance, as appropriate, to further assist agencies in the implementation of a Buy America preference.

I. Application of a Buy America Preference

By May 14, 2022, agencies must ensure that all applicable programs comply with section 70914 of the Act, including by the incorporation of a Buy America preference in the terms and conditions of each award with an infrastructure project.⁹ The Act requires the following Buy America preference:

- (1) All iron and steel used in the project are produced in the United States. This means all manufacturing processes, from the initial melting stage through the application of coatings, occurred in the United States.
- (2) All manufactured products used in the project are produced in the United States. This means the manufactured product was manufactured in the United States, and the cost of the components of the manufactured product that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States is greater than 55 percent of the total cost of all components of the manufactured product, unless another standard for determining the minimum amount of domestic content of the manufactured product has been established under applicable law or regulation.

⁵ IJA, § 70923(a) & (b)(1).

⁶ OMB Memorandum M-21-26, Increasing Opportunities for Domestic Sourcing and Reducing the Need for Waivers from Made in America Laws available at: <https://www.whitehouse.gov/wp-content/uploads/2020/11/M-21-06.pdf>

⁷ For the purposes of this guidance, a “Buy America” preference is a domestic content procurement preference as defined in IJA, § 70912(2).

⁸ IJA, § 70912 (5) & (7).

⁹ See Appendix I: Example of Award Term - Required Use of American Iron, Steel, Manufactured Products, and Construction Materials.

- (3) All construction materials are manufactured in the United States. This means that all manufacturing processes for the construction material occurred in the United States.^{10, 11}

II. Applicability to Federal Financial Assistance Programs

This guidance applies to all Federal financial assistance as defined in section 200.1 of title 2, Code of Federal Regulations¹²—whether or not funded through IJA—where funds are appropriated or otherwise made available and used for a project for infrastructure. Federal financial assistance means assistance that non-Federal entities receive or administer in the form of grants, cooperative agreements, non-cash contributions or donations of property, direct assistance, loans, loan guarantees, and other types of financial assistance. The term “non-Federal entity” includes States, local governments, territories, Indian tribes, Institutions of Higher Education (IHE), and nonprofit organizations.¹³

For purposes of this guidance, for-profit organizations are not considered non-Federal entities. However, this guidance does not alter independent statutory authorities that agencies may have to include domestic content requirements in awards of Federal financial assistance issued to for-profit organizations.

Federal agencies are encouraged to consult with OMB if they are uncertain about the applicability of this guidance to any particular infrastructure program.

Before applying a Buy America preference to a covered program that will affect Tribal communities, Federal agencies should follow the consultation policies established through Executive Order 13175, *Consultation and Coordination with Indian Tribal Governments*, and consistent with policies set forth in the Presidential Memorandum of January 26, 2021, on Tribal Consultation and Strengthening Nation-Nation Relationships. Federal agencies should commence consultation promptly.

This guidance does not apply to “expenditures for assistance authorized under section 402, 403, 404, 406, 408, or 502 of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5170a, 5170b, 16 5170c, 5172, 5174, or 5192) relating to a major disaster or emergency declared by the President under section 401 or 501, respectively, of such Act (42 U.S.C. 5170, 5191), or pre and post disaster or emergency response expenditures.”¹⁴ “[P]re and post disaster or emergency response expenditures” consist of expenditures for financial assistance that are (1) authorized by statutes other than the Stafford Act, 42 U.S.C. §§ 5121 et seq., and (2) made in anticipation of or response to an event or events that qualify as an “emergency” or “major disaster” within the meaning of the Stafford Act, *id.* § 5122(1), (2). Awards made to support the construction or improvement of infrastructure to mitigate the damage that may be caused by a non-imminent future emergency or disaster, such as awards

¹⁰ IJA, § 70912 (2) & (6)(B)(ii).

¹¹ See Section VIII. of this guidance for more information on construction materials.

¹² IJA § 70912(4)(A)

¹³ See 2 C.F.R. § 200.1.

¹⁴ IJA § 70912(4)(B)

made under FEMA's Flood Mitigation Assistance program,¹⁵ do not qualify as "pre and post disaster or emergency response expenditures."

Subawards should conform to the terms and conditions of the Federal award from which they flow.¹⁶

The IIJA's definition of "infrastructure" encompasses public infrastructure projects. Thus, the term "infrastructure" includes, at a minimum, the structures, facilities, and equipment for, in the United States, roads, highways, and bridges; public transportation; dams, ports, harbors, and other maritime facilities; intercity passenger and freight railroads; freight and intermodal facilities; airports; water systems, including drinking water and wastewater systems; electrical transmission facilities and systems; utilities; broadband infrastructure; and buildings and real property.¹⁷ Agencies should treat structures, facilities, and equipment that generate, transport, and distribute energy - including electric vehicle (EV) charging - as infrastructure.

When determining if a program has infrastructure expenditures, Federal agencies should interpret the term "infrastructure" broadly and consider the definition provided above as illustrative and not exhaustive. When determining if a particular construction project of a type not listed in the definition above constitutes "infrastructure," agencies should consider whether the project will serve a public function, including whether the project is publicly owned and operated, privately operated on behalf of the public, or is a place of public accommodation, as opposed to a project that is privately owned and not open to the public. Projects with the former qualities have greater indicia of infrastructure, while projects with the latter quality have fewer. Projects consisting solely of the purchase, construction, or improvement of a private home for personal use, for example, would not constitute an infrastructure project. Federal agencies are strongly encouraged to consult with OMB when making such determinations.

Agencies should consult with MIAO regarding their readiness to apply the requirements of the Act to covered programs. Agencies with questions regarding the application of a Buy America preference to agency-specific programs, including questions about the possible use of waivers during adjustment periods as agencies work to implement the Act, are advised to reach out to MIAO for technical assistance and advice.

III. Consistency with International Agreements

Pursuant to section 70914(e) of the Act, this guidance must be applied in a manner consistent with the obligations of the United States under international agreements.

IV. Avoid Unnecessary Disruption

The Act makes clear that its preferences apply to a Federal financial assistance program for infrastructure only to the extent that a domestic content procurement preference as described

¹⁵ See 42 U.S.C. § 4104c.

¹⁶ 2 CFR 200.101 (b) (2)

¹⁷ IIJA, § 70912(5).

in section 70914 of the Act does not already apply to iron, steel, manufactured products, and construction materials.¹⁸ Agencies should consider whether existing domestic content requirements meet the standards in the Act, as described in this memorandum. Agencies must make necessary changes to come into compliance with the Act's requirements, while preserving policies and provisions that already meet or exceed the standards required by the Act. For example, a program in which the standards for iron and steel already meet the standards in the Act may nevertheless be required to adopt new standards for manufactured products and construction materials. Maintaining current policies where appropriate avoids unnecessary disruption to programs, or elements of programs, that already meet or exceed Build America, Buy America requirements.

V. Effective Date for Awards

Agencies must ensure that, starting on May 14, 2022, all Federal financial assistance programs for infrastructure comply with the requirements of section 70914 of the Act. Therefore, new awards made on or after May 14, 2022, must take appropriate steps to ensure financial assistance awards comply with these requirements, which may include appropriate terms and conditions¹⁹ incorporating a Buy America preference. Renewal awards and amendments obligating additional funds to existing awards that are executed on or after May 14, 2022, must also include a Buy America preference. This means that agencies must include a Buy America preference in awards issued on or after May 14, 2022, even if Notices of Funding Opportunities for those awards did not include a Buy America preference. In these cases, agencies may consider whether public interest waivers may be needed to avoid undue increases in the time and cost of a project. Similarly, public interest waivers may be needed for awards and amendments made on or after May 14, 2022, where budgets for purchase of covered materials have already been agreed upon (including if materials have been ordered and construction has begun). Consistent with the guidance provided below, agencies should issue waivers judiciously and clearly communicate to recipients the limitations and conditions of any such waivers.

VI. Articles, Materials, and Supplies for Infrastructure

A Buy America preference, as defined in section I of this guidance, only applies to the iron and steel, manufactured products, and construction materials used for the infrastructure project under an award. If an agency has determined that no funds from a particular award under a covered program will be used for infrastructure, a Buy America preference does not apply to that award. Similarly, for a covered program, a Buy America preference does not apply to non-infrastructure spending under an award that also includes a covered project. A Buy America preference applies to *an entire infrastructure project*, even if it is funded by both Federal and non-Federal funds under one or more awards.

A Buy America preference only applies to articles, materials, and supplies that are consumed in, incorporated into, or affixed to an infrastructure project. As such, it does not apply

¹⁸ IIJA, § 70917(a) &(b).

¹⁹ See Appendix I: Example of Award Term - Required Use of American Iron, Steel, Manufactured Products, and Construction Materials for exemplary language.

to tools, equipment, and supplies, such as temporary scaffolding, brought to the construction site and removed at or before the completion of the infrastructure project. Nor does a Buy America preference apply to equipment and furnishings, such as movable chairs, desks, and portable computer equipment, that are used at or within the finished infrastructure project, but are not an integral part of or permanently affixed to the structure.

For the purposes of this guidance, an article, material, or supply should only be classified into *one* of the following categories: (1) iron or steel; (2) a manufactured product; or (3) a construction material. For ease of administration, an article, material, or supply should not be considered to fall into multiple categories. Agencies should apply the iron and steel test to items that are predominantly iron or steel, unless another standard applies under law or regulation.

Any waivers from these requirements must be in writing and meet the requirements of section 70914(b).

VII. Issuing Buy America Waivers

Pursuant to Section 70914(c) of the Act, the head of a Federal agency may waive the application of a Buy America preference under an infrastructure program in any case in which the head of the Federal agency finds that—

- (1) applying the domestic content procurement preference would be inconsistent with the public interest (a “public interest waiver”);
- (2) types of iron, steel, manufactured products, or construction materials are not produced in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available quantities or of a satisfactory quality (a “nonavailability waiver”); or
- (3) the inclusion of iron, steel, manufactured products, or construction materials produced in the United States will increase the cost of the overall project by more than 25 percent (an “unreasonable cost waiver”).

Federal agencies are responsible for processing and approving all waivers, including waivers requested by recipients and on behalf of subrecipients. To the greatest extent practicable, waivers should be targeted to specific products and projects.²⁰

Before issuing a waiver, the head of the Federal agency must make publicly available on the agency’s website a detailed written explanation for the proposed determination to issue the waiver and provide at least 15 days for public comment on the proposed waiver.²¹ General applicability waivers are subject to a minimum 30-day public comment period.²² By April 29, 2022, agencies should provide the website address where they will be posting proposed waivers for public comment to MBX.OMB.MadeInAmerica@omb.eop.gov. Pursuant to sections 70914(c) and 70937 of the Act, the waiver must be cross-posted to a centralized waiver transparency website managed by GSA, [BuyAmerican.gov](https://www.buyamerican.gov),²³ no later than November 15, 2022.

²⁰ See Section VII of this guidance for information on waiver principles and criteria.

²¹ Executive Order, § 4(b)(i)(2); IJA, § 70914(c); IJA, § 70937 (note that “Buy American” as used in this section also refers to Buy America preferences, per IJA, § 70932(1)).

²² IJA § 70914(d)(2)(A)(ii). See Section VII of this guidance for information on general applicability waivers.

²³ [BuyAmerican.gov](https://www.buyamerican.gov) redirects to [MadeInAmerica.gov](https://www.madeinamerica.gov).

To minimize duplication and promote efficiency, MIAO and GSA will coordinate with agencies on the expansion of the existing website's functionality to display waivers for Federal financial assistance and provide further instructions to agencies as necessary.

Federal agencies are responsible for performing due diligence and approving or rejecting waivers consistent with the Act, this guidance, and any other applicable Buy America laws. Federal agencies should notify MIAO in advance of posting an award- or project-level proposed waiver for public comment. However, Federal agencies must consult with MIAO for proposed waivers with broader applicability (such as a general applicability waiver) before posting them for public comment. The purpose of the consultation is to identify any opportunities to structure the waiver in order to maximize the use of goods, products, and materials produced in the United States to the greatest extent possible consistent with law. Federal agencies should send proposed waivers for review to MBX.OMB.MIAwaivers@omb.eop.gov.

Federal agencies must submit to MIAO a proposed waiver for review after the public comment period has concluded. MIAO will review the proposed waiver to determine if it is consistent with applicable law and policy,²⁴ and will notify the Federal agency of its determination.

All waiver requests must include a detailed justification for the use of goods, products, or materials mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States²⁵ and a certification that there was a good faith effort to solicit bids for domestic products supported by terms included in requests for proposals, contracts, and nonproprietary communications with potential suppliers.²⁶ In addition, at a minimum and to the greatest extent practicable, each proposed waiver submitted to MIAO should include the following information, as applicable:

- Waiver type (nonavailability, unreasonable cost, or public interest)
- Recipient name and Unique Entity Identifier (UEI)
- Federal awarding agency organizational information (e.g., Common Government-wide Accounting Classification (CGAC) Agency Code)
- Financial assistance listing name and number
- Federal financial assistance program name
- Federal Award Identification Number (FAIN) (if available)
- Federal financial assistance funding amount
- Total cost of infrastructure expenditures, including all Federal and non-Federal funds (to the extent known)
- Infrastructure project description and location (to the extent known)
- List of iron or steel item(s), manufactured products, and construction material(s) proposed to be excepted from Buy America requirements, including name, cost, country(ies) of origin (if known), and relevant PSC and NAICS code for each.
- A certification that the Federal official or assistance recipient made a good faith effort to solicit bids for domestic products supported by terms included in requests for proposals, contracts, and nonproprietary communications with the prime contractor.

²⁴ Executive Order, § 4(c).

²⁵ IIJA, § 70937(c)(2)(A).

²⁶ IIJA, § 70937(c)(2)(D).

- A statement of waiver justification, including a description of efforts made (e.g., market research, industry outreach), by the Federal awarding agency and, in the case of a project or award specific waiver, by the recipient, in an attempt to avoid the need for a waiver. Such a justification may cite, if applicable, the absence of any Buy America-compliant bids received in response to a solicitation.
- Anticipated impact if no waiver is issued.
- Any relevant comments received through the public comment period.

The purpose of the information is to ensure that the agency has adequate information to perform due diligence, that MIAO has sufficient information to determine whether the proposed waiver is consistent with law and policy, and that sufficient information is available for public review. Information provided for public review should help interested manufacturers gauge the demand for products for which agencies are considering waiving a Buy America preference.

To avoid a need for duplicative waiver requests from entities that receive funding for one infrastructure project through multiple Federal agencies, the Federal agency contributing the greatest amount of Federal funds for the project should be considered the “Cognizant Agency for Made in America” and should take responsibility for coordinating with the other Federal awarding agencies. Such coordination will provide uniform waiver criteria and adjudication processes, minimize duplicative efforts among Federal agencies, and reduce burdens on recipients. The Cognizant Agency for Made in America shall be responsible for consulting with the other Federal awarding agencies, publicizing the proposed joint waiver, and submitting the proposed joint waiver for review to MIAO.

a. Exceptions for Unforeseen and Exigent Circumstances

In limited situations where there is an urgent need in an unforeseen and exigent circumstance, agencies have the authority to waive the application of Buy America preferences without submitting the waiver for public comment and MIAO determination.²⁷ As an exception to the public transparency requirements of the Act, agencies should exercise that authority only when necessary. Further, to ensure MIAO can fulfill its role as a central and transparent source of Made in America waivers, an agency that issues a waiver without first seeking public comment and MIAO approval must, within 30 days of the waiver’s issuance, submit a report to MIAO explaining its reliance upon the “unforeseen and exigent circumstance” exception.²⁸ MIAO will provide further instructions to agencies on how to submit those reports. Although public posting and MIAO review may be waived in exigent circumstances, agencies remain responsible for performing due diligence appropriate to the circumstances, consistent with the principles and criteria in paragraphs VII(b) and (c) below.

²⁷ IIIA, § 70937(b)(2).

²⁸ This reporting process was established pursuant to Executive Order 14,005, § 4(d) and OMB Guidance on Improving the Transparency of Made in America Waivers available at: <https://www.whitehouse.gov/wp-content/uploads/2021/10/Guidance-Memo-Improving-the-Transparency-of-Made-in-America-Waivers.pdf>.

b. *Waiver Principles and Criteria*

To ensure they are scrupulously monitoring, enforcing, and complying with applicable Buy America Laws and minimizing the use of waivers,²⁹ agencies must apply standard criteria to determine whether to grant a waiver in a given circumstance. Agencies with existing criteria must review it for consistency with this guidance and update it as appropriate. All other agencies must establish criteria.

Agencies may reject or grant waivers in whole or in part. To the greatest extent practicable, waivers should be issued at the project level and be product-specific. Overly broad waivers undermine market signals designed to boost domestic supply chains, particularly for key articles, materials and supplies in critical supply chains (i.e., critical supply chains identified in Executive Order 14017, *America's Supply Chains*). When necessary, agencies may consider issuing a waiver that has applicability beyond a single project; however, agencies should always issue, construe, and apply waivers to ensure the maximum utilization of goods, products, and materials produced in the United States, consistent with applicable law. Federal agencies may consult with MIAO when establishing or modifying criteria for granting waivers. They may also work within the Made in America Council, a practice that will help to foster consistency across agencies to the greatest extent practical and appropriate, given agency and program missions.

Federal agencies should use the following principles before issuing a waiver of any type:

- **Time-limited:** In certain limited circumstances, a Federal agency may determine that a waiver should be constrained principally by a length of time, rather than by the specific projects to which it applies. Waivers of this type may be appropriate, for example, when an item that is “nonavailable” is widely used in projects funded by a particular program’s awards. When issuing such a waiver, the agency should identify a short, definite time frame (e.g., no more than one to two years) designed to ensure that, as domestic supply becomes available, domestic producers will have prompt access to the market created by the program.
- **Targeted:** Waivers that are not limited to particular projects should apply only to the item(s), product(s), or material(s) or category(ies) of item(s), product(s), or material(s) necessary. Waivers that are overly broad will tend to undermine domestic preference policies. Broader waivers will receive greater scrutiny from MIAO.
- **Conditional:** Federal agencies are encouraged to issue waivers with specific conditions that support the policies of the Act and the Executive Order.

These principles and criteria should be viewed as minimum requirements for the use of waivers by Federal agencies.³⁰

Nonavailability Waivers

Before granting a nonavailability waiver, agencies should consider whether the recipient has performed thorough market research, which may be accomplished with assistance from the agency, and adequately considered, where appropriate, qualifying alternate items, products, or

²⁹ IIJA § 70933(2).

³⁰ See Section IV. of this guidance for agencies that have existing regulations or guidance.

materials. Waivers should describe the market research activities and methods to identify domestically manufactured items capable of satisfying the requirement, including the timing of the research and conclusions reached on the availability of sources. Agencies are encouraged to engage with the Made in America Council to develop resource lists for common items, goods, or materials.

Unreasonable Cost Waivers

An unreasonable cost waiver is available if the inclusion of iron, steel, manufactured products, or construction materials produced in the United States will increase the cost of the overall project by more than 25 percent. Before granting an unreasonable-cost waiver, to the extent permitted by law, agencies should ensure the recipient has provided adequate documentation that no domestic alternatives are available within this cost parameter. Agencies may assist recipients in gathering documentation.

For requests citing unreasonable cost as the statutory basis of the waiver, the waiver justification must include, as applicable, a comparison of the cost of the domestic product to the cost of the foreign product or a comparison of the overall cost of the project with domestic products to the overall cost of the project with foreign-origin products, pursuant to the requirements of the applicable Made in America law.³¹ Publicly available cost comparison data may be provided in lieu of proprietary pricing information.³² Unreasonable-cost waivers should be no broader than necessary.

Public Interest Waivers

A waiver in the public interest may be appropriate where an agency determines that other important policy goals cannot be achieved consistent with the Buy America requirements established by the Act and the proposed waiver would not meet the requirements for a nonavailability or unreasonable cost waiver. Such waivers shall be used judiciously and construed to ensure the maximum utilization of goods, products, and materials produced in the United States.³³ To the extent permitted by law, determination of public interest waivers shall be made by the head of the agency with the authority over the Federal financial assistance award.³⁴

Public interest waivers may have a variety of bases. As with other waivers, they should be project-specific whenever possible, as what is in the public interest may vary depending upon the circumstances of the project, recipient, and specific items, products, or materials in question.

Federal agencies may wish to consider issuing a limited number of general applicability public interest waivers in the interest of efficiency and to ease burdens for recipients. The agency remains responsible for determining whether such a waiver is appropriate to apply to any

³¹ IIJA, § 70937(c)(2)(B).

³² IIJA, § 70937(c)(2)(B).

³³ IIJA, § 70935(a).

³⁴ IIJA, § 70935(b).

given project; the Made in America Office will not review each application of such a waiver. The following are examples of types of public interest waivers an agency may consider issuing.³⁵

- **De Minimis:** Ease of administration is important to reduce burden for recipients and agencies. Federal agencies may consider whether a general applicability public interest waiver should apply to infrastructure project purchases below a de minimis threshold. An agency may consider whether a public interest waiver should apply when necessary to ensure that recipients and Federal agencies make efficient use of limited resources, especially if the cost of processing the individualized waiver(s) would risk exceeding the value of the items waived. Agencies may consider adopting an agency-wide public interest waiver that sets a de minimis threshold, for example, of 5 percent of project costs up to a maximum of \$1,000,000.
- **Small Grants:** Agencies may wish to consider whether it is in the public interest to waive application of a Buy America preference to awards below the Simplified Acquisition Threshold. This type of waiver may be particularly relevant in the initial years after enactment of IIJA, and may be phased out over time as agencies develop efficient waiver review capabilities.
- **Minor Components:** Agencies may wish to consider whether it is in the public interest to allow minor deviations for miscellaneous minor components within iron and steel products. A minor components waiver in the public interest may allow non-domestically produced miscellaneous minor components comprising no more than 5 percent of the total material cost of an otherwise domestically produced iron and steel product to be used. It would not be in the public interest to use a minor components waiver to exempt a whole product from the iron and steel requirements, or to allow the primary iron or steel components of the product to be produced other than domestically.
- **Adjustment Period:** Agencies should consider whether brief, time limited waivers to allow recipients and agencies to transition to new rules and processes may be in the public interest.
- **International Trade Obligations:** If a recipient is a State that has assumed procurement obligations pursuant to the Government Procurement Agreement or any other trade agreement, a waiver of a Made in America condition to ensure compliance with such obligations may be in the public interest.
- **Other Considerations:** A waiver may be in the public interest in one circumstance, but not in another, and considerations will depend upon the nature and amount of resources available to the recipient, the value of the items, goods, or materials in question, the potential domestic job impacts, and other policy considerations, including sustainability, equity, accessibility, performance standards, and the domestic content (if any) of and conditions under which the non-qualifying good was produced.

All proposed waivers citing the public interest as the statutory basis must include a detailed written statement, which shall address all appropriate factors, such as potential

³⁵ The list is not exhaustive and no agency is required to issue the types of waivers noted as examples. As with other general applicability waivers, generally applicable public interest waivers must be reviewed at least every five years and more often as appropriate.

obligations under international agreements, justifying why the requested waiver is in the public interest.³⁶

Before granting a waiver in the public interest, to the extent permitted by law, agencies shall assess whether a significant portion of any cost advantage of a foreign-sourced product is the result of the use of dumped steel, iron, or manufactured products or the use of injuriously subsidized steel, iron, or manufactured products.³⁷ Agencies may consult with the International Trade Administration (ITA) in making this assessment if the granting agency deems such consultation to be helpful. The agency shall integrate any findings from the assessment into its waiver determination as appropriate.³⁸ MIAO will work with ITA and agencies to develop standard processes to expedite this required assessment, such as by ensuring agencies know how to easily access lists of dumped or injuriously subsidized products.

c. General Applicability Waivers

The term “general applicability waiver” refers to a waiver that applies generally across multiple awards. A general applicability waiver can be “product-specific” (e.g., applies only to a product or category of products) or “non-product specific” (e.g., applies to all “manufactured products”).

General applicability waivers should be issued only when necessary to advance an agency’s missions and goals, consistent with ITA, the Executive Order, and this guidance. For example, an agency might issue a general waiver for a product for which there are well-established domestic sourcing challenges. General applicability waivers will require appropriate justification from the Federal agency.

Federal agencies with one or more existing general applicability waivers, including public interest waivers, must review such waivers within five years of the date on which the waiver was issued. Agencies issuing new general applicability waivers must review such waivers at least every five years from the date of issuance. Agencies are encouraged to review general applicability waivers more frequently, when appropriate. In conducting a review of any general applicability waiver, the head of a Federal agency shall—

- (A) publish in the *Federal Register* a notice that—
 - (i) describes the justification for a general applicability waiver; and
 - (ii) requests public comments for a period of not less than 30 days on the continued need for a general applicability waiver; and
- (B) publish in the *Federal Register* a determination on whether to continue or discontinue the general applicability waiver, considering the comments received in response to the notice published under paragraph (A).³⁹

³⁶ ITA, § 70937(c)(2)(C).

³⁷ Executive Order, § 5.

³⁸ Executive Order, § 5.

³⁹ ITA, § 70914(d)(1) & (2).

For a period of five years beginning on the date of enactment of the Act, paragraphs (A) and (B) above shall not apply to any product-specific general applicability waiver that was issued more than 180 days before November 15, 2021.⁴⁰

By no later than November 15, 2022, agencies with existing, non-product specific general applicability waivers that were issued more than five years before November 15, 2021 should promptly commence review of each such waiver by publishing a *Federal Register* notice as required in section 70914(d)(2)(A) of the IIJA. Should the review justify retaining the waiver, agencies should consider narrowing the waiver in a manner that would support supply chain resilience and boost incentives to manufacture key products domestically, as appropriate.

To ensure prompt commencement of projects funded by IIJA, MIAO plans to work with agencies to expedite consideration of general applicability waivers for products or categories of products for which domestic sourcing challenges have been well documented. Agencies should align such waivers with complementary policies, such as work to boost supply chain resiliency and domestic employment. General applicability waivers should include appropriate expiration dates designed to ensure that, once available, Buy America qualifying products receive appropriate consideration.

VIII. Preliminary Guidance for Construction Materials

For construction materials, the Act requires that, not later than 180 days after November 15, 2021, OMB must issue standards that define the term “all manufacturing processes” in the case of construction materials. These standards must require that each manufacturing process required for the manufacture of the construction material and the inputs of the construction material occurs in the United States. They must also reflect efforts to maximize the direct and indirect jobs benefited or created in the production of the construction material.⁴¹

Although the deadline to issue such guidance has not yet passed, OMB is providing preliminary and non-binding guidance to assist agencies in determining which materials are construction materials so that agencies can begin applying Buy America requirements to those materials. This preliminary guidance addresses the requirements as set forth in section 70915(b) of the IIJA while providing sufficient time for OMB to receive additional stakeholder input.

The IIJA finds that “construction materials” includes an article, material, or supply—other than an item of primarily iron or steel; a manufactured product; cement and cementitious materials; aggregates such as stone, sand, or gravel; or aggregate binding agents or additives⁴²—that is or consists primarily of:

- non-ferrous metals;
- plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables);
- glass (including optic glass);

⁴⁰ IIJA, § 70914(d)(3).

⁴¹ IIJA, § 70915(b).

⁴² IIJA, § 70917(c)(1).

- lumber; or
- drywall.⁴³

To provide clarity to item, product, and material manufacturers and processors, we note that items that consist of two or more of the listed materials that have been combined together through a manufacturing process, and items that include at least one of the listed materials combined with a material that is not listed through a manufacturing process, should be treated as manufactured products, rather than as construction materials. For example, a plastic framed sliding window should be treated as a manufactured product while plate glass should be treated as a construction material.

Pending OMB's issuance of final standards on construction materials, and absent any existing applicable standard in law or regulation that meets or exceeds these preliminary standards, agencies should consider "all manufacturing processes" for construction materials to include at least the final manufacturing process and the immediately preceding manufacturing stage for the construction material. OMB is seeking additional stakeholder input before issuing further guidance identifying initial manufacturing processes for construction materials that should be considered as part of "all manufacturing processes."

Agencies should consult with MIAO, as needed, to ensure that any waiver issued for construction materials is explicitly targeted and time-limited, in order to send a clear market signal that additional standards for "all manufacturing processes" in the case of construction materials will be forthcoming.

⁴³ See IIIA, § 70911(5).

Appendix I: Example of Award Term - Required Use of American Iron, Steel, Manufactured Products, and Construction Materials

Where applicable, the Federal agency must include appropriate terms and conditions in all awards, in accordance with applicable legal requirements and its established procedures, in order to effectuate the requirements of the Act and this guidance. The following is sample language.

To achieve the greatest possible consistency across agencies and programs, agencies should send their proposed terms and conditions to MIAO for review prior to incorporating them into applicable awards. Agencies should begin including appropriate language in NOFOs published *before* May 14, 2022 to provide applicants fair notice of the Buy America conditions that will apply to funds obligated on or after that date.

** ** **

Recipients of an award of Federal financial assistance from a program for infrastructure are hereby notified that none of the funds provided under this award may be used for a project for infrastructure unless:

- (1) all iron and steel used in the project are produced in the United States--this means all manufacturing processes, from the initial melting stage through the application of coatings, occurred in the United States;
- (2) all manufactured products used in the project are produced in the United States—this means the manufactured product was manufactured in the United States; and the cost of the components of the manufactured product that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States is greater than 55 percent of the total cost of all components of the manufactured product, unless another standard for determining the minimum amount of domestic content of the manufactured product has been established under applicable law or regulation; and
- (3) all construction materials⁴⁴ are manufactured in the United States—this means that all manufacturing processes for the construction material occurred in the United States.

The Buy America preference only applies to articles, materials, and supplies that are consumed in, incorporated into, or affixed to an infrastructure project. As such, it does not apply to tools, equipment, and supplies, such as temporary scaffolding, brought to the construction site and removed at or before the completion of the infrastructure project. Nor does a Buy America preference apply to equipment and furnishings, such as movable chairs, desks, and portable computer equipment, that are used at or within the finished infrastructure project, but are not an integral part of the structure or permanently affixed to the infrastructure project.

⁴⁴ Excludes cement and cementitious materials, aggregates such as stone, sand, or gravel, or aggregate binding agents or additives.

Waivers

When necessary, recipients may apply for, and the agency may grant, a waiver from these requirements. The agency should notify the recipient for information on the process for requesting a waiver from these requirements.

- (a) When the Federal agency has made a determination that one of the following exceptions applies, the awarding official may waive the application of the domestic content procurement preference in any case in which the agency determines that:
- (1) applying the domestic content procurement preference would be inconsistent with the public interest;
 - (2) the types of iron, steel, manufactured products, or construction materials are not produced in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available quantities or of a satisfactory quality; or
 - (3) the inclusion of iron, steel, manufactured products, or construction materials produced in the United States will increase the cost of the overall project by more than 25 percent.

A request to waive the application of the domestic content procurement preference must be in writing. The agency will provide instructions on the format, contents, and supporting materials required for any waiver request. Waiver requests are subject to public comment periods of no less than 15 days and must be reviewed by the Made in America Office.

There may be instances where an award qualifies, in whole or in part, for an existing waiver described at [\[link to awarding agency web site with information on currently applicable general applicability waivers\]](#).

*Definitions*⁴⁵

“Construction materials” includes an article, material, or supply—other than an item of primarily iron or steel; a manufactured product; cement and cementitious materials; aggregates such as stone, sand, or gravel; or aggregate binding agents or additives⁴⁶—that is or consists primarily of:

- non-ferrous metals;
- plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables);
- glass (including optic glass);
- lumber; or
- drywall.

⁴⁵ Federal agencies may choose to provide definitions on a public-facing website and reference that website in the terms and conditions, rather than including all definitions in the terms and conditions itself. If an agency chooses to do provide definitions on a public-facing website, it is not considered a deviation from the terms and conditions provided and does not need to be reviewed by OMB.

⁴⁶ IIIA, § 70917(c)(1).

“Domestic content procurement preference” means all iron and steel used in the project are produced in the United States; the manufactured products used in the project are produced in the United States; or the construction materials used in the project are produced in the United States.

“Infrastructure” includes, at a minimum, the structures, facilities, and equipment for, in the United States, roads, highways, and bridges; public transportation; dams, ports, harbors, and other maritime facilities; intercity passenger and freight railroads; freight and intermodal facilities; airports; water systems, including drinking water and wastewater systems; electrical transmission facilities and systems; utilities; broadband infrastructure; and buildings and real property. Infrastructure includes facilities that generate, transport, and distribute energy.

“Project” means the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of infrastructure in the United States.

END OF APPENDIX "A"

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

**SECTION 01 10 00
SUMMARY**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Work under separate contract.
4. Alternates.
5. Unit Prices.
6. Applications for Payment.
7. Owner Supplied Construction Documents.
8. Coordination.
9. Phased construction.
10. Access to site.
11. Coordination with occupants.
12. Work restrictions.
13. Specification and drawing conventions.
14. Field Engineering.
15. References and Standards.
16. Miscellaneous provisions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: Waterfront Cabin Prototypes.

1. Project Location: Lums Pond State Park, 3355 Red Lion Road, Bear DE, 19701.

B. Owner: State of Delaware, Division of Natural Resources and Environmental Control, Parks and Recreation, 89 Kings Highway, Dover DE 19901.

- C. Architect/Engineer's Identification: The Contract Documents, dated September 23, 2024, were prepared for this Project by Bernardon, 123 Justison Street, Suite 101, Wilmington DE, 19801.

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:

1. Work on this project is for the new construction of two single-story cabin prototypes: approximate 1130 SF 2 bedroom/1 bathroom and approximate 1450 SF 3 bedroom/2 bathroom, and consists of the following:
 - a. Construction of Cabins 1 through 8 as indicated on drawing Sheet A-100.
 - b. The associated sitework includes construction of drive aisles, parking lots, and sidewalks as needed for site access. A stormwater facility will also be constructed as required to meet County and State regulations. Grading and tree clearing is proposed where needed to facilitate construction of the site. Installation of new site utilities and modifications to existing site utilities.
 - c. Construction of wood floor, exterior walls and roof framing and manufactured wood roof trusses. Interior walls are wood frame.
 - d. Installation of exterior finishes including fiber cement board and batten siding, standing seam metal roof finish, and aluminum-clad wood windows.
 - e. Installation of new finishes throughout including LVT, walk-off mat, cement board wainscot, and painted gypsum drywall walls and ceilings
 - f. Installation of electrical service, circuits and LED lighting throughout the cabins
 - g. Installation of hot and cold water supply piping, including a hot water heater.
 - h. Installation of sanitary sewers and sewage ejectors for cabins without proper elevation for slope to nearby lift station.
 - i. Installation of HVAC systems.
 - j. Installation toilet rooms.
 - k. Installation of kitchen including cabinets.
 - l. Installation of foil-faced glass batt insulation in all exterior walls and sprayed on closed cell foam insulation in floor and roof.
 - m. Installation of wood base and trim throughout.
 - n. Installation of solid-core wood interior doors and frames throughout.

- B. Type of Contract

1. Project will be constructed under a single, lump sum prime contract.

1.5 WORK UNDER SEPARATE CONTRACTS

- A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or other contracts. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts as it will have an impact on the General Contractor's scope of work. The General Contractor shall allow the separate contractors access to scaffolding and/or high reaches.

1. The State presently has no plans for Work by others under separate contracts.
2. Items noted "NIC" (Not in Contract) will be furnished and installed by others.

1.6 ALTERNATES

- A. Alternates quoted in the Bid Form will be exercised as Owner option. Accepted alternates will be listed in the Owner-Contractor agreement.
- B. Coordinate related work and modify surrounding work affected by accepted alternates as required to complete the Work.
- C. Schedule of Alternates: Refer to Section 012300 Alternates.

1.7 UNIT PRICES

- A. Unit Prices quoted on the Bid form will be exercised as Owner option.
- B. Coordinate related work and modify surrounding work affected by accepted unit prices as required to complete the Work.
- C. Schedule of Unit Prices: Refer to Section 012200 Unit Prices.

1.8 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Submit three (3) originals of each application under procedures of Section 012900 Payment Procedures.
- B. Content and Format: Use the Project Manual table of contents to develop the Schedule of Values.

1.9 OWNER SUPPLIED CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor will be furnished, free of charge one electronic PDF file drawings and Project Manuals that are conformed to include all drawings and specification revised during the bid process. Paper sets will be furnished at the cost of reproduction, postage and handling.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Work of the various sections of Specifications to assure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- B. Verify characteristics of elements of interrelated operating equipment are compatible; coordinate Work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.

- C. Coordinate space requirements and installation of mechanical, electrical and plumbing work which are indicated diagrammatically on Drawings. Follow routing shown for pipes, ducts, and conduits, as closely as practicable; make runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- D. In finished areas (except as otherwise shown), conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.
- E. Execute cutting and patching to integrate elements of Work, uncover ill-timed defective and non-conforming work, provide openings for penetrations of existing surfaces, and provide samples for testing. Seal penetrations through floors, walls and ceilings.

1.11 PHASED CONSTRUCTION

- A. The Work does not include phased construction.
- B. Construction of Cabins 9 through 14 as indicated on drawing Sheet A-100 is not in Contract.

1.12 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: Contractor shall have partial use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas within the Contract limits. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 - 1. Limits: Confine construction operations to the areas as indicated. The surrounding buildings and site, including camp ground, sewer plant and boat launch are occupied and the Owner's operations shall not be disturbed.
 - 2. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep public roads, public parking, driveways and entrances outside of the work area serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, emergency vehicles and general public at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
 - 3. The adjacent building areas, site and properties are occupied and shall not be disturbed.
 - 4. Sewage Lift Station located within Contract limits will remain operational throughout construction. Coordinate shut-downs with campground superintendent.
- C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing buildings or structures affected by construction operations in a weather tight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.13 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site, camp ground, sewer plant and boat launch during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
1. Maintain access to existing walkways, entrances, corridors, stairs and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, entrances, stairs, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction. Entrances shall be open for the Owner's use at all times.
 2. Barricade work areas to keep the public from entering.
 3. Notify Owner not less than one week in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

1.14 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Refer to Section 011400 "Work Restrictions" for additional requirements.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work to the site and/or existing building to normal business working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated. The use of power tools, heavy equipment, and other noise/vibration-producing activities cannot begin before 8:00 a.m.
1. Weekend Hours: Weekend work shall not be allowed unless preapproved by the Owner.
 2. Early Morning Hours: Early morning hours are not allowed unless required for utility shut downs.
- C. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in any level of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to the occupancy or use of adjacent occupied areas, the buildings and adjacent properties with the Owner.
1. Notify Architect and Owner not less than seven (7) days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
 2. Obtain Architect's and/or Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- D. Nonsmoking Campus and Building: Smoking is prohibited within the boundaries of all state workplaces including all buildings, facilities, indoor and outdoor spaces and all the surrounding grounds owned by the State. This policy also includes but is not limited to parking lots, walkways, State vehicles and private vehicles parked or operated on State workplace property.

1.15 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
 3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

1.16 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Provide field engineering services; establish grades, lines, and levels, by use of recognized engineering survey practice.
- B. Control datum for survey is that shown on drawings. Locate and protect control and reference points.

1.17 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. For products specified by association or trade standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
- B. The date of the standard is that in effect as of the Bid date, except when a specific date is specified.
- C. Obtain copies of standards when required by Contract Documents. Maintain copy at job site during progress of the specific work.

1.18 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

A. SCHEDULE

1. The following is the required schedule for this work:

- a. Bids Due: November 8, 2024, at 11:00am
- b. Notice of Building Contract Award: Within thirty (30) days of receipt and acceptance of qualified low bid.
- c. Purchase Order Issuance: The issuance of a State of Delaware purchase order is contingent upon the successful Contractor submitting bonds on State-approved forms, signed contracts and insurance certificates to the State of Delaware within 20 days of Notice of Award. A purchase order will be issued in approximately thirty days after these items have been submitted to the State of Delaware.
- d. On-Site Mobilization: Upon receipt of State of Delaware purchase order.
- e. Substantial Completion: It is the State of Delaware's preference that the work shall be completed 10 months from on-site start of work.
- f. Completion of Punch List: 21 days from date of substantial completion.

1) Refer to the General Requirements for additional details.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

September 23, 2024

Division of Parks and Recreation Contract No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Lums Pond State Park

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Project Manual

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

**SECTION 01 14 00
WORK RESTRICTIONS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 USE OF PREMISES

- A. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
1. Limits: Confine construction operations to the limits indicated on the drawings. Do not disturb areas to remain occupied during the renovations.
 2. Owner Occupancy: The camp ground, sewer plant and boat launch are currently occupied and will be occupied during the renovation/construction process. The surrounding occupied areas, site, buildings, roadways, access into the buildings, etc. beyond the work area shall remain accessible to the Owner.
 3. Parking: Contractors can park in the Campground overflow parking lot which is to the right after entering the Campground off of Red Lion Road. Once the parking lot at the Cabins site is cleared, graded and stoned, the contractor parking will be transferred to that lot. After this time, the Campground overflow parking lot cannot be used by contractors without written permission. Parking is not allowed at the sewer plant or boat launch parking lot.
 4. Dumpster: Dumpster locations will be determined in field in consultation with DNREC. The dumpster shall be covered to avoid windblown debris. Debris shall be removed on a regular basis in order to avoid an overflowing dumpster. Restoration of grounds disturbed by the dumpster will be required upon completion of the Project. "No Trespassing" signs shall be placed on the dumpster.
 5. Access: Construction entrance and access to cabin site to be through campground overflow parking lot as indicated in drawings. Contactor to provide fence and gate to prevent public access to construction area. Restore entrance and access trail at completion of construction.
 6. Storage: Storage trailer locations will be determined in field in consultation with DNREC.
 7. Public Roadways, Driveways, Entrances and Public Sidewalks: Keep public roadways, driveways, entrances and public sidewalks serving premises clear and available to the Public, Owner, Owner's employees and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of roadways, driveways, sidewalks and entrances.
 - b. The Owner will not sign for any deliveries at any time.
 - c. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

8. Contractor and subcontractor promotional signage will not be allowed at the project site or within the Park unless approved by the Owner.
9. Debris shall be removed from and around the cabins and site work, including the sidewalks, trails and parking areas on a daily basis.
10. At no times shall equipment be left operating in and around Lums Pond State Park after hours or when no one is present in the building.
11. Noisy activities shall take place during the hours defined by the Lums Pond State Park and prescheduled with the Owner to avoid disruption of their activities.
12. Dogs or other animals shall not be brought onto the property at any time.
13. Children shall not be brought onto the site at any time.
14. The general surrounds of Lums Pond State Park are open to the public and those working at the site shall not use abusive language.
15. Radios or other music-playing devices will not be allowed. Head phones and ear buds will not be allowed.
16. Fire extinguishers shall be kept in the areas under construction at Lums Pond State Park and at each cabin at all times.
17. All work taking place on the site shall be monitored by the contractor's project superintendent at all times even if the General Contractor's work forces are not working at the site.
18. The Project superintendent shall discuss weekly with the DNREC Project Manager to review the activities planned for that week to avoid miscommunication, facilitate the renovation process and to maintain the Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 22 00
UNIT PRICES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Unit price is an amount proposed by bidders, stated on the Bid Form, as a price per unit of measurement for materials or services added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, applicable taxes, overhead, and profit.
- B. Measurement and Payment: Refer to individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.
- C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.
- D. List of Unit Prices: A list of unit prices is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in the schedule contain requirements for materials described under each unit price.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LIST OF UNIT PRICES

A. Unit Price No. 1 –Full Depth Paving Replacement.

1. Description: Cost to remove existing pavement and install full-depth paving as shown in drawings.
2. Unit of Measurement: Square Yard (SY) of Full Depth Paving Replacement.

B. Unit Price No. 2 – One inch (1”) Depth of Asphalt Milling and Overlay.

1. Description: Cost to mill one inch (1”) depth of existing pavement and install one inch (1”) depth of overlay as shown in drawings.
2. Unit of Measurement: Square Yard (SY) of one inch (1”) depth of Asphalt Milling and Overlay.

C. Unit Price No. 3 – Replace Unsuitable Soil

1. Description: Cost to undercut unsuitable soils and place new acceptable fill, as directed by geotechnical engineer.
2. Unit of Measurement: Cubic Yard (CY) of soil replacement.

D. Unit Price No. 4 – Additional Fire Extinguisher Cabinet and Fire Extinguisher.

1. Description: Cost to provide and install one additional Fire Extinguisher Cabinet and Fire Extinguisher, as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Unit of Measurement: Each Fire Extinguisher Cabinet and Fire Extinguisher.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 23 00
ALTERNATES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to or deducted from the Base Bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
 - 1. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate an alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
 - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to alternates.
- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
- D. Schedule: A Schedule of Alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES****A. Alternate 1: Add or Deduct One 2-Bedroom Cabin.**

1. State the amount to be added to or deducted from the Base Bid for the construction of one 2-bedroom cabin, including all foundations/piles, cabin structure and all interior and exterior finishes, mechanical, plumbing and electrical systems including utility connections extending 5-feet from the building, and fire pit, and grill.
2. Base Bid includes roadway, curbing and paved walkway installation, cabin site clearing, site preparation, including grading and building utilities up to 5-feet from the building.

B. Alternate 2: Add or Deduct One 3-Bedroom Cabin.

1. State the amount to be added to or deducted from the Base Bid for the construction of one 3-bedroom cabin, including all foundations/piles, cabin structure and all interior and exterior finishes, mechanical, plumbing and electrical systems including utility connections extending 5-feet from the building, and fire pit, and grill.
2. Base Bid includes roadway, curbing and paved walkway installation, cabin site clearing, site preparation including grading and building utilities up to 5-feet from the building.

C. Alternate 3: Add Full Depth Restoration of Existing Roadway.

1. State the amount to be added to the Base Bid for, in lieu of the milling of existing roadway and installation of new overlay, provide full-depth restoration of the existing roadway between the new cabin loop and the site of Cabins 1 and 2.
2. Base Bid includes milling of existing roadway and installation of new overlay.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 24 00
PERMITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes permits that have been issued for this Project as well as permits-in-progress initiated by the Owner and those requiring Contractor application.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Permits: A document issued by the Authorities having jurisdiction approving specific construction. Permits may approve the documents as submitted or contain caveats that are to be followed.
 - 1. Preconstruction Permits: Permits issued prior to the bidding and award and which are required prior to proceeding to this stage.
 - 2. Post Bid Permits: Permits required to be applied for by the successful contractor. These include demolition permits, building permits and sub-permits such as mechanical, electrical, fire suppression and plumbing.
 - 3. Post Construction Permits: Permits issued by the authorities having jurisdiction stating that a structure or portion of the structure has been approved as complying with applicable laws, regulations and codes and may be occupied and put to its intended use.

1.4 RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall abide by the approved permits which are to include the notations provided by the entity/person approving the permit.
- B. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining and paying for all construction permits unless stated otherwise in the construction documents.
 - 1. The Contractor shall conform to all of the regulations and requirements, and shall be responsible for costs associated therewith, of all permits required of the Work.
 - 2. The Contractor shall be responsible for scheduling all inspections as required by the permits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ISSUED PERMITS

- A. Delaware Department of Transportation (DelDOT).
 - 1. Letter of No Contention
 - 2. Traffic Control Plan.
 - 3. Safety Permit.
- B. United States Army Corp of Engineers.
- C. Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control (DNREC).
 - 1. Sediment and Stormwater Plan Approval.
- D. State of Delaware Architectural Accessibility Board.
- E. Jurisdiction Having Authority Historic Area Commission.
- F. Delaware State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO).
- G. State of Delaware Fire Marshal Approval

3.2 SCHEDULE OF PENDING PERMITS.

- A. New Castle County, Contractor to submit.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 25 00
CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedure" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Proposal Requests issued by Architect are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change.
1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 4. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 5. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Product Requirements" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 29 00
PAYMENT PROCEDURES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing preparation and submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
 - a. Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets.
 - 2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
 - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
 - a. Project name and location.

- b. Name of Architect.
 - c. Architect's project number.
 - d. Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of submittal.
2. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
 - b. Description of the Work.
 - c. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
 - d. Dollar value.
 - 1) Percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate.
4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
5. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. Include evidence of insurance or bonded warehousing if required.
6. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
7. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
 - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
8. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

- B. **Payment Application Times:** The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. **Payment Application Forms:** Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets as form for Applications for Payment.
- D. **Application Preparation:** Complete every entry on form. Prepare and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- E. **Transmittal:** Submit 3 signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- F. **Initial Application for Payment:** Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
 2. Schedule of Values.
 3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
 4. List of Contractor's staff assignments (Project Superintendent specifically).
 5. Copies of building permits.
 6. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
 7. Performance and payment bonds.
- G. **Application for Payment at Substantial Completion:** After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
- H. **Final Payment Application:** Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 2. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
 3. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
 4. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."

September 23, 2024

Division of Parks and Recreation Contract No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Lums Pond State Park

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Project Manual

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

01 29 00 - 4

Bernardon Delaware LLC

Project No.: 8398.03-21

**SECTION 01 31 00
PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
1. General project coordination procedures.
 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
 3. Project meetings.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
1. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 2. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating Contract closeout.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in various Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 2. Coordinate installation of different components with subcontractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. If necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Staff Names: Within 15 days of notice to proceed, submit a list of principal staff assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: The Architect will schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting.
 2. Minutes: The Architect will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. The minutes will be distributed to everyone concerned, including Owner, within 7 days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: A preconstruction conference will be scheduled before the start of construction, at a time convenient to the Owner and Contractor, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement. The conference will be held at the Project. The meeting will be conducted to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Items of significance that could affect progress will be discussed, including the following.
 - a. Tentative construction schedule.
 - b. Designation of responsible personnel.
 - c. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - d. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - e. Submittal procedures.
 - f. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - g. Use of the premises.
 - h. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - i. Parking availability.
 - j. Storage areas.

- k. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - l. Progress cleaning.
 - m. Working hours.
- C. Progress Meetings: Progress meetings will be conducted every two weeks. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
- 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Deliveries.
 - 2) Off-site fabrication.
 - 3) Access.
 - 4) Site utilization.
 - 5) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 6) Work hours.
 - 7) Progress cleaning.
 - 8) Quality and work standards.
 - 3. Reporting: The Architect will distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present. A brief summary, in narrative form, of progress since the previous meeting and report will be included.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. The revised schedule will be issued concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 01 31 50
FIELD ENGINEERING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions and procedural requirements for Field Engineering services, including, but not necessarily limited to the following:
 - 1. Land Survey Work.
 - 2. Engineering services.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates: Submit a certificate signed by the Land Surveyor certifying that the location and elevation of improvements comply with the Contract Documents.
- B. Project Record Documents: Submit a record of Work performed and record survey data as required under provisions of Sections "Submittals" and "Project Closeout".

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surveyor: Engage a Professional Land Surveyor, licensed in the State of Delaware, to perform required surveying services to ensure that grades, lines, levels, and locations of the Work are in compliance with the Contract Documents.
- B. Engineer: Engage a Professional Engineer of the discipline required, registered in the State of Delaware, to perform required engineering services.

1.5 EXAMINATION

- A. The Owner will identify existing control points and property line corner stakes.
- B. Verify layout information shown on the Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks before proceeding to layout the Work. Locate and protect existing benchmarks and control points. Preserve permanent reference points during construction.
 - 1. Do not change or relocate benchmarks or control points without prior written approval. Promptly report lost or destroyed reference points, or requirements to relocate reference points because of necessary changes in grades or locations.
 - 2. Promptly replace lost or destroyed Project control points. Base replacements on the original survey control points.

- C. Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on the site, referenced to data established by survey control points.
 - 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
- D. Existing utilities and equipment: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction.

1.6 PERFORMANCE

- A. Working from lines and levels established by the property survey, establish benchmarks and markers to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to properly locate each element of the Project. Calculate and measure required dimensions within indicated or recognized tolerances. Do not scale Drawings to determine dimensions.
 - 1. Advise entities engaged in construction activities, of marked lines and levels provided for their use.
 - 2. As construction proceeds, check every major element for line, level and plumb.
- B. Surveyor's Log: Maintain a surveyor's log of control and other survey Work. Make this log available for reference.
 - 1. Record deviations from required lines and levels, and advise the Architect when deviations that exceed indicated or recognized tolerances are detected. On Project Record Drawings, record deviations that are accepted and not corrected.
 - 2. On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other Work requiring field engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles and elevations of construction and sitework.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes and invert elevations by instrumentation and similar appropriate means.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out batter boards for structures, building foundations, column grid and locations, floor levels and control lines and levels required for mechanical and electrical work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 32 00
CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Field condition reports.
 - 3. Special reports.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting the Schedule of Values.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
 - 1. Critical activities are activities on the critical path. They must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
- B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.
- C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- D. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- E. Major Area: A story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.

- F. Milestone: A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Preliminary Construction Schedule: Submit two opaque copies.
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Submit two opaque copies of initial schedule, large enough to show entire schedule for entire construction period.
- C. Field Condition Reports: Submit two copies at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- D. Special Reports: Submit two copies at time of unusual event.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
- B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Procedures: Comply with procedures contained in AGC's "Construction Planning & Scheduling."
- B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for commencement of the Work to date of Substantial Completion.
1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- C. Activities: Treat each separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:
1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.

2. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with Submittals Schedule.
 3. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
- D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
1. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
 - a. Coordination with existing construction.
 - b. Use of premises restrictions.
 - c. Provisions for future construction.
 - d. Seasonal variations.
 - e. Environmental control.
 2. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Mockups.
 - b. Fabrication.
 - c. Deliveries.
 - d. Installation.
- E. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion.
- F. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time impact analysis using fragnets to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.

2.2 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Submit horizontal bar-chart-type construction schedule within five days of date established for commencement of the Work.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities.

2.3 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.

2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
4. Equipment at Project site.
5. Material deliveries.
6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions.
7. Accidents.
8. Meetings and significant decisions.
9. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
11. Emergency procedures.
12. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
13. Change Orders received and implemented.
14. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
15. Substantial Completions authorized.

- B. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a request for interpretation. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

2.4 SPECIAL REPORTS

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At bi-weekly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule at each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 2. As the Work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 32 33
PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Preconstruction photographs.
 - 2. Periodic construction photographs.
 - 3. Final Completion construction photographs.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting digital media as Project Record Documents at Project Closeout.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Selective Demolition" for photographic documentation before selective demolition operations commence.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Construction Digital Images: Submit a complete set of digital image electronic files as part of the Project closeout on CD-ROM, DVD or flash drive. Identify electronic media with date photographs were taken. Submit images that have same aspect ratio as the sensor, uncropped.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PHOTOGRAPHIC MEDIA

- A. Digital Images: Provide images in uncompressed TIFF or JPEG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of 12.0 megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 4000 by 3000 pixels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. General: Take photographs using the maximum range of depth of field, and that are in focus, to clearly show the Work. Photographs with blurry or out-of-focus areas will not be accepted.
 - 1. Photographs are to be taken weekly at a minimum during normal construction and daily during small duration projects or significant activities.

2. Photographs are to be taken prior to the start of the work to record existing conditions.
 3. Photographs are to be taken when areas are opened prior to the start of the new work.
 4. Photographs are to be taken during demolition operations.
 5. Provide temporary lighting when required to produce clear, well lit photographs without obscuring shadows.
- B. Digital Images: Submit digital images exactly as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.
1. Date and Time: Include date and time in filename for each image.
 2. Field Office Images: Maintain one set of images on CD-ROM in the field office at Project site, available at all times for reference. Identify images same as for those submitted to Architect.
- C. Preconstruction Photographs: Before commencement of excavation and/or demolition, and starting of construction take color, digital photographs of Project building interior and exterior, site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, or as directed by Architect.
1. Flag excavation areas and construction limits before taking construction photographs.
 2. Take a minimum of eight photographs to show existing conditions adjacent to building before starting the Work.
 3. Take a minimum of eight photographs of existing buildings adjacent to the building to accurately record physical conditions at start of construction.
 4. Take a minimum of four photographs of each existing room even if renovations are not planned in that space.
 5. Take as many photographs as necessary to document the exterior of the existing building.
 6. Take additional photographs as required to record settlement or cracking of adjacent pavements, and other improvements.
- D. Architect-Directed Construction Photographs: From time to time, Architect will instruct the Contractor about number and frequency of color, digital photographs and general directions on vantage points. Select actual vantage points and take photographs to show the status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.
- E. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take a minimum of four color photographs of each room and eight color photographs of the exterior after date of Substantial Completion for submission as Project Record Documents. Architect will direct photographer for desired vantage points.
1. Do not include date stamp.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 33 00
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the Schedule of Values.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes and for submitting Coordination Drawings.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.
 - 4. Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports and for mockup requirements.
 - 5. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.
 - 6. Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
 - 7. Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittal: Written and graphic information that requires Architect's responsive action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General: Electronic copies of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals. The Contractor will be responsible for field verifying existing conditions.

- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
- D. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
 2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches (150 by 200 mm) on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
 3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Architect.
 - d. Name and address of Contractor.
 - e. Name and address of subcontractor.
 - f. Name and address of supplier.
 - g. Name of manufacturer.
 - h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 06100.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 06100.01.A).
 - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.

- k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - l. Other necessary identification.
- E. Deviations: Highlight or otherwise specifically identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- F. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
 1. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect.
 2. Additional copies submitted for maintenance manuals will be marked with action taken and will be returned.
- G. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Contractor.
 1. Transmittal Form: Provide locations on form for the following information:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Destination (To:).
 - d. Source (From:).
 - e. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - f. Category and type of submittal.
 - g. Submittal purpose and description.
 - h. Specification Section number and title.
 - i. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - j. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - k. Remarks.
 - l. Signature of transmitter.
 2. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same label information as related submittal.
- H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked "Furnish as Submitted".

- I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- J. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating "Furnish as Submitted" or "Revise as Noted & Furnish" taken by Architect.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF ARCHITECT'S CAD FILES

- A. General: At Contractor's written request, copies of Architect's CAD files will be provided to Contractor for Contractor's use in connection with Project, subject to the following conditions:
 - 1. CADD files are limited to those that have been generated for this Project.
 - 2. CADD files for the floor plans and roof plans shall be provided. Files for details, etc. will not be provided.
 - 3. Contractor will be asked to sign Architects waiver of release form before files will be delivered to the contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - d. Standard color charts.
 - e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - f. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - g. Printed performance curves.
 - h. Operational range diagrams.
 - i. Mill reports.
 - j. Standard product operation and maintenance manuals.
 - k. Compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - l. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - m. Application of testing agency labels and seals.

- n. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - 4. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
 - 5. Number of Copies: Submit six (6) copies of Product Data unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return three copies. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
- 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Dimensions.
 - b. Identification of products.
 - c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
 - d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
 - e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
 - f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
 - g. Templates and patterns.
 - h. Schedules.
 - i. Design calculations.
 - j. Compliance with specified standards.
 - k. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - l. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - m. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - n. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 - o. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
 - 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm) but no larger than 30 by 40 inches (762 by 1000 mm).
 - 3. Number of Copies: Submit six (6) opaque copies of each submittal, unless copies are required for operation and maintenance manuals. Submit five copies where copies are required for operation and maintenance manuals. Architect will retain three copies; remainder will be returned.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
- 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 - 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.

- c. Sample source.
 - d. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
- a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
- a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
- a. Number of Samples: Submit four sets of Samples. Architect will retain three Sample sets; remainder will be returned.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least four sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Product Schedule or List: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
- 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product.
 - 2. Number and name of room or space.
 - 3. Location within room or space.
 - 4. Number of Copies: Submit three copies of product schedule or list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.

a. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.

- F. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for Construction Manager's action.
- G. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
- H. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."
- I. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."
- J. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
 4. Number of Copies: Submit three copies of subcontractor list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.

a. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.

2.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.
1. Number of Copies: Submit three copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
 2. Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
 3. Test and Inspection Reports: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."
- B. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."

- D. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- E. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- F. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- G. Manufacturer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- H. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- I. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- J. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- K. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- L. Research/Evaluation Reports: Prepare written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
1. Name of evaluation organization.
 2. Date of evaluation.
 3. Time period when report is in effect.
 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
 5. Description of product.
 6. Test procedures and results.
 7. Limitations of use.
- M. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."

- N. Preconstruction Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- O. Compatibility Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- P. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- Q. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment. Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- R. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.
- S. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer. Include the following, as applicable:
1. Preparation of substrate.
 2. Required substrate tolerances.
 3. Sequence of installation or erection.
 4. Required installation tolerances.
 5. Required adjustments.
 6. Recommendations for cleaning and protection.
- T. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

- U. Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.
- V. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs): Submit information directly to Owner; do not submit to Architect.
 - 1. Architect will not review submittals that include MSDSs and will return the entire submittal for resubmittal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken, as follows:
 - 1. Furnish as Submitted.
 - 2. Revise as Noted & Furnish.
 - 3. Revise as Noted & Furnish. Submit Revised Copy for Record.
 - 4. Revise & Resubmit.
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Partial submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 40 00
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- C. Related Sections include but are not limited to the following:
1. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for developing a schedule of required tests and inspections.
 2. Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching" for repair and restoration of construction disturbed by testing and inspecting activities.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and

completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.

- C. Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are used to verify selections made under sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution, and to review construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples. Approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
- D. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.
- E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed specifically for the Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- F. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with industry standards.
- G. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- H. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- I. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- J. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
 - 1. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to trades people of the corresponding generic name.
- K. Experienced: When used with an entity, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the

most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- B. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
1. Specification Section number and title.
 2. Description of test and inspection.
 3. Identification of applicable standards.
 4. Identification of test and inspection methods.
 5. Number of tests and inspections required.
 6. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
 7. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.
- C. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports that include the following:
1. Date of issue.
 2. Project title and number.
 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee

payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this Article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- E. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
 2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- F. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
1. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
- G. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.

4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
 - a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed, unless otherwise indicated.

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
 2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
- B. Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
 1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
 3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- D. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

- E. **Testing Agency Responsibilities:** Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, on each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- F. **Associated Services:** Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- G. **Coordination:** Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- H. **Schedule of Tests and Inspections:** Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Submit schedule within 30 days of date established for commencement of the Work.
1. **Distribution:** Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.8 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:
1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
 2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
 5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
 6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 2. Description of the work tested or inspected.
 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible.
 2. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."

September 23, 2024

Division of Parks and Recreation Contract No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Lums Pond State Park

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Project Manual

- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 01 42 00
REFERENCE STANDARDS AND DEFINITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Indicated": The term "indicated" refers to graphic representations, notes, or schedules on the Drawings; or to other paragraphs or schedules in the Specifications and similar requirements in the Contract Documents. Terms such as "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" are used to help the user locate the reference. Location is not limited.
- C. "Directed": Terms such as "directed," "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," and "permitted" mean directed by the Architect, requested by the Architect, and similar phrases.
- D. "Approved": The term "approved," when used in conjunction with the Architect's action on the Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, is limited to the Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- E. "Regulations": The term "regulations" includes laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, as well as rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": The term "furnish" means to supply and deliver to the Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": The term "install" describes operations at the Project site including the actual unloading, temporary storage, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": The term "provide" means to furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Installer": An installer is the Contractor or another entity engaged by the Contractor, either as an employee, subcontractor, or contractor of lower tier, to perform a particular construction activity, including installation, erection, application, or similar operations. Installers are required to be experienced in the operations they are engaged to perform.

1. The term "experienced," when used with the term "installer," means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with the special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Trades: Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespersons of the corresponding generic name.
3. Assigning Specialists: Certain Sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by specialists who are recognized experts in those operations. The specialists must be engaged for those activities, and their assignments are requirements over which the Contractor has no option. However, the ultimate responsibility for fulfilling contract requirements remains with the Contractor.
 - a. This requirement shall not be interpreted to conflict with enforcing building codes and similar regulations governing the Work. It is also not intended to interfere with local trade-union jurisdictional settlements and similar conventions.

- J. "Project site" is the space available to the Contractor for performing construction activities, either exclusively or in conjunction with others performing other work as part of the Project. The extent of the Project site is shown on the drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which the Project is to be built.
- K. "Testing Agencies": A testing agency is an independent entity engaged to perform specific inspections or tests, either at the Project site or elsewhere, and to report on and, if required, to interpret results of those inspections or tests.

1.3 SPECIFICATION FORMAT AND CONTENT EXPLANATION

- A. Specification Format: These Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections based on the CSI/CSC's "Master Format" numbering system.
- B. Specification Content: These Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be interpolated as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural and plural words interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
 2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by the Contractor. At certain locations in the Section Text, subjective language is used for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by the Contractor or by others when so noted.

- a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

1.4 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. **Applicability of Standards:** Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. **Publication Dates:** Comply with standards in effect as of the date of the Contract Documents.
- C. **Conflicting Requirements:** Where compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirements. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to the Architect for a decision before proceeding.
 1. **Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels:** The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of the requirements. Refer uncertainties to the Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- D. **Copies of Standards:** Each entity engaged in construction on the Project must be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, the Contractor shall obtain copies directly from the publication source and make them available on request.
- E. **Abbreviations and Names:** Trade association names and titles of general standards are frequently abbreviated. Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in the Specifications or other Contract Documents, they mean the recognized name of the trade association, standards-producing organization, authorities having jurisdiction, or other entity applicable to the context of the text provision. Refer to Gale Research's "Encyclopedia of Associations" or Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the U.S.," which are available in most libraries.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. **Permits, Licenses, and Certificates:** For the Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

September 23, 2024

Division of Parks and Recreation Contract No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Lums Pond State Park

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Project Manual

PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 2 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

REFERENCE STANDARDS AND DEFINITIONS

01 42 00 - 4

Bernardon Delaware LLC

Project No.: 8398.03-21

**SECTION 01 50 00
TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to testing agencies and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sewer Service: Use of the Owner's existing sanitary sewer system is not available for use by Contractor personnel for construction operations. Contractor is not allowed to use water or sewer connections at the Campground and Recreational Vehicle sites.
- C. Water Service: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use only at former yurt location without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- D. Electric Power Service: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available only at former yurt location for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- E. Telephone Service: Provide temporary phone service to the site as required to contact Contractor site representatives.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Show compliance with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

- C. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.
- D. Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage.
 - 1. Describe delivery, handling, and storage provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
 - 2. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water-damaged Work.
 - 3. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
- E. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify further options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate. Include the following:
 - 1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
 - 2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
 - 3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
 - 4. Waste handling procedure.
 - 5. Other dust-control measures.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Comply with Federal, State and local codes and regulations as well as utility company requirements.
- C. Coordinate work with Owner's requirements.
- D. Materials: Materials must be new and adequate in capacity for the required usage. Materials must not create unsafe conditions nor violate requirements of applicable codes and standards.
- E. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its

use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

- B. Maintain excavations free of water. Provide and operate pumping equipment. Grade site to drain water away from buildings and excavations.
- C. Provide fencing with lockable gate, as required to make the site secure from unauthorized access.
- D. Provide temporary protection for installed products. Control traffic in immediate area to minimize damage.
- E. Prohibit traffic and storage on waterproofed and roofed surfaces, on lawns and landscaped areas.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 0.148-inch- (3.8-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top rails.
- B. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 0.148-inch- (3.8-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top and bottom rails. Provide concrete bases for supporting posts.
- C. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil (0.25-mm) minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E 84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.
- D. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 by 60 inches (914 by 1624 mm).
- E. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.
- F. Lumber and Plywood: Pressure-treated dimension lumber and plywood suitable for exterior exposure.
- G. Paint: Exterior latex primer and matching topcoat.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect/Engineer and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Provide a separate office for Owner's Representative. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
 - 1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
 - 2. Office for Owner's Representative to have a desk, chair, file cabinet and layout table.
 - 3. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 10 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with no fewer than one receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot- (1.2-m-) square tack and marker boards.
 - 4. Drinking water.
 - 5. Coffee machine and supplies.
 - 6. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F (20 to 22 deg C).
 - 7. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc (215 lx) at desk height.
- C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
 - 1. Store combustible material apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. Heating Equipment: Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.

1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities only at former yurt location. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.

Provide potable water for drinking and construction purposes.

1. The Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements for temporary water service for construction purposes, and furnish at its own expense all piping and accessories required.
2. Take positive measures to preclude cross-connections and backflow.
3. The Contractor will assume the cost of water consumed if responsible care and restraint are not exercised by the Contractor in its use.

D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities. Provide a self-contained portable stand-alone toilet unit(s) securely attached to the ground and kept locked after hours. Contractor shall provide service to maintain unit(s), empty waste on at minimum a weekly basis and clean unit(s) to maintain hygiene.

E. Construction Aids: The General Contractor and each Subcontractor shall provide construction aids and equipment required by their personnel and to facilitate execution of their Work. Examples are scaffolds, staging, ladders, stairs, ramps, runways, platforms, railings, hoists, cranes, chutes and other such facilities and equipment. Mutual use may be arranged by the Contractor where applicable.

F. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

G. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.

1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed according to coordination drawings.
 - a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.

- b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area using HEPA-equipped air-filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.
2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust-containment devices.
 3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.
- H. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
 1. Provide dehumidification systems when required to reduce substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes.
- I. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service only at former yurt location. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner. Extend electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations
 1. Extend electric power service underground unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Connect temporary service to Owner's existing power source, as directed by Owner.
- J. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
 2. Install lighting for Project identification sign.
- K. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install one telephone line(s) for each field office.
 1. Provide additional telephone lines for the following:
 - a. Provide a dedicated telephone line for each facsimile machine in each field office.
 2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
 - a. Police and fire departments.
 - b. Ambulance service.
 - c. Contractor's home office.
 - d. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
 - e. Architect's office.
 - f. Engineers' offices.
 - g. Owner's office.

- h. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.
- 3. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone or portable two-way radio for use when away from field office.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:

- 1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet (9 m) of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
- 2. Maintain support facilities until Architect/Engineer schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Security: Security of persons and property in the areas under control of the Contractor shall be the Contractor's exclusive responsibility.

- 1. The Contractor, at his own expense, shall initiate whatever programs that are necessary to execute his responsibility.
- 2. Control of access to the area under the Contractor's control shall be maintained. Visitors shall be required to report immediately to the Contractor's Superintendent and to produce full identification which will be recorded in the Contractor's Daily Log along with the purpose of the visit.

C. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

- 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
- 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants and control valves.
- 3. Provide and maintain uninterrupted vehicular access to site and within to temporary construction facilities and work areas for persons and equipment involved in the construction of Project.
- 4. Maintain traffic areas free of excavated materials, construction equipment, products, snow, ice and debris.

D. Traffic Regulation: Obtain all necessary permits for access to and use of public roads and streets for construction and hauling purposes. Comply with traffic control regulations applying to permit issuance.

- 1. Provide markers, signs, lights and barriers on and near the site to safely control construction traffic and public access.

E. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel's private vehicles and of Contractor's light-weight vehicles. See Division 1 section "Work Restrictions".

- F. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
 - a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
 3. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.
- G. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- H. Cleaning During Construction: Control accumulation of waste materials and rubbish. Periodically dispose of legally off site.
1. Clean interior areas prior to the start of finish work. Maintain areas free of dust and other contaminants during finishing operations.
- I. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.
- J. Existing Stair Usage: Use of Owner's existing stairs will be permitted, provided stairs are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore stairs to condition existing before initial use.
1. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect stairs and to maintain means of egress. If stairs become damaged, restore damaged areas so no evidence remains of correction work.
- K. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Use of new stairs for construction traffic will be permitted, provided stairs are protected and finishes restored to new condition at time of Substantial Completion.
- L. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
- M. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
- N. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings.
1. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant- protection zones.

2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
 3. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from Project site during the course of Project.
 4. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.
- O. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- P. Tree and Plant Protection: Comply with requirements specified in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."
- Q. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- R. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.
- S. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose portion of site determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations and maintain security.
 2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish 10 sets of keys to Owner.
- T. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each work day.
- U. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- V. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- W. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.

- X. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.
1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
 4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.4 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.
- B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
 2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
 3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
 4. Remove standing water from decks.
 5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.
- C. Partially Enclosed Construction Phase: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
 2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
 3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
 4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
 5. Do not install material that is wet.
 6. Discard, replace, or clean stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
 7. Perform work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.
- D. Controlled Construction Phase of Construction: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:
1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
 2. Use permanent HVAC system to control humidity.
 3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.

- a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective.
- b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for 48 hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
- c. Remove materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
 2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION

September 23, 2024

Division of Parks and Recreation Contract No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Lums Pond State Park

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Project Manual

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

**SECTION 01 56 00
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

- A. Environmental protection considerations consist of, but are not limited to, the following factors:
1. Natural resources including air, water, and land.
 2. Solid waste disposal.
 3. Noise.
 4. Control of toxic substances and hazardous materials.
 5. The presence of chemical, physical, and biological elements and agents that adversely effect and alter ecological balances.

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide and maintain environmental protection defined herein, other Sections and as indicated in the Drawings.
- B. Comply with all Federal, State and local laws, ordinances and regulations pertaining to environmental protection.
- C. Compliance by subcontractors with the provisions of this and various other sections of these specifications is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- D. Use of equipment from which factory-installed, anti-pollution and noise control devices are removed or rendered ineffective, either intentionally or through lack of proper maintenance is prohibited.
- E. Furnish a certificate that all materials and operating equipment installed as a part of this project, the installation hereof and all equipment used in the construction, are in compliance with all applicable local laws, ordinances, regulations and permits concerning environmental pollution control and abatement.

1.3 PROTECTION OF NATURAL RESOURCES

- A. General: It is intended that the natural resources within the project boundaries and outside the limits of permanent work performed be preserved in their existing condition, be restored to an equivalent of the existing condition or improved as indicated, as approved by the Architect/Engineer, upon completion of the work. Confine on-site construction activities to areas defined by the drawings and specifications.

1.4 TOXIC SUBSTANCES

- B. Asbestos and Hazardous Materials Procedure: In the event the Contractor, during the course of the work on the project, encounters the presence of asbestos or any materials containing asbestos, or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB's) or any other hazardous materials as recognized by local Authorities having jurisdiction, promptly notify the Owner through the Architect/Engineer. Do not perform any work pertinent to the asbestos or hazardous material prior to receipt of special instructions from the Owner through the Architect/Engineer. Any delay in the progress of the work as a result of encountering either asbestos or hazardous materials on the project will be mitigated by the Architect/Engineer. Within 24 hours of this notification to the Owner through the Architect/Engineer of the encountering of the presence of asbestos or hazardous materials, the Contractor will meet with the Architect/Engineer to replan and work around the affected area. The Architect/Engineer will provide the special instructions without delay and upon confirmation by the local Authorities of the actions taken and authorize work to progress.
- C. Comply with all applicable provisions of the National Emission Standards for Asbestos (40 CFR 61 Subpart B).
- D. Comply with the local regulations of polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB). Since these chemicals are used in some existing insulation, existing fixed and vehicular transformers, assure proper marking, handling, and disposal of any PCB's in accordance with the regulations of 40 CFR 761.
1. Do not use PCB chemical substance, mixture, equipment, container, sealant, coating, or dust-control agent except in accordance with regulations of 40 CFR 761.
 2. Immediately report any PCB chemical substance, mixture, equipment, container, sealant, coating or dust control agent found stored within the project area to the Architect in writing and stop work in the area.
- E. Lead paint is not known to be present at the site.
- F. Asbestos. Is not known to be present at the site.

1.5 CONTROL AND DISPOSAL OF EXCESS MATERIAL, TRASH AND DEBRIS

- A. Dispose of excess excavated material that is approved by the Architect/Engineer as clean fill onsite if an onsite soil disposal area is approved by the Architect/Engineer. If no such site is approved, dispose of the material in accordance with the provision of paragraph 1.5 (C).
- B. Pick-up trash and place in containers. Empty containers on a regular schedule. Conduct handling and disposal to prevent contamination of the site and other areas. Do not dispose of in areas of natural vegetation. On completion, leave the area clean and natural looking.
- C. Dispose of rubbish and debris as follows:

1. Transport all waste off the site and dispose of it in a manner that complies with State, and local requirements. Secure a permit or license prior to transporting any material off the site. Do not burn or bury waste materials on the site.

1.6 CONTROL AND DISPOSAL OF CHEMICAL AND SANITARY WASTES

- A. Store chemical waste in corrosion-resistant containers, remove from the project site, and dispose of as necessary, but not less frequently than monthly. Provide for disposal of chemical waste in accordance with standard established practices as approved by the Architect. Dispose of lubricants to be discarded in accordance with approved procedures meeting state, and local regulations.

1.7 DUST CONTROL

- A. Keep dust down at all times including nonworking hours, weekends, and holidays.
- B. Secure and cover transport equipment and loose materials in transit to ensure that materials do not become airborne during transit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

September 23, 2024

Division of Parks and Recreation Contract No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Lums Pond State Park

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Project Manual

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 01 56 39
TEMPORARY TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general protection and pruning of existing trees and plants that are affected by execution of the Work, whether temporary or permanent construction.
- B. Related Sections:
1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary site fencing.
 2. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for removing existing trees and shrubs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Caliper: Diameter of a trunk measured by a diameter tape at 6 inches (150 mm) above the ground for trees up to, and including, 4-inch (100-mm) size; and 12 inches (300 mm) above the ground for trees larger than 4-inch (100-mm) size.
- B. Plant-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees, groups of trees, shrubs, or other vegetation to be protected during construction, and indicated on Drawings.
- C. Tree-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction, and defined by a circle concentric with each tree with a radius 1.5 times the diameter of the drip line unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of the following:
1. Organic Mulch: 1-pint (0.5-L) volume of organic mulch; in sealed plastic bags labeled with composition of materials by percentage of weight and source of mulch.
 2. Protection-Zone Fencing: Assembled Samples of manufacturer's standard size made from full-size components.

3. Protection-Zone Signage: Full-size Samples of each size and text, ready for installation.
- C. Tree Pruning Schedule: Written schedule detailing scope and extent of pruning of trees to remain that interfere with or are affected by construction.
 1. Species and size of tree.
 2. Location on site plan. Include unique identifier for each.
 3. Reason for pruning.
 4. Description of pruning to be performed.
 5. Description of maintenance following pruning.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified arborist and tree service firm.
- B. Certification: From arborist, certifying that trees indicated to remain have been protected during construction according to recognized standards and that trees were promptly and properly treated and repaired when damaged.
- C. Maintenance Recommendations: From arborist, for care and protection of trees affected by construction during and after completing the Work.
- D. Existing Conditions: Documentation of existing trees and plantings indicated to remain, which establishes preconstruction conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by construction activities.
 1. Use sufficiently detailed photographs or videotape.
 2. Include plans and notations to indicate specific wounds and damage conditions of each tree or other plants designated to remain.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Arborist Qualifications: Certified Arborist as certified by ISA.
- B. Tree Service Firm Qualifications: An experienced tree service firm that has successfully completed temporary tree and plant protection work similar to that required for this Project and that will assign an experienced, qualified arborist to Project site during execution of the Work.
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 1. Review methods and procedures related to temporary tree and plant protection including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, personnel, and equipment needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - b. Enforcing requirements for protection zones.
 - c. Arborist's responsibilities.

- d. Field quality control.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:

1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
3. Foot traffic.
4. Erection of sheds or structures.
5. Impoundment of water.
6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust toward protection zones.

- C. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones and organic mulch.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Topsoil: Natural or cultivated top layer of the soil profile or manufactured topsoil; containing organic matter and sand, silt, and clay particles; friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 1/4 inch (25 mm) in diameter; and free of weeds, roots, and toxic and other nonsoil material.

1. Obtain topsoil only from well-drained sites where topsoil is 4 inches (100 mm) deep or more; do not obtain from bogs or marshes.

- B. Organic Mulch: Free from deleterious materials and suitable as a top dressing for trees and shrubs, consisting of one of the following:

1. Type: Shredded hardwood.
2. Size Range: 3 inches (76 mm) maximum, 1/2 inch (13 mm) minimum.
3. Color: Natural.

- C. Protection-Zone Fencing: Fencing fixed in position and meeting one of the following requirements.

1. Chain-Link Protection-Zone Fencing: Galvanized-steel fencing fabricated from minimum 2-inch (50-mm) opening, 0.148-inch- (3.76-mm-) diameter wire chain-link fabric; with pipe posts, minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts, and 2-7/8-inch-

(73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts; with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top rails; with 0.177-inch- (4.5-mm-) diameter top tension wire and 0.177-inch- (4.5-mm-) diameter bottom tension wire; with tie wires, hog ring ties, and other accessories for a complete fence system.

- a. Height: 4 feet (1.2 m).
2. Plastic Protection-Zone Fencing: Plastic construction fencing constructed of high-density extruded and stretched polyethylene fabric with 2-inch (50-mm) maximum opening in pattern and weighing a minimum of 0.4 lb/ft. (0.6 kg/m); remaining flexible from minus 60 to plus 200 deg F (minus 16 to plus 93 deg C) inert to most chemicals and acids; minimum tensile yield strength of 2000 psi (12.8 MPa) and ultimate tensile strength of 2680 psi (18.5 MPa); secured with plastic bands or galvanized-steel or stainless-steel wire ties; and supported by tubular or T-shape galvanized-steel posts spaced not more than 8 feet (2.4 m) apart.
 - a. Height: 4 feet (1.2 m).
 - b. Color: High-visibility orange, nonfading.
- D. Protection-Zone Signage: Shop-fabricated rigid plastic or metal sheet with attachment holes prepunched and reinforced; legibly printed with nonfading lettering and as follows:
 1. Size and Text: DO NOT ENTER TREE PROTECTION ZONE.
 2. Lettering: 3-inch- (75-mm-) high minimum, white characters on red background.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Examine the site to verify that temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures are in place. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.
- B. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by arborist, listing conditions detrimental to tree and plant protection.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Locate and clearly identify trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to remain. Flag each tree trunk at 54 inches (1372 mm) above the ground.
- B. Protect tree root systems from damage caused by runoff or spillage of noxious materials while mixing, placing, or storing construction materials. Protect root systems from ponding, eroding, or excessive wetting caused by dewatering operations.
- C. Tree-Protection Zones: Mulch areas inside tree-protection zones and other areas indicated.

1. Apply 4-inch (100-mm) average thickness of organic mulch. Do not place mulch within 6 inches (150 mm) of tree trunks.

3.3 TREE- AND PLANT-PROTECTION ZONES

- A. Protection-Zone Fencing: Install protection-zone fencing along edges of protection zones before materials or equipment are brought on the site and construction operations begin in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering protected area except by entrance gates. Construct fencing so as not to obstruct safe passage or visibility at vehicle intersections where fencing is located adjacent to pedestrian walkways or in close proximity to street intersections, drives, or other vehicular circulation.
 1. Chain-Link Fencing: Install to comply with ASTM F 567 and with manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. Posts: Set or drive posts into ground one-third the total height of the fence without concrete footings. Where a post is located on existing paving or concrete to remain, provide appropriate means of post support acceptable to Architect.
- B. Protection-Zone Signage: Install protection-zone signage in visibly prominent locations in a manner approved by Architect. Install one sign spaced approximately every 20 feet (6 m) on protection-zone fencing, but no fewer than one sign with each facing a different direction.
- C. Maintain protection zones free of weeds and trash.
- D. Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or be relocated that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Architect.
- E. Maintain protection-zone fencing and signage in good condition as acceptable to Architect and remove when construction operations are complete and equipment has been removed from the site.
 1. Do not remove protection-zone fencing, even temporarily, to allow deliveries or equipment access through the protection zone.
 2. Temporary access is permitted subject to preapproval in writing by arborist if a root buffer effective against soil compaction is constructed as directed by arborist. Maintain root buffer so long as access is permitted.

3.4 EXCAVATION

- A. General: Excavate at edge of protection zones and for trenches indicated within protection zones according to requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
- B. Trenching near Trees: Where utility trenches are required within protection zones, hand excavate under or around tree roots or tunnel under the roots by drilling, auger boring, or pipe jacking. Do not cut main lateral tree roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities. Cut roots as required for root pruning.

- C. Redirect roots in backfill areas where possible. If encountering large, main lateral roots, expose roots beyond excavation limits as required to bend and redirect them without breaking. If encountered immediately adjacent to location of new construction and redirection is not practical, cut roots approximately 3 inches (75 mm) back from new construction and as required for root pruning.
- D. Do not allow exposed roots to dry out before placing permanent backfill. Provide temporary earth cover or pack with peat moss and wrap with burlap. Water and maintain in a moist condition. Temporarily support and protect roots from damage until they are permanently relocated and covered with soil.

3.5 ROOT PRUNING

- A. Prune roots that are affected by temporary and permanent construction. Prune as follows:
 - 1. Cut roots manually by digging a trench and cutting exposed roots with sharp pruning instruments; do not break, tear, chop, or slant the cuts. Do not use a backhoe or other equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
 - 2. Cut Ends: Coat cut ends of roots more than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter with an emulsified asphalt or other coating formulated for use on damaged plant tissues and that is acceptable to arborist.
 - 3. Temporarily support and protect roots from damage until they are permanently redirected and covered with soil.
 - 4. Cover exposed roots with burlap and water regularly.
 - 5. Backfill as soon as possible according to requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
- B. Root Pruning at Edge of Protection Zone: Prune roots 6 inches (150 mm) inside of the protection zone, by cleanly cutting all roots to the depth of the required excavation.
- C. Root Pruning within Protection Zone: Clear and excavate by hand to the depth of the required excavation to minimize damage to root systems. Use narrow-tine spading forks, comb soil to expose roots, and cleanly cut roots as close to excavation as possible.

3.6 CROWN PRUNING

- A. Prune branches that are affected by temporary and permanent construction. Prune branches as follows:
 - 1. Prune trees to remain to compensate for root loss caused by damaging or cutting root system. Provide subsequent maintenance during Contract period as recommended by arborist.
 - 2. Pruning Standards: Prune trees according to ANSI A300 (Part 1) and the following:
 - a. Type of Pruning: Cleaning.
 - 3. Cut branches with sharp pruning instruments; do not break or chop.

4. Do not apply pruning paint to wounds.

- B. Chip removed branches and spread over areas identified by Architect.

3.7 REGRADING

- A. Lowering Grade: Where new finish grade is indicated below existing grade around trees, slope grade beyond the protection zone. Maintain existing grades within the protection zone.
- B. Lowering Grade within Protection Zone: Where new finish grade is indicated below existing grade around trees, slope grade away from trees as recommended by arborist unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Root Pruning: Prune tree roots exposed by lowering the grade. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots. Cut roots as required for root pruning.
- C. Raising Grade: Where new finish grade is indicated above existing grade around trees, slope grade beyond the protection zone. Maintain existing grades within the protection zone.
- D. Minor Fill within Protection Zone: Where existing grade is 2 inches (50 mm) or less below elevation of finish grade, fill with topsoil. Place topsoil in a single uncompacted layer and hand grade to required finish elevations.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspections: Engage a qualified arborist to direct plant-protection measures in the vicinity of trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain and to prepare inspection reports.

3.9 REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT

- A. General: Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or be relocated that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Architect.
 1. Submit details of proposed root cutting and tree and shrub repairs.
 2. Have arborist perform the root cutting, branch pruning, and damage repair of trees and shrubs.
 3. Treat damaged trunks, limbs, and roots according to arborist's written instructions.
 4. Perform repairs within 24 hours.
 5. Replace vegetation that cannot be repaired and restored to full-growth status, as determined by Architect.
- B. Trees: Remove and replace trees indicated to remain that are more than 25 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition before the end of the corrections period or are damaged during construction operations that Architect determines are incapable of restoring to normal growth pattern.

1. Provide new trees of same size and species as those being replaced for each tree that measures 6 inches (150 mm) or smaller in caliper size.

- a. Species: Match existing tree to be replaced.

- C. Soil Aeration: Where directed by Architect, aerate surface soil compacted during construction. Aerate 10 feet (3 m) beyond drip line and no closer than 36 inches (900 mm) to tree trunk. Drill 2-inch- (50-mm-) diameter holes a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) deep at 24 inches (600 mm) o.c. Backfill holes with an equal mix of augered soil and sand.

3.10 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Disposal: Remove excess excavated material, displaced trees, trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 60 00
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; product substitutions; and comparable products.
- B. Related Sections include but are not limited to the following:
1. Division 1 Section "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.
 2. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties for Contract closeout.
 3. Other included Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility, except that products consisting of recycled-content materials are allowed, unless explicitly stated otherwise. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
- C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. **Product List:** Submit a list, in tabular form, showing specified products. Include generic names of products required. Include manufacturer's name and proprietary product names for each product.
1. Coordinate product list with Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.
 2. **Form:** Tabulate information for each product under the following column headings:
 - a. Specification Section number and title.
 - b. Generic name used in the Contract Documents.
 - c. Proprietary name, model number, and similar designations.
 - d. Manufacturer's name and address.
 - e. Supplier's name and address.
 - f. Installer's name and address.
 - g. Projected delivery date or time span of delivery period.
 - h. Identification of items that require early submittal approval for scheduled delivery date.
 3. **Initial Submittal:** Within 30 days after date of commencement of the Work, submit 3 copies of initial product list. Include a written explanation of omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.
 - a. At Contractor's option, initial submittal may be limited to product selections and designations that must be established early in Contract period.
 4. **Completed List:** Within 60 days after date of commencement of the Work, submit 3 copies of completed product list. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.
 5. **Architect's Action:** Architect will respond in writing to Contractor within 15 days of receipt of completed product list. Architect's response will include a list of unacceptable product selections and a brief explanation of reasons for the action. Architect's response, or lack of response, does not constitute a waiver of requirement to comply with the Contract Documents.
- B. **Substitution Requests:** Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
1. **Substitution Request Form:** Use CSI Form 13.1A at the end of this section.
 2. **Documentation:** Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.
 - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - h. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery.
 - j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.

- k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - l. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
 - 3. Architect's/Engineer's Action: If necessary, Architect/Engineer will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within 7 days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect/Engineer will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Form of Acceptance: Change Order.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect/Engineer cannot make a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.
 - C. Comparable Product Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect/Engineer will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect/Engineer will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Form of Approval: As specified in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures."
 - b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
 - D. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.
- 1.5 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**
 - A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
 - 1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
 - 2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect/Engineer will determine which products shall be used.
- 1.6 **PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**
 - A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - B. Delivery and Handling:
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.

4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Store cementitious products and materials on elevated platforms.
5. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
8. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.
1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using appropriate form properly executed.
 3. Refer to Divisions 2 through 33 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.
1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.

4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.
6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.
7. Or Equal: Where products are specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal" or "or approved equal" or "or approved," comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single product and manufacturer, provide the named product that complies with requirements.
2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements.
3. Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements.
4. Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements.
5. Available Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
6. Available Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
7. Product Options: Where Specifications indicate that sizes, profiles, and dimensional requirements on Drawings are based on a specific product or system, provide the specified product or system. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for consideration of an unnamed product or system.
8. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by the other named manufacturers.
9. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, select a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's/Engineer's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
 - a. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for proposal of product.
10. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's colors, patterns, textures" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with other specified requirements.
 - a. Standard Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "standard range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include premium items.
 - b. Full Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "full range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Timing: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within **30** days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
- B. Conditions: Architect/Engineer will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
1. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
 2. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
 3. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 4. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 5. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 8. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 9. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 10. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

2.3 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions: Architect/Engineer will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

 Knowledge for Creating
and Sustaining
the Built Environment

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

(After the Bidding/Negotiating Phase)

Project: _____ Substitution Request Number: _____
From: _____
To: _____ Date: _____
A/E Project Number: _____
Re: _____ Contract For: _____

Specification Title: _____ Description: _____
Section: _____ Page: _____ Attachment: _____

Proposed Substitution: _____
Manufacturer: _____ Phone: _____
Address: _____
Trade Name: _____ Model No.: _____
Installer: _____ Phone: _____
Address: _____

History: ☐ New product ☐ 1-4 years old ☐ 5-10 years old ☐ More than 10 years old

Differences between proposed substitution and specified product:

☐ Point-by-point comparative data attached — REQUIRED BY A/E

Reason for not providing specified item:

Similar Installation:

Project: _____ Architect: _____
Address: _____ Owner: _____
Date Installed: _____

Proposed substitution and other parts of Work: ☐ No ☐ Yes; explain _____

Savings to Owner for accepting substitution: _____ (\$ _____)

Proposed substitution charges Contract Time: ☐ No ☐ Yes [Add] [Deduct] _____ days.

Supporting Data Attached: ☐ Drawings ☐ Product Data ☐ Samples ☐ Tests ☐ Reports ☐ _____

© Copyright 2007, Construction Specifications Institute,
99 Canal Center Plaza, Suite 300, Alexandria, VA 22314

Page 1 of 2

Form Version: June 2004
CSI Form 33.1A

**SUBSTITUTION
REQUEST**

(After the Bidding/Negotiating Phase — Continued)

The Undersigned certifies:

- Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product.
- Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.
- Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable, is available.
- Proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on other trades and will not affect or delay progress schedule.
- Cost data as stated above is complete. Claims for additional costs related to accepted substitution which may subsequently become apparent are to be waived.
- Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances.
- Payment will be made for changes to building design, including A/E design, detailing, and construction costs caused by the substitution.
- Coordination, installation, and changes in the Work as necessary for accepted substitution will be complete in all respects.

Submitted by: _____

Signed by: _____

Firm: _____

Address: _____

Telephone: _____

Attachments: ☐**A/E's REVIEW AND ACTION**

- ☐ Substitution approved - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 25 00 Substitution Procedures.
- ☐ Substitution approved as noted - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 25 00 Substitution Procedures.
- ☐ Substitution rejected - Use specified materials.
- ☐ Substitution Request received too late - Use specified materials.

Signed by: _____ Date: _____

Additional Comments: ☐ Contractor ☐ Subcontractor ☐ Supplier ☐ Manufacturer ☐ A/E☐ Other: _____**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 73 00
EXECUTION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. General installation of products.
 - 3. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
 - 4. Progress cleaning.
 - 5. Starting and adjusting.
 - 6. Protection of installed construction.
 - 7. Correction of the Work.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for procedures for coordinating field engineering with other construction activities.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching" for procedural requirements for cutting and patching necessary for the installation or performance of other components of the Work.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.
 - 4. Division 32 Section "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and

verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.

- B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; and underground electrical services.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

- C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
 - a. Description of the Work.
 - b. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
 - c. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
 - d. Recommended corrections.
2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
3. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
4. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before

fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents. Submit requests on CSI Form 13.2A, "Request for Interpretation."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and invert elevations.
- C. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for foundations including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations from two or more locations.
- D. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 8 feet (2.4 m) in spaces without a suspended ceiling.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produces harmful noise levels.
- F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- G. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect/engineer.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including normal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.5 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction forces.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction forces.
 - 1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
 - 2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction forces at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction forces if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.6 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.7 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: If a factory-authorized service representative is required to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, comply with qualification requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.9 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."
 - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 73 29
CUTTING AND PATCHING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
- B. Related Sections include the but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Division 22, and 23 sections.
 - 2. Division 31, 32 and 33 sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of existing construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
- B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch the following operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 - 1. Primary operational systems and equipment.
 - 2. Fire-protection systems.
 - 3. Control systems.
 - 4. Communication systems.
 - 5. Electrical wiring systems.
- C. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch the following elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, which results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

1. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
 2. Membranes and flashings.
 3. Piping and ductwork.
- D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- E. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical, plumbing, and electrical trades, site electrical demolition/modification, and underground plumbing. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.
- B. Existing Materials: Use materials identical to existing materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of existing materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
 2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect existing construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut existing construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut existing construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chipping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Existing Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Concrete & Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond core drill.
 - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 2 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 - 5. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.
 - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.

2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang existing ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 74 19
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes: Administrative and procedural requirements for construction waste management activities.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction, Demolition, and Land clearing (CDL) waste: Includes all non-hazardous solid wastes resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair, demolition and land clearing. Includes material that is recycled, reused, salvaged or disposed as garbage.
- B. Salvage: Recovery of materials for on-site reuse, sale or donation to a third party.
- C. Reuse: Making use of a material without altering its form. Materials can be reused on-site or reused on other projects off-site. Examples include, but are not limited to the following: Crushing or grinding of concrete for use as sub-base material. Chipping of land clearing debris for use as mulch.
- D. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleaning, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the material in the manufacture of a new product.
- E. Source-Separated CDL Recycling: The process of separating recyclable materials in separate containers as they are generated on the job-site. The separated materials are hauled directly to a recycling facility or transfer station.
- F. Co-mingled CDL Recycling: The process of collecting mixed recyclable materials in one container on-site. The container is taken to a material recovery facility where materials are separated for recycling.
- G. Approved Recycling Facility: Any of the following:
 - 1. A facility that can legally accept CDL waste materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of a new product.
 - 2. Material Recovery Facility: A general term used to describe a waste-sorting facility. Mechanical, hand-separation, or a combination of both procedures, are used to recover recyclable materials.
- H. Universal waste components (UWC) are as follows: electric motors, PCB ballasts, non PCB ballasts, capacitors, contactors, circuit breakers, elemental and liquid mercury containing articles, transformers, lead acid batteries, fluorescent light bulbs, and all HID light bulbs.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall develop a Waste Management Plan: Submit 3 copies of plan within 14 days of date established for the **Notice to Proceed**.
- B. Contractor shall provide Waste Management Report: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit **3** copies of report.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Divert a minimum of **75%** CDL waste, by weight, from the landfill by one, or a combination of the following activities:
 - 1. Salvage
 - 2. Reuse
 - 3. Source-Separated CDL Recycling
 - 4. Co-mingled CDL Recycling
- B. CDL waste materials that can be salvaged, reused or recycled include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Acoustical ceiling tiles
 - 2. Asphalt
 - 3. Asphalt shingles
 - 4. Cardboard packaging
 - 5. Carpet and carpet pad
 - 6. Concrete
 - 7. Drywall
 - 8. Fluorescent lights and ballasts
 - 9. Land clearing debris (vegetation, stumpage, dirt)
 - 10. Metals
 - 11. Paint (through hazardous waste outlets)
 - 12. Wood
 - 13. Plastic film (sheeting, shrink wrap, packaging)
 - 14. Window glass
 - 15. Wood
 - 16. Field office waste, including office paper, aluminum cans, glass, plastic, and office cardboard.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Waste Management Coordinator Qualifications: Experienced firm, with a record of successful waste management coordination of projects with similar requirements, that employs a LEED Accredited Professional, certified by the USGBC as waste management coordinator.
- B. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.

- C. **Regulatory Requirements:** Conduct construction waste management activities in accordance with hauling and disposal regulations of all authorities having jurisdiction and all other applicable laws and ordinances.
- D. **Preconstruction Conference:** Schedule and conduct meeting at Project site prior to construction activities.
1. **Attendees:** Inform the following individuals, whose presence is required, of date and time of meeting.
 - a. Owner
 - b. Architect
 - c. Contractor's superintendent
 - d. Major subcontractors
 - e. Waste Management Coordinator
 - f. Other concerned parties.
 2. **Agenda Items:** Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of Waste Management Coordinator.
 - b. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
 - c. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
 - d. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
 - e. Review waste management requirements for each trade.
 3. **Minutes:** Record discussion. Distribute meeting minutes to all participants.
Note: If there is a Project Architect, they will perform this role.

1.6 **WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN** – Contactor shall develop and document the following:

- A. Develop a plan to meet the requirements listed in this section at a minimum. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction plan and cost/revenue analysis. Distinguish between demolition and construction waste. Indicate quantities by weight throughout the plan.
- B. Indicate anticipated types and quantities of demolition, site-cleaning and construction waste generated by the project. List all assumptions made for the quantities estimates.
- C. List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in an landfill. The plan should included the following information:
 1. Types and estimated quantities, by weight, of CDL waste expected to be generated during demolition and construction.

2. Proposed methods for CDL waste salvage, reuse, recycling and disposal during demolition including, but not limited to, one or more of the following:
 - a. Contracting with a deconstruction specialist to salvage materials generated,
 - b. Selective salvage as part of demolition contractor's work,
 - c. Reuse of materials on-site or sale or donation to a third party.
 3. Proposed methods for salvage, reuse, recycling and disposal during construction including, but not limited to, one or more of the following:
 - a. Requiring subcontractors to take their CDL waste to a recycling facility;
 - b. Contracting with a recycling hauler to haul recyclable CDL waste to an approved recycling or material recovery facility;
 - c. Processing and reusing materials on-site;
 - d. Self-hauling to a recycling or material recovery facility.
 4. Name of recycling or material recovery facility receiving the CDL wastes.
 5. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location on project site where materials separation will be located.
- D. Cost/Revenue Analysis: Indicate total cost of waste disposal as if there was no waste management plan and net additional cost or net savings resulting from implementing waste management plan. Include the following:
1. Total quantity of waste.
 2. Estimated cost of disposal (cost per unit). Include hauling and tipping fees and cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
 3. Total cost of disposal (with no waste management).
 4. Revenue from salvaged materials.
 5. Revenue from recycled materials.
 6. Savings in hauling and tipping fees by donating materials.
 7. Savings in hauling and tipping fees that are avoided.
 8. Handling and transportation costs. Including cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
 9. Net additional cost or net savings from waste management plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT, GENERAL

- A. Provide containers for CDL waste that is to be recycled clearly labeled as such with a list of acceptable and unacceptable materials. The list of acceptable materials must be the same as the materials recycled at the receiving material recovery facility or recycling processor.

- B. The collection containers for recyclable CDL waste must contain no more than 10% non-recyclable material, by volume.
- C. Provide containers for CDL waste that is disposed in a landfill clearly labeled as such.
- D. Use detailed material estimates to reduce risk of unplanned and potentially wasteful cuts.
- E. To the greatest extent possible, include in material purchasing agreements a waste reduction provision requesting that materials and equipment be delivered in packaging made of recyclable material, that they reduce the amount of packaging, that packaging be taken back for reuse or recycling, and to take back all unused product. Insure that subcontractors require the same provisions in their purchase agreements.
- F. Conduct regular visual inspections of dumpsters and recycling bins to remove contaminants.

3.2 SOURCE SEPARATION

- A. General: Contractor shall separate recyclable materials from CDL waste to the maximum extent possible.

Separate recyclable materials by type.

- 1. Provide containers, clearly labeled by type of separated materials or provide other storage method for managing recyclable materials until they are removed from Project site.
- 2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water and to minimize pest attraction. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
- 3. Stockpile materials away from demolition area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
- 4. Store components off the ground and protect from weather.

3.3 CO-MINGLED RECYCLING

- A. General: Do not put CDL waste that will be disposed in a landfill into a co-mingled CDL waste recycling container.

3.4 REMOVAL OF CONSTRUCTION WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove CDL waste materials from project site on a regular basis. Do not allow CDL waste to accumulate on-site.
- B. Transport CDL waste materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.
- C. Burning of CDL waste is not permitted.

3.5 UNIVERSAL WASTE DIVERSION

- A. Remove all universal waste from fixtures, panels, and related devices for proper diversion and reclamation.
- B. Store all universal waste in containers provided by contact person within facilities operations.
- C. Store all universal waste in a secured location and request periodic removal from assigned contact person.
- D. Exemption: electric motors, circuit breakers, transformers, and lighting contactors are exempt from this provision provided the contractor chooses to salvage or reuse the components.
- E. No identified universal waste will be discarded into the waste stream.

END OF SECTION

WASTE MANAGEMENT PROGRESS REPORT				
MATERIAL CATEGORY	DISPOSED IN MUNICIPAL SOLID WASTE LANDFILL	DIVERTED FROM LANDFILL BY RECYCLING, SALVAGE OR REUSE		
		Recycled	Salvaged	Reused
1. Acoustical Ceiling Tiles				
2. Asphalt				
3. Asphalt Shingles				
4. Cardboard Packaging				
5. Carpet and Carpet Pad				
6. Concrete				
7. Drywall				
8. Fluorescent Lights and Ballasts				
9. Land Clearing Debris (vegetation, stumpage, dirt)				
10. Metals				
11. Paint (through hazardous waste outlets)				
12. Wood				
13. Plastic Film (sheeting, shrink wrap, packaging)				
14. Window Glass				
15. Field Office Waste (office paper, aluminum cans, glass, plastic, and coffee cardboard)				
16. Other (insert description)				
17. Other (insert description)				
Total (In Weight)		(TOTAL OF ALL ABOVE VALUES – IN WEIGHT)		
		Percentage of Waste Diverted	(TOTAL WASTE DIVIDED BY TOTAL DIVERTED)	

September 23, 2024

Division of Parks and Recreation Contract No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Lums Pond State Park

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Project Manual

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

01 74 19 - 8

Bernardon Delaware LLC

Project No.: 8398.03-21

**SECTION 01 77 00
CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Project Record Documents.
3. Operation and maintenance manuals.
4. Warranties.
5. Instruction of Owner's personnel.
6. Final cleaning.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial and Final Completion.
2. Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
3. Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
4. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.

1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.

5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, and similar final record information.
6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
7. Complete startup testing of systems.
8. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
9. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
10. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
11. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
12. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
13. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marked exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect/Engineer will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect/Engineer will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect/Engineer, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.4 FINAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."
2. Submit certified copy of Architect's/Engineer's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect/Engineer. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training videotapes.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect/Engineer will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.5 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Preparation: Submit three copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.

1.6 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. General: Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Protect Project Record Documents from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.
- B. Record Drawings: Maintain and submit one original set of blue- or black-line white prints with two copies of Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
 1. Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - d. Mark Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. Where Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on Contract Drawings.
 2. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at the same location.
 3. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.

4. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, Change Order numbers, alternate numbers, and similar identification where applicable.
 5. Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location. Organize into manageable sets; bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
- C. Record Specifications: Submit one copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications. Mark copy to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 3. Note related Change Orders, Record Drawings, and Product Data, where applicable.
- D. Record Product Data: Submit three copies of each Product Data submittal. Mark one set to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 3. Note related Change Orders, Record Drawings, and Record Specifications, where applicable.
- E. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- 1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
- A. Assemble three complete sets of operation and maintenance data indicating the operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include operation and maintenance data required in individual Specification Sections and as follows:
1. Maintenance Data:
 - a. Manufacturer's information, including list of spare parts.
 - b. Name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier.
 - c. Maintenance procedures.
 - d. Maintenance and service schedules for preventive and routine maintenance.
 - e. Maintenance record forms.
 - f. Sources of spare parts and maintenance materials.
 - g. Copies of maintenance service agreements.
 - h. Copies of warranties and bonds.

- B. Organize operation and maintenance manuals into suitable sets of manageable size. Bind and index data in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, with pocket inside the covers to receive folded oversized sheets. Identify each binder on front and spine with the printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project name, and subject matter of contents.

1.8 WARRANTIES

- A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
- C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in each operation and maintenance manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances. Provide a magnetic sweep of all areas around the building to retrieve stray nails, screws and other fasteners or metal shards.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - f. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - g. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - h. Clean transparent materials, including glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials.
 - i. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - j. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - 1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
 - k. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
- C. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 78 23
MAINTENANCE DATA**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Maintenance documentation directory.
 - 2. Maintenance manuals for the care and maintenance of products, and materials.
- B. Related Sections include but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting maintenance manuals.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for preparing Record Drawings for maintenance manuals.
 - 4. Divisions 02 through 35 Sections for specific maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Final Submittals: Submit 1 copy of each manual in final form at least 15 days before final inspection. Architect will return copy with comments within 15 days after final inspection.
 - 1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect's/Engineer's comments. Submit 3 copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's/Engineer's comments.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Where maintenance documentation includes information on installations by more than one factory-authorized service representative, assemble and coordinate information furnished by representatives and prepare manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY**

- A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
1. List of documents.
 2. Table of contents.
- B. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

2.2 MANUALS, GENERAL

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
1. Title page.
 2. Table of contents.
 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Enclose title page in a transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:
1. Subject matter included in manual.
 2. Name and address of Project.
 3. Name and address of Owner.
 4. Date of submission.
 5. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor.
 6. Name and address of Architect/Engineer.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
1. If maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
1. Binders: Heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.

- a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software diskettes for computerized electronic equipment.
4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch, 20-lb/sq. ft. white bond paper.
5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.3 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 1. Product name and model number.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 4. Material and chemical composition.
 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 1. Inspection procedures.
 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.

5. Repair instructions.

- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION**

- A. Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to operation and maintenance manuals.
- B. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material and finish incorporated into the Work.
- C. Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
- D. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 - 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- E. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
 - 1. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared Record Drawings in Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents."
- F. Comply with Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for the schedule for submitting maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 78 39
PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
1. Record Drawings.
 2. Record Specifications.
 3. Record Product Data.
- B. Related Sections include but are not limited to the following:
1. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures and maintenance manual requirements.
 2. Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 3. Divisions 02 through 33 sections for specific requirements for project record documents of the Work in those sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of Record Drawings as follows:
 - a. Final Submittal: Submit three sets of marked-up Record Prints and one set of Record transparencies. Print each Drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit three copies of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit three copies of each Product Data submittal.
1. Where Record Product Data is required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit marked-up Product Data as an insert in the manual instead of submittal as Record Product Data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundation below first floor.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
 3. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.
 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at the same location.
 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

- B. Record Transparencies: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up Record Prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected transparencies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
1. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on Record Prints. Erase, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 2. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
 3. Owner will furnish Contractor one set of transparencies of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
 4. Print the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings for use as Record Transparencies. Architect will make the Contract Drawings available to Contractor's print shop.
- C. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize Record Prints and newly prepared Record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 2. Record Transparencies: Organize into unbound sets matching Record Prints. Place transparencies in durable tube-type drawing containers with end caps. Mark end cap of each container with identification. If container does not include a complete set, identify Drawings included.
 3. Record CAD Drawings: Organize CAD information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each CAD file.
 4. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect/Engineer.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 3. Record the name of the manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 4. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.
 5. Note related Change Orders, Record Drawings, and Product Data where applicable.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 3. Note related Change Orders, Record Drawings, and Product Data where applicable.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's/Engineer's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 79 00
DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 GENERAL**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Demonstration of products and systems to be commissioned and where indicated in specific specification sections.
- B. Training of State of Delaware personnel in operation and maintenance is required for:
 - 1. All software-operated systems.
 - 2. HVAC systems and equipment.
 - 3. Plumbing equipment.
 - 4. Electrical systems and equipment.
 - 5. Items specified in individual product Sections.
- C. Training of State of Delaware personnel in care, cleaning, maintenance, and repair is required for:
 - 1. Items specified in individual product Sections.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures
- B. Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures
- C. Section 01 78 23 - Maintenance Data

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Draft Training Plans: State of Delaware will designate personnel to be trained; tailor training to needs and skill-level of attendees.
 - 1. Submit to DEDC, LLC for transmittal to State of Delaware.
 - 3. Submit not less than four weeks prior to start of training.
 - 4. Revise and resubmit until acceptable.
 - 5. Provide an overall schedule showing all training sessions.
 - 6. Include at least the following for each training session:
 - a. Identification, date, time, and duration.
 - b. Description of products and/or systems to be covered.
 - c. Name of firm and person conducting training; include qualifications.
 - d. Intended audience, such as job description.
 - e. Objectives of training and suggested methods of ensuring adequate training.
 - f. Methods to be used, such as classroom lecture, live demonstrations, hands-on, etc.
 - g. Media to be used, such as slides, hand-outs, etc.
 - h. Training equipment required, such as projector, projection screen, etc., to be provided by Contractor.
- B. Training Manuals: Provide training manual for each attendee; allow for minimum of two attendees per training session.
 - 1. Include applicable portion of O&M manuals.
 - 2. Include copies of all hand-outs, slides, overheads, video presentations, etc., that are not included in O&M manuals.
 - 3. Provide one extra copy of each training manual to be included with operation and maintenance data.

- C. Training Reports:
 - 1. Identification of each training session, date, time, and duration.
 - 2. Sign-in sheet showing names and job titles of attendees.
 - 3. List of attendee questions and written answers given, including copies of and references to supporting documentation required for clarification; include answers to questions that could not be answered in original training session.
 - 4. Include Commissioning Authority's formal acceptance of training session.
- D. Video Recordings: Submit digital video recording of each demonstration and training session for State of Delaware's subsequent use.
 - 1. Format: DVD Disc.
 - 2. Label each disc and container with session identification and date.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Familiar with design, operation, maintenance and troubleshooting of the relevant products and systems.
 - 1. Provide as instructors the most qualified training of those contractors and/or installers who actually supplied and installed the system and equipment.
 - 2. Where a single person is not familiar with all aspects, provide specialists with necessary qualifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 DEMONSTRATION - GENERAL

- A. Demonstrations conducted during system start-up do not qualify as demonstrations for the purposes of this section, unless approved in advance by State of Delaware.
- B. Demonstrations conducted during Functional Testing need not be repeated unless State of Delaware personnel training is specified.
- C. Demonstration may be combined with State of Delaware personnel training if applicable.
- D. Operating Equipment and Systems: Demonstrate operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal change over, emergency conditions, and troubleshooting, and maintenance procedures, including scheduled and preventive maintenance.
 - 1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.
 - 2. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.
- E. Non-Operating Products: Demonstrate cleaning, scheduled and preventive maintenance, and repair procedure.
 - 1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.

3.02 TRAINING - GENERAL

- A. Commissioning Authority will prepare the Training Plan based on draft plans submitted.
- B. Conduct training on-site unless otherwise indicated.
- C. State of Delaware will provide classroom and seating at no cost to Contractor.
- D. Do not start training until Functional Testing is complete, unless otherwise specified or approved by the Commissioning Authority.
- E. Provide training in minimum two hour segments.

- F. The Commissioning Authority is responsible for determining that the training was satisfactorily completed and will provide approval forms.
- G. Training schedule will be subject to availability of State of Delaware's personnel to be trained; re-schedule training sessions as required by State of Delaware; once schedule has been approved by State of Delaware failure to conduct sessions according to schedule will be cause for State of Delaware to charge Contractor for personnel "show-up" time.
- H. Review of Facility Policy on Operation and Maintenance Data: During training discuss:
1. The location of the O&M manuals and procedures for use and preservation; backup copies.
 2. Typical contents and organization of all manuals, including explanatory information, system narratives, and product specific information.
 3. Typical uses of the O&M manuals.
- I. Product- and System-Specific Training:
1. Review the applicable O&M manuals.
 2. For systems, provide an overview of system operation, design parameters and constraints, and operational strategies.
 3. Review instructions for proper operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover and emergency procedures, and for maintenance, including preventative maintenance.
 4. Provide hands-on training on all operational modes possible and preventive maintenance.
 5. Emphasize safe and proper operating requirements; discuss relevant health and safety issues and emergency procedures.
 6. Discuss common troubleshooting problems and solutions.
 7. Discuss any peculiarities of equipment installation or operation.
 8. Discuss warranties and guarantees, including procedures necessary to avoid voiding coverage.
 9. Review recommended tools and spare parts inventory suggestions of manufacturers.
 10. Review spare parts and tools required to be furnished by Contractor.
 11. Review spare parts suppliers and sources and procurement procedures.
- J. Be prepared to answer questions raised by training attendees; if unable to answer during training session, provide written response within three days.

END OF SECTION

September 23, 2024

Division of Parks and Recreation Contract No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Lums Pond State Park

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Project Manual

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mix design, placement procedures, and finishes.

- 1. Pile Cap

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of manufactured material and product indicated.
- B. Design Mixes: For each concrete mix, include alternate mix designs when characteristics of materials, project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
 - 1. Indicate amounts of mix water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Details of fabrication, bending, and placement, prepared according to ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement." Include material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, arrangement, and supports of concrete reinforcement. Include special reinforcement required for openings through concrete structures.
- D. Material Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that each of the following items complies with requirements:
 - 1. Cementitious materials and aggregates.
 - 2. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.
 - 3. Admixtures.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed concrete Work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

- C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, each aggregate from one source, and each admixture from the same manufacturer.
- D. ACI Publications: Comply with the following, unless more stringent provisions are indicated:
 - 1. ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete."
 - 2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."
 - 3. ACI 318, "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I.
 - 1. Use one brand of cement throughout project.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregate: ASTM C 33, uniformly graded
- C. Water: Potable and complying with ASTM C 94.

2.3 ADMIXTURES

- A. General: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material and to be compatible with other admixtures and cementitious materials. Do not use admixtures containing calcium chloride.
- B. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- C. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.
- D. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type F.
- E. Water-Reducing and Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type E.
- F. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.

2.4 CONCRETE MIXES

- A. Prepare design mixes for each type and strength of concrete determined by either laboratory trial mix or field test data bases, as follows:

1. Proportion normal-weight concrete according to ACI 211.1 and ACI 301.

- B. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs for the laboratory trial mix basis.

2.5 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.6 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94 and ASTM C 1116, and furnish batch ticket information.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.

3.2 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and the required inspections have been performed.
 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mix.
- B. Deposit concrete continuously.
 1. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment. Use equipment and procedures for consolidating concrete recommended by ACI 309R.
- C. Hot-Weather Placement: Place concrete according to recommendations in ACI 305R and as follows, when hot-weather conditions exist:
 1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.

2. Cover steel reinforcement with water-soaked burlap so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
3. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.3 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and with recommendations in ACI 305R for hot-weather protection during curing.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to sample materials, perform tests, and submit test reports during concrete placement. Sampling and testing for quality control may include those specified in this Article.

END OF SECTION 033000

**SECTION 05 73 00
ORNAMENTAL RAILINGS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Ornamental stainless steel cable railing system. (Rainier)
- B. Steel tube handrails attached to walls and newels adjacent to stairs.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry.
- B. Section 061063 - Exterior Rough Carpentry

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. ASTM A 554 - Standard Specification for Welded Stainless Steel Mechanical Tubing.
 - 2. ASTM A 492 - Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Rope Wire.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's specifications and technical data including the following:
 - 1. Detailed specification of construction and fabrication.
 - 2. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for fabrication and installation. Include the following:
 - 1. Plans, elevation, and detail sections.
 - 2. Indicate materials, methods, finishes, and types of joinery, fasteners, anchorages, and accessory items.
 - 3. Where materials or fabrications are indicated to comply with certain design loadings, include structural computations, material properties, and other information needed for structural analysis.
- D. Samples: Prepare samples on metal of same alloy and thickness to be used for the Work.
- E. Quality Control Submittals: Statement of manufacturer's qualifications.
- F. Delegated-Design Submittal: For railings, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- G. Welding certificates.
- H. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Not less than 10 years experience in the actual production of specified products.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with demonstrated experience in installation of systems similar in complexity to those required for this Project.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the follow:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store and handle materials and products in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and industry standards.
- B. Store materials in manufacturer's original sealed, labeled packaging until ready for installation and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Protect from damage.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's recommended limits.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide manufacturer's standard 3 year limited warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide AGS Stainless, Inc. – Clearview Railing System with Rainier Vertical Cables or a comparable equal product as approved by Architect.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION - GENERAL

- A. Custom shop-fabricated stainless steel railing frame with mechanical fittings and attachment for field installation.
 - 1. Infill: Vertical cabling.
- B. Shop fabricate such that no jobsite welding, grinding or cutting is required.

2.3 STAINLESS STEEL RAILING SYSTEMS

- A. Stainless Steel Railing System:
 - 1. Type: Vertical cable railing.
 - 2. Fabrication: Factory welded components. Verify dimensions on site prior to shop

fabrication.

1. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit.
 2. Miter corner joints.
 3. Structural Requirements: Fabricate integral railings and component connections to meet or exceed the requirements as set forth in the current, adopted ICC International Building Code (IBC), International Residential Code (IRC) or governing local code as applicable.
- B. Posts:
1. Post Material: ASTM A 554, Type A316 stainless steel, minimum $F_y=40$ ksi.
 2. Post Size: 1-1/2 inch (38.1 mm) x 1-1/2 inch (38.1 mm).
 3. Post Mounting Configuration: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Top Rails:
1. Top Rail Material: ASTM A 554, Type A316 stainless steel, minimum $F_y=40$ ksi.
 2. Top Rail Material: Wood top rails as indicated.
 3. Top Rail Shape, Size: 1-1/2 inch (38.1 mm) x 1-1/2 inch (38.1 mm) x 16 gauge tubing.
- D. Infill - Cables:
1. Material: ASTM A 492, stainless steel, Type 316.
 2. Construction: 1 X 19.
 3. Diameter: 1/8 inch (3 mm) diameter.
 4. Lay: Left Hand Lang's.
 5. Core: Stainless steel.
 6. Cables provided in lengths approximately six inches longer than required for their designated run with fitting attached at one end; requires one end of each length of cable to be field cut and fittings field attached.
 7. Cable Fitting Materials: Stainless steel, Type 316.
 8. Cable Attachment: Factory, machine swaged.
 9. Cable Attachment: Field, hand swaged.
 10. Tensioning Method: Threaded terminals.
- E. Hardware: Stainless steel construction; separate dissimilar materials with bushings, grommets or washers to prevent electrolytic corrosion.

2.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design stairs and railings.
- B. Structural Performance of Railings: Railings shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
1. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ft. (0.73 kN/m) applied in any direction.
 2. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (0.89 kN) applied in any direction.
 3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2.5 METALS FOR HANDRAILS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise

indicated. For components exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

- B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500 (cold formed) or ASTM A 513.
- C. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating, either commercial steel, Type B, or structural steel, Grade 33 (Grade 230), unless another grade is required by design loads.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099000 "Painting and Coating."

2.7 HANDRAIL FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Join components by welding unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

2.8 STAIR RAILINGS

- A. Steel Tube Railings: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, details, finish, and member sizes, including wall thickness of tube, post spacings, and anchorage, but not less than that needed to withstand indicated loads.
 - 1. Rails: 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) diameter rails.
- B. Welded Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections. Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
 - 1. Finish welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Type 2 welds: completely sanded joint, some undercutting and pinholes are okay as shown in NAAMM AMP 521.
- C. Form changes in direction of railings by bending unless otherwise indicated.
- D. For change in direction made by bending, use jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required. Maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.
- E. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.
- F. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch (6 mm) or less.
- G. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, end closures, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors for interconnecting components and for attaching to

other work.

1. For galvanized railings, provide galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous-metal components.
2. Provide type of bracket with predrilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage and that provides 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) clearance from inside face of handrail to finished wall surface.

2.9 HANDRAIL FINISHES

- A. Finish metal handrails after assembly.
- B. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.
 1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
 2. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
- C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare indicated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- D. Apply shop primer to surfaces of metal stair components, except those embedded in concrete or masonry unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

- A. If preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect in writing of deviations from manufacturer's recommended installation tolerances and conditions.
- B. Do not proceed with installation until substrates have been properly prepared and deviations from manufacturer's recommended tolerances are corrected. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Commencement of installation constitutes acceptance of conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install railing system plumb, level, and true and in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations.
- B. Do not tighten the cables more than what is necessary to eliminate any sag.
- C. Provide anchorage devices and fittings to secure to in-place construction to adjacent construction. Separate dissimilar materials with bushings, grommets or washers to prevent electrolytic corrosion.
- D. Do not cut components, except for cable as required for installation, or abrade component finishes. Field touch-up of finishes only acceptable if done as per manufacturer's

recommendations. Return components with damaged finishes to shop for required alterations according to manufacturer's return policy, followed by complete refinishing or provide new components.

- E. Secure mounting brackets to building structure in a positive manner using manufacturer recommended reinforcement and anchorage methods for substrate conditions. Locate brackets and hardware at spacing required to support structural loads.
- F. Installation of railing system shall be rigid and secure, installed by mechanics experienced in erection of architectural metal. Mounting hardware shall be drawn up tightly. Rails shall be set plumb and aligned.

3.3 INSTALLING HAND RAILS

- A. Attach handrails to wall and newels with wall brackets. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads. Secure wall brackets to building construction as follows:
 - 1. Use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY****A. Section Includes:**

1. Framing with dimension lumber.
2. Wood blocking and nailers.
3. Wood sleepers.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates:** For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- B. Evaluation Reports:** For the following, from ICC-ES:
1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
 2. Post-installed anchors.
 3. Metal framing anchors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL**

- A. Lumber:** DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated.
1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 2. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber:** 19 percent 2-inch nominal thickness or less.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process:** AWP A U1; Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground[.]
- B. Kiln-dry lumber** after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber** with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application:** Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
2. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade or footings.

2.3 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

A. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: **No. 2 or better** grade.

1. Application: **All interior and exterior partitions**
2. Species:
 - a. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
 - b. Douglas fir-south; WWPA.
 - c. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
 - d. Douglas fir-larch (north); NLGA.
 - e. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

B. Exposed Framing: Hand-select material for uniformity of appearance and freedom from characteristics, on exposed surfaces and edges, that would impair finish appearance, including decay, honeycomb, knot-holes, shake, splits, torn grain, and wane.

1. Species and Grade: As indicated above for load-bearing construction of same type.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.

B. Dimension Lumber Items: **No. 2 or better** grade lumber of any species.

2.5 FASTENERS

A. General: Fasteners shall be of size and type indicated and shall comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel.

B. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01 as appropriate for the substrate.

2.6 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

A. Allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, shall meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified

independent testing agency. Framing anchors shall be punched for fasteners adequate to withstand same loads as framing anchors.

- B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 coating designation.

- 1. Use for interior locations only.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- C. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- D. Do not splice structural members between supports.
- E. Comply with AWPAC M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
- F. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code (IBC).
 - 2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

3.2 PROTECTION

- A. Protect rough carpentry from weather.

END OF SECTION

September 23, 2024

Division of Parks and Recreation Contract No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Lums Pond State Park

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Project Manual

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

**SECTION 06 10 63
EXTERIOR ROUGH CARPENTRY**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wood Patio

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For preservative-treated wood products.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates:
 - 1. For preservative-treated wood products. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For preservative-treated wood products, from ICC-ES.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER, GENERAL

- A. Comply with DOC PS 20 and with grading rules of lumber grading agencies certified by ALSC's Board of Review as applicable. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by ALSC's Board of Review.
 - 1. Factory mark each item with grade stamp of grading agency.
 - 2. For items that are exposed to view in the completed Work, provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.
 - 3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content:
 - 1. Boards: 19 percent.
 - 2. Dimension Lumber: 19 percent.

2.2 LUMBER

- A. Dimension Lumber: No. 2 or better
 - 1. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
 - 2. Redwood; RIS.
- B. Boards: Any of the following species and grades:
 - 1. Redwood, Heart B or Select Heart; RIS.

2. Southern pine, B & B finish; SPIB.
3. Western red cedar, Clear Heart; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

2.3 POSTS

- A. Dimension Lumber Posts: No. 2 or better
 1. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
- B. Timber Posts: Southern pine; No. 2 or better SPIB.

2.4 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

- A. Pressure treat boards and dimension lumber with waterborne preservative according to AWP A U1; Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground.
- B. Pressure treat timber with waterborne preservative according to AWP A U1; Use Category UC4a.
 1. Treatment with CCA shall include post-treatment fixation process.
- C. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Do not use chemicals containing arsenic or chromium.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings.

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture. Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length, to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into wood substrate.
 1. Use stainless steel fasteners.
- B. Post installed Anchors: Stainless steel.
 1. Stainless steel bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F593 and ASTM F594, Alloy Group 1 or 2 (ASTM F738M and ASTM F836M, Grade A1 or Grade A4).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Set work to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit work to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit.
- B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA WCD1 unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Do not splice structural members between supports.
- E. Securely attach exterior rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. "Fastening Schedule" in ICC's International Building Code

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

September 23, 2024

Division of Parks and Recreation Contract No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Lums Pond State Park

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Project Manual

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY****A. Section Includes:**

1. Wall sheathing.
2. Roof sheathing.
3. Subflooring.
4. Sheathing joint and penetration treatment.

1.2 WALL SHEATHING

- A. 1/2" nominal thickness as indicated.
- B. Plywood Sheathing: DOC PS1, Exterior, Structural I sheathing.
- C. Oriented-Strand-Board Sheathing: DOC PS1, Exposure 1, Structural I sheathing.

1.3 ROOF SHEATHING

- A. 5/8" nominal thickness as indicated.
- B. Plywood Sheathing: DOC PS1, Exterior, Structural I sheathing.
- C. Oriented-Strand-Board Sheathing: DOC PS 2, Exposure 1, Structural I sheathing.

1.4 SUBFLOORING AND UNDERLAYMENT

- A. 3/4" nominal thickness, tongue and groove as indicated.
- B. Plywood Combination Subfloor-Underlayment: DOC PS 1, Exterior, Structural I single-floor panels.
- C. Oriented-Strand-Board Combination Subfloor-Underlayment: DOC PS 2, Exposure 1 single-floor panels.

1.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 1. For roof, floor and wall sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M, size and spacing as indicated.

1.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives for Field Gluing Panels to Wood Framing: Formulation complying with **APA AFG-01** that is approved for use with type of construction panel indicated by manufacturers of both adhesives and panels.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.
- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. As indicated
 - 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the ICC's International Building Code.
- D. Coordinate wall and roof sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.

2.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.
- B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:
 - 1. Subflooring:
 - a. Glue and Nail to wood framing.
 - b. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.
 - 2. Wall and Roof Sheathing:
 - a. Nail to wood framing. Apply a continuous bead of glue to framing members at edges of wall sheathing panels.
 - b. Space panels 1/8 inch (3 mm) apart at edges and ends.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 061753 - SHOP-FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For metal-plate connectors, metal truss accessories, and fasteners.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for trusses.
 - 1. Show location, pitch, span, camber, configuration, and spacing for each type of truss required.
 - 2. Indicate sizes, stress grades, and species of lumber.
 - 3. Indicate locations of permanent bracing required to prevent buckling of individual truss members due to design loads.
 - 4. Indicate locations, sizes, and materials for permanent bracing required to prevent buckling of individual truss members due to design loads.
 - 5. Indicate type, size, material, finish, design values, orientation, and location of metal connector plates.
 - 6. Show splice details and bearing details.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For metal-plate-connected wood trusses indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For metal-plate-connected wood trusses, signed by officer of truss-fabricating firm.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Metal Connector-Plate Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer that is a member of TPI and that complies with quality-control procedures in TPI 1 for manufacture of connector plates.
 - 1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility.
 - 2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
- B. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that [participates in a recognized quality-assurance program, complies with quality-control procedures in TPI 1

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handle and store trusses to comply with recommendations in SBCA BCSI, "Building Component Safety Information: Guide to Good Practice for Handling, Installing, Restraining, & Bracing Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design metal-plate-connected wood trusses.
- B. Structural Performance: Metal-plate-connected wood trusses shall be capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated. Comply with requirements in TPI 1.
- C. Comply with applicable requirements and recommendations of TPI 1, TPI DSB, and SBCA BCSI.
- D. Wood Structural Design Standard: Comply with applicable requirements in AF&PA's "National Design Specifications for Wood Construction" and its Supplement."

2.2 DIMENSION LUMBER

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the American Lumber Standard Committee (ALSC) Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 - 1. Provide dry lumber with **15** percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing.
- B. Permanent Bracing: Provide wood bracing that complies with requirements for miscellaneous lumber in **Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."**

2.3 METAL CONNECTOR PLATES

- A. Fabricate connector plates to comply with TPI 1.
- B. Hot-Dip Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; Structural Steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G60 (Z180) coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch (0.9 mm) thick.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. Provide fasteners for use with metal framing anchors that comply with written recommendations of metal framing manufacturer.

2.5 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, shall comply with or exceed those **indicated**. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency. Framing anchors shall be punched for fasteners adequate to withstand same loads as framing anchors.

- B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 (Z180) coating designation.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Assemble truss members in design configuration indicated; use jigs or other means to ensure uniformity and accuracy of assembly, with joints closely fitted to comply with tolerances in TPI 1. Position members to produce design camber indicated.
 - 1. Fabricate wood trusses within manufacturing tolerances in TPI 1.
- B. Connect truss members by metal connector plates located and securely embedded simultaneously in both sides of wood members by air or hydraulic press.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wood trusses only after supporting construction is in place and is braced and secured.
- B. Hoist trusses in place by lifting equipment sized to sizes and types of trusses required, exercising care not to damage truss members or joints by out-of-plane bending or other causes.
- C. Install and brace trusses according to TPI recommendations and as indicated.
- D. Anchor trusses securely at bearing points; use metal truss tie-downs or floor truss hangers as applicable. Install fasteners through each fastener hole in metal framing anchors according to manufacturer's fastening schedule and written instructions.
- E. Securely connect each truss only required for forming built-up girder trusses.
- F. Install and fasten permanent bracing during truss erection and before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of permanent bracing where terminating at walls or beams.
 - 1. Install bracing to comply with Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."
- G. Install wood trusses within installation tolerances in TPI 1.
- H. Do not alter trusses in field. Do not cut, drill, notch, or remove truss members.
- I. Replace wood trusses that are damaged or do not comply with requirements.

END OF SECTION

September 23, 2024

Division of Parks and Recreation Contract No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Lums Pond State Park

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Project Manual

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 06 20 23
INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior trim, including non-fire-rated interior door frames.
2. Shelving and clothes rods.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 65 00 "Simulated Wood Trim" for Engineered Polymer interior and exterior door and window casings and baseboards.
2. Section 07 46 46 "Fiber-Cement Siding" for interior fiber-cement board wainscot.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. MDF:** Medium-density fiberboard.
- B. MDO:** Plywood with a medium-density overlay on the face.
- C. PVC:** Polyvinyl chloride.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:** For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.
- B. Samples:** For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber:** DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the American Lumber Standard Committee's (ALSC) Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC's Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 2. For exposed lumber, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.

- B. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.
- C. Hardboard: ANSI A135.4.
- D. MDF: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.
- E. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2-Exterior Glue.

2.2 INTERIOR TRIM

- A. Lumber Trim for Opaque Finish (Painted Finish):
 - 1. Species and Grade:
 - a. Any closed-grain hardwood; NLGA or WWPA Custom grade.
 - 2. Maximum Moisture Content for Hardwood: 15 percent.
 - 3. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
 - 4. Face Surface: Surfaced (smooth).
- B. Moldings for Opaque Finish (Painted Finish): Made to patterns included in MMPA's "WM/Series Softwood Moulding Patterns."
 - 1. Hardwood Moldings: MMPA WM 4, P-grade.
 - a. Any closed-grain hardwood; NLGA or WWPA Custom grade.
 - b. Maximum Moisture Content: 9 percent.
 - 2. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.

2.3 SHELVING AND CLOTHES RODS

- A. Closet and Utility Shelving: Made from the following material, 3/4 inch thick:
 - 1. Wood boards as specified above for lumber trim for opaque finish.
- B. Shelf Cleats: 3/4-by-5 1/2-inch boards, as specified above for lumber trim for opaque finish.
- C. Shelf Brackets with Rod Support: BHMA A156.16, B04051; prime-painted formed steel.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
 - a. A&M Hardware, Inc.
 - b. EPCO, Engineered Products Co.
 - c. Knappe & Vogt Manufacturing Company.
- D. Metal Clothes Rods: 1-5/16-inch-diameter, chrome-plated-steel tubes.
- E. Metal Rod Flanges: Chrome-plated steel.

2.4 PLYWOOD BULKHEAD ASSEMBLIES FOR OPAQUE FINISH

- A. Grade: Custom.
- B. Construction for Attic Hatch Bulkheads: 3/4-inch veneer-faced panel product with solid-lumber edge.
- C. Wood Species: Any closed-grain hardwood.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners for Interior Finish Carpentry: Nails, screws, and other anchoring devices of type, size, material, and finish required for application indicated to provide secure attachment, concealed where possible.
- B. Glue: Aliphatic-resin, polyurethane, or resorcinol wood glue recommended by manufacturer for general carpentry use.
- C. Paneling Adhesive: Comply with paneling manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives.
- D. Multipurpose Construction Adhesive Formulation, complying with ASTM D3498, that is recommended for indicated use by adhesive manufacturer.

2.6 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Interior Wood Trim for Opaque Finish: Shop prime with one coat of wood primer specified in Section 099000 "Painting and Coating."
- B. Preparations for Finishing: Comply with referenced quality standard for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing wood trim, as applicable to each unit of work.
 - 1. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of wood trim. Apply two coats to surfaces installed in contact with concrete or masonry and to end-grain surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.
- B. Before installing interior finish carpentry, condition materials to average prevailing humidity in installation areas for a minimum of 24 hours unless longer conditioning is recommended by manufacturer.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install interior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials.
1. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.
 2. Scribe and cut interior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.
 3. Where face fastening is unavoidable, countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches for level and plumb. Install adjoining interior finish carpentry with 1/32-inch maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch maximum offset for reveal installation.
 5. Coordinate interior finish carpentry with materials and systems in or adjacent to it. Provide cutouts for mechanical and electrical items that penetrate interior finish carpentry.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM

- A. Install trim with minimum number of joints as is practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available.
1. Do not use pieces less than 24 inches long, except where necessary.
 2. Stagger joints in adjacent and related standing and running trim.
 3. Miter at returns, miter at outside corners, and cope at inside corners to produce tight-fitting joints with full-surface contact throughout length of joint.
 4. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints.
 5. Plane backs of casing to provide uniform thickness across joints where necessary for alignment.
 6. Install trim after gypsum-board joint finishing operations are completed.
 7. Install without splitting; drill pilot holes before fastening where necessary to prevent splitting.
 8. Fasten to prevent movement or warping.
 9. Countersink fastener heads on exposed carpentry work and fill holes.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF PANELING

- A. Plywood Paneling: Select and arrange panels on each wall to minimize noticeable variations in grain character and color between adjacent panels.
1. Leave 1/4-inch gap to be covered with trim at top, bottom, and openings.
 2. Install with uniform tight joints between panels.
 3. Attach panels to supports with manufacturer's recommended panel adhesive and fasteners.
 4. Space fasteners and adhesive as recommended by panel manufacturer.
 5. Conceal fasteners to greatest practical extent.
 6. Arrange panels with grooves and joints over supports.

- a. Fasten to supports with nails of type and at spacing recommended by panel manufacturer.
 - b. Use fasteners with prefinished heads matching groove color.
- B. Paneling: Install according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Install in full lengths without end joints.
 2. Install with uniform tight joints between panels.
 3. Fasten paneling by face nailing, setting nails, and filling over nail heads.
 4. Fasten paneling with trim screws, set below face and filled.
 5. Fasten paneling to gypsum wallboard with panel adhesive.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF SHELVING AND CLOTHES RODS

- A. Cut shelf cleats at ends of shelves about 1/2 inch less than width of shelves and sand exposed ends smooth.
1. Install shelf cleats by fastening to framing or backing with finish nails or trim screws, set below face and filled.
 2. Space fasteners not more than 16 inches o.c. Use two fasteners at each framing member or fastener location for cleats 4 inches nominal in width and wider.
 3. Apply a bead of multipurpose construction adhesive to back of shelf cleats before installing.
 4. Remove adhesive that is squeezed out after fastening shelf cleats in place.
- B. Install shelf brackets according to manufacturer's written instructions, spaced not more than **36 inches** o.c. Fasten to framing members, blocking, or metal backing, or use toggle bolts or hollow wall anchors.
- C. Install standards for adjustable shelf supports according to manufacturer's written instructions. Fasten to framing members, blocking, or metal backing, or use toggle bolts or hollow wall anchors. Space fasteners not more than 12 inches o.c.
- D. Install standards for adjustable shelf brackets according to manufacturer's written instructions, spaced not more than 36 inches o.c. and within 6 inches of ends of shelves. Fasten to framing members, blocking, or metal backing, or use toggle bolts or hollow wall anchors.
- E. Cut shelves to neatly fit openings with only enough gap to allow shelves to be removed and reinstalled.
1. Install shelves, fully seated on cleats, brackets, and supports.
 2. Fasten shelves to cleats with finish nails or trim screws, set flush.
 3. Fasten shelves to brackets to comply with bracket manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Install rod flanges for rods as indicated.
1. Fasten to shelf cleats, framing members, blocking, or metal backing, or use toggle bolts or hollow wall anchors.
 2. Install rods in rod flanges.

September 23, 2024

Division of Parks and Recreation Contract No. NAT248330-LPSPCABINS

Lums Pond State Park

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Project Manual

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

**SECTION 06 65 00
SIMULATED WOOD TRIM**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Cellular PVC trim boards (referred to as “Engineered Polymer” in Drawings) for:
1. Corner boards
 2. Soffits
 3. Fascia
 4. Rake boards
 5. Architectural millwork
 6. Door trim
 7. Window trim
 8. Wainscoting
 9. Column Wraps
 10. Water tables

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 06 10 63 – Exterior Rough Carpentry
- B. Section 06 46 00 – Wood Trim
- C. Section 09 90 00 – Painting and Coating

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM D792 - Density and Specific Gravity of Plastics by Displacement.
- B. ASTM D570 - Water Absorption of Plastics.
- C. ASTM D638 - Tensile Properties of Plastics.
- D. ASTM D790 - Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials.
- E. ASTM D1761 - Mechanical Fasteners in Wood.
- F. ASTM D5420 - Standard Test Method for Impact Resistance of Flat, Rigid Plastic Specimen by means of a Striker Impacted by a Falling Weight.
- G. ASTM D256 - Determining the Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastics.
- H. ASTM D696 - Coefficient of Linear Thermal Expansion of Plastics Between -30°C and 30°C with a Vitreous Silica Dilatometer.
- I. ASTM D635 - Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal

Position.

J. ASTM E84 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

K. ASTM D648 - Deflection Temperature of Plastics Under Flexural Load in the Edgewise Position.

L. ASTM D3679 - Standard Specification for Rigid Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Siding.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00 – Administrative Requirements.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:

1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
3. Installation instructions and methods.
4. Code compliance reports.

C. Samples: For each product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches long, representing actual product, color, finish.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer with a minimum of 15 years producing PVC trim products.

B. Installer Qualifications: Installer with a minimum of 3 years experience with the installation of PVC trim products.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Check with Local Building Code for installation requirements.

D. Allowable Tolerances:

1. Variation in component length: $-0.00 / +1.00$ "
2. Variation in component width: $\pm 1/16$ "
3. Variation in component thickness: $\pm 1/16$ "
4. Variation in component edge cut: $\pm 2^\circ$
5. Variation in Density $-0\% + 10\%$

E. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.

1. Finish areas designed by Architect.
2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship, color, and sheen are approved by architect.
3. Refinish mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.
4. Accepted mock-ups shall be comparison standard for remaining work.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Trim materials should be stored on a flat and level surface on a full shipping pallet. Handle materials to prevent damage to product edges and corners.
- B. Store materials under a protective covering to prevent jobsite dirt and residue from collecting on the boards.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufacturer's Limited Lifetime warranty against defects in manufacturing that cause the products to rot, corrode, delaminate, or excessively swell from moisture.

PART II PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide The AZEK Company; AZEK Trim Boards or a comparable equal product approved by Architect.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. PVC: Free foam cellular PVC material with a small cell microstructure and density of .55 grams/cm³.
- B. Material shall have a minimum physical and performance properties specified in the following Section C.

C. Performance and physical characteristic requirements.

Property	Units	Value	ASTM Metho
PHYSICAL			
Density	g/cm3	0.5	D 792
Water Absorption	%	0.15	D 570
MECHANICAL			
Tensile Strength	psi	2256	D 638
Tensile Modulus	psi	144,000	D 638
	psi	3329	D 790
	psi	144,219	D 790
Nail Hold	Lbf/in of penetration	35	D 1761
Property	Unit	Value	ASTM Method
Screw Hold	Lbf/in of penetration	680	D 1761
Staple Hold	Lbf/in of penetration	180	D 1761
Gardner Impact	in	103	D5420
Charpy Impact (@23°C)	ft-lb	4.5	D256
THERMAL			
Coefficient of Linear Expansion	in/in/°	3.2 x 10-5	D 696
Burning Rate	in/min	No burn when flame removed	D 635
Flame Spread Index	--	25	E 84
Heat Deflection Temp 264 psi	°F	150	D 648
Oil Canning (@140°F)	°F	Passed	D 648

2.2 SIMULATED WOOD TRIM

- A. PVC Trimboard: Equal to AZEK® Trimboard with Sealed Edge, designed with a natural appearance to compliment fiber cement and natural cedar and is engineered to be painted.
1. Size:
 - a. Nominal Width, thickness and lengths as indicated:
 2. Finish:
 - a. Traditional/Smooth finish
 - b. Reversible with Traditional (Smooth)/Frontier (Woodgrain) finish
- B. Sheet Board: Equal to AZEK® Traditional (Smooth)/Frontier (Woodgrain) finish Sheet. For use as sheet materials or to create columns and gingerbread millwork and is engineered to be painted.
1. Size:
 - a. Width/Length suitable for condition to minimize joints:
 - b. Thickness as indicated.
 2. Finish:
 - a. Smooth/Traditional finish
 - b. Reversible with Traditional (Smooth)/Frontier (Woodgrain) finish

- C. PVC Cornerboard: Equal to AZEK® Corners: Folded, 90-degree, one-piece assembly produced with a Traditional or Frontier appearance to compliment fiber cement and natural cedar and is engineered to be painted.
1. Size:
 - a. Nominal Corner Size, thickness and lengths as indicated.
 2. Finish:
 - a. Traditional (Smooth)
 - b. Frontier (Woodgrain)

2.6 ACCESSORY PRODUCTS

A. Fasteners:

1. Equal to AZEK® Cortex for Trim
2. Use fasteners design for wood trim and wood siding (thinner shank, blunt point, full round head) approved by manufacturer.
3. Use a highly durable fastener such as stainless steel or hot-dipped galvanized.
4. Staples, small brads and wire nails must not be used as fastening members.
5. The fasteners should be long enough to penetrate the solid wood substrate a minimum of 1
6. ½”.
7. Use 2 fasteners per every framing member for trimboard applications. Trimboards 12” or wider, as well as sheets, will require additional fasteners.
8. Fasteners must be installed no more than 2” from the end of each board.
9. Fastened into a flat, solid substrate. Fastening into hollow or uneven areas must be avoided.
10. Pre-drilling is typically not required unless a large fastener is used or product is installed in low temperatures.
11. 3/8” and ½” sheet product is not intended to be ripped into trim pieces. These profiles must be glued to a substrate and mechanically fastened.

B. Adhesives:

1. Glue all joints such as window surrounds, long fascia runs, etc. with a cellular pvc cement acceptable to trim manufacturer, to prevent joint separation.
2. The glue joint should be secured with a fastener and/or fastened on each side of the joint to allow adequate bonding time.
3. If standard pvc cements are used, keep in mind these products typically cure quickly which will result in limited working time and may reduce adhesive strength.
4. Surfaces to be glued should be smooth, clean and in complete contact with each other.
5. To bond simulated wood trim to other substrates, various adhesives may be used. Consult adhesive manufacturer and trim manufacturer to determine suitability.

C. Sealants:

1. Use urethane, polyurethane or acrylic based sealants without silicone.

2.7 FINISHES**A. Painting:**

1. PVC simulated wood trim should be painted within 180 days of UV exposure.
2. For lighter colors with a Light Reflective Value (LRV) of 55 or greater: paint must be 100% acrylic latex.
3. For darker colors with an LRV less than 55: Paint must be vinyl-safe from a vinyl-safe color palette.
4. For custom color, use a coating with solar reflective pigments

B. Preparation:

1. No special surface preparations are required prior to painting - sanding is not necessary for paint adhesion.
2. Surface must be clean and dry.
3. Use a 100% acrylic latex paint with a Light Reflective Value (LRV) of 55 or higher.
4. Follow the paint manufacturer's recommendations to apply.

PART III EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION****A. Manufacturer instructions:**

1. Comply with manufacturer's product catalog installation instructions and product technical bulletin instructions.

B. Cutting:

1. Products can be cut using the same tools used to cut lumber.
2. Carbide tipped blades designed to cut wood work well. Avoid fine tooth metal cutting blades.
3. Rough edges from cutting may be caused by excessive friction, poor board support, or worn or improper tooling.

C. Drilling:

1. Products can be drilled using the same tools used to drill lumber.
2. Drilling products is similar to drilling a hardwood. Care should be taken to avoid frictional heat build-up.
3. Use standard woodworking drills. Do not use drills made for normal rigid PVC.
4. Periodic removal of shavings from the drill hole may be necessary.

D. Milling:

1. Products can be milled using standard milling machines used to mill lumber.
2. Relief Angle 20° to 30°
3. Cutting speed to be optimized with the number of knives and feed rate.

E. Routing:

1. Products can be routed using standard router bits and the same tools used to rout lumber.
2. Carbide tipped router bits are recommended.

F. Edge Finishing:

1. Edges can be finished by sanding, grinding or filing with traditional woodworking tools.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

G. Nail Location:

1. Use 2 fasteners per every framing member for trimboard applications.
2. Trimboards over 12" or wider, as well as sheets, will require additional fasteners.
3. Fasteners must be installed no more than 2" from the end of each board.

H. Thermal Expansion and Contraction:

1. Products expand and contract with changes in temperature.
2. Properly fastening material along its entire length will minimize expansion and contraction.
3. When properly fastened, allow 1/8" per 18 foot of product for expansion and contraction.
4. Joints between pieces of trim should be glued to eliminate joint separation. When gaps are glued on a long run of trim, allow expansion and contraction at ends of the run.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 067300 – COMPOSITE DECKING AND RAILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Composite Decking
- B. Composite Railing

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 061063 – Exterior Rough Carpentry

1.3 REFERENCES.

- A. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. ASTM D1037: Water Absorption of Plastics.
 - 2. ASTM D1761: Mechanical Fasteners in Wood.
 - 3. ASTM D1413: Test method for Wood Preservatives by Laboratory Soil-block Cultures.
 - 4. ASTM D7031: Standard Guide for Evaluating Mechanical and Physical Properties of Wood-Plastic Composite Products, ASTM International.
 - 5. ASTM D7032: Standard Specification for Establishing Performance Ratings for Wood-Plastic Composite Deck Boards and Guardrail Systems (Guards or Handrails).
 - 6. ASTM E84: Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials, ASTM International.
- B. Code Reports:
 - 1. Nationally Recognized Testing Facilities:
 - a. ICC Evaluation Services:

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Installation methods.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Provide plans and details which include layout, spacing, and sizes of decking and railings.
- C. Selection Samples: For each finished product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing the manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.
- D. Verification Samples: For each finished product specified, two samples, representing the actual product color, size, and finish.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Minimum 5-year experience manufacturing similar products.

- B. Installer Qualifications: Minimum 2-year experience installing similar products.
- C. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.
 - 1. Finish areas designated by Architect.
 - 2. Do not proceed with the remaining work until the workmanship is approved by Architect.
 - 3. Refinish mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.

1.6 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Convene a minimum of two weeks before starting work of this section.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store products in the manufacturer's unopened packaging bearing the brand name and manufacturer's identification until ready for installation.
- B. Store products on a flat and level surface. Adjust support blocks accordingly.
- C. Support bundles on supplied dunnage.
- D. When stacking bundles, supports should start approximately 8 inches from each end and be spaced approximately 2 feet on center. Supports shall line up vertically/perpendicular to the decking product.
- E. Do not stack Transcend decking more than 14 bundles. Do not stack Select or Enhance decking more than 12 bundles.
- F. Keep the material covered using the provided bundle cover until the time of installation.
- G. Handle materials to avoid damage.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by the manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside the manufacturer's recommended limits.

1.9 SEQUENCING

- A. Ensure that products of this section are supplied to affected trades in time to prevent interruption of construction progress.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufacturers warranty against rot, decay, splitting, checking, splintering, fungal damage, and termite damage for a period of 25 years for a residential installation and 10 years for a commercial installation. In addition, provide the Trex Fade and Stain Warranty against food staining and fading beyond 5 Delta E (CIE units) for a period of 25 years for a residential installation and 10 years for a commercial installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer:
 - 1. Trex Railing and Decking
 - 2. TimberTech
 - 3. DuraLife
 - 4. Envision Composite Lumber
 - 5. CertainTeed EverNew
- B. Requests for substitutions will be considered per provisions of Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.2 Design/Performance Requirements:

- A. Structural Performance:
 - 1. Deck: Uniform Load – 60 lbs/sq.ft.
 - 2. Tread of Stairs: Concentrated Load: 750 lbs on an area of 4 sq. in., and 1/8 inch maximum deflection at a concentrated load of 300 lbs.
 - 3. Railing: Meet various IRC and IBC requirements. Consult the label and published code evaluation reports for the performance levels of each system.

2.3 COMPOSITE DECKING

- A. Wood-Plastic Composite Lumber
 - 1. Material Description: Composite Decking consisting of recycled Linear Low-Density Polyethylene (LLDPE) and recycled wood. The product is extruded into shapes and sizes as follows:
 - a. Width: 1 inch x 5.5 inches (25 mm x 140 mm).
 - b. Lengths: 12 feet (3658 mm) 16 feet (4877 mm), and 20 feet (6096 mm).
 - c. Color – As selected by the Owner.
 - 2. Physical and Mechanical Properties are as follows:
 - a. Flame Spread, ASTM E 84: 70.
 - b. Thermal Expansion, ASTM D 1037: 0.000019 inch/inch/degree F.
 - c. Moisture Absorption, ASTM D 1037: Less than 1 percent.
 - d. Screw Withdrawal, ASTM D1761: 588 lbs/in.
 - e. Fungus Resistance, ASTM D1413: Rating - no decay.
 - f. Termite Resistance, AWPAE1-72: Rating: 9.6.
 - g. Compression Parallel, ASTM D198: 1588 psi ultimate, 540 psi design.
 - h. Compression Perpendicular, ASTM D143: 1437 psi ultimate, 540 psi design.
 - i. Bending Strength, ASTM D198: 3280 psi ultimate, 500 psi design.
 - j. Shear Strength, ASTM D143: 1761 psi ultimate, 360 psi design.
 - k. Modulus of Elasticity, ASTM D4761: 412,000 psi ultimate, 200,000 psi design.
 - l. Modulus of Rupture, ASTM D4761: 3280 psi ultimate, 500 psi design.
 - m. Ultimate strength values are not meant for design analysis. Design values are for temperatures up to 125 degree F (52 degree C).

- B. Composite Decking Color:
 - 1. Color: as selected by the Owner
- C. Accessory Hardware:
 - 1. Fasteners:
 - a. Composite Decking Screws:
 - 1) Refer to the manufacturer for recommended composite screws.

2.4 DECK RAILING

- A. Composite Railing:
 - 1. Product: ADA-Compliant Handrail as selected by Owner.
- B. Railing Post Components:
 - 1. Product: Post sleeves, post sleeve caps, post sleeve skirts.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify the Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly before installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Cut, drill, and rout using carbide-tipped blades.
- B. Do not use composite wood material for structural applications.

3.4 Cleaning.

- A. Cleaning as required by the manufacturer for warranty compliance.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of the project.
- B. Touch-up, repair, or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 07 21 00
THERMAL INSULATION****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY****A. Section Includes:**

1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board.
2. Glass-fiber blanket.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 07 21 19 "Foamed-In-Place Insulation" for spray-applied insulation at attic and floor.
2. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for sound attenuation blanket used as acoustic insulation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS**A. Product Data:** For each type of product.**1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD**

- A. Extruded Polystyrene Board, Type IV: ASTM C 578, Type IV, 25-psi (173-kPa) minimum compressive strength; unfaced; maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. DiversiFoam Products.

- b. Dow Chemical Company (The).
- c. Owens Corning.
- d. Pactiv Corporation.

2.2 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET

- A. Glass-Fiber Blanket, Foil Faced: ASTM C 665, Type III (reflective faced), Class B (faced surface with a flame-propagation resistance of 0.12 W/sq. ft.); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier), faced with foil scrim, foil-scrim kraft, or foil-scrim polyethylene.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Guardian Building Products, Inc.
 - c. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - d. Knauf Insulation.
 - e. Owens Corning.

2.3 INSULATION FASTENERS

- A. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors: Plate welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position with self-locking washer in place.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. AGM Industries, Inc; Series T TACTOO Insul-Hangers.
 - b. Gemco; Spindle Type.
 - 2. Plate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.762 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.
 - 3. Spindle: Copper-coated, low-carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation.
- B. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge for increased stiffness, sized as required to hold insulation securely in place, but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) square or in diameter.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. AGM Industries, Inc.
 - b. Gemco.
- C. Anchor Adhesive: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation anchors securely to substrates without damaging insulation, fasteners, or substrates.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. AGM Industries, Inc; TACTOO Adhesive.
 - b. Gemco; Tuff Bond Hanger Adhesive.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:

1. Spray Polyurethane Foam Insulation: ASTM C 1029, Type II, closed cell, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
- B. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarder or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Water-Piping Coordination: If water piping is located within insulated exterior walls, coordinate location of piping to ensure that it is placed on warm side of insulation and insulation encapsulates piping.
- E. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

- A. Foam-Plastic Board Insulation: Install pads of adhesive spaced approximately 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. both ways on inside face and as recommended by manufacturer. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other obstructions, with edges butted tightly in both directions. Press units firmly against inside substrates.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
 3. Maintain 3-inch (76-mm) clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
 4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity height exceed 96 inches (2438 mm), support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.
 5. Vapor-Retarder-Faced Blankets: Tape joints and ruptures in vapor-retarder facings, and seal each continuous area of insulation to ensure a tight installation.
 - a. Exterior Walls: Set units with facing placed toward interior of construction.
- B. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:
1. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

3.6 INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE

- A. General: Provide insulation for each application as scheduled in this Article or as indicated on Drawings to comply with requirements in this Section.
- B. Board Insulation in Exterior Walls where blanket insulation cannot be used: Type IV extruded-polystyrene board insulation.
- C. Insulation in Exterior Framed Walls: Foil-faced, glass-fiber blanket insulation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 21 19
FOAMED-IN-PLACE INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Spray-in-place rigid polyurethane foam insulation in various assemblies, to provide an air barrier and improved thermal resistance.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 062000 - Rough Carpentry.
- B. Section 072100 – Thermal Insulation.
- C. Section 092900 - Gypsum Board.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. ASTM C 518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.
 - 2. ASTM D 1621 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics.
 - 3. ASTM D 1622 - Standard Test Method for Apparent Density of Rigid Cellular Plastics.
 - 4. ASTM D 1623 - Standard Test Method for Tensile and Tensile Adhesion Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics.
 - 5. ASTM E 84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
 - 6. ASTM E 96 - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
 - 7. ASTM E 223 - Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen.
- B. International Code Council – International Building Code:
 - 1. Section 104.11 Alternative materials, design and methods of construction and equipment.
 - 2. Section 2603 Foam Plastic Insulation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Before commencing work, submit in accordance with local code.
 - 1. Submit technical data sheets and samples as required by local code officials.
 - 2. Submit the technical data sheet from the manufacturer showing the test results from the ASTM E84 (Surface Burning Characteristics).

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:

1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
3. Installation methods.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Contractor performing work under this section shall be trained by the Foamed-In-Place Insulation manufacturer in the art of applying spray polyurethane foam insulation.
2. Provide current Foamed-In-Place Insulation manufacturer Authorized Contractor Certificate.

B. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.

1. Finish areas designated by Architect.
2. Do not proceed with remaining work until installation is approved by Architect.
3. Rework mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Materials shall be delivered in manufacturer's original containers clearly labelled with manufacturer's name, product identification, safety information, net weight of contents and expiration date.
- B. Material shall be stored in safe manner and where the temperatures are in the limits specified by the material manufacturer.
- C. Empty containers shall be removed from site on a daily basis.
- D. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.
- B. Ventilate insulation application area in accordance with the Spray Foam Coalition's Guidance on best practices for the installation of Spray Polyurethane Foam.
- C. Protect workers as recommended by the Spray Foam Coalition's Guidance on best practices for the installation of Spray Polyurethane Foam.
- D. Protect adjacent surfaces, windows, equipment and site areas from damage of overspray.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer warrants spray-in-place urethane foam insulation, when installed by certified contractors using factory-trained applicators and

applied in accordance with the Installation Instructions³, will perform as stated in the Product Technical Data Sheet.

1. This warranty is in effect throughout the life of the building provided the original purchaser registers with the Warranty Department of the Manufacturer within thirty days of occupancy.
2. Manufacturer's sole responsibility under this Limited Lifetime Warranty shall be to repair or replace any defective Product at the cost of the material only.
3. Manufacturer shall not be responsible for labor cost or any other costs whatsoever related to, or in connection with the removal or installation of either the original or replacement product.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer: DEMILEC USA[®]; 2925 Galleria Dr, Arlington, TX 76011. Toll Free Tel: (877) DEMILEC. Tel: (817) 640-4900. Fax: (817) 633-2000. Email: specs@demilecusa.com. Web: <http://www.demilecusa.com>
- B. Substitutions: Equivalent as judged by Architect

2.2 SPRAY FOAM INSULATION

- A. Spray Applied Rigid Polyurethane Foam Insulation System:
 1. Product: HEATLOK SOY[®] 200 PLUS Manufactured by DEMILEC USA[®], Arlington, TX
 2. Product Approvals:
 - a. International Code Council Evaluation Services Report #3210
 - b. Approved for non-structural walls in building types I, II, III, IV, and V construction under IBC and dwellings for IRC.
 - c. Approved for exterior walls in building types I, II, III, and IV construction. (In Progress)
 - d. Passed AC 377 Appendix X compliant NFPA 286.
 3. Installation:
 - a. Application with a prescriptive Thermal Barrier:
 - 1) Up to 9-1/4 inches (235 mm) for wall cavities and 11-1/4 inches (286mm) in floors or ceilings with 1/2 inch gypsum wall board or equivalent 15 minute thermal barrier in accordance with IBC 2603.4 or IRC R316.4.
 - b. Application without a Thermal or Ignition Barrier (exposed foam)
 - 1) Up to 9-1/4 inches (235mm) in walls and 11-1/4 inches (286mm) in floors and ceilings with all foam surfaces covered with BLAZELOKTM TBX intumescent coating.
 - c. Application without a Thermal or Ignition Barrier (exposed foam)

- 1) Up to 5-1/2 inches (171 mm) in walls and 7-1/2 inches (292) mm) in floors and ceilings with all foam surfaces covered with 12 dry mils of BLAZELOK™ TBX intumescent coating.
- d. Use as Water-resistive Barrier:
 - 1) Minimum 1-1/2 inches (38mm) continuous layer applied to suitable exterior substrate. Refer to ESR # 3210 Section 4.5
4. Physical Properties:
 - a. Density (ASTM D 1622): 2.1 lb/cf (0.034 m/cm³).
 - b. Thermal Resistance (ASTM C 518):
 - 1) Aged R value at 1 inch (180 days at 70 degrees F (23 degrees C)) – R-7.4 (sf.h degree F/BTU)
 - c. Water Vapor Permeance @ 1.2"(ASTM E 96-05): < 1 perms (is a vapor barrier per IBC Section 202 definitions at 1.2")
 - d. Air Permeance @ 75 Pa @ 1" (ASTM E 2178-03): 0.02 L/sm²
 - e. Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assembly (static loading to 600 Pa and gust loading to 1,200 PA) Complies with ABAA requirements (ASTM E 2357-05): <0.02L/sm²
 - f. Compressive Strength (ASTM D 1621): 28.7 psi (198 kPa).
 - g. Tensile Strength (ASTM D 1623): 46.2 psi
 - h. Off Gassing Test (VOC Emissions) (CGSB 51.23-92): Pass (no toxic vapor).
 - i. Surface Burning Characteristics (ASTM E 84) 4 inches: Class I. Flame Spread Index 20, Smoke Developed Index 400.
 - j. Closed Cell Content (ASTM D2856) : >90%
 - k. Equipment used to apply the foam insulation shall have fixed ratio positive displacement pumps and approved by foam manufacturer.
5. Equipment used to apply the Water Based intumescent coating shall be an airless sprayer approved by the manufacturer.
- B. Water Based Intumescent coating:
 1. Product: BLAZELOK™ TBX Intumescent Coating, Distributed by DEMILEC USA®, Manufactured by TPR², or approved equal.
 2. Application: Follow manufacturer's application recommendations.
 - a. BLAZELOK™ TBX
 - 1) Approval: Complies with the 2009 IBC® 2603.9 and 803.2; 2009 IRC®302.9.4 and 316.6; 2006 IRC® 314.6 and 315.4 and the NFPA 101 paragraph 10.2.3.7.2 for use without a prescriptive thermal barrier.
 - 2) Surface Burning Characteristics (ASTM E 84): Class I. Flame Spread Index<25, Smoke Developed Index <50.
 - 3) Expands up to 2000 percent.

- 4) Flash Point: None
- 5) Volatility/VOC: < 50 g/L
- 6) Non-toxic, drain safe, water based, non-flaming.
- 7) Color: Dull Flat White / Gray
 - Do not add tint
 - Wait minimum 24 hours prior to or coating with quality latex paint. Verify dryness with moisture meter.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- C. Commencement of work outlined in this section shall be deemed as acceptance of existing work and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Apply only when surfaces and environmental conditions are within limits prescribed by the material manufacturer.
- C. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Apply as recommended by manufacturer to thickness as indicated on drawings.
- B. Protection: Except as provided in Section 2603.4 and Section 2603.9 of the International Building Code, all plastic insulation shall be separated from the interior of the building by an approved thermal barrier of 1/2 inch (13 mm) gypsum wallboard or equivalent thermal barrier material.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

September 23, 2024

Division of Parks and Recreation Contract No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Lums Pond State Park

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Project Manual

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

FOAMED-IN-PLACE INSULATION

07 21 19 - 6

Bernardon Delaware LLC

Project No.: 8398.03-21

SECTION 07 27 13
MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Self-adhering, vapor-permeable, modified bituminous sheet air barriers, and drainage plane material.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Air-Barrier Material: A primary element that provides a continuous barrier to the movement of air.
- B. Air-Barrier Accessory: A transitional component of the air barrier that provides continuity.
- C. Air-Barrier Assembly: The collection of air barrier materials and accessory materials applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review air-barrier requirements and installation, special details, mockups, air-leakage and bond testing, air barrier protection, and work scheduling that covers air barriers.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate; technical data; and tested physical and performance properties of products.
- B. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier assemblies.
 - 1. Show locations and extent of air barrier. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
 - 2. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

- B. Product Certificates: From air-barrier manufacturer, certifying compatibility of air barriers and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with air barrier.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each air-barrier assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Provide air barriers as part of freestanding integrated mockups of exterior wall assembly as indicated on Drawings, integrating thin stone veneer and EIFS, and incorporating backup wall construction, insulation, ties and other penetrations, and flashing to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and joint treatment, application of air barriers, and sealing of gaps, terminations, and penetrations of air-barrier assembly.
 - a. Coordinate construction of mockups to permit inspection of air barrier before external insulation and cladding are installed.
 - b. If Architect determines mockups do not comply with requirements, reconstruct mockups and apply air barrier until mockups are approved.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.
- B. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by air-barrier manufacturer.
 - 1. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect air-barrier performance.
 - 2. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL**

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary air-barrier materials and air-barrier accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Air barrier shall be capable of performing as a continuous vapor-permeable air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, tie-ins to installed waterproofing, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.
- B. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (0.2 L/s x sq. m of surface area at 75 Pa) when tested according to ASTM E 283 ASTM E 783 or ASTM E 2357.

2.3 SELF-ADHERING SHEET AIR BARRIER

- A. Vapor-Permeable, Modified Bituminous Sheet: 28-mil (0.71-mm) thick, self-adhering sheet consisting of rubberized asphalt laminated to a cross-laminated polyethylene film with release liner on adhesive side and formulated for application with primer that complies with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Grace, W. R. & Co. - Conn.; Perm-A-Barrier VPS.
 - b. Henry Company; Blueskin VP 160.
 - c. Or approved equal.
 - 2. Physical and Performance Properties:
 - a. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. (0.2 L/s x sq. m of surface area at 75-Pa) pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.
 - b. Dry Tensile Strength: Minimum 41 lbf (182 N) machine direction and 29 lbf (129 N) cross direction; ASTM D 828.
 - c. Water Vapor Transmission: 29 Perms (1658 ng/Pa x s x sq. m); ASTM E 96/A, Desiccant Method.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. General: Accessory materials recommended by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and compatible with primary air-barrier membrane.
- B. Primer: Liquid waterborne primer recommended for substrate by air-barrier material manufacturer.

- C. Counterflashing Strip: Modified bituminous 40-mil- (1.0-mm-) thick, self-adhering sheet consisting of 32 mils (0.8 mm) of rubberized asphalt laminated to an 8-mil- (0.2-mm-) thick, cross-laminated polyethylene film with release liner backing.
- D. Butyl Strip: Vapor retarding, 30 to 40 mils (0.76 to 1.0 mm) thick self-adhering; polyethylene-film-reinforced top surface laminated to layer of butyl adhesive with release liner backing.
- E. Termination Mastic: Air-barrier manufacturer's standard cold fluid-applied elastomeric liquid; trowel grade.
- F. Substrate-Patching Membrane: Manufacturer's standard trowel-grade substrate filler.
- G. Adhesive and Tape: Air-barrier manufacturer's standard adhesive and pressure-sensitive adhesive tape.
- H. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, 0.0187 inch (0.5 mm) thick, and Series 300 stainless-steel fasteners.
- I. Sprayed Polyurethane Foam Sealant: One- or two-component, foamed-in-place, polyurethane foam sealant, 1.5- to 2.0-lb/cu. ft. (24- to 32-kg/cu. m) density; flame-spread index of 25 or less according to ASTM E 162; with primer and noncorrosive substrate cleaner recommended by foam sealant manufacturer.
- J. Modified Bituminous Transition Strip: Vapor retarding, 40 mils (1.0 mm) thick, smooth surfaced, self-adhering; consisting of 36 mils (0.9 mm) of rubberized asphalt laminated to a 4-mil- (0.1-mm-) thick polyethylene film with release liner backing.
- K. Adhesive-Coated Transition Strip: Vapor-permeable, 17-mil- (0.43-mm-) thick, self-adhering strip consisting of an adhesive coating over a permeable laminate with a permeance value of 37 perms (2145 ng/Pa x s x sq. m).
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Henry Company; Blueskin Breather.
- L. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, single-component, neutral-curing silicone; Class 100/50 (low modulus), Grade NS, Use NT related to exposure, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, Use C. Comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- M. Drainage Plane: Rolled rainscreen, vertically-channeled, three-dimensional nylon matrix providing a continuous space for drainage and drying. Basis-of-Design Product: Benjamin Obdyke Sticker Classic, or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
2. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended by air-barrier manufacturer.
3. Verify that concrete is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
4. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air-barrier application.
- B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.
- C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.
- D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate-patching membrane.
- E. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.
- F. Prepare, fill, prime, and treat joints and cracks in substrates. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks according to ASTM D 4258.
 1. Install modified bituminous strips and center over treated construction and contraction joints and cracks exceeding a width of 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
- G. Bridge and cover isolation joints, expansion joints, and discontinuous wall-to-wall, deck-to-wall, and deck-to-deck joints with overlapping modified bituminous strips.
- H. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.
- I. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install modified bituminous sheets and accessory materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and according to recommendations in ASTM D 6135.
 1. When ambient and substrate temperatures range between 25 and 40 deg F (minus 4 and plus 5 deg C), install self-adhering, modified bituminous air-barrier sheet produced for

low-temperature application. Do not install low-temperature sheet if ambient or substrate temperature is higher than 60 deg F (16 deg C).

- B. Corners: Prepare, prime, and treat inside and outside corners according to ASTM D 6135.
1. Install modified bituminous strips centered over vertical inside corners. Install 3/4-inch (19-mm) fillets of termination mastic on horizontal inside corners.
- C. Prepare, treat, and seal vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations with termination mastic and according to ASTM D 6135.
- D. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier sheet on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
1. Prime glass-fiber-surfaced gypsum sheathing with number of prime coats needed to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.
- E. Apply and firmly adhere modified bituminous sheets horizontally over area to receive air barrier. Accurately align sheets and maintain uniform 2-1/2-inch- (64-mm-) minimum lap widths and end laps. Overlap and seal seams, and stagger end laps to ensure airtight installation.
1. Apply sheets in a shingled manner to shed water without interception by any exposed sheet edges.
 2. Roll sheets firmly to enhance adhesion to substrate.
- F. Apply continuous modified bituminous sheets over modified bituminous strips bridging substrate cracks, construction, and contraction joints.
- G. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air-barrier sheet with an additional 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide strip of the following material:
1. Modified bituminous strip for non-metallic through-wall flashings.
 2. Counterflashing strip for metal through-wall flashings.
- H. Seal exposed edges of sheet at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashing, or ending in reglets with termination mastic.
- I. Install air-barrier sheet and accessory materials to form a seal with adjacent construction and to maintain a continuous air barrier.
1. Coordinate air-barrier installation with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
 2. Install butyl strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) of coverage is achieved over each substrate.
- J. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier membrane continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.
- K. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows and doors. Apply modified bituminous transition strip so that a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) of coverage is

achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches (75 mm) of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames with not less than 1 inch (25 mm) of full contact.

1. Modified Bituminous Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.

- L. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air-barrier membrane with foam sealant.
- M. At end of each working day, seal top edge of air-barrier material to substrate with termination mastic.
- N. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
- O. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in air barrier. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with air-barrier sheet extending 6 inches (150 mm) beyond repaired areas in all directions.
- P. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by Owner's testing agency.
- Q. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air-barrier components.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspections: Air-barrier materials, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections may include the following:
 - 1. Continuity of air-barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
 - 2. Air-barrier dry film thickness.
 - 3. Continuous structural support of air-barrier system has been provided.
 - 4. Masonry and concrete surfaces are smooth, clean, and free of cavities, protrusions, and mortar droppings.
 - 5. Site conditions for application temperature and dryness of substrates have been maintained.
 - 6. Maximum exposure time of materials to UV deterioration has not been exceeded.
 - 7. Surfaces have been primed, if applicable.
 - 8. Laps in strips and transition strips have complied with minimum requirements and have been singled in the correct direction (or mastic has been applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
 - 9. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.
 - 10. Strips and transition strips have been firmly adhered to substrate.
 - 11. Compatible materials have been used.
 - 12. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.
 - 13. Connections between assemblies (air-barrier and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, surface preparation and priming, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
 - 14. All penetrations have been sealed.

- B. Tests: As determined by testing agency from among the following tests:
1. Air-Leakage-Location Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for evidence of air leakage according to ASTM E 1186, chamber pressurization or depressurization with smoke tracers or ASTM E 1186, chamber depressurization using detection liquids.
 2. Air-Leakage-Volume Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for air-leakage rate according to ASTM E 783 or ASTM E 2357.
 3. Adhesion Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for required adhesion to substrate according to ASTM D 4541 for each 600 sq. ft. (56 sq. m) of installed air barrier or part thereof.
- C. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
1. Apply additional air-barrier material, according to manufacturer's written instructions, where inspection results indicate insufficient thickness.
 2. Remove and replace deficient air-barrier components for retesting as specified above.
- D. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing, follow manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as required by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for more than 30 days, or longer period if approved by manufacturer, remove and replace air barrier or install additional, full-thickness, air-barrier application after repairing and preparing the overexposed membrane according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air-barrier manufacturer.
- B. Clean spills, stains and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed Work, using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 41 14
STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Standing-seam metal roof panels.
 2. Underlayment.
 3. Ice and water shield.
 4. Snow guards.
 5. Gutters and downspouts and associated material.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing & Trim" for flashings interfacing with metal panel roof assemblies.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Snow Guards: Prefabricated devices designed to hold snow on the roof surface, allowing it to melt and drain off slowly.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, metal panel Installer, metal panel manufacturer's representative, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal panels, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
 2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 3. Review methods and procedures related to metal panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
 4. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
 5. Review structural loading limitations of deck during and after roofing.
 6. Review flashings, special details, drainage, penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect metal panels.
 7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.
 8. Review temporary protection requirements for metal panel systems during and after installation.
 9. Review procedures for repair of metal panels damaged after installation.

10. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
 2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches (1:10).
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
 1. Metal Panels: 12 inches (305 mm) long by actual panel width. Include clips, fasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 1. Build mockups for typical roof area only, including accessories.
 - a. Size: 12 feet (3.5 m) long by 6 feet (1.75 m).
 - b. Each type of exposed seam and seam termination.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
 - b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 2. Warranty Period: 2 years from date of Substantial Completion.

- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.
1. Uplift Rating: UL 90.
- B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. General: Provide factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting raised side edges of adjacent panels with joint type indicated and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips in side laps. Include clips, cleats, pressure plates, and accessories required for weathertight installation.
1. Steel Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E 1514.
- B. Vertical-Rib, Seamed-Joint, Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Formed with vertical ribs at panel edges and a flat pan between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels, engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels, and mechanically seaming panels together.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Berridge Manufacturing Company; Zee-Lock Panel, or a comparable equal product approved by Architect.
 2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 - a. Nominal Thickness: 0.024 inch (0.61 mm).

STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

- b. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 - c. Colors: Selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
 3. Clips: Two-piece floating to accommodate thermal movement.
 - a. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet.
 4. Joint Type: Single folded.
 5. Panel Coverage: 16 inches (406 mm).
 6. Panel Height: 2.0 inches (51 mm).

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Underlayment: Provide self-adhering, cold-applied, sheet underlayment, a minimum of 30 mils (0.76 mm) thick, consisting of slip-resistant, polyethylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 1. Thermal Stability: Stable after testing at 240 deg F (116 deg C); ASTM D 1970.
 2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Passes after testing at minus 20 deg F (29 deg C); ASTM D 1970.
 3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Carlisle Residential; a division of Carlisle Construction Materials; WIP 300HT.
 - b. Grace Construction Products, W.R. Grace & Co. -- Conn.; Grace Ice and Water Shield HT.
 - c. Henry Company; Blueskin PE200 HT.
- B. Felt Underlayment: ASTM D 226/D 227M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felts.
- C. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's recommended slip sheet, of type required for application.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C 645; cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275 hot-dip galvanized) coating designation or ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.
- B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
 2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
 3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- C. Seam-Mounted, Rail-Type Snow Guards:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Alpine SnowGuards; a division of Vermont Slate & Copper Services, Inc.
 - b. LMCurbs.
 - c. Metal Roof Innovations, Ltd.; S-5! Attachment Solutions
 - d. Snow Management Systems; a division of Contek, Inc.
 - e. TRA-MAGE, Inc.
 2. Description: Snow guard rails fabricated from metal pipes, bars, or extrusions, anchored to brackets and equipped with two rails.
 3. Material and Finish: Aluminum; clear anodized.
- D. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.
- E. Gutters: Formed from same material as roof panels, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special pieces as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long sections, of size and metal thickness according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Furnish gutter supports spaced a maximum of 36 inches (914 mm) o.c., fabricated from same metal as gutters. Provide wire ball strainers of compatible metal at outlets. Finish gutters to match metal roof panels.
1. Gutter Screens: Provide continuous gutter screens on gutters, fabricated with stainless-steel mesh and hinged to swing open for cleaning gutters.
- F. Downspouts: Formed from same material as roof panels. Fabricate in 10-foot- (3-m-) long sections, complete with formed elbows and offsets, of size and metal thickness according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Finish downspouts to match gutters.
- G. Roof Curbs: Fabricate from same material as roof panels, 0.048-inch (1.2-mm) nominal thickness; with bottom of skirt profiled to match roof panel profiles and with welded top box and integral full-length cricket. Fabricate curb subframing of 0.060-inch- (1.52-mm-) nominal thickness, angle-, C-, or Z-shaped steel sheet. Fabricate curb and subframing to withstand indicated loads of size and height indicated. Finish roof curbs to match metal roof panels.
1. Insulate roof curb with 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, rigid insulation.
- H. Splash Blocks: Precast concrete, 2500 psi minimum, with smooth finish; style as indicated or as selected by Architect from full range of industry patterns available.
- I. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads.
- J. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.
1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.
 2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C 1311.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- C. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 2. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
 3. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
 4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
 5. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Protect painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Steel Panels and Accessories:
 1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

2. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Examine solid roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Apply at locations indicated below, wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 6 inches (152 mm) staggered 24 inches (610 mm) between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches (90 mm). Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.
 1. Apply over the roof area indicated below:
 - a. Roof perimeter for a distance up from eaves of 36 inches (914 mm) beyond interior wall line.
 - b. Valleys, from lowest point to highest point, for a distance on each side of 18 inches (460 mm). Overlap ends of sheets not less than 6 inches (152 mm).
 - c. Rake edges for a distance of 18 inches (460 mm).
 - d. Hips and ridges for a distance on each side of 12 inches (305 mm).
 - e. Roof-to-wall intersections for a distance from wall of 18 inches (460 mm).
 - f. Around dormers, chimneys, skylights, and other penetrating elements for a distance from element of 18 inches (460 mm).

- B. Felt Underlayment: Apply at locations indicated below, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches (50 mm).
 - 1. Apply on roof not covered by self-adhering sheet underlayment. Lap over edges of self-adhering sheet underlayment not less than 3 inches (75 mm), in shingle fashion to shed water.
- C. Slip Sheet: Apply slip sheet over underlayment before installing metal roof panels.
- D. Flashings: Install flashings to cover underlayment to comply with requirements specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

3.4 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 - 1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
 - 2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until all of water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
 - 3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
 - 4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
 - 5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
 - 6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
 - 7. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
 - 8. Provide weathertight gaskets for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.
- B. Fasteners: Use stainless-steel fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Anchor Clips: Anchor metal roof panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- D. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
- E. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panel Installation: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 - 1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
 - 2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 3. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved, motorized seamer tool so clip, metal roof panel, and factory-applied sealant are completely engaged.

- F. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal roof panel manufacturers; or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
- G. Snow Guards: Install snow guards according to manufacturer's written instructions. Space rows as recommended by manufacturer.
1. Attachment for Standing-Seam Metal Roofing:
 - a. Do not use fasteners that will penetrate metal roofing, or fastening methods that void metal roofing finish warranty.
 - b. Seam-Mounted, Rail-Type Snow Guards: Stainless-steel clamps attached to vertical ribs of standing-seam metal roof panels.
- H. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints allowed within 24 inches (610 mm) of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).
- I. Gutters: Join sections with riveted and soldered or lapped and sealed joints. Attach gutters to eave with gutter hangers spaced not more than 36 inches (914 mm) o.c. using manufacturer's standard fasteners. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion.
1. Install continuous gutter screens on gutters with noncorrosive fasteners.
- J. Downspouts: Join sections with telescoping joints. Provide fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely 1 inch (25 mm) away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches (1524 mm) o.c. in between.
1. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Provide elbows at base of downspouts to direct water away from building, at locations that terminate at low roof.
 - a. Splash Blocks: Install where downspouts discharge on low roof.
- K. Roof Curbs: Install flashing around bases where they meet metal roof panels.
- L. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Fasten and seal to metal roof panels as recommended by manufacturer.

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect metal roof panel installation, including accessories. Report results in writing.
- B. Remove and replace applications of metal roof panels where tests and inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

September 23, 2024

Division of Parks and Recreation Contract No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Lums Pond State Park

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Project Manual

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

**SECTION 074646
FIBER-CEMENT SIDING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes factory-finished fiber-cement siding and soffit trim, fascia, exterior ceiling and interior wainscot, mouldings and accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Provide detailed drawings of atypical non-standard applications of cementitious siding materials which are outside the scope of the standard details and specifications provided by the manufacturer.
- C. Samples: For fiber-cement siding and soffit including related accessories. For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product certificates.
- B. Product test reports
- C. Research/evaluation reports.
- D. Sample warranty

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.

2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Product Warranty Period: 30 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 2. Finish Warranty: Limited product warranty against manufacturing finish defects. When used for its intended purpose, properly installed and maintained according to manufacturer's published installation instructions, for a period of 15 years from the date of Substantial Completion: will not peel; will not crack; and will not chip. Finish warranty includes the coverage for labor and material.
 3. Workmanship Warranty: Application limited warranty for 2 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIBER-CEMENT SIDING

- A. General: ASTM C1186, Type A, Grade II, fiber-cement board, noncombustible when tested according to ASTM E136; with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E84.
 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide James Hardie Building Products, Inc.; Hardie Vertical siding with ColorPlus Technology or a comparable equal as approved by Architect.
- B. Labeling: Provide fiber-cement siding that is tested and labeled according to ASTM C1186 by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 5/16 inch.
- D. Panel Texture: 48-inch-wide sheets with wood-grain texture for use in board and batten installation.
- E. Battens: 2 1/2" wide by 3/4" thick trim boards with smooth texture, at spacing indicated.
- F. Factory Finish: Manufacturer's standard factory-applied finish; defined as a finish applied in the same facility and company that manufactures the siding substrate.
 1. Factory-applied finish by fiber cement manufacturer in a controlled environment within the fiber cement manufacturer's own facility utilizing a multi-coat, heat cured finish within one manufacturing process.

2. Each finish color must have documented color match to delta E of 0.5 or better between product lines, manufacturing lots or production runs as measured by photospectrometer and verified by third party.
3. Protect with factory applied finish protection such as plastic laminate that is removed once siding is installed.
4. Complete finishing system to include pre-packaged touch-up kit provided by fiber cement manufacturer. Provide quantities as recommended by manufacturer.
5. Color: to be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard factory-applied finishes.

2.2 FIBER-CEMENT EXTERIOR CEILING AND INTERIOR WAINSCOT

- A. General: ASTM C1186, Type A, Grade II, fiber-cement board, noncombustible when tested according to ASTM E136; with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E84.
 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide James Hardie Building Products, Inc.; HardieSoffit Beaded Porch Panel or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Certainteed; SAINT-GOBAIN
 - b. Or approved equal.
- B. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 1/4 inch.
- C. Pattern: Beaded Porch Panel is a decorative fiber cement panel to be used as ceiling on the underside of porches and interior wainscot. Provide in 4 ft. wide, 8 ft. in length with 2 in. o.c. beads. Beading to run parallel to eave line at exterior ceiling and vertically at interior wainscot.
- D. Factory Priming: Manufacturer's standard acrylic primer to be finished with 100% acrylic paint.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Siding Accessories, General: Provide starter strips, edge trim, outside and inside corner caps, and other items as recommended by siding manufacturer for building configuration.
- B. Flashing: Provide aluminum flashing complying with Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" at window and door heads and where indicated.
 1. Finish for Aluminum Flashing: High-performance organic finish.
- C. Fasteners:
 1. For fastening to wood, use siding nails of sufficient length to penetrate a minimum of 1 inch into substrate.
 2. For fastening to metal, use ribbed bugle-head screws of sufficient length to penetrate a minimum of 1/4 inch, or three screw-threads, into substrate.
 3. For fastening fiber cement, use hot-dip galvanized or stainless-steel fasteners.

- D. Insect Screening for Soffit Vents: Aluminum, 18-by-16 mesh.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.
1. Install fasteners no more than 24 inches o.c.
- B. Install joint sealants as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" and to produce a weathertight installation.

3.2 FINISHING

- A. Finish unprimed siding with a minimum of one coat high quality, alkali resistant primer and one coat of either, 100 percent acrylic or latex or oil based, exterior grade topcoats or two coats high quality alkali resistant 100 percent acrylic or latex, exterior grade topcoat within 90 days of installation. Follow paint manufacturer's written product recommendation and written application instructions.
- B. Finish factory primed siding with a minimum of one coat of high quality 100 percent acrylic or latex or oil based exterior grade paint within 180 days of installation. Follow paint manufacturer's written product recommendation and written application instructions.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove damaged, improperly installed, or otherwise defective materials and replace with new materials complying with specified requirements.
- B. Clean finished surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions and maintain in a clean condition during construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 62 00
SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manufactured reglets.
2. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrication.
3. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
2. Section 074114 "Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels" for sheet metal flashing and trim integral with metal roof panels, and for gutters and downspouts specified as components of metal roof assemblies.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A.** Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.
- B.** Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof-penetration flashing, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect sheet metal flashing and trim.
3. Review requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
4. Review sheet metal flashing observation and repair procedures after flashing installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
7. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
8. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, and counterflashings as applicable.
9. Include details of special conditions.
10. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
11. Detail formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 3 inches per 12 inches (1:5).

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal and accessory indicated with factory-applied finishes.**D. Samples for Verification:** For each type of exposed finish.

1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches (300 mm) long by actual width of unit, including finished seam and in required profile. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.
2. Trim, Metal Closures, Expansion Joints, Joint Intersections, and Miscellaneous Fabrications: 12 inches (300 mm) long and in required profile. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
3. Unit-Type Accessories and Miscellaneous Materials: Full-size Sample.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data:** For fabricator.
- B. Sample Warranty:** For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data:** For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockup of sheet metal flashing and trim as part of punched opening mockup as specified in Section 074646 "Fiber-Cement Siding." Include supporting construction cleats, seams, attachments, underlayment, and accessories.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.
- B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movement from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required; with smooth, flat surface.
 - 1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer; AAMA 620. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 3. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, dead soft, fully annealed; with smooth, flat surface.
 - 1. Finish: 2D (dull, cold rolled).

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 mils (0.76 mm) thick, consisting of a slip-resistant polyethylene- or polypropylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl- or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; specifically designed to withstand high metal temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer according to written recommendations of underlayment manufacturer.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Carlisle Residential, a division of Carlisle Construction Materials; WIP 300HT.
 - b. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. A. Grace & Co.-Conn.; Grace Ice and Water Shield HT.
 - c. Henry Company; Blueskin PE200 HT.
 2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 2270, passes after testing at minus 20 deg F (29 deg C) or lower.
- B. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. (0.16 kg/sq. m) minimum.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.
1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
 - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
 - b. Blind Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
 2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
 3. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
- C. Solder for Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn60 or Grade Sn96, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer.
- D. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.

- E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
- G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion according to ASTM D 1187.
- H. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free or consistency required for application.

2.5 MANUFACTURED REGLETS

- A. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile required, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated with factory-mitered and -welded corners and junctions.
 - 1. Material: Stainless steel, 0.019 inch (0.48 mm) thick.
 - 2. Surface-Mounted Type: Provide with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers, and with channel for sealant at top edge.
 - 3. Stucco Type: Provide with returned fastening flange and extension leg of length to match thickness of applied finish materials.
 - 4. Concrete Type: Provide temporary closure tape to keep reglet free of concrete materials, special fasteners for attaching reglet to concrete forms, and guides to ensure alignment of reglet section ends.
 - 5. Accessories:
 - a. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing's lower edge.
 - 6. Finish: Mill

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
 - 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
 - 2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
 - 3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.

4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.
- B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining face and of alignment of matching profiles.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
 1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.
- E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
- F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.
- G. Seams for Metals Being Soldered: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
- H. Seams for Aluminum with Painted or Coated Finishes: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.
- I. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.7 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Base Flashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following material:
 1. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch (0.48 mm) thick.
- B. Counterflashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following material:
 1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick.
- C. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following material:
 1. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch (0.48 mm) thick.

2.8 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Through-Wall Flashing: Fabricate continuous flashings in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long, but not exceeding 12-foot- (3.6-m-) long, sections, under copings, and at shelf angles. Fabricate discontinuous lintel, sill, and similar flashings to extend 6 inches (150 mm) beyond each side of wall openings; and form with 2-inch- (50-mm-) high, end dams. Fabricate from the following material:
1. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch (0.40 mm) thick.
- B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Fabricate head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches (100 mm) beyond wall openings. Form head and sill flashing with 2-inch- (50-mm-) high, end dams. Fabricate from the following material:
1. Aluminum, 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick; unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Stainless steel, 0.016 inch (0.40 mm) thick, for flashings in contact with concrete or masonry.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
 3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches (150 mm) staggered 24 inches (600 mm) between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches (90 mm). Roll laps and edges with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.
- B. Apply slip sheet, wrinkle free, over underlayment before installing sheet metal flashing and trim.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
 2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
 3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches (300 mm) apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
 4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
 5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
 6. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.
1. Coat concealed side of stainless-steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints within 24 inches (600 mm) of corner or intersection.
1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) for nails and not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm) for wood screws.
- E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.
- F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.
1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch (25 mm) into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal

sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F (4 and 21 deg C), set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C).

2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets with solder to width of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm); however, reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work.

1. Do not solder aluminum sheet.
2. Do not use torches for soldering.
3. Heat surfaces to receive solder, and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
4. Stainless-Steel Soldering: Tin edges of coated sheets, using solder for stainless steel and acid flux. Promptly remove acid flux residue from metal after tinning and soldering. Comply with solder manufacturer's recommended methods for cleaning and neutralization.

3.4 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and cited sheet metal standard. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.
- B. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.
- C. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches (100 mm). Secure in waterproof manner by means of interlocking folded seam or blind rivets and sealant unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric or butyl sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.5 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.

- B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Install continuous head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches (100 mm) beyond wall openings.

3.6 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.
- C. Clean off excess sealants.
- D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.
- E. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

September 23, 2024

Division of Parks and Recreation Contract No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Lums Pond State Park

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Project Manual

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

**SECTION 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Cutting and patching.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FM Approval Guide; Factory Mutual Global; current edition.
- B. SCAQMD 1168 - Adhesive and Sealant Applications.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Firestopping: List each type of penetration, the rating of the penetrated assembly, and firestopping test or design number.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance ratings, and limitations.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and:
 - 1. Approved by Factory Mutual Research Corporation under FM 4991, or meeting any two of the following requirements:
 - 2. With minimum 3 years documented experience installing work of this type.
 - 3. Able to show at least 5 satisfactorily completed projects of comparable size and type.
 - 4. Licensed by authority having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- A. Firestopping: Any material meeting requirements.
 - 1. Fire Ratings: Use any system that is listed by ITS (DIR), UL (FRD), ITS (DIR), UL (FRD), ITS (DIR), or UL (FRD) and tested in accordance with ASTM E119, ASTM E814, ASTM E119, or ASTM E814 with F Rating equal to fire rating of penetrated assembly and minimum T Rating Equal to F Rating and in compliance with other specified requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Firestopping Sealants: Provide only products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than required by South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168.
- B. Elastomeric Silicone Firestopping: Single component silicone elastomeric compound and compatible silicone sealant; conforming to the following:
 - 1. Color: Black, dark gray, or red.
 - 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. ADF Fire Protection Systems Inc: www.adfire.com.
 - b. 3M Fire Protection Products: www.3m.com/firestop.
 - c. Hilti, Inc: www.us.hilti.com.
 - d. Specified Technologies, Inc: www.stifirestop.com.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Foam Firestopping: Single component silicone foam compound; conforming to the following:
 - 1. Durability and Longevity: Permanent.
 - 2. Color: Dark grey.
 - 3. Manufacturers:
 - a. 3M Fire Protection Products: www.3m.com/firestop.

- b. Hilti, Inc: www.us.hilti.com.
 - c. Specified Technologies, Inc: www.stifirestop.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Fibered Compound Firestopping: Formulated compound mixed with incombustible non-asbestos fibers; conforming to the following:
- 1. Durability and Longevity: Permanent.
 - 2. Color: Dark grey.
 - 3. Manufacturers:
 - a. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc: www.adfire.com.
 - b. USG: www.usg.com.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Fiber Firestopping: Mineral fiber insulation used in conjunction with elastomeric surface sealer forming airtight bond to opening; conforming to the following:
- 1. Durability and Longevity: Permanent.
 - 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc: www.adfire.com.
 - b. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
 - c. Thermafiber, Inc: www.thermafiber.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- F. Firestop Devices - Wrap Type: Mechanical device with incombustible filler and sheet stainless steel jacket, intended to be installed after penetrating item has been installed; conforming to the following:
- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Grace Construction Products: www.na.graceconstruction.com.
 - b. 3M Fire Protection Products: www.3m.com/firestop.
 - c. Hilti, Inc: www.us.hilti.com.
 - d. Specified Technologies, Inc: www.stifirestop.com.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- G. Intumescent Putty: Compound that expands on exposure to surface heat gain; conforming to the following:
- 1. Potential Expansion: Minimum 1000 percent.
 - 2. Durability and Longevity: Permanent.
 - 3. Color: Black, dark gray, or red.
 - 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Grace Construction Products: www.na.graceconstruction.com.
 - b. 3M Fire Protection Products: www.3m.com/firestop.
 - c. Hilti, Inc: www.us.hilti.com.
 - d. Specified Technologies, Inc: www.stifirestop.com.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- H. Primers, Sleeves, Forms, Insulation, Packing, Stuffing, and Accessories: Type required for tested assembly design.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Remove incompatible materials that could adversely affect bond.
- B. Install backing materials to arrest liquid material leakage.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install materials in manner described in fire test report and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, completely closing openings.
- B. Do not cover installed firestopping until inspected by authorities having jurisdiction.

FIRESTOPPING

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
3. Urethane joint sealants.
4. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
5. Butyl joint sealants.
6. Latex joint sealants.
7. Acoustical joint sealants.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference:** Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:** For each joint sealant product.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection:** Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Samples for Verification:** For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide joints formed between two 6-inch- (150-mm-) long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- D. Joint-Sealant Schedule:** Prepare a diagram or plan to indicate joint-sealant locations; marked-up copy of Contract Documents may be used. Include the following information:
1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data:** For qualified testing agency.

- B. Product Test Reports: For each kind of joint sealant, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency, or by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Schedule: Include the following information for each joint sealant and substrate material to be tested:
 - 1. Joint-sealant location and designation.
 - 2. Manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Type of substrate material.
 - 4. Proposed test.
 - 5. Number of samples required.
- D. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
 - 1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
 - 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation are needed for adhesion.
- E. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Report: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on testing specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.
- F. Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.
- G. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
- C. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Laboratory Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.

1. Adhesion Testing: Use ASTM C 794 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
 2. Compatibility Testing: Use ASTM C 1087 to determine sealant compatibility when in contact with glazing and gasket materials.
 3. Stain Testing: Use ASTM C 1248 to determine stain potential of sealant when in contact with stone and masonry substrates.
 4. Submit manufacturer's recommended number of pieces of each type of material, including joint substrates, joint-sealant backings, and miscellaneous materials.
 5. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 6. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures, including use of specially formulated primers.
 7. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit data that are based on previous testing, not older than 24 months, of sealant products for adhesion to, staining of, and compatibility with joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.
- B. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:
1. Locate test joints where indicated on Project or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 2. Conduct field tests for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
 3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
 - a. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1.1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
 - 1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately, extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
 4. Report whether sealant failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.
 5. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (5 deg C).
 2. When joint substrates are wet.

3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. **Special Installer's Warranty:** Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 1. **Warranty Period:** 2 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. **Special Manufacturer's Warranty for Joint Sealants:** Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 1. **Warranty Period:** 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. **Special Manufacturer's Warranty for Preformed Foam Joint Seals:** Manufacturer agrees to furnish preformed joint seals to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 1. **Warranty Period:** 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- D. **Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:**
 1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. **Compatibility:** Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. **Acoustical Joint Sealants:** Provide acoustical joint-sealant products that effectively reduce airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction, as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

- C. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Silicone, S, NS, 100/50, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. GE Construction Sealants; SCS2700 SilPruf M.
- b. Sika Corporation U.S.; Sikasil WS-290 or Sikasil WS-290 FPS.
- c. Or approved equal.

- B. Silicone, S, NS, 50, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Dow Corning Corporation; 751.
- b. GE Construction Sealants; SCS2000 SilPruf.
- c. Pecora Corporation; PCS.
- d. Sika Corporation U.S.; Sikasil WS-295 or Sikasil WS-295 FPS.

2.3 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Nonstaining Joint Sealants: No staining of substrates when tested according to ASTM C 1248.

- B. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 100/50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Pecora Corporation; 890FTS/TXTR or 890 NST.
- b. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1.
- c. Or approved equal.

- C. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Dow Corning Corporation; 795.
- b. GE Construction Sealants; SilPruf NB.
- c. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 2 or Spectrem 3.

2.4 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, nontraffic-use, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
- BASF Construction Chemicals, LLC, Building Systems; Sonalastic TX1.
 - Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol I-XL.
 - Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Stampede 1 or Stampede-TX.
 - Sika Corporation U.S.; Sikaflex Textured Sealant.
 - Tremco Incorporated; Dymonic.
- B. Urethane, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
- BASF Construction Chemicals, LLC, Building Systems; Sonolastic SL 1.
 - Pecora Corporation; NR-201.
 - Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Stampede 1SL.
- C. Urethane, M, NS, 50, NT: Multicomponent, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol II.
- D. Urethane, M, NS, 25, T, NT: Multicomponent, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses T and NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
- Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 505.
 - Sika Corporation U.S.; Sikaflex - 2c NS EZ Mix.
- E. Urethane, M, P, 25, T, NT: Multicomponent, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
- Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 555-SL.
 - Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol II SG or Urexpan NR 200
 - Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Stampede-2SL.

- d. Tremco Incorporated; THC 900/901.

2.5 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.
- B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 786-M White.
 - b. GE Construction Sealants; SCS1700 Sanitary.
 - c. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 200.

2.6 BUTYL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Butyl-Rubber-Based Joint Sealants: ASTM C 1311.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Bulk 300.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; PC-158.

2.7 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. BASF Construction Chemicals, LLC, Building Systems; Sonolac.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; AC-20.
 - c. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); 850A, 950A, or PowerHouse.
 - d. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

2.8 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex acoustical sealant complying with ASTM C 834.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. GE Construction Sealants; RCS20 Acoustical.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR or AIS-919.

- c. Serious Energy Inc.; Quiet Seal Pro.
 - d. Tremco, Incorporated; Tremco Acoustical Sealant.
 - e. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
- B. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, gunnable, synthetic-rubber acoustical sealant.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
- a. Pecora Corporation; BA-98.
 - b. Serious Energy Inc.; Quiet Seal 350.

2.9 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining, compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- a. BASF Construction Chemicals, LLC, Building Systems.
 - b. Construction Foam Products, a division of Nomaco, Inc.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin), or either of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - d. Exterior insulation and finish systems.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or

by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical joint sealant. Install acoustical joint sealants at both faces of partitions, at perimeters, and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919, ASTM C 1193, and manufacturer's written recommendations for closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions to underside of floor slabs above acoustical ceilings.
- G. Acoustical Ceiling Areas: Apply acoustical joint sealant at perimeter edge moldings of acoustical ceiling areas in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
- H. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.

2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:

1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:
 - a. Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 feet (304.8 m) of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
 - b. Perform one test for each 1000 feet (304.8 m) of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.
2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
 - a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
3. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:
 - a. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
 - b. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
 - c. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or were cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion complies with sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
4. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant material, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
5. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.

B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.7 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. General: Provide joint sealants for each application as scheduled in this Article or as indicated on Drawings to comply with requirements in this Section.

- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.

- 1. Joint Locations:

- a. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Joints between different materials.
 - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

- 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, M, P, 25, T, NT; or urethane, S, P, 25, T, NT.

- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

- 1. Joint Locations:

- a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
 - b. Joints between metal panels.
 - c. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - d. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows and other glazing systems and louvers.
 - e. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
 - f. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

- 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, nonstaining, S, NS, 100/50 or 50, NT.

- D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.

- 1. Joint Locations:

- a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.

- b. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
 - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
- 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, P, 25, T, NT; or Urethane, M, NS, 25, T, NT.
- E. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior perimeter joints between wall materials and frames of windows and other exterior glazing systems.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Silicone S, NS, 100/50 or 50, NT.
- F. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints.
 - c. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of unit masonry and concrete walls and partitions.
 - d. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT; or Urethane, S, NS, 50, NT.
- G. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces not subject to significant movement.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors and glazed openings.
 - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex.
- H. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
 - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, mildew resistant, acid curing, S, NS, 25, NT.
- I. Joint-Sealant Application: Concealed mastics.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Aluminum thresholds.

- b. Sill plates.
 - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
- 2. Joint Sealant: Butyl-rubber based.
- J. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior acoustical joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Location:
 - a. Acoustical joints where indicated.
 - b. Other joints as indicated.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Acoustical sealant.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 08 14 16
FLUSH WOOD DOORS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer faces.
2. Factory finishing flush wood doors.
3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 088000 "Glazing" for glass view panels in flush wood doors.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of door, include details of core and edge construction and trim for openings. Include factory-finishing specifications.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:

1. Dimensions and locations of blocking.
2. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
3. Dimensions and locations of cutouts.
4. Undercuts.
5. Requirements for veneer matching.
6. Factory finish requirements.
7. Fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For factory-finished doors.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), for each material and finish. For each wood species and transparent finish, provide set of three Samples showing typical range of color and grain to be expected in finished Work.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

- B. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is a certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Package doors individually in cardboard cartons and wrap bundles of doors in plastic sheeting.
- C. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during remainder of construction period.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) in a 42-by-84-inch (1067-by-2134-mm) section.
 - b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch (76.2 mm) span.
 - 2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
 - 3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eggers Industries.
2. Graham Wood Doors; an Assa Abloy Group company.
3. Marshfield-Algoma™.
4. Mohawk Doors; a Masonite company.
5. VT Industries, Inc.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with AWI "Architectural Woodwork Standards."

1. Provide AWI Quality Certification Labels indicating that doors comply with requirements of grades specified.
2. Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to quality standard.

B. Low-Emitting Materials: Fabricate doors with adhesives and composite wood products that do not contain urea formaldehyde.

C. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.

1. Cores: Provide core specified or mineral core as needed to provide fire-protection rating indicated.
2. Edge Construction: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

D. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control, based on testing according to UL 1784.

E. Particleboard-Core Doors:

1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-2, made with binder containing no urea-formaldehyde.
2. Blocking: Provide wood blocking in particleboard-core doors as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware and as follows:
 - a. 5-inch (125-mm) top-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have closers.
 - b. 5-inch (125-mm) bottom-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have kick, mop, or armor plates.
3. Provide doors with structural-composite-lumber cores instead of particleboard cores for doors indicated to receive exit devices.

F. Structural-Composite-Lumber-Core Doors:

1. Structural Composite Lumber: WDMA I.S.10.
 - a. Screw Withdrawal, Face: 700 lbf (3100 N).
 - b. Screw Withdrawal, Edge: 400 lbf (1780 N).

G. Mineral-Core Doors:

1. Core: Noncombustible mineral product complying with requirements of referenced quality standard and testing and inspecting agency for fire-protection rating indicated.
2. Blocking: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware and as follows:
 - a. 5-inch (125-mm) top-rail blocking
 - b. 5-inch (125-mm) bottom-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have protection plates.
 - c. 5-inch (125-mm) midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have armor plates.
 - d. 4-1/2-by-10-inch (114-by-254-mm) lock blocks or 5-inch (125-mm) midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have exit devices.
3. Edge Construction: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
 - a. Screw-Holding Capability: 350 lbf (2440 N) per WDMA T.M.-10.

2.3 VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH**A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:**

1. Grade: Premium, with Grade A faces.
2. Species: Red Oak.
3. Cut: Rift cut.
4. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.
5. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Running match.
6. Exposed Vertical Edges: Same species as faces.
7. Core: Particleboard.
8. Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit is abrasive planed before veneering. Faces are bonded to core using a hot press.

2.4 LOUVERS AND FRAMES**A. Wood Louvers and Frames in Wood Doors: Provide manufacturer's standard wood louvers unless otherwise indicated.**

1. Wood Species: Same species as door faces.
2. Profile: Flush rectangular beads to anchor louver to door leaf.

FLUSH WOOD DOORS

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.
 - 1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frame to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
- C. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.
 - 1. Louvered Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.

2.6 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
 - 1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
- B. Factory finish doors.
- C. Transparent Finish:
 - 1. Grade: Premium.
 - 2. Finish: A/VI "Architectural Woodwork Standards" System 5, conversion varnish; System 9, UV curable, acrylated epoxy, polyester, or urethane; System 10, UV curable, water based; or System 11, catalyzed polyurethane.
 - 3. Staining: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 4. Effect: Filled finish.
 - 5. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.
 - 1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.

2. Reject doors with defects.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

1. Install fire-rated doors according to NFPA 80.

2. Install smoke- and draft-control doors according to NFPA 105.

C. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

D. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 08 14 23
ENTRY DOORS****PART 1 GENERAL****1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. In-swing fiberglass entry doors.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 07 27 00 – Air Barriers: Water-resistant barrier.
- B. Section 07 92 00 – Joint Sealants: Sealants and caulking.
- C. Section 08 71 00 – Door Hardware.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
 - 1. AAMA 502 – Voluntary Specification for Field Testing of Windows and Doors.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. ASTM C 1036 – Flat Glass.
 - 2. ASTM C 1048 – Heat-Treated Flat Glass—Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass.
 - 3. ASTM D 1149 – Rubber Degradation – Surface Ozone Cracking in a Chamber.
 - 4. ASTM E 283 – Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors Under Specified Pressure Difference Across the Specimen.
 - 5. ASTM E 330 – Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
 - 6. ASTM E 331 – Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
 - 7. ASTM E 1300 – Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings.
- C. National Accreditation & Management Institute, Inc. (NAMI):

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Doors shall have a certified rating of DP 35 in accordance with NAMI Certification for Side-hinged Exterior Door Systems.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Comply with Division 1 requirements.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, including installation instructions.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's shop drawings, indicating dimensions, construction, component connections and locations, anchorage methods and locations, hardware locations, and installation details.

- D. Samples: Submit full-size or partial full-size sample of door illustrating glazing system, quality of construction, and color of finish.
- E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's standard warranty.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockup:
 - 1. Provide sample installation for field testing door performance requirements and to determine acceptability of door installation methods.
 - 2. Approved mockup shall represent minimum quality required for the Work.
 - 3. Approved mockup shall remain in place within the Work.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery: Deliver materials to site undamaged in manufacturer's or sales branch's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying manufacturer and product name. Include installation instructions.
- B. Storage: Store materials in an upright position, off ground, under cover, and protected from weather, direct sunlight, and construction activities.
- C. Handling: Protect materials and finish during handling and installation to prevent damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Pella Corporation; smooth finish Craftsman Light Fiberglass Entry Door with no dentil shelf or a comparable product approved by Architect by one of the following:
 - 1. JELD-WEN, Inc.
 - 2. Therma-Tru Corp.
 - 3. Or approved equal.

2.2 ENTRY DOORS

- A. Factory-assembled doors with inward-swing door panels installed in frames.
- B. Frames:
 - 1. Exterior surfaces are a multi-part composite material at the head and jambs.
 - 2. Interior surfaces are composite factory-primed and painted finish to match interior finish.
 - 3. Sills: Extruded thermally broken aluminum with uPVC threshold.
 - a. Mill Finish
 - b. ADA Approved sills.

ENTRY DOORS

4. Frame Dimensions:
 - a. Overall Frame Depth coordinated with wall depth.

C. Door Panels:

1. Fiberglass Door Panels:
 - a. 0.075-inch minimum fiberglass skin on exterior and interior surfaces with CFC-free injected foam insulating core.
 - b. Rails and Stiles: Wood top rails and stiles and wood plastic composite bottom rails secured with structural adhesive between skins at perimeter.
 - c. Fiberglass Grain: Smooth.
 - d. Lock Block: 12-inches or greater, solid wood.
 - e. Panel Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44 mm).
2. Hardware Preparation
 - a. Factory prepared for latch bore and deadbolt bore
2-1/8-inch bore diameter. Coordinate backset dimension with Owner's requirements.
5-1/2 inches on center
4. Door Closer and Panic Hardware Reinforcement: Solid reinforcement positioned to support surface-mounted closer and panic hardware.

D. Weather Strip:

1. Dual-durometer extruded polymer in-Swing: along perimeter of door frames and along the bottom of door panels.
2. Compression type foam filled weatherstrip at head and jambs.
3. Sill: Dual durometer extruded polymer with bulb at bottom rail of door panel will contact threshold and include drip.

2.3 GLAZING

A. Glazing:

1. Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Quality 1.
 - a. Tempered Glass: ASTM C 1036.
 - b. ASTM E1300 compliant.
2. Type:
 - a. Tempered Insulating Glass: Clear multi-layer Low-E coated with argon, dual-seal insulating glass, installed into high-performance glazing frames.
 - b. Craftsman Panel with tempered glass inserts feature multi-layer Low-E coated with argon dual-seal insulating glass.
 - c. Dual seal insulating glass shall be traditional rim glazed into panel.

2.4 GLAZING OPTIONS

A. Grilles-Between-the-Glass (Pella Brand):

1. Profile: 5/8-inch flat.
2. Aluminum Grills: Permanently installed between 2 panes of glass.

3. Pattern: As indicated.
4. Finish: Factory pre-finished.
 - a. Interior Color: White.
 - b. Exterior Color: Black.

2.5 HARDWARE

- A. Hinges: Three (3) per door panel on 6' 8" and 7' 0" panel heights; four (4) per door panel on 8' 0" heights for operable units].
 1. Type:
 - a. In-Swing: Standard Steel Ball Bearing.
 2. Finish: US32D, stainless steel.
- B. Frames are prepared for hardware to match door panel lining.

2.6 TOLERANCES

- A. Doors shall accommodate the following opening tolerances:
 1. Vertical Dimensions Between High and Low Points: Plus 1/4 inch, minus 0 inch.
 2. Width Dimensions: Plus 1/4 inch, minus 0 inch.
 3. Building Columns or Masonry Openings: Plus or minus 1/4 inch from plumb.

2.7 FINISH

- A. Door Frame Exterior Finish System:
 1. Exterior surfaces are finished with composite multi-step baked-on finish.
 2. Color: Matches panel color.
- B. Door Panel Exterior Finish:
 1. Fiberglass Door Panels: Unfinished, ready for site finishing.
- C. Door Frame Interior Finish: Unfinished, ready for site finishing.
- D. Door Panel Interior Finish:
 1. Fiberglass Door Panels: Unfinished, ready for site finishing.

2.8 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Flashing/Sealant Tape: Pella SmartFlash.
 1. Aluminum-foil-backed butyl window and door flashing tape.
 2. Maximum Total Thickness: 0.013 inch.
 3. UV resistant.
 4. Verify sealant compatibility with sealant manufacturer.

- B. Interior Insulating-Foam Sealant: Low-expansion, low-pressure polyurethane insulating window and door foam sealant.
- C. Exterior Perimeter Sealant: "Pella Window and Door Installation Sealant" or equivalent high quality, multi-purpose sealant as specified in the joints sealant section.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive doors. Notify Architect of conditions that would adversely affect installation or subsequent use. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved shop drawings.
- B. Install doors to be weather-tight and freely operating.
- C. Maintain alignment with adjacent work.
- D. Secure assembly to framed openings, plumb and square, without distortion.
- E. Integrate door system installation with exterior weather-resistant barrier using flashing/sealant tape. Apply and integrate flashing/sealant tape with weather-resistant barrier using watershed principles in accordance with door manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Place interior seal around door perimeter to maintain continuity of building thermal and air barrier using insulating-foam sealant.
- G. Seal door to exterior wall cladding with sealant and related backing materials at perimeter of assembly.
- H. Leave doors closed.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Testing: Field test doors in accordance with AAMA 502, Test Method A. Manufacturer's representative shall be present.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean door frames and glass in accordance with Division 1 requirements.
- B. Do not use harsh cleaning materials or methods that would damage finish.
- C. Remove manufacturer's proprietary labels and visible markings.

3.5 PROTECTION

September 23, 2024

Division of Parks and Recreation Contract No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Lums Pond State Park

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Project Manual

- A. Protect installed doors to ensure that, except for normal weathering, doors will be without damage or deterioration at time of substantial completion.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

ENTRY DOORS

08 14 23 - 6

Bernardon Delaware LLC

Project No.: 8398.03-21

SECTION 08 32 19
SLIDING WOOD-FRAMED GLASS DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- A. Aluminum-clad sliding wood-framed glass doors.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Shop Drawings: For sliding wood-framed glass doors.

- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color specified, 12-inch-long section with weather stripping, glazing bead, and factory-applied color finish.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.

- B. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace sliding wood-framed glass doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

A. Warranty Period:

- a. Sliding Door: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- b. Insulating Glass: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- c. Laminated Glass: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- d. Metal Finish: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Product Standard: Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for minimum standards of performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
 - A. Product Certification: AAMA certified with label attached to each door.
- B. Performance Class and Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 as follows:
 - A. Minimum Performance Class: Class LC 65.
 - B. Minimum Performance Grade: Grade 25.
- C. Thermal Transmittance: NFRC 100 maximum total fenestration product U-factor of **0.32 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F**.
- D. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC): NFRC 200 maximum total fenestration product SHGC of .40.

2.2 ALUMINUM-CLAD SLIDING WOOD FRAMED GLASS DOORS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Pella Corporation.; Architect Series factory-assembled aluminum-clad sliding wood-framed glass doors or comparable products approved by Architect by one of the following:
 - a. Andersen Windows, Inc.; Andersen Corporation.
 - b. Kolbe Windows & Doors.
 - c. Marvin.
- B. Exterior Surfaces: Aluminum cladding with manufacturer's standard fluoropolymer two-coat system with fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight and complying with AAMA 2605
 - A. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- C. Interior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard factory-applied primer, for field-applied finishing.
 - A. Wood Species: Manufacturer's standard species.
 - B. Color: Field painted; color as selected by Architect.
- D. Frames and Door Panels: Fabricate from wood components complying with indicated requirements. Provide factory-assembled manufacturer's standard profile door panels and factory-assembled frames.
- E. Wood Components: Manufacturer's standard LVL or fine-grained wood lumber complying with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440; kiln dried to a moisture content of not more than 12

percent at time of fabrication; free of visible finger joints, blue stain, knots, pitch pockets, and surface checks larger than 1/32 inch deep by 2 inches wide; water-repellent preservative treated.

- F. Threshold and Sill Cap/Track: Provide manufacturer's standard threshold and track of thickness, dimensions, and profile indicated; designed to comply with performance requirements indicated and to drain to exterior.
- A. Color: Manufacturer's standard.
- B. Low-Profile Floor Track: ADA-ABA compliant.

2.3 GLAZING

- A. Glass and Glazing: Manufacturer's standard glazing system that produces weathertight seal.
- A. Glass: ASTM C1036, Type 1, q3, Category II safety glass complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201.
- B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Permanently mark safety glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- C. Insulating-Glass Units: ASTM E2190.
- a. Filling: Fill space between glass lites with argon.
- b. Low-E coating.

2.4 HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard hardware, fabricated from a corrosion-resistant material compatible with wood and aluminum cladding complying with AAMA 907; designed to smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock sliding wood-framed glass doors; and sized to accommodate panel weight and dimensions.
- B. Lock: Install manufacturer's keyed cylinder lock and multipoint locking device on each movable panel, lockable from the inside and outside. Adjust locking device to allow unobstructed movement of the panel across adjacent panel in the direction indicated.

2.5 INSECT SCREENS

- A. General: Design sliding wood-framed glass doors to accommodate screens in a tight-fitting, removable arrangement fully integrated with door frame. Locate screens on manufacturer's standard side of door and provide for each operable door panel. Comply with SMA 1201.
- B. Insect Screen Frames: Manufacturer's standard extruded-aluminum or formed-tubular-aluminum members, with mitered or coped joints, concealed fasteners, adjustable rollers, and removable PVC or PE spline/anchor concealing edge of mesh. Provide finish to match door frame.

- C. Glass-Fiber Mesh Fabric: ASTM D3656, 18-by-14 or 18-by-16 count per sq. in. mesh of PVC-coated, glass-fiber threads; woven and fused to form a fabric mesh resistant to corrosion, shrinkage, stretch, impact damage, and weather deterioration. Comply with ASTM D3656.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Anchors, Clips, and Accessories: Provide anchors, clips, and accessories of aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or zinc-coated steel or iron for sliding wood-framed glass doors, complying with ASTM B456 or ASTM B633 for SC 3 severe service conditions; provide sufficient strength to withstand design pressure indicated.
- A. Windborne-Debris Resistance: Provide anchors of same design used in windborne-debris resistance testing.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate sliding wood-framed glass door in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for assembling components and anchoring doors.
- B. Weather Stripping: Provide full-perimeter weather stripping for each door panel unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work in the factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Allow for scribing, trimming, and fitting at Project site.
- D. Factory-Glazed Fabrication: Glaze sliding wood-framed glass doors in the factory.

2.8 WOOD FINISHES

- A. Factory-Applied Primer: Provide manufacturer's standard factory-applied prime coat complying with WDMA T.M. 11.

2.9 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. High-Performance Organic Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2604 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
- A. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with Drawings, Shop Drawings, and manufacturer's written instructions for installing sliding doors, hardware, accessories, and other components.
- B. Windborne-Debris Resistance: Anchor sliding wood-framed glass doors that have been tested for windborne-debris resistance to structure using anchoring method, fastener type, and fastening frequency identical to that used in windborne-debris resistance testing.
- C. Install sliding wood-framed glass doors level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion, without warp or rack of frames and panels, and without impeding thermal movement; anchored securely in place to structural support; and in proper relation to wall flashing, vapor retarders, air barriers, water/weather barriers, and other adjacent construction. Comply with ASTM E2112.
- D. Set sill members in bed of sealant or with gaskets, as indicated, to provide weathertight construction.
- E. Separate aluminum and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials according to ASTM E2112, Section 5.12, "Dissimilar Materials."
- F. Adjust operating panels and screens to provide a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation, without binding, and weathertight closure.
- G. Adjust hardware for proper alignment, smooth operation, and proper latching without unnecessary force or excessive clearance.

END OF SECTION

September 23, 2024

Division of Parks and Recreation Contract No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Lums Pond State Park

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Project Manual

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

**SECTION 08 52 00
WOOD WINDOWS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes aluminum-clad wood windows.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware, accessories, insect screens, operational clearances, and details of installation, including anchor, flashing, and sealant installation.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color specified.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.
- B. Sample warranties.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace wood windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period:
 - a. Window: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Glazing Units: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. Aluminum-Cladding Finish: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 WINDOW PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Product Standard: Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/1.S.2/A440 for definitions and minimum standards of performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
1. Window Certification: WDMA certified with label attached to each window.
- B. Performance Class and Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/1.S.2/A440 as follows:
1. Minimum Performance Class: CW.
2. Minimum Performance Grade: 40.
- C. Thermal Transmittance: NFRC 100 maximum whole-window U-factor of **0.32 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F**.
- D. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC): NFRC 200 maximum whole-window SHGC of 0.40.

2.2 WOOD WINDOWS

- A. Aluminum-Clad Wood Windows:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Pella Corporation.; Architect Series factory-assembled aluminum-clad wood double-hung and fixed windows or comparable products by one of the following:
- a. Andersen Windows, Inc.; Andersen Corporation.
- b. Kolbe Windows & Doors.
- c. Marvin.
- B. Operating Types: As indicated on Drawings. Pella product numbers are indicated on Drawings.
- C. Frames and Sashes: Fine-grained wood lumber complying with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/1.S.2/A440; kiln dried to a moisture content of not more than 12 percent at time of fabrication; free of visible finger joints, blue stain, knots, pitch pockets, and surface checks larger than 1/32 inch deep by 2 inches wide; water-repellent preservative treated.
1. Exterior Finish: Aluminum-clad wood.
- a. Aluminum Finish: Manufacturer's standard fluoropolymer two-coat system with fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight and complying with AAMA 2605.
- b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
2. Interior Finish: Manufacturer's standard factory-prime coat for field-applied finish.
- a. Exposed Unfinished Wood Surfaces: Pine.

- b. Color: Field painted; color as selected by Architect.

D. Insulating-Glass Units: ASTM E2190.

- 1. Glass: ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.

- a. Tint: Clear.
- b. Kind: Fully tempered where indicated on Drawings.

- 2. Lites: Two.
- 3. Filling: Fill space between glass lites with argon.
- 4. Low-E Coating: Manufacturer's standard

E. Glazing System: Manufacturer's standard factory-glazing system that produces weathertight seal.

F. Hardware, General: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant hardware sized to accommodate sash weight and dimensions.

- 1. Exposed Hardware Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

G. Hung Window Hardware:

- 1. Counterbalancing Mechanism: AAMA 902.
- 2. Locks and Latches: Operated from the inside only.
- 3. Tilt Hardware: Releasing the latch allows sash to pivot about horizontal axis.

H. Weather Stripping: Provide full perimeter weather stripping for each operable sash unless otherwise indicated.

I. Fasteners: Noncorrosive and compatible with window members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components.

- 1. Exposed Fasteners: Do not use exposed fasteners to greatest extent possible. For application of hardware, use fasteners that match finish hardware being fastened.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Integral Light Technology Glazing and Grilles: Provide divider grilles in designs indicated for each sash lite.

- 1. Material: Insulating glass contains non-glare spacer between the panes of glass. Grid adhered to glass on double pane glass. Bars shall be adhered to both sides of insulating glass with VHB acrylic adhesive tape and aligned with non-glare grid.
- 2. Profile Room Side Grilles: 7/8" wide ogee profile that are solid Clear Pine.
- 3. Profile Exterior Grilles: Extruded aluminum 7/8" ogee profile. Dimension to match room side grilles.
- 4. Pattern: As indicated on Drawings.

5. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range. Finish color matches interior and exterior finish colors.

2.4 INSECT SCREENS

- A. General: Fabricate insect screens to integrate with window frame. Provide screen for each operable exterior sash. Screen wickets are not permitted.
 1. Type and Location: Full, outside for double-hung sashes.
- B. Aluminum Frames: Complying with SMA 1004 or SMA 1101.
 1. Finish for Interior Screens: Baked-on organic coating in color selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 2. Finish for Exterior Screens: Matching color and finish of cladding.
- C. Glass-Fiber Mesh Fabric: **18-by-14** mesh of PVC-coated, glass-fiber threads; woven and fused to form a fabric mesh resistant to corrosion, shrinkage, stretch, impact damage, and weather deterioration. Comply with ASTM D3656/D3656M.
 1. Mesh Color: Manufacturer's standard.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate wood windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for installing and anchoring windows.
- B. Glaze wood windows in the factory.
- C. Weather strip each operable sash to provide weathertight installation.
- D. Mullions: Provide mullions and cover plates, matching window units, complete with anchors for support to structure and installation of window units. Allow for erection tolerances and provide for movement of window units due to thermal expansion and building deflections. Provide mullions and cover plates capable of withstanding design wind loads of window units.
- E. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work in the factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Allow for scribing, trimming, and fitting at Project site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components. For installation procedures and requirements not addressed in manufacturer's written instructions, comply with installation requirements in ASTM E2112.

- B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction to produce weathertight construction.
- C. Adjust operating sashes and hardware for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure.
- D. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing windows. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.
- E. Remove and replace sashes if glass has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

September 23, 2024

Division of Parks and Recreation Contract No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Lums Pond State Park

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Project Manual

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

WOOD WINDOWS

08 52 00 - 6

Bernardon Delaware LLC

Project No.: 8398.03-21

**SECTION 08 71 00
DOOR HARDWARE**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:
 - 1. Swinging doors.
 - 2. Sliding doors.
 - 3. Other doors to the extent indicated.
- B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
 - 1. Mechanical door hardware.
 - 2. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.
- C. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
 - 1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
 - 2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
 - 3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
 - 4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
 - 5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
 - 6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
 - 7. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.
- D. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards as applicable. Any indicated reference to a standard shall be interpreted as referring to the latest edition of that standard:
 - 1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series.
 - 2. UL10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
 - 3. ANSI/UL 294 - Access Control System Units.
 - 4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware.
 - 5. ANSI/UL 437- Key Locks.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. **Product Data:** Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.
- B. **Door Hardware Schedule:** Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing, fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedure and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
1. **Format:** Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
 2. **Organization:** Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
 3. **Content:** Include the following information:
 - a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
 - b. Manufacturer of each item.
 - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
 - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - h. Warranty information for each product.
 4. **Submittal Sequence:** Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. **Keying Schedule:** After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.
- D. **Informational Submittals:**
1. **Product Test Reports:** Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Provide record documentation of built door hardware sets in digital format (.pdf, .docx, .xlsx, .csv) and as required in Division 01, Project Record Documents.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Certified Products: Where specified, products must maintain a current listing in the Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA) Certified Products Directory (CPD).
- C. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- D. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.
- E. Source Limitation: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.
- F. Each unit to bear third party permanent label indicating compliance with the referenced testing standards.
- G. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:
 - 1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
 - 2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
 - 3. Requirements for key control storage and software.

4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
 5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.
- H. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.
1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
 2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
 3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
 4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
 5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures
- I. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied according to manufacturer's instruction and recommendations and according to approved schedule.
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.
 - B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
 - C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".
- 1.7 COORDINATION
- A. Templates. Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
 - B. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
 3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.
- C. Warranty Period: Unless otherwise indicated, warranty shall be one year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 BUTT HINGES**

- A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles and other options as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.
1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity:
 - a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
 - b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
 - c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
 - d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 36 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.
 2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:
 - a. Widths up to 3'0": 4-1/2" standard or heavy weight as specified.
 - b. Sizes from 3'1" to 4'0": 5" standard or heavy weight as specified.
 3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
 - a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
 - b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.
 4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following:

- a. Non-removable Pins: With the exception of electric through wire hinges, provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for all out-swinging lockable doors.

5. Manufacturers:

- a. Hager Companies (HA) - BB Series, 5-knuckle.
- b. McKinney (MK) - TA/T4A Series, 5-knuckle.
- c. Dormakaba BEST (ST) - F/FBB Series, 5-knuckle.

2.2 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Match Existing, Field Verify.

- B. Cylinder Types: Original manufacturer cylinders able to supply the following cylinder formats and types:

1. Threaded mortise cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
2. Rim cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
3. Bored or cylindrical lock cylinders with tailpieces as required to suit locks.
4. Tubular deadlocks and other auxiliary locks.
5. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
6. Keyway: Manufacturer's Standard.

- C. Small Format Interchangeable Cores: Provide small format interchangeable cores (SFIC) as specified, core insert, removable by use of a special key; usable with other manufacturers' cylinders.

- D. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed.

1. Supplier shall conduct a "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.
2. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner.
3. Existing System: Field verify and key cylinders to match Owner's existing system.

- E. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:

1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Two (2)
2. Master Keys (per Master Key Level/Group): Five (5).

- F. Key Registration List (Bitting List):

1. Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.
2. Provide transcript list in writing or electronic file as directed by the Owner.

2.3 CYLINDRICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

- A. Cylindrical Locksets, Grade 2 (Standard Duty): ANSI/BHMA A-156.2, Series 4000, Grade 2 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed. Locks are to be non-handed and fully field reversible.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ASSA ABLOY ACCENTRA, formerly known as Yale (YA) - 4600LN Series.
 - b. Arrow (AW) - MLX Series.
 - c. Schlage (SC) - AL Series.

2.4 STAND ALONE ACCESS CONTROL LOCKING DEVICES

- A. Stand Alone Electronic Keypad Locksets: Internal, battery-powered, self-contained ANSI Grade 1 mortise or cylindrical lock consisting of electronically motor driven locking mechanism and integrated keypad without requirements for separate electronic programming devices. Locks to accept standard, interchangeable (removable) core, security and high security override cylinders. Provide keypad locks with a minimum 100 user codes furnished standard with 6 "AA" batteries and non-volatile memory.

1. Energy Efficient Design: Provide lock bodies which have a holding current draw of 15mA maximum, and can operate on either 12 or 24 volts. Locks are to be field configurable for fail safe or fail secure operation.
2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - KP Series.
 - b. A comparable equal product as approved by Architect.

2.5 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

- A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:

1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
4. Double-lipped strikes: For locks at double acting doors. Furnish with retractable stop for rescue hardware applications.

- B. Standards: Comply with the following:

1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.
4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

2.6 SURFACE DOOR CLOSERS

A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers.
2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.
3. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the Americans with Disabilities Act, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.
4. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.
5. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.
6. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.

B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Commercial Duty): ANSI/BHMA 156.4, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed surface mounted, institutional grade door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck, closing sweep, and latch speed control valves. Provide non-handed units standard.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ASSA ABLOY ACCENTRA, formerly known as Yale (YA) - 3500 Series.
 - b. Norton Rixson (NO) - 8500 Series.
 - c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 1431 Series.

2.7 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

A. Door Protective Trim

1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1" LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width

and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.

3. Where plates are applied to fire rated doors with the top of the plate more than 16" above the bottom of the door, provide plates complying with NFPA 80. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements for size and applications.
4. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:
5. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.
6. Manufacturers:
 - a. Ives (IV).
 - b. Rockwood (RO).
 - c. Trimco (TC).

2.8 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

- A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.
- B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.
 1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.
- C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.
 1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NFPA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.
- E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
- F. Manufacturers:
 1. National Guard Products (NG).
 2. Pemko (PE).
 3. Zero (ZE).

2.9 FABRICATION

- A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.10 FINISHES

- A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.
- B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware.
- C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine scheduled openings, with installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.
 - 1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.
- B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
 2. DHI TDH-007-20: Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware.
 3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
 4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.
- C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
- D. Push Plates and Door Pulls: When through-bolt fasteners are in the same location as a push plate, countersink the fasteners flush with the door face allowing the push plate to sit flat against the door.
- E. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- F. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.
- 3.4 ADJUSTING
- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
- 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION
- A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.7 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

- A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.
 - 1. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.
 - 2. The supplier is responsible for handling and sizing all products.
 - 3. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.
 - 4. At existing openings with new hardware the supplier shall field inspect existing conditions prior to the submittal stage to verify the specified hardware will work as required. Provide alternate solutions and proposals as needed.
- B. Refer to Door Schedule in drawings for hardware sets.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 80 00

GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Glass for doors.
 - 2. Glazing sealants and accessories.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 085200 "Wood Windows" for glass in aluminum-clad wood windows.
 - 2. Section 088300 "Mirrors."

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.
- C. IBC: International Building Code.
- D. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches (300 mm) square.
- C. Glazing Accessory Samples: For sealants and colored spacers, in 12-inch (300-mm) lengths. Install sealant Samples between two strips of material representative in color of the adjoining framing system.

- D. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer glass testing agency and sealant testing agency.
- B. Product Certificates: For glass.
- C. Product Test Reports: For insulating glass and, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. For glazing sealants, provide test reports based on testing current sealant formulations within previous 36-month period.
- D. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.
- E. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.
- B. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC C-1021 Certification Agency Program.
- C. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test each glass product, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member for adhesion to and compatibility with elastomeric glazing sealants.
 - 1. Testing is not required if data are submitted based on previous testing of current sealant products and glazing materials matching those submitted.
 - 2. Use ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint-preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of glazing sealants to glass, tape sealants, gaskets, and glazing channel substrates.
 - 3. Test no fewer than eight Samples of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
 - 4. Schedule enough time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.

5. For materials failing tests, submit sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including the use of specially formulated primers.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written instructions for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
 1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Glass Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated in glass schedules or comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Berkowitz, JE, LP.
 2. Cardinal Glass Industries.
 3. Guardian Industries Corp.
 4. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope.
 5. Pilkington North America Inc.
 6. PPG Industries, Inc.
 7. Saint-Gobain Corporation.
 8. Viracon, Inc.

- B. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.
- C. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design glazing.
- C. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined according to the IBC and ASTM E 1300.
 - 1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch (25 mm), whichever is less.
 - 3. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.
- D. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS GENERAL

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 - 1. GANA Publications: "Glazing Manual."
 - 2. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.

- D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than the thickness indicated.
1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: 6 mm.
- E. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.
- B. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.
1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Heat-Strengthened Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Type I, Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.
1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190.
1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary sealants.
 2. Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.
 3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.

2.6 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General:
1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
 3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.7 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces, with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
 2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
 3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.
- B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
 2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, with requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.9 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.
 - a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
- B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic glass to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.
- C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
 3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.

- C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturer for installing glass lites.
- F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches (1270 mm).
 - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 2. Provide 1/8-inch (3-mm) minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- I. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.
- J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.
 - 1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.
- C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.
- D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

3.8 GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Glass Type A: Clear fully tempered float glass.
 - 1. Minimum Thickness: 6 mm.
 - 2. Safety glazing required.
- B. Glass Type B: Clear annealed float glass.
 - 1. Minimum Thickness: 6 mm.
- C. Glass Type C: Low-E-coated, clear insulating glass.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: PPG Industries, Inc.; Solarban 67.
 - 2. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm).
 - 3. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm.
 - 4. Outdoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
 - 5. Interspace Gas: Argon.
 - 6. Indoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
 - 7. Low-E Coating: Manufacturer's proprietary magnetic sputter vacuum deposition (MSVD) low-e coating on second surface.
 - 8. Visible Light Transmittance: 54 percent minimum.
 - 9. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.29 maximum.
 - 10. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.29 maximum.
 - 11. Indoor Visible Reflectance: 16 percent.
 - 12. Outdoor Visible Reflectance: 19 percent.
 - 13. Safety glazing required.
- D. Glass Type D: Low-E-coated, clear insulating glass.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: PPG Industries, Inc.; Solarban 67.
 - 2. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm).
 - 3. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm.
 - 4. Outdoor Lite: Annealed float glass.

5. Interspace Content: Argon.
6. Indoor Lite: Annealed float glass.
7. Low-E Coating: Manufacturer's proprietary magnetic sputter vacuum deposition (MSVD) low-e coating on second surface.
8. Visible Light Transmittance: 54 percent minimum.
9. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.29 maximum.
10. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.29 maximum.
11. Indoor Visible Reflectance: 16 percent.
12. Outdoor Visible Reflectance: 19 percent.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

September 23, 2024

Division of Parks and Recreation Contract No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Lums Pond State Park

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Project Manual

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 08 83 00
MIRRORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: The following types of silvered flat glass mirrors:

1. Annealed monolithic frameless glass mirrors for toilet rooms.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 102813 "Toilet Accessories".

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include mirror elevations, edge details, mirror hardware, and attachment details.

C. Samples: For each type of the following:

1. Mirrors: 12 inches (300 mm) square, including edge treatment on two adjoining edges.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of mirror and mirror mastic.

B. Preconstruction Test Reports: From mirror manufacturer indicating that mirror mastic was tested for compatibility and adhesion with mirror backing and substrates on which mirrors are installed.

C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For mirrors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Mirror Mastic Compatibility Test: Submit mirror mastic products to mirror manufacturer for testing to determine compatibility of mastic with mirror backing.

1. Testing is not required if data are submitted based on previous testing of mirror mastic products and mirror backing matching those submitted.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect mirrors according to mirror manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to mirrors from moisture, condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. Comply with mirror manufacturer's written instructions for shipping, storing, and handling mirrors as needed to prevent deterioration of silvering, damage to edges, and abrasion of glass surfaces and applied coatings. Store indoors.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install mirrors until ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels indicated for final occupancy.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of mirrors is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to mirror breakage or to maintaining and cleaning mirrors contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include discoloration, black spots, and clouding of the silver film.

1. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Binswanger Glass.
 2. Gardner Glass Products, Inc.
 3. Guardian Industries Corp.
 4. National Glass Industries.
 5. Virginia Mirror Company, Inc.
 6. Walker Glass Co., Ltd.
- B. Source Limitations for Mirrors: Obtain mirrors from single source from single manufacturer.

- C. Source Limitations for Mirror Accessories: Obtain mirror glazing accessories from single source.

2.2 SILVERED FLAT GLASS MIRRORS

- A. Mirrors, General: ASTM C 1503.
- B. Annealed Monolithic Glass Mirrors: Mirror Select Quality, clear.
 - 1. Nominal Thickness: 6.0 mm.
- C. Laminated Mirrors: ASTM C 1172, Type II.
 - 1. Glass for Outer Lite: Annealed float glass, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear.
 - 2. Nominal Thickness for Outer Lite: 3.0 mm.
 - 3. Glass for Inner Lite: Annealed float glass, ASTM C 1036, Type I (transparent flat glass), Quality-Q3; Class 1 (clear).
 - 4. Nominal Thickness for Inner Lite: 3.0 mm.
 - 5. Interlayer: Mirror manufacturer's standard 0.030-inch- (0.76-mm-) thick, clear polyvinyl-butylal interlayer with a proven record of showing no tendency to delaminate from, or cause damage to, silver coating.
- D. Safety Glazing Products: For film backed or laminated mirrors, provide products that comply with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- B. Edge Sealer: Coating compatible with glass coating and approved by mirror manufacturer for use in protecting against silver deterioration at mirrored glass edges.
- C. Mirror Mastic: An adhesive setting compound, asbestos-free, produced specifically for setting mirrors and certified by both mirror and mastic manufacturer as compatible with glass coating and substrates on which mirrors will be installed.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Franklin International.
 - b. Laurence, C. R. Co., Inc.
 - c. Liquid Nails Adhesive.
 - d. Palmer Products Corporation.
 - e. Royal Adhesives & Sealants, LLC.
- D. Film Backing for Safety Mirrors: Film backing and pressure-sensitive adhesive; both compatible with mirror backing paint as certified by mirror manufacturer.

2.4 MIRROR HARDWARE

- A. Aluminum J-Channels: Aluminum extrusions with a return deep enough to produce a glazing channel to accommodate mirrors of thickness indicated and in length required to cover edges of mirrors in a single piece.
1. Bottom Trim: J-channels formed with front leg and back leg not less than 3/8 and 7/8 inch (9.5 and 22 mm) in height, respectively, and a thickness of not less than 0.04 inch (1.0 mm).
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Andscot Company, Inc.
 - 2) Laurence, C. R. Co., Inc.
 - 3) Stylmark, Inc.
 2. Top Trim: J-channels formed with front leg and back leg not less than 5/8 and 1 inch (16 and 25 mm) in height, respectively, and a thickness of not less than 0.04 inch (1.0 mm).
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Andscot Company, Inc.
 - 2) Laurence, C. R. Co., Inc.
 - 3) Stylmark, Inc.
 3. Finish: Clear bright anodized.
- B. Fasteners: Fabricated of same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal and matching it in finished color and texture where fasteners are exposed.
- C. Anchors and Inserts: Provide devices as required for mirror hardware installation. Provide toothed or lead-shield, expansion-bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Provide galvanized anchors and inserts for applications on inside face of exterior walls and where indicated.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate mirrors in the shop to greatest extent possible.
- B. Fabricate cutouts for notches and holes in mirrors without marring visible surfaces. Locate and size cutouts so they fit closely around penetrations in mirrors.
- C. Mirror Edge Treatment: Flat polished.
1. Seal edges of mirrors with edge sealer after edge treatment to prevent chemical or atmospheric penetration of glass coating.

2. Require mirror manufacturer to perform edge treatment and sealing in factory immediately after cutting to final sizes.
- D. Film-Backed Safety Mirrors: Apply film backing with adhesive coating over mirror backing paint, as recommended in writing by film-backing manufacturer, to produce a surface free of bubbles, blisters, and other imperfections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, over which mirrors are to be mounted, with Installer present, for compliance with installation tolerances, substrate preparation, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility of existing finishes or primers with mirror mastic.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with mastic manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparation of substrates, including coating substrates with mastic manufacturer's special bond coating where applicable.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install mirrors to comply with mirror manufacturer's written instructions and with referenced GANA publications. Mount mirrors accurately in place in a manner that avoids distorting reflected images.
 1. GANA Publications: "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual," "Glazing Manual" and "Mirror Handle with Extreme Care: Tips for the Professional on the Care and Handling of Mirrors."
- B. Provide a minimum airspace of 1/8 inch (3 mm) between back of mirrors and mounting surface for air circulation between back of mirrors and face of mounting surface.
- C. Install mirrors with mastic and mirror hardware. Attach mirror hardware securely to mounting surfaces with mechanical fasteners installed with anchors or inserts as applicable. Install fasteners so heads do not impose point loads on backs of mirrors.
 1. Aluminum J-Channels: Provide setting blocks 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick by 4 inches (100 mm) long at quarter points. To prevent trapping water, provide, between setting blocks,

two slotted weeps not less than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) wide by 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) long at bottom channel.

2. Install mastic as follows:

- a. Apply barrier coat to mirror backing where approved in writing by manufacturers of mirrors and backing material.
- b. Apply mastic to comply with mastic manufacturer's written instructions for coverage and to allow air circulation between back of mirrors and face of mounting surface.
- c. After mastic is applied, align mirrors and press into place while maintaining a minimum airspace of 1/8 inch (3 mm) between back of mirrors and mounting surface.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect mirrors from breakage and contaminating substances resulting from construction operations.
- B. Do not permit edges of mirrors to be exposed to standing water.
- C. Maintain environmental conditions that prevent mirrors from being exposed to moisture from condensation or other sources for continuous periods of time.
- D. Clean exposed surface of mirrors not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Clean mirrors as recommended in writing by mirror manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 09 29 00
GYPSUM BOARD**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Tile backing panels.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry" for structural and non-structural wood framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.
2. Section 06 16 00 "Sheathing" for sheathing for exterior walls.
3. Section 06 17 53 "Shop-Fabricated Wood Trusses" for wood truss framing systems that support gypsum board panels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For trim accessories, full-size Sample in 12-inch- (300-mm-) long length for each trim accessory indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Before beginning gypsum board installation, build mockups of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m) in surface area at locations as directed by Architect, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockups for each level of gypsum board finish indicated for use in exposed locations.
2. Apply or install final decoration indicated, including painting and wallcoverings, on exposed surfaces for review of mockups.
3. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of mockups.
4. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Gypsum.
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - c. Continental Building Products, LLC.
 - d. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
 - e. National Gypsum Company.
 - f. USG.
 - 2. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).

3. Long Edges: Tapered.

B. Gypsum Board, Type C: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. Manufactured to have increased fire-resistive capability.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. American Gypsum.
- b. CertainTeed Corporation.
- c. Continental Building Products, LLC.
- d. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
- e. National Gypsum Company.
- f. United States Gypsum Company.

2. Thickness: As required by fire-resistance rated assembly indicated on Drawings.

3. Long Edges: Tapered.

C. Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. American Gypsum: M-Plox® Shaft Liner with Mold & Moisture Resistance.
- b. CertainTeed Corporation; ProRoc Moisture and Mold Resistant Gypsum Board with M2Tech.
- c. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond Brand XP Wallboard.
- d. USG; SHEETROCK Brand Mold Tough or FIBEROCK Brand, Aqua Tough Interior Panels.

2. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.

3. Long Edges: Tapered.

4. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C 1288 or ASTM C 1325, with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide United States Gypsum Company; DUROCK Cement Board.

2. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).

3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet.
2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - c. Expansion (control) joint.

2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
 2. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
 3. Fill Coat: For second coat use setting-type, sandable topping compound or drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound or drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use setting-type, sandable topping compound or drying-type, all-purpose compound.
- D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by backing panel manufacturer.
- E. Joint Compound for Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: As recommended by gypsum panel manufacturer for use with mold-resistant gypsum board products.

2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick.
2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

D. Acoustical Joint Sealant: As specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m) in area.
 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.

3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 9.5-mm-) wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written instructions for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- I. All Bedroom partitions are to be built as Smoke Partitions meeting the requirements of Authorities having Jurisdiction.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
 1. Type X: Vertical and horizontal surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Mold-Resistant Type: Exposed surfaces located in moisture areas and where indicated.
 3. Type C: Where required for specific fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
- B. Single-Layer Application:
 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
 3. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.
- C. Multilayer Application:
 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying face layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches (400 mm) minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.

2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
3. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers with screws; fasten face layers with adhesive and supplementary fasteners, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Where required for fire-resistance-rated assemblies, fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

- D. Laminating to Substrate: Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members, or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.

3.4 APPLYING TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A108.41, in locations indicated to receive tile.
- B. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.5 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 1. Cornerhead: Use at outside corners.
 2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
 2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
 3. Level 3: Mechanical rooms, storage spaces, and closets.
 4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 09 65 13
RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rubber base.
2. Rubber molding accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated and for each color, texture, and pattern required in manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 12 inches (300 mm) long.
- D. Product Schedule: For resilient base and accessory products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra material, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet (3 linear m) for every 500 linear feet (150 linear m) or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C).

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C), in spaces to receive resilient products during the following periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
 2. During installation.
 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RUBBER BASE

- A. Manufacturers: Reference drawings for resilient base Basis of Design. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 2. Johnsonite; a Tarkett company.
 3. Roppe Corporation, USA.
- B. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset) or Type TP (rubber, thermoplastic), Group I (solid, homogeneous).
1. Style and Location:
 - a. Style A, Straight: Provide in areas with carpet.
 - b. Style B, Cove: Provide in areas with resilient floor coverings.
- C. Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
- D. Height: 4 inches (102 mm).
- E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
- F. Outside Corners: Job formed or preformed.
- G. Inside Corners: Job formed or preformed.
- H. Colors: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

2.2 RUBBER MOLDING ACCESSORY

- A. Description: Rubber carpet edge for glue-down applications, reducer strip for resilient flooring, joiner for tile and carpet, and transition strips.

- B. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry options.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- C. Do not install resilient products until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.
- H. Job-Formed Corners:
 - 1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 6 inches (150 mm) in length.
 - a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
 - 2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 6 inches (150 mm) in length.
 - a. Miter or cope corners to minimize open joints.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.

- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

September 23, 2024

Division of Parks and Recreation Contract No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Lums Pond State Park

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Project Manual

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

09 65 13 - 6

Bernardon Delaware LLC

Project No.: 8398.03-21

**SECTION 09 65 19
RESILIENT TILE FLOORING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Luxury vinyl flooring.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and pattern specified.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A entity that employs installers and supervisors who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient floor tile, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.2 LUXURY VINYL FLOOR TILE

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide MSI Everlife Luxury Vinyl flooring or a comparable product approved by Architect, by one of the following:

1. Shaw Contract Group; a Berkshire Hathaway company.

2. TOLI International.

- B. Tile Standard: ASTM F2199, ASTM F1914, ASTM E662.
- C. Thickness: 5 MM.
- D. Size: As indicated.
- E. Colors and Patterns: Match Architect's samples.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- C. Do not install floor tiles until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.2 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.

1. Lay tiles square with room axis.
- C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
 1. Lay tiles with grain running in one direction.
- D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.
- G. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in installation areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.
- H. Adhere floor tiles to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

END OF SECTION

September 23, 2024

Division of Parks and Recreation Contract No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Lums Pond State Park

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Project Manual

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

09 65 19 - 4

Bernardon Delaware LLC

Project No.: 8398.03-21

**SECTION 09 68 13
TILE CARPETING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Carpet tile entrance mats.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet tile entrance mats.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to carpet tile installation including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Review ambient conditions and ventilation procedures.
 - b. Review subfloor preparation procedures.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
2. Include manufacturer's written installation recommendations for each type of substrate.

B. Shop Drawings: For carpet tile installation, plans showing the following:

1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
2. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
3. Type of subfloor.
4. Type of installation.
5. Pattern of installation.
6. Pattern type, location, and direction.
7. Pile direction.
8. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
9. Transition details to other flooring materials.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of carpet tile.
 - 1. Include Samples of exposed edge, transition, and other accessory stripping involving color or finish selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
 - 2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch- (300-mm-) long Samples.
- E. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For carpet tile, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 - 1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
 - 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd. (8.3 sq. m).

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II or Master II certification level.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard."

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard" for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
 2. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. More than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, and runs.
 - b. Dimensional instability.
 - c. Excess static discharge.
 - d. Loss of tuft-bind strength.
 - e. Loss of face fiber.
 - f. Delamination.
 3. Warranty Period: Not less than 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 CARPET TILE ENTRANCE MATS WOM-1**

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product that matches quality and appearance of basis-of-design product by one of the following:

1. Atlas Carpet Mills, Inc.
2. Bentley Prince Street, Inc.
3. Shaw Contract Group; a Berkshire Hathaway company.

B. Product Characteristics:

1. Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.
2. Pattern: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.
3. Backing System: Manufacturer's standard, as indicated.
4. Size: As indicated.

C. Performance Characteristics:

1. Dry Breaking Strength: Not less than 100 lbf (445 N) according to ASTM D 2646.
2. Tuft Bind: Not less than 5 lbf (22 N) according to ASTM D 1335.
3. Dimensional Tolerance: Within 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) of specified size dimensions, as determined by physical measurement.
4. Dimensional Stability: 0.2 percent or less according to ISO 2551 (Aachen Test).
5. Colorfastness to Crocking: Not less than 4, wet and dry, according to AATCC 165.
6. Colorfastness to Light: Not less than 4 after 40 AFU (AATCC fading units) according to AATCC 16, Option E.
7. Electrostatic Propensity: Less than 5.5 kV according to AATCC 134.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for wood subfloors.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance.
- B. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- C. Wood Subfloors: Verify the following:
 1. Underlayment surface is free of irregularities and substances that may interfere with adhesive bond or show through surface.

- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standards" and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Wood Substrates: Clean grease, oil, and soil, and prime if recommended in writing by adhesive manufacturer. Rough sand painted surfaces and remove loose paint.
- D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard," Section 18, "Modular Carpet" and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Installation Method: Glue down: Install every tile with full-spread, releasable, pressure-sensitive adhesive.
- C. Maintain dye-lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.
- D. Maintain pile-direction patterns recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- E. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- F. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- G. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet tile as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- H. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:

1. Remove excess adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
 3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard," Section 20, "Protecting Indoor Installations."
- C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 09 90 00
PAINTING AND COATING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Surface preparation and the application of paint systems on exterior and interior substrates.
- B. Paint exposed exterior and interior substrates, except where schedules indicate that a surface or material is not to be painted or is to remain natural. If schedules do not specifically mention an item or a surface, paint the item or surface the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces whether or not schedules indicate colors. If schedules do not indicate color or finish, the Architect will select from standard colors and finishes available.
 - 1. Do not paint prefinished items, integrally finished systems, finished metal surfaces, operating parts, and labels, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Prefinished items include the following shop- or factory-finished components:
 - a. Prefinished fiber cement panels.
 - b. Finished mechanical and electrical equipment.
 - c. Lighting fixtures.
 - 3. Finished metal surfaces include the following:
 - a. Anodized aluminum.
 - b. Stainless steel.
 - c. Chromium plate.
 - d. Copper.
 - e. Bronze and brass.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gloss Level 1 (Flat): Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. Gloss Level 3 (Eggshell): 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. Gloss Level 4 (Satin): 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. Gloss Level 5 (Semi-Gloss): 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. Gloss Level 6 (Gloss): 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat; cured not less than 7 days.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 12 inches (300 mm) square.
 - 2. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 3. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- C. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 - 2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
 - 3. VOC content.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selection made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 - 2. Lighting: Do not apply mockups until a permanent level of lighting is provided on the surfaces to receive paint.
 - 3. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
 - 4. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 5. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
- C. Provide adequate ventilation, including mechanical ventilation, to remove paint odors and fumes from areas of the building where odors might migrate to occupied spaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by The Sherwin-Williams Company or one of the following:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - 2. PPG Architectural Coatings.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."
- B. Material Quality: Unless otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's best-quality paint material for each coating type.
- C. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- D. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Colors: As indicated in a schedule, or if not indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:
1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 2. Masonry (CMU): 12 percent.
 3. Wood: 15 percent.
 4. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with painting application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- I. Wood Substrates:
 1. Scrape and clean knots. Before applying primer, apply coat of knot sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for exterior use in paint system indicated.
 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual."
 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
 3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
 4. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
 5. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

6. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint undercoats same color as topcoat, but tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each surface coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
 1. Paint the following work where exposed to view on exterior:
 - a. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - b. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - c. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - d. Metal conduit.
 - e. Plastic conduit.
 - f. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
 2. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:
 - a. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - b. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - c. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - d. Metal conduit.
 - e. Plastic conduit.
 - f. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
 - g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
 3. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
 - h. Other items as directed by Architect.
 4. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
 - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
 - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, pails, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:
 - 1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized metal, as recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for exterior use on galvanized-metal substrates with topcoat indicated.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5), MPI #163.
- B. Exterior Wood Substrates:
 - 1. Water-Based Coating System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Sherwin-Williams Exterior Latex Waterbased Wood Primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, institutional low odor/VOC, Sherwin-Williams A-100 Exterior Latex Finish; gloss to match prefinished fiber-cement products used on site.
- C. Fiber Cement Panel Substrates:
 - 1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System:

- a. Prime Coat: Sherwin-Williams Luxon Concrete and Masonry Primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, institutional low odor/VOC, Sherwin-Williams A-100 Exterior Latex Finish; gloss to match prefinished fiber cement products used on site.
- D. Exterior and Interior Simulated Wood Trim (PVC or engineered polymer) Substrates:
- 1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System:
 - a. Sherwin-Williams Extreme Bond Primer. Interior-exterior waterborne urethane modified acrylic bonding primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior, institutional low odor/VOC, Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Exterior waterbased alkyd urethane enamel semi-gloss finish.
- E. Exterior and Interior Fiberglass Door Substrate
- 1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System:
 - a. Door manufacturer's factory-installed primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior, institutional low odor/VOC, Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Exterior waterbased alkyd urethane enamel semi-gloss finish.

3.7 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:
- 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, MPI #149.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, (Gloss Level 4), MPI #146.
- B. Steel Substrates, Typical Locations:
- 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust-inhibitive, water based MPI #107.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5), MPI #147.
- C. Galvanized-Metal Substrates, Overhead Surfaces: Including uninsulated metal ductwork, conduit, and similar items.
- 1. Water-Based Dry-Fall System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Dry fall, water based, for galvanized steel, flat (Gloss Level 1), MPI #133.
 - b. Topcoat: Dry fall, water based, for galvanized steel, flat (Gloss Level 1), MPI #133.
- D. Galvanized-Metal Substrates; Typical Locations:
- 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.

- c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5), MPI #147.
- E. Wood Substrates: Including wood trim and wood-based panel products.
 - 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, for interior wood, MPI #39.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5), MPI #147.
- F. Wood Substrates, Traffic Surfaces: For plywood mezzanine floor.
 - 1. Acrylic Water-Based Floor Coating System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer.
 - 1) Basis-of-Design Product: Sherwin-Williams; ArmorSeal® Tread-Plex™ Primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Acrylic floor paint, semi-gloss; matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: 100 Percent Acrylic floor paint, semi-gloss.
 - 1) Basis-of-Design Product: Sherwin-Williams; ArmorSeal® Tread-Plex™ Finish.
- G. Gypsum Board Substrates:
 - 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System: For typical locations.
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, MPI #149.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, satin (Gloss Level 4), MPI #146.
 - 2. Epoxy-Modified Latex System: For locations including kitchens, laundries, toilet rooms, showers, and janitor or custodial closets.
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy-modified latex, interior, gloss (Gloss Level 6), MPI #115.
 - c. Topcoat: Epoxy-modified latex, interior, gloss (Gloss Level 6), MPI #115.
- H. Insulation-Covering Substrates: Including pipe and duct coverings.
 - 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, (Gloss Level 4), MPI #146.

END OF SECTION

September 23, 2024

Division of Parks and Recreation Contract No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Lums Pond State Park

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Project Manual

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

**SECTION 10 28 13
TOILET ACCESSORIES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Providing accessories of the types indicated, in the following categories:
 - a. Toilet room accessories.
 - b. Shower accessories.
2. Installation of Owner-furnished accessories of the types indicated.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 088300 "Mirrors" for frameless mirrors.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the following:

1. Construction details and dimensions.
2. Anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
3. Material and finish description.
4. Features that will be included for Project.
5. Manufacturer's warranty.

B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.

1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
2. Identify products using designations indicated.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For toilet and bath accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: For products listed together in the same Part 2 articles, obtain products from single source from single manufacturer.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Mirror Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects and that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.031-inch (0.8-mm) minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch (0.9-mm) minimum nominal thickness.
- C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G60 (Z180) hot-dip zinc coating.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- E. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.
- F. Chrome Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).
- G. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.
- H. ABS Plastic: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene resin formulation.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. American Specialties, Inc.
 - 2. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.

3. Bradley Corporation.

2.3 TOILET ACCESSORIES

- A. TA-6 Grab Bar:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bradley; Model 832.
 2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
 3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) thick.
 - a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin) on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.
 4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
 5. Configuration and Length: Three bars in each bathroom that is accessible to the physically challenged, lengths indicated on Drawings.
- B. TA-2 Coat Hook:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bradley; Model 9114.
 2. Description: Surface-mounted single-prong unit with concealed mounting plate.
 3. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
- C. TA-2 ADA Coat Hook:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bradley; Model 9114.
 2. Description: Surface-mounted single-prong unit with concealed mounting plate.
 3. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
- D. TA-1 Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser: Owner-furnished units installed by Contractor.
- E. TA-5 Frameless Mirror Unit: As specified in Section 088300 "Mirrors."
1. Size: As indicated on Drawings.
- F. TA-4 Shower Curtain Rod, Curtain and Hooks:
1. Basis-of-Design Products: Bradley; Model 9538 Shower Curtain Rod and Model 9540 Shower Curtain Hook with Rollers.
 2. Description: 1-inch (25.4-mm) OD; fabricated from nominal 0.0375-inch- (0.95-mm-) thick stainless steel.
 3. Mounting Flanges: Stainless-steel flanges designed for concealed mounting.
 4. Finish: No. 4 (satin).
 5. Hooks: Stainless-steel, spring wire curtain hooks with snap fasteners and rollers of brass with nickel plating, sized to accommodate specified curtain rod. Provide one hook per curtain from net.
 6. Curtain: Bebrick 204-2, 48 inches wide.
- G. TA-3 Towel Bar:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bradley; Model 9054 24" Towel Bar.
 2. Description: Square cross-section surface-mounted - concealed mounting, stainless steel vandal-resistant escutcheons
 3. Mounting Flanges: Stainless-steel flanges designed for concealed mounting.
 4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf (1112 N), when tested according to ASTM F 446.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 30 90
MANUFACTURED ELECTRIC FIREPLACES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Providing accessories of the types indicated, in the following categories:
 - a. Manufactured electric fireplaces.
 - b. Accessories

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood framed rough opening and enclosure.

1.2 REFERENCES:

A. UL - 2021

B. CSA - C22.2 No. 46-13

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the following:

1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
3. Installation methods.
4. Construction details and dimensions.
5. Anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
6. Material and finish descriptions.
7. Features that will be included for Project.
8. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements
9. Manufacturer's warranty.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: For products listed together in the same Part 2 articles, obtain products from single source from single manufacturer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Protect materials from exposure to moisture. Do not deliver until after wet work is complete and dry.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Provide the manufacturers 2 year limited warranty on electrical components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Pre-fabricated Electric Fireplace Basis-of-Design Products: Dimplex Electric Fireplace BY Dimplex North America, 1367 Industrial Road, Cambridge ON N3H 4W3; 1-888-DIMPLEX, or comparable equal product as approved by Architect.

2.2 ELECTRIC FIREPLACES

- A. General:
 - 1. Provide all components and accessories required for a complete, functional unit.
 - 2. UL or CSA listed.
- B. Pre-fabricated Electric Fireplace:
 - 1. Base Product:
 - a. Dimplex Built-in Electric Firebox
 - b. Model Number: RBF30
 - 2. Description: Revillusion 30" Built-in Electric Firebox

3. Dimensions:
 - a. Width: 31-1/4" / 792mm
 - b. Height: 26-5/8" / 674mm
 - c. Depth: 12-1/8" / 307mm
4. Framing Dimensions:
 - a. Width: 30-5/8" / 930mm
 - b. Height: 26-1/4" / 665mm
 - c. Depth: 12-1/2" / 318mm
5. Electrical:
 - a. Volts: 120 / 208 / 240
 - b. Watts: 1,440 / 1,975 / 2,575
 - c. BTUs: 4,915 / 6,745 / 8,794
6. Venting: Non-venting.
7. Operation: Flame only, flame and heat.
8. Heating: Louver-less, fan-forced circulation.
9. Liner: Steel.
10. Standard features:
 - a. Self-trimming design with flange to finish rough openings.
 - b. Patented flame technology create brighter and more random flames.
 - c. Partially frosted acrylic panel highlights flame without any reflections.
 - d. Full brick surround, 270° herringbone brick.
 - e. Customizable firebox hues, mood lighting to adjust firebox light level.
 - f. Powerful heating capabilities – use as part of primary heat plan.
 - g. Direct-wire capabilities – 120V, 240/208V.
 - h. Built-in touch controls.
11. Control options:
 - a. Multi-function remote control.
 - b. Built-in touch controls.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- C. Verify proper power supply and fuel source are available.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Use manufacturer's guidelines for minimum clearances to combustibles, walls, and finishes.
- C. Anchor all components firmly in position for long life under hard use.
- D. Upon completion of installation, visually inspect all exposed surfaces. Touch up scratches and abrasions with touch up paint recommended by the manufacturer; make imperfections invisible to the unaided eye from a distance of 5 feet (1.5 m).

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 44 13
FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Fire-protection cabinets for portable fire extinguishers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Show door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style. Include roughing-in dimensions and details showing recessed-, semirecessed-, or surface-mounting method and relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction.
- B. Product Schedule: For fire-protection cabinets. Indicate whether recessed, semirecessed, or surface mounted. Coordinate final fire-protection cabinet schedule with fire-extinguisher schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For fire-protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of Owner-furnished fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire-protection cabinets with wall depths.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET

- A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - b. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
- B. Cabinet Material: Cold-rolled steel sheet.

- C. Semirecessed Cabinet: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).
 - 1. Square-Edge Trim: 1-1/4- to 1-1/2-inch (32- to 38-mm) backbend depth.
- D. Cabinet Trim Material: Same material and finish as door.
- E. Door Material: Aluminum sheet.
- F. Door Style: Vertical duo panel with frame.
- G. Door Glazing: Acrylic sheet.
 - 1. Acrylic Sheet Color: Clear transparent acrylic sheet.
- H. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
 - 1. Provide continuous hinge, of same material and finish as trim, permitting door to open 180 degrees.
- I. Accessories:
 - 1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire-protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
 - 2. Door Lock: Cam lock that allows door to be opened during emergency by pulling sharply on door handle.
 - 3. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as directed by Architect.
 - a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire-protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" unless otherwise indicated or directed.
 - 1) Location: Applied to cabinet door.
 - 2) Application Process: Decals.
 - 3) Lettering Color: White.
 - 4) Orientation: Horizontal.
- J. Materials:
 - 1. Cold-Rolled Steel: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
 - a. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.
 - b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 2. Aluminum: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), with strength and durability characteristics of not less than Alloy 6063-T5 for aluminum sheet. ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M) for extruded shapes.
 - a. Finish: Clear anodic.
 - 3. Transparent Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, Category A-1 (cell-cast sheet), 6 mm thick, with Finish 1 (smooth or polished).

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.

1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
2. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
3. Prepare doors and frames to receive locks.
4. Install door locks at factory.

B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standard, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles.

1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
2. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.

C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.3 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's AMP 500, "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products," for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire-protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Finish fire-protection cabinets after assembly.
- D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where semirecessed cabinets will be installed.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare recesses for semirecessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and as directed by Architect.
- B. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- C. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.
- E. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 10 44 16
FIRE EXTINGUISHERS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 104413 "Fire Protection Cabinets" for fire extinguisher cabinets.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire-protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. J. L. Industries, Inc.; Activar Construction Products Group, Inc.
 - b. Kidde; Carrier Global Corporation.
 - c. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
 - 2. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B, and bar coding for documenting fire-extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.
- B. Regular Dry-Chemical Type: UL-rated largest nominal capacity to fit within Fire Extinguisher Cabinets, with sodium bicarbonate-based dry chemical in manufacturer's standard enameled container.
- C. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type: UL-rated largest nominal capacity to fit within Fire Extinguisher Cabinet, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in manufacturer's standard enameled container.

2.3 MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Mounting Brackets: Where fire extinguisher is indicated without a Fire Extinguisher Cabinet, provide manufacturer's standard galvanized steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or red baked-enamel finish.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. J. L. Industries, Inc.; Activar Construction Products Group, Inc.
 - b. Kidde; Carrier Global Corporation.

c. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.

B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.

1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.

a. Orientation: Vertical.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.

1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.

B. Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Mounting Brackets: Top of fire extinguisher to be at ADA-compliant height above finished floor.

C. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

END OF SECTION

September 23, 2024

Division of Parks and Recreation Contract No. NA24833-LPSPCABINS

Lums Pond State Park

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Project Manual

THIS PAGE IS LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

**SECTION 12 24 13
ROLLER WINDOW SHADES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Manual operated roller shade with single rollers (also referred to as "Window Treatment" in drawings)
 2. Motor-operated roller shades with single rollers (also referred to as "Window Treatment" in drawings)
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Division 06 Section "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking and grounds for mounting roller shades and accessories.
 2. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealing the perimeters of installation accessories for light-blocking shades with a sealant.
 3. Division 09 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Coordination with gypsum board assemblies for blocking, installation of shade pockets, closures and related accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. Include styles, material descriptions, construction details, dimensions of individual components and profiles, features, finishes, and operating instructions for roller shades.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for roller shades, including shadeband materials, their orientation to rollers, and their seam and batten locations.
1. Motor-operated Shades: Include details of installation and diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
 2. When base building/existing conditions require or create greater edge clearances than meet Mechanical engineering standards, shop drawings to note this unless high/low mounting is possible.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type and color of shadeband material.
1. Include samples of accessories involving color selection
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of roller shade.
1. Shadeband Material: Not less than 10 inches (250 mm) square. Mark inside face of material if applicable
 2. Roller Shade: Full-size operating unit, not less than 12 inches wide by 12 inches long for each type of roller shade indicated
 3. Installation Accessories: Full-size unit, not less than 10 inches (250 mm) long

- E. Control Systems Verification
 - 1. Bid shall confirm that roller shade motors and all related controls shall be integrated into a compatible control system as specified herein and are being bid as the work of this section

- F. Roller-Shade Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Warranty: Provide manufacturer's warranty documents as specified in this Section.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of shadeband material signed by product manufacturer.
- D. Product Test Reports:
 - 1. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Passes NFPA 701-99 small and large-scale vertical burn. Materials tested shall be identical to products proposed for use.
 - 2. Electrical Components: NFPA Article 100 listed and labeled by either UL or ETL or other testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, marked for intended use, and tested as a system. Individual testing of components will not be acceptable in lieu of system testing.
 - 3. Anti-Microbial Characteristics: 'No Growth' per ASTM G 21 results for fungi ATCC9642, ATCC 9644, ATCC9645
- B. Material Certificates and Product Disclosures:
 - 1. Low-Emitting Material Certification: Greenguard Gold certified and listed in UL (GGG).
 - 2. Health Product Declaration (HPD): Published declaration with full disclosure of known hazards.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For roller shades to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Roller Shades:
 - a. Fabric equal to 5 percent of quantity installed for each color, and shadeband material indicated.
 - b. Brackets equal to 5 percent of quantity installed for each type on project
 - c. Motors equal to 5 percent of quantity installed for each type on project

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Obtain roller shades system through one source from a single manufacturer with a minimum of ten years' experience and minimum of five projects of 12 24 13-3 similar scope and size in manufacturing products comparable to those specified in this section.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Installer trained and certified by the manufacturer having at least ten years' experience installing products comparable to those specified in this section.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Roller Shade Hardware and Shadecloth: Manufacturer's standard non-depreciating twenty-five-year limited warranty.
- B. Roller Shade Motors and Motor Control Systems: Manufacturer's standard non-depreciating five-year warranty extended to eight years if turnkey wired.
- C. Roller Shade Installation: One year from date of substantial completion, not including scaffolding, lifts and other means of access.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roller shades in factory packages, marked with manufacturer, product name, and location of installation using same designations indicated on Drawings and in window treatment schedule.
- B. Store and handle products per manufacturer's recommendations.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install roller shades until construction and finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and dry and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Field Measurements: Where roller shades are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for operating hardware of operable glazed units through entire operating range. Notify Architect of installation conditions that vary from Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mecho/5 manual shades, WhisperShade IQ motorized shades. Contact Dana Strickland Archer 202.322.9921 Dana.Archer@mechoshade.com, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Draper
 - 2. Comparable equal product approved by Architect
- B. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 016000.

- C. Source Limitations: Obtain roller shades from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 MANUALLY OPERATED SHADES WITH SINGLE ROLLERS

- A. Chain-and-Clutch Operating Mechanisms: With continuous-loop bead chain and clutch that stops shade movement when bead chain is released; permanently adjusted and lubricated.
1. Bead Chains: Stainless steel
 - a. Loop Length: Full length of roller shade.
 - b. Limit Stops: Provide upper and lower ball stops.
 - c. Chain-Retainer Type: Standard Clip
 2. Spring Lift-Assist Mechanisms: Manufacturer's standard for balancing roller-shade weight and lifting heavy roller shades.
 - a. Provide for shadebands that weigh more than 12 lb (4.5 kg)] or for shades as recommended by manufacturer, whichever criteria are more stringent.
 3. Integrated internal dampener to protect clutch.
 4. Stainless steel bead chain warranted against breakage.
- B. Rollers: Corrosion-resistant extruded-aluminum tubes of diameters and wall thicknesses required for accommodating operating mechanisms and weights and widths of shadebands indicated without deflection. Provide with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shadebands for service without removing roller tube from brackets or inserting spline from the side of the roller tube.
1. Roller Drive-End Location: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Direction of Shadeband Roll: Regular, from back of roller.
 3. Shadeband-to-Roller Attachment: Removable spline fitting integral channel in tube.
 4. Roller tubes to be capable of being removed and reinstalled without affecting roller shade limit adjustments.
 5. Includes offset drive capability, left/right, front, or back to allow for utilization of blackout channels.
 6. Offset chain drive shall not cause an increase of friction or pull force when operated up to a 26 degree angle from vertical.
 7. Lifting force with potential to be ADA compatible.
 8. Lifting Force: 3 to 8.5 pounds (1.4 to 3.9 kg) max pull force to lift shade assemblies with a shade band hanging weight, not including mounting hardware, of up to 50 pounds (22.7 kg).
- C. Mounting Hardware: Brackets or endcaps, corrosion resistant and compatible with roller assembly, operating mechanism, installation accessories, and mounting location and conditions indicated.
1. Brackets: Constructed of minimum 1/8-inch (3.18 mm) thick plated steel or heavier as required to support 150 percent of the full weight of each shade
 2. Plastics: Provide self-lubricating plastic for all plastic components of shade hardware.
 3. Provide hardware capable of operating a maximum of six shade bands, totaling up to 50lbs hanging weight or 360 inches (9144 mm) wide; depending on fabric weight whichever is greater, using a single clutch operator.
 4. Radiused Center Support Brackets: Provide brackets and connectors for radiused window applications.
 5. Backward compatible to Mecho/5 components including fascia, regular and reverse roll, pockets, and wall-mounting accessories.
- D. Shadebands:
1. Shadeband Material: Light-filtering fabric.
 2. Shadeband Bottom (Hem) Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum.

3. Type: Enclosed in sealed pocket of shadeband material
 4. When a reversible weave or other fabric with different colors on each face, double wrap hembars so that each shade face has a matching hembar.
- E. Installation Accessories:
1. Front Fascia: Aluminum extrusion that conceals front and underside of roller and operating mechanism and attaches to roller endcaps without exposed fasteners.
 - a. Shape: L-shaped.
 - b. Height: Manufacturer's standard height required to conceal roller and shadeband when shade is fully open.
 - c. Endcap Covers: To cover exposed endcaps.
 - d. Installation Accessories Color and Finish: As selected from manufacturer's full range
 2. Closure and Closure Mount: provided by shade contractor.
 - a. Provide exposed extruded aluminum closure mount and removable closure panel to provide access to shades

2.3 SHADEBAND MATERIALS

- A. Shadeband Material Flame-Resistance Rating: Comply with NFPA 701. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- B. Light-Filtering Fabric: Woven fabric, stain and fade resistant.
1. Basis of Design: Mecho EuroTwill® "6000" Series
 2. Type: Extruded vinyl/polyester yarn 70% PVC and 30% polyester
 3. Weave: Twill
 4. Thickness: single fabric thickness 0.028 inches
 5. Mesh Weight: 13.12 oz/sq yd
 6. Roll Width: 96 inches
 7. Acoustic Performance: 0.26 NRC/0.14 SAA
 8. Coordinate requirements retained in "Orientation on Shadeband" Subparagraph below with requirements in "Roller-Shade Fabrication" Article. See "Shadebands" Article in the Evaluations for a discussion of up-the-bolt and railroaded fabrics.
 9. Orientation on Shadeband: As indicated on Drawings.
 10. Openness Factor: 5 percent.
 11. Color: 6011 Cr. White.
 12. Cleanable with: Hydrogen peroxide, Hydrogen Peroxide / Peracetic Acid Combination, Quaternary Ammonium Compounds, Phenolic Based and Chlorine Based products.
- C. Orientation on Shadeband: As indicated on Drawings

2.4 ROLLER-SHADE FABRICATION

- A. Product Safety Standard: Fabricate roller shades to comply with WCMA A 100.1, including requirements for flexible, chain-loop devices; lead content of components; and warning labels.
- B. Unit Sizes: Fabricate units in sizes to fill window and other openings as follows, measured at 74 deg F (23 deg C):
1. Outside of Jamb Installation: Width and length as indicated, with terminations between shades of end-to-end installations at centerlines of mullion or other defined vertical separations between openings.

- C. Shadeband Fabrication: Fabricate shadebands without battens or seams to extent possible except as follows:
 - 1. Railroaded Materials: Railroad material where material roll width is less than the required width of shadeband and where indicated. Provide battens and seams as required by railroad material to produce shadebands with full roll-width panel(s) plus, if required, one partial roll-width panel located at top of shadeband.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances, [accurate] locations of connections to building electrical system, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ROLLER-SHADE INSTALLATION

- A. Install roller shades level, plumb, and aligned with adjacent units according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Opaque Shadebands: Located so shadeband is not closer than 2 inches (51 mm) to interior face of glass. Allow clearances for window operation hardware.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean roller-shade surfaces after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and installer that ensure that roller shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. Replace damaged roller shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 12 35 30
RESIDENTIAL CASEWORK****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes kitchen and vanity cabinets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MDF: Medium-density fiberboard.
- B. Exposed Surfaces of Cabinets: Surfaces visible when doors and drawers are closed, including visible surfaces in open cabinets or behind glass doors.
- C. Semi-exposed Surfaces of Cabinets: Surfaces behind opaque doors or drawer fronts, including interior faces of doors, interiors and sides of drawers, and bottoms of wall cabinets.
- D. Concealed Surfaces of Cabinets: Surfaces not usually visible after installation, including sleepers, web frames, dust panels, bottoms of drawers, ends of cabinets installed directly against and completely concealed by walls or other cabinets, and tops of wall cabinets and utility cabinets.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install casework until building is enclosed, wet work is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Established Dimensions: Where casework is indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where casework is to fit. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions. Provide fillers and scribes to allow for trimming and fitting.
- C. Field Measurements: Where casework is indicated to fit to existing construction, verify dimensions of existing construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Provide fillers and scribes to allow for trimming and fitting.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of blocking and reinforcement in partitions for support of casework.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 CABINETS**

- A. Basis of Design for apartment unit kitchens and bathrooms: Present Cabinetry RGT-9501. Door Style: Shaker. Color: Weston. Provide Basis of Design product or As Approved by Owner.
- B. Quality Standard: Provide cabinets that comply with KCMA A161.1.
 - 1. KCMA Certification: Provide cabinets with KCMA's "Certified Cabinet" seal affixed in a semiexposed location of each unit and showing compliance with the above standard.
- C. Face Style: Flush overlay; door and drawer faces cover cabinet fronts with only enough space between faces for operating clearance.
- D. Shelves: manufacturer's standard.
- E. Factory Finishing: Finish cabinets at factory. Defer only final touchup until after installation.

2.2 CABINET MATERIALS

- A. General:
 - 1. Adhesives and Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Do not use products that contain urea formaldehyde.
- B. Exposed Materials:
 - 1. Exposed Wood Species: Birch.
 - a. Select materials for compatible color and grain. Do not use two adjacent exposed surfaces that are noticeably dissimilar in color, grain, figure, or natural character markings.
 - b. Staining and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 2. Solid Wood: Clear hardwood lumber of species indicated, free of defects.
- C. Semi-exposed Materials: manufacturer's standard.
- D. Concealed Materials: Solid wood or plywood, of any hardwood or softwood species, with no defects affecting strength or utility; particleboard; MDF; or hardboard.

2.3 COUNTERTOP AND BACKSPLASHES

- A. As indicated in drawings.

2.4 CABINET HARDWARE

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard units complying with BHMA A156.9, of type, size, style, material, and finish as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Pulls: Wire pulls.
- C. Hinges: Concealed European-style, self-closing hinges.
- D. Drawer Guides: Epoxy-coated-metal, self-closing drawer guides; designed to prevent rebound when drawers are closed; with nylon-tired, ball-bearing rollers; and complying with BHMA A156.9, Type B05011 or Type B05091.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, location of framing and reinforcements, and other conditions affecting performance of casework.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install cabinets with no variations in flushness of adjoining surfaces; use concealed shims. Where cabinets abut other finished work, scribe and cut for accurate fit. Provide filler strips, scribe strips, and moldings in finish to match cabinet face.
- B. Install cabinets without distortion so doors and drawers fit the openings, are aligned, and are uniformly spaced. Complete installation of hardware and accessories as indicated.
- C. Install cabinets level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet.
- D. Fasten cabinets to adjacent units and to backing.
 - 1. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than 1-1/2-inch penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust cabinets and hardware so doors and drawers are centered in openings and operate smoothly without warp or bind. Lubricate operating hardware as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Clean casework on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION

September 23, 2024

Division of Parks and Recreation Contract No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Lums Pond State Park

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Project Manual

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

**SECTION 22 05 13
COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General construction and requirements.
- B. Applications.
- C. Single phase electric motors.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures
- B. Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures
- C. Product Data: Provide wiring diagrams with electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate setting, mechanical connections, lubrication, and wiring instructions.
- E. Operation Data: Include instructions for safe operating procedures.
- F. Maintenance Data: Include assembly drawings, bearing data including replacement sizes, and lubrication instructions.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to NFPA 70.
- B. Provide certificate of compliance from Authority Having Jurisdiction indicating approval of high efficiency motors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Barnes (Crane Pumps); www.cranepumps.com
- B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Service: Refer to Section 26 05 83 for required electrical characteristics.
- B. Construction:
 - 1. Open drip-proof type except where specifically noted otherwise.
 - 2. Design for continuous operation in 40 degrees C environment.
 - 3. Design for temperature rise in accordance with NEMA MG 1 limits for insulation class, service factor, and motor enclosure type.
- C. Visible Nameplate: Indicating motor horsepower, voltage, phase, cycles, RPM, full load amps, locked rotor amps, frame size, manufacturer's name and model number, service factor, power factor, efficiency.
- D. Wiring Terminations:

1. Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to NFPA 70, threaded for conduit.
2. For fractional horsepower motors where connection is made directly, provide threaded conduit connection in end frame.

2.03 APPLICATIONS

- A. Motors located outdoors: Totally enclosed weatherproof epoxy-sealed type.

2.04 SINGLE PHASE POWER - SPLIT PHASE MOTORS

- A. Starting Torque: Less than 150 percent of full load torque.
- B. Starting Current: Up to seven times full load current.
- C. Breakdown Torque: Approximately 200 percent of full load torque.
- D. Drip-proof Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, NEMA Service Factor, prelubricated sleeve or ball bearings.

2.05 SINGLE PHASE POWER - PERMANENT-SPLIT CAPACITOR MOTORS

- A. Starting Torque: Exceeding one fourth of full load torque.
- B. Starting Current: Up to six times full load current.
- C. Multiple Speed: Through tapped windings.
- D. Open Drip-proof or Enclosed Air Over Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, minimum 1.0 Service Factor, prelubricated sleeve or ball bearings, automatic reset overload protector.

2.06 SINGLE PHASE POWER - CAPACITOR START MOTORS

- A. Starting Torque: Three times full load torque.
- B. Starting Current: Less than five times full load current.
- C. Pull-up Torque: Up to 350 percent of full load torque.
- D. Breakdown Torque: Approximately 250 percent of full load torque.
- E. Motors: Capacitor in series with starting winding; provide capacitor-start/capacitor-run motors with two capacitors in parallel with run capacitor remaining in circuit at operating speeds.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install securely on firm foundation. Mount ball bearing motors with shaft in any position.
- C. Check line voltage and phase and ensure agreement with nameplate.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 48

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Equipment support bases.
- B. Vibration isolators.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate selection and arrangement of vibration isolation and/or seismic control components with the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
 - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
 - 4. Notify DEDC, LLC of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Locate vibration isolators, with static and dynamic load on each.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation instructions with special procedures and setting dimensions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Isolation Technology, Inc: www.isolationtech.com.
- B. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc: www.kineticsnoise.com.
- C. Mason Industries: www.mason-ind.com.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General:
 - 1. All vibration isolators, base frames and inertia bases to conform to all uniform deflection and stability requirements under all operating loads.

2.03 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Restrained Open Spring Isolators:
 - 1. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
 - 2. Spring Mounts: Provide with leveling devices, minimum 0.25 inch thick neoprene sound pads, and zinc chromate plated hardware.
 - 3. Sound Pads: Size for minimum deflection of 0.05 inch; meet requirements for neoprene pad isolators.
 - 4. Restraint: Provide heavy mounting frame and limit stops.
- B. Spring Hanger:
 - 1. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load

- carrying capacity.
- 2. Housings: Incorporate neoprene isolation pad meeting requirements for neoprene pad isolators.
- 3. Misalignment: Capable of 20 degree hanger rod misalignment.
- C. Neoprene Pad Isolators:
 - 1. Rubber or neoprene waffle pads.
 - a. Hardness: 30 durometer.
 - b. Thickness: Minimum 1/2 inch.
 - c. Maximum Loading: 50 psi.
 - d. Rib Height: Maximum 0.7 times width.
 - 2. Configuration: Single layer.
 - 3. Configuration: 1/2 inch thick waffle pads bonded each side of 1/4 inch thick steel plate.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Bases:
 - 1. Adjust equipment level.
- C. On closed spring isolators, adjust so side stabilizers are clear under normal operating conditions.
- D. Prior to making piping connections to equipment with operating weights substantially different from installed weights, block up equipment with temporary shims to final height. When full load is applied, adjust isolators to load to allow shim removal.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect isolated equipment after installation and submit report. Include static deflections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Pipe markers.
- D. Underground warning tape.
- E. Ceiling tacks.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2007 (ANSI/ASME A13.1).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PLUMBING COMPONENT IDENTIFICATION GUIDELINE

- A. Pipe Markers: 3/4 inch diameter and higher.

2.02 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

- A. Piping: Tags.
- B. Pumps: Nameplates.
- C. Tanks: Nameplates.

2.03 NAMEPLATES

- A. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.
 - 1. Letter Color: White.
 - 2. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.
 - 3. Background Color: Black.

2.04 TAGS

- A. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter.
- B. Metal Tags: Brads with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with smooth edges.

2.05 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Comply with ASME A13.1.
- B. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi-rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.
- C. Flexible Tape Marker: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure-sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.
- D. Underground Flexible Marker: Bright-colored continuously printed ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches wide by 4 mil, 0.004 inch thick, manufactured for direct burial service.

2.06 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Brady Corporation; _____: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
 - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.
 - 3. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co; _____: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
 - 4. Seton Identification Products; _____: www.seton.com/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Materials: Use non-detectable type polyethylene tape suitable for direct burial, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Non-detectable Type Tape: 6 inches wide, with minimum thickness of 4 mil, 0.004 inch.
- D. Legend: Type of service, continuously repeated over full length of tape.

2.07 CEILING TACKS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Craftmark Pipe Markers; _____: www.craftmark.com/#sle.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch diameter color coded head.
- C. Color code as follows:
 - 1. Plumbing Equipment: Yellow.
 - 2. Plumbing Valves: Green.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plastic nameplates with corrosion-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
- C. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install plastic tape pipe marker around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.
- F. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch diameter and smaller.
 - 1. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure.
 - 2. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping.
 - 3. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

3.03 SCHEDULES

- A. Domestic Water: Green Background with White Lettering

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 07 19
PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Piping insulation.
- B. Jackets and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot Plate Apparatus.
- B. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation.
- C. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel.
- D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- E. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
- F. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and location.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.
- B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, UL 723, ASTM E84, or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufusa.com.
 - 2. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com.
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
 - 1. 'K' Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
 - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 850 degrees F.
 - 3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

- C. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; semi-rigid, noncombustible, end grain adhered to jacket.
 - 1. 'K' Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
 - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 650 degrees F.
 - 3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- D. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches.

2.03 JACKETS

- A. PVC Plastic.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
 - a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
 - b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
 - c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm-inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - d. Thickness: 10 mil.
 - e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- C. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
 - 1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
 - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- D. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:
 - 1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
 - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- E. Inserts and Shields:
 - 1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
 - 2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
 - 3. Insert Location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
 - 4. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
 - 5. Insert Material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.
- F.

- G. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 10 feet above finished floor): Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.
- H. Exterior Applications: Provide vapor barrier jacket. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.
- I. Buried Piping: Provide factory fabricated assembly with inner all-purpose service jacket with self-sealing lap, and asphalt impregnated open mesh glass fabric, with one mil, 0.001 inch thick aluminum foil sandwiched between three layers of bituminous compound; outer surface faced with a polyester film.
- J. Heat Traced Piping: Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material, thickness, and finish as adjoining pipe. Size large enough to enclose pipe and heat tracer. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.

3.03 SCHEDULES

- A. Plumbing Systems:
 - 1. Domestic Hot Water Supply:
 - a. Glass Fiber Insulation: 1-1/2" and smaller shall be 1" thick.
 - b. Glass Fiber Insulation: 2" and larger shall be 1-1/2" thick.
 - 2. Domestic Cold Water:
 - a. Glass Fiber Insulation: Less than 1-1/2" shall be 1/2" thick.
 - b. Glass Fiber Insulation: 1-1/2" and larger shall be 1" thick.
 - 3. Roof Drainage Above Grade: 1" thick down to floor

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 22 10 05
PLUMBING PIPING****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Pipe, pipe fittings, valves, and connections for piping systems.
 - 1. Sanitary sewer.
 - 2. Domestic water.
 - 3. Flanges, unions, and couplings.
 - 4. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - 5. Ball valves.
 - 6. Valves.
 - 7. Strainers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 22 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- B. Section 22 05 53 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- C. Section 22 07 19 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME B16.4 - Gray Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 125 and 250.
- B. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings.
- C. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings.
- D. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping.
- E. ASME BPVC-IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators - Welding Brazing and Fusing Qualifications.
- F. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings.
- G. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
- H. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal.
- I. ASTM B42 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes.
- J. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube.
- K. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric).
- L. ASTM B813 - Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube.
- M. ASTM B828 - Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings.
- N. ASTM D1685 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120.
- O. ASTM D2239 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR) Based on Controlled Inside Diameter.
- P. ASTM D2241 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series).
- Q. ASTM D2466 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.
- R. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems.

- S. ASTM D2609 - Standard Specification for Plastic Insert Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe.
- T. ASTM D2665 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings.
- U. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer & Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets.
- V. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
- W. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- X. ASTM F477 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.
- Y. ASTM F679 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
- Z. ASTM F708 - Standard Practice for Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers; 1992 (Reapproved 2008).
- AA. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints
- BB. AWWA C651 - Disinfecting Water Mains.
- CC. CISPI 301 - Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste and Vent Piping Applications.
- DD. CISPI 310 - Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications.
- EE. ICC-ES AC01 - Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements.
- FF. ICC-ES AC106 - Acceptance Criteria for Predrilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Masonry Elements.
- GG. ICC-ES AC193 - Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements.
- HH. ICC-ES AC308 - Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements.
- II. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation.
- JJ. MSS SP-70 - Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
- KK. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends.
- LL. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects.
- MM. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content.
- NN. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures
- B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturer's catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.
- D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for State of Delaware's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Valve Repacking Kits: One for each type and size of valve.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with applicable codes.

- B. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.
- C. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME BPVC-IX and applicable state labor regulations.
- D. Welder Qualifications: Certified in accordance with ASME BPVC-IX.
- E. Identify pipe with marking including size, ASTM material classification, ASTM specification, potable water certification, water pressure rating.

1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perform Work in accordance with State of Delaware plumbing code.
- B. Conform to applicable code for installation of backflow prevention devices.
- C. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of installation of backflow prevention devices.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide piping, pipe fittings, and solder and flux (if used), that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.
- B. Plenum-Installed Acid Waste Piping: Flame-spread index equal or below 25 and smoke-spread index equal or below 50 according to ASTM E84 or UL 723 tests.
- C. All cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI) and be listed by NSF International.

2.02 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless.
 - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
 - 2. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gasket and stainless steel clamp and shield assemblies.
- B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665, ASTM D3034, or ASTM F679.
 - 1. Fittings: PVC.
 - 2. Joints: Push-on, using ASTM F477 elastomeric gaskets.

2.03 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.
 - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
 - 2. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.
- B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D1785 Schedule 40, or ASTM D2241 SDR 26 with not less than 150 psi pressure rating.
 - 1. Fittings: ASTM D2466, PVC.
 - 2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 Solvent cement.
 - 3. PVC shall not be utilized in a plenum rated ceiling.

2.04 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Copper Pipe: ASTM B42, hard drawn.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22 wrought copper and bronze.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM B 32, alloy Sn95 solder.
- B. PE Pipe: ASTM D2239.
 - 1. Fittings: ASTM D2609, PE.
 - 2. Joints: Mechanical with stainless steel clamp.

2.05 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Copper Tube (Domestic Water 2" and below): ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), Drawn (H).
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn95 solder.
- B. Steel Pipe (Domestic Water above 2"): ASTM A53/ASTM Schedule 40, galvanized, using one of the following joint types:
 - 1. Threaded Joints: ASME B16.4 cast iron fittings.
 - 2. Grooved Joints: AWWA C606 grooved pipe, cast iron fittings, and mechanical couplings.

2.06 FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS

- A. Unions for Pipe Sizes 3 Inches and Under:
 - 1. Ferrous pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded unions.
 - 2. Copper tube and pipe: Class 150 bronze unions with soldered joints.
- B. Flanges for Pipe Size Over 1 Inch:
 - 1. Ferrous Pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded or forged steel slip-on flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.
 - 2. Copper Tube and Pipe: Class 150 slip-on bronze flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.
- C. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved and Shouldered Joints: Two or more curved housing segments with continuous key to engage pipe groove, circular C-profile gasket, and bolts to secure and compress gasket.
 - 1. Dimensions and Testing: in accordance with AWWA C606.
 - 2. Housing Material: Provide ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron or ductile iron, galvanized.
 - 3. Natural Gas Gasket Materials: Gaskets for natural gas piping shall be equal to Flexitallic Sigma 500 series.
 - 4. Gasket Material: EPDM suitable for operating temperature range from minus 30 degrees F to 230 degree F.
 - 5. Bolts and Nuts: Hot dipped galvanized or zinc-electroplated steel.

2.07 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
 - 1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
 - 2. Overhead Supports: Individual steel rod hangers attached to structure or to trapeze hangers.
 - 3. Trapeze Hangers: Welded steel channel frames attached to structure.
 - 4. Vertical Pipe Support: Steel riser clamp.
- B. Plumbing Piping - Drain, Waste, and Vent:
 - 1. Conform to ASME B31.9.
 - 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch to 1-1/2 Inches: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
 - 3. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
 - 4. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
- C. Plumbing Piping - Water:
 - 1. Conform to ASME B31.9.

2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch to 1-1/2 Inches: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
3. Hangers for Cold Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
4. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 2 Inches to 4 Inches: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
5. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plate.
- D. Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners, as follows:
 1. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
 2. Masonry Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC01.
 3. Concrete Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
 4. Masonry Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC106.
 5. Concrete Adhesive Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC308.
 6. Manufacturers:
 - a. Powers Fasteners, Inc.: www.powers.com.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.08 GATE VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Tyco Flow Control: www.tycoflowcontrol.com.
 2. Conbraco Industries, Inc: www.apollovalves.com.
 3. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
 4. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. 2 Inches and Larger:
 1. Class 125, iron body, bronze trim, outside screw and yoke, handwheel, solid wedge disc, flanged ends. Provide chain-wheel operators for valves 6 inches and larger mounted over 8 feet above floor.

2.09 BALL VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Tyco Flow Control: www.tycoflowcontrol.com.
 2. Conbraco Industries, Inc: www.apollovalves.com.
 3. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
 4. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Construction, 4 inch and Smaller: MSS SP-110, Class 150, 400 psi CWP, bronze or ductile iron body, 304 stainless steel or chrome plated brass ball, regular port, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blow-out proof stem, lever handle with balancing stops, threaded or grooved ends with union.
- C. Construction, 4 Inches and Smaller: MSS SP-110, Class 150, 400 psi CWP, bronze, two piece body, chrome plated brass ball, regular port, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blow-out proof stem, lever handle with balancing stops, solder ends with union.

2.10 STRAINERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Armstrong International, Inc; _____: www.armstronginternational.com/#sle.
 2. Jomar Valves, a division of Jomar Group; _____: www.jomarvalve.com/#sle.
 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Size 1/2 inch to 3 inch:
 1. Class 150, threaded forged bronze Y-pattern body, stainless steel perforated mesh screen with cap, and rated for 150 psi, 250 deg F WOG service.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Vent piping within a plenum rated ceiling must meet the code required smoke and flame spread ratings. If the material specified to be used does not meet the 25/50 smoke / flame spread rating it will be the installing contractors responsibility to insulate the portion of this piping within the plenum.
- C. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.
- D. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- E. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.
- F. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- G. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- H. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.
- I. Copper Pipe and Tube: Make soldered joints in accordance with ASTM B828, using specified solder, and flux meeting ASTM B813; in potable water systems use flux also complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- J. PVC Pipe: Make solvent-welded joints in accordance with ASTM D2855.
- K. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls and floors.
- L. Inserts:
 - 1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
 - 2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
 - 3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.
 - 4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
 - 5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut above slab.
- M. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
 - 2. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
 - 3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
 - 4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
 - 5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
 - 6. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.

3.04 APPLICATION

- A. Install gate valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.
- B. Install globe valves for throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services.

3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Drainage Piping: Establish invert elevations within 1/2 inch vertically of location indicated and slope to drain at minimum of 1/4 inch per foot slope.
- B. Water Piping: Slope at minimum of 1/32 inch per foot and arrange to drain at low points.

3.06 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

- A. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed and clear.
- B. Ensure Ph of water to be treated is between 7.4 and 7.6 by adding alkali (caustic soda or soda ash) or acid (hydrochloric).
- C. Inject disinfectant, free chlorine in liquid, powder, tablet or gas form, throughout system to obtain 50 to 80 mg/L residual.
- D. Bleed water from outlets to ensure distribution and test for disinfectant residual at minimum 15 percent of outlets.
- E. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.
- F. If final disinfectant residual tests less than 25 mg/L, repeat treatment.
- G. Flush disinfectant from system until residual equal to that of incoming water or 1.0 mg/L.
- H. Take samples no sooner than 24 hours after flushing, from 10 percent of outlets and from water entry, and analyze in accordance with AWWA C651.

3.07 SCHEDULES

- A. Pipe Hanger Spacing:
 - 1. Metal Piping:
 - a. Pipe size: 1/2 inches to 1 1/4 inches:
 - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 6.5 ft.
 - 2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inches.
 - b. Pipe size: 1-1/2 inches to 2 inches:
 - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft.
 - 2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inch.
 - c. Pipe size: 2-1/2 inches to 3 inches:
 - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft.
 - 2) Hanger rod diameter: 1/2 inch.
 - d. Pipe size: 4 inches to 6 inches:
 - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft.
 - 2) Hanger rod diameter: 5/8 inch.
 - 2. Plastic Piping:
 - a. All Sizes:
 - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 6 ft.
 - 2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inch.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 22 10 06
PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Drains.
- B. Cleanouts.
- C. Washing machine boxes and valves.
- D. Refrigerator valve and recessed box.
- E. Backflow preventers.
- F. Water hammer arrestors.
- G. Mixing valves.
- H. Relief valves.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A112.6.3 - Floor and Trench Drains.
- B. ASSE 1013 - Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Principle Fire Protection Backflow Preventers.
- C. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects.
- D. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content.
- E. PDI-WH 201 - Water Hammer Arrestors.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures
- B. Product Data: Provide component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, weights, and placement of openings and holes.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of equipment, cleanouts, backflow preventers, water hammer arrestors, and other appertanences.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept specialties on site in original factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Specialties in Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide products that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content.

2.02 DRAINS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Josam Company: www.josam.com.
 - 2. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com.
 - 3. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Floor Drain:

1. ASME A112.6.3; lacquered cast iron or stainless steel, two piece body with double drainage flange, weep holes, reversible clamping collar, and round, adjustable nickel-bronze strainer.

2.03 CLEANOUTS**A. Manufacturers:**

1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com.
2. Josam Company: www.josam.com.
3. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Floor Areas :

1. Lacquered cast iron body with anchor flange, reversible clamping collar, threaded top assembly, and round gasketed scored cover in service areas and round gasketed depressed cover to accept floor finish in finished floor areas.

C. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Wall Areas :

1. Line type with lacquered cast iron body and round epoxy coated gasketed cover, and round stainless steel access cover secured with machine screw.

2.04 WASHING MACHINE BOXES AND VALVES**A. Box Manufacturers:**

1. IPS Corporation/Water-Tite; _____: www.ipscorp.com/#sle.
2. Oatey Supply Chain Services, Inc; _____: www.oatey.com/#sle.
3. Viega LLC; _____: www.viega.us/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Valve Manufacturers:

1. Cash Acme, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation; _____: www.cashacme.com/#sle.
2. IPS Corporation/Water-Tite; _____: www.ipscorp.com/#sle.
3. Viega LLC; _____: www.viega.us/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

- C. Description: Plastic preformed rough-in box with brass long shank valves with wheel handles, socket for 2 inch waste, slip in finishing cover.

2.05 REFRIGERATOR VALVE AND RECESSED BOX**A. Box Manufacturers:**

1. IPS Corporation/Water-Tite; _____: www.ipscorp.com/#sle.
2. Oatey Supply Chain Services, Inc; _____: www.oatey.com/#sle.
3. Viega LLC; _____: www.viega.us/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Valve Manufacturers:

1. IPS Corporation/Water-Tite; _____: www.ipscorp.com/#sle.
2. Viega LLC; _____: www.viega.us/#sle.
3. Zurn Industries, LLC; _____: www.zurn.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

- C. Description: Plastic preformed rough-in box with brass valves with wheel handle, slip in finishing cover.

2.06 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS**A. Manufacturers:**

1. Conbraco Industries, Inc: www.apollovalves.com.
2. Watts Regulator Company, a part of Watts Water Technologies: www.wattsregulator.com.
3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Reduced Pressure Backflow Preventers:

1. ASSE 1013; bronze body with bronze internal parts and stainless steel springs; two independently operating, spring loaded check valves; diaphragm type differential pressure relief valve located between check valves; third check valve that opens under back pressure in case of diaphragm failure; non-threaded vent outlet; assembled with two gate valves, strainer, air gap drain, and four test cocks.

2.07 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS**A. Manufacturers:**

1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com.
2. Watts Regulator Company, a part of Watts Water Technologies: www.wattsregulator.com.
3. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Water Hammer Arrestors:

1. Copper construction, bellows type sized in accordance with PDI-WH 201, precharged suitable for operation in temperature range minimum 100 to 300 degrees F and maximum 250 psi working pressure.

2.08 MIXING VALVES**A. Thermostatic Mixing Valves:**

1. Valve: Chrome plated cast brass body, stainless steel or copper alloy bellows, integral temperature adjustment.
2. ASSE 1070 rated.

2.09 RELIEF VALVES

- A. Bronze body, teflon seat, stainless steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated, capacities ASME certified and labeled.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Extend cleanouts to finished floor or wall surface. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with mixture of graphite and linseed oil. Ensure clearance at cleanout for rodding of drainage system.
- C. Install floor cleanouts at elevation to accommodate finished floor.
- D. Install approved portable water protection devices on plumbing lines where contamination of domestic water may occur; on boiler feed water lines, janitor rooms, fire sprinkler systems, premise isolation, irrigation systems, flush valves, interior and exterior hose bibbs.
- E. Pipe relief from backflow preventer to nearest drain.
- F. Install water hammer arrestors complete with accessible isolation valve on cold water supply piping to flush valve water closets.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 22 30 00
PLUMBING EQUIPMENT****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Residential electric water heaters.
- B. Water heaters.
- C. Domestic hot water storage tanks.
- D. Diaphragm-type compression tanks.
- E. Sanitary sewage pumps.
- F. Water heaters.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 22 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- B. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ICC (IPC) - International Plumbing Code; 2012.
- B. UL 174 - Standard for Household Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- C. UL 1453 - Standard for Electric Booster and Commercial Storage Tank Water Heaters; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Provide dimension drawings of water heaters indicating components and connections to other equipment and piping.
 - 2. Indicate pump type, capacity, power requirements.
 - 3. Provide certified pump curves showing pump performance characteristics with pump and system operating point plotted. Include NPSH curve when applicable.
 - 4. Provide electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate dimensions of tanks, tank lining methods, anchors, attachments, lifting points, tappings, and chains.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include operation, maintenance, and inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and service depot location and telephone number.
- F. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in State of Delaware's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Identification: Provide pumps with manufacturer's name, model number, and rating/capacity identified by permanently attached label.

1.06 CERTIFICATIONS

- A. Water Heaters: NSF approved.
- B. Electric Water Heaters: UL listed and labeled to UL 174 or UL 1453.

- C. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
- B. See Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures
- C. See Section 01 78 23 - Maintenance Data
- D. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for domestic water heaters.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WATER HEATERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. A.O. Smith Water Products Co: www.hotwater.com/#sle.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Residential Electric Water Heaters:
 - 1. Type: Automatic, electric, vertical storage.
 - 2. Minimum Efficiency Required: ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P.
 - 3. Performance:
 - 4. Electrical Characteristics:
 - 5. Tank: Glass lined welded steel, thermally insulated with one inch thick glass fiber; encased in corrosion-resistant steel jacket; baked-on enamel finish.
 - 6. Controls: Automatic water thermostat with externally adjustable temperature range from 120 to 170 degrees F, flanged or screw-in nichrome elements, enclosed controls and electrical junction box and operating light. Wire double element units so elements do not operate simultaneously.
 - 7. Accessories:
 - a. Water Connections: Brass.
 - b. Dip Tube: Brass.
 - c. Drain valve.
 - d. Anode: Magnesium.
 - e. Temperature and Pressure Relief Valve: ASME labeled.

2.02 WATER HEATER MANUFACTURERS

- A. A.O. Smith Water Products Co: www.hotwater.com.
- B. Or approved equal.
- C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 RESIDENTIAL ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS

- A. Type: Automatic, electric, vertical storage.
- B. Tank: Glass lined welded steel, thermally insulated with one inch thick non-CFC foam insulation; encased in corrosion-resistant steel jacket; baked-on enamel finish.
- C. Controls: Automatic water thermostat with externally adjustable temperature range from 120 to 170 degrees F, flanged or screw-in copper elements, enclosed controls and electrical junction box. Wire double element units so elements do not operate simultaneously.
- D. Accessories: Provide:
 - 1. Water Connections: dielectric.
 - 2. Dip tube: Brass.
 - 3. Drain Valve.
 - 4. Anode: Magnesium
 - 5. Temperature and Pressure Relief Valve

2.04 DOMESTIC HOT WATER STORAGE TANKS

- A. Tank: Welded steel, ASME labeled for working pressure of 125 psig, steel support saddles, tappings for accessories, threaded connections of stainless steel, access manhole.
- B. Openings: Up to 3 inches, copper-silicone threaded; over 4 inches, flanged; flanged collar for heat exchanger; manway fitting.

2.05 DIAPHRAGM-TYPE COMPRESSION TANKS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Amtrol Inc: www.amtrol.com/#sle.
 - 2. Taco, Inc: www.taco-hvac.com/#sle.
- B. Construction: Welded steel, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPVC-VIII-1; supplied with National Board Form U-1, rated for working pressure of 125 psig, with flexible EPDM diaphragm sealed into tank, and steel legs or saddles.
- C. Accessories: Pressure gauge and air-charging fitting, tank drain; precharge to 12 psig.

2.06 SANITARY SEWAGE PUMPS

- A. Submersible Centrifugal:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. (Barnes) Crane Pumps and Systems: www.cranepumps.com/#sle.
 - b. Liberty Pumps: www.libertypumps.com
 - c. Boesch Pumps: www.boeschpumps.com
 - d. Or approved equal.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. General: Suitable for pumping solids up to 3 inches in diameter and capable of withstanding submergence required for the installation.
 - 3. Casing:
 - a. Capable of withstanding operating pressures 50 percent greater than the maximum operating pressure.
 - b. Volute to consist of smooth passages providing unobstructed flow through the pump.
 - 4. Mating Surfaces:
 - a. Provide watertight seal fitted with nitrile rubber O-rings between pump and discharge connection elbow.
 - b. Sealing accomplished by metal-to-metal contact between mating surfaces, resulting in proper compression of O-rings without requiring specific torque limits.
 - 5. Finish: Protect casing exterior surfaces in contact with sewage with sewage resistant coal tar epoxy coating.
 - 6. Exposed Nuts and Bolts: Stainless steel construction.
 - 7. Pump Shaft: Fabricate of high grade alloy steel of adequate strength and size, with liberal safety factor to transmit full driver horsepower.
 - 8. Impeller:
 - a. Securely key to the shaft with a locking arrangement so that impeller cannot be loosened by torque by either reverse or forward motion.
 - 9. Bearings:
 - a. Provide roller type designed to handle multi-directional thrust loads.
 - 10. Seals:
 - a. Provide tandem mechanical shaft seal system running in an oil bath.
 - b. Seal Material: Silicon Carbide with each interface held in contact by its own spring system. Elastomer - Buna-N
 - c. Leak detectors and shut offs shall be provided.
 - 11. Motor:
 - a. Watertight with Class F insulation, NEMA B design, complying with NEMA MG 1.
 - b. Provide oil filled.

12. Power Cable:
 - a. Standard construction for submersible pump applications.
 - b. Comply with NFPA 70, Type SO.
13. Installation Systems:
 - a. Lifting Chain:
 - 1) Provide to raise and lower pump through the limits as indicated.
 - 2) Capable of supporting pump.
 - 3) Galvanized steel.
 - b. Rail Mounted:
 - 1) Guide Rails:
 - (a) Manufacturer's standard type and size.
 - (b) Designed to not support any portion of pump weight.
 - 2) Discharge Connection Elbow:
 - (a) Permanently installed in the wet well with discharge piping.
 - (b) Automatically connected to the discharge connection elbow when lowered into place with easy removal for service and inspection without entering pump well.
 - 3) Sliding Guide Bracket: Integral part of the pump assembly.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plumbing equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, as required by code, and complying with conditions of certification, if any.
- B. Coordinate with plumbing piping and related electrical work to achieve operating system.
- C. Domestic Water Heat Exchangers:
 1. Install domestic water heat exchangers with clearance for tube bundle removal without disturbing other installed equipment or piping.
 2. Pipe relief valves and drains to nearest floor drain.
- D. Domestic Water Storage Tanks:
 1. Provide steel pipe support independent of building structural framing members.
 2. Clean and flush prior to delivery to site. Seal until pipe connections are made.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 32 14**WASTEWATER GRINDER PUMP AND BASIN****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. This section addresses supervision, labor, materials and equipment in the work for furnishing and installing submersible grinder pumps
- B. General Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals as shown, specified, and required to furnish, install, adjust and test submersible grinder pumps as shown on the Plans and as described in these Specifications.
- C. All submersible sewage pumps shall be provided by a single manufacturer.
- D. Pump manufacturer scope of supply:
 - 1. Submersible grinder pump motors
 - 2. Power cable for 1 ph
 - 3. Bearings
 - 4. Mechanical seals
 - 5. Volute
 - 6. Impellers
 - 7. Pump shaft
 - 8. Axial cutter
 - 9. Cutter plate
 - 10. Other pump component parts
 - 11. Spare parts
 - 12. Extra materials as specified
 - 13. Technical services
 - 14. (Add or remove as needed)
- E. Contractor scope of supply. Provide materials, equipment, appurtenances, and services not supplied as part of the system, including but not limited to
 - 1. Unloading, storing and protecting equipment at the site in accordance with supplier's recommendations.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only. The referenced publications shall be the current effective edition.
 - 1. Hydraulic Institute Standards (HI)
 - 2. American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM)
 - 3. ASTM A48/A48M - 03 Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
 - 4. ASTM A470 Standard Specification for Vacuum-Treated Carbon and Alloy Steel Forgings for Turbine Rotors and Shafts
 - 5. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI)
 - 6. Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA)
 - 7. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)/American National Standards Institute (ANSI)

8. B16.1 Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
9. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
10. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE)
11. National Electric Code (NEC)
12. American Bearing Manufacturers Association (ABMA)
13. American Society for Testing and Materials International (ASTM)

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: If requested the manufacturer will submit the minimum quantity of sets of standard submittal data in accordance with the appropriate specification Section.
- B. Action submittals:
 1. The manufacturer will supply the standard submittal, consisting of:
 - a. Pump Catalog Data, including a certified performance curve and pump dimensional drawing
 - b. Materials of construction list
 - c. Mounting Accessory details
 - d. Moveable fitting data
 - e. Typical installation drawing
 - f. Electrical schematics and diagrams, including control panel data and panel wiring schematic
 - g. Accessory data
 - h. Certified copies of test data from factory testing when specified, only after pumps have been ordered and manufactured.
- C. Informational submittals:
 1. Descriptive information on material and equipment furnished
 2. Anchorage requirements
 3. Installation instructions
 4. Manufacturer's certificate of acceptance of installation and testing
 5. List of manufacturer's recommended spare parts
 6. Installation & Operation Manual with parts list
 7. Warranty documents
 8. Name and address of factory authorized service facility
- D. Closeout submittals:
 1. Comply with the appropriate specification Section.
 2. Project record documents: Record actual locations of pumps and appurtenances on the contract drawing, reflecting all post-bid changes.
 3. Submit maintenance instructions for equipment and accessories.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 1. Submit a listing of product installations similar to the package lift station being installed.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Provide handling per manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations.

- B. List the special storage and handling requirements for the products specified, including location and environmental conditions to protect from damage.
- C. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep all material off the ground, using pallets, platforms, or other supports. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.
- D. All parts shall be properly protected so that no damage or deterioration will occur during a prolonged delay from the time of shipment until installation is completed and the unit and equipment are ready for operation.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Warranty

- 1. The pumps shall come with a 3-year limited warranty, that begins at the date of shipment from the manufacturer's facility.
- 2. A 5-year full coverage warranty is available as an option.
 - a. Include warranty coverage for/against (Insert text as needed)

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GRINDER PUMPS

Manufacturer:

Basis of Design is Barnes RAZOR Model ZOGP

Liberty

Goulds

Substitutions: See appropriate specification section for Product Requirements.

A. Manufacturer Qualifications

- 1. Pump(s) shall be manufactured by a company regularly engaged in the manufacture and assembly of similar units for a minimum of (5) years.
- 2. CONTRACTOR will provide OWNER with location and description of manufacturer's Service Centers and spare parts stock.
- 3. Manufacturer shall be certified to ISO 9001 and shall provide a valid certificate upon request.

2.02 PRODUCT DETAILS

A. Service Conditions:

- 1. The pumps shall be submersible end suction centrifugal grinder type, installed in wet pit submersible installation. The pump will be suitable for submergence up to a depth of 66 ft.
 - a. The pumps shall be provided with a permanently installed C-channel guide rail system, with a sliding movable fitting that automatically connects to the discharge piping when lowered into place. The moveable fitting shall be equipped with a check valve, including integrated anti-siphon. (Add or remove as needed).
 - b. The pumps shall be installed on a pump support stand that is fabricated of 300 series stainless steel with rubberized pads on the feet, fixing the pump at the required distance to provide adequate suction clearance. The pumps shall be equipped with a 1.25-inch NPT or BSP discharge fitting

which includes a check valve and integrated anti-siphon. (Add or remove as needed).

2. A centrifugal submersible grinder pump designed to reduce all material found in normal domestic and light industrial sewage, including plastics, rubber, sanitary napkins, and disposable diapers into a finely ground slurry. The resultant slurry is then pumped through small diameter piping into a gravity interceptor or treatment facility. The temperature limitation of the liquid being pumped is 104°F/40°C continuous, 160°F/40°C intermittent and the submersible motor shall be capable of running dry for extended periods.
3. Each pump shall be capable of the performances detailed on the contract drawings.

B. Component Materials

Volute	ASTM A48 Class 30 Cast Iron
Impeller	ASTM A48 Class 30 Cast Iron
Axial Cutter	ASTM A276 440C Stainless Steel, Heat Treated to a minimum Rockwell C55
Cutter plate	ASTM A276 440C Stainless Steel, Heat Treated to a minimum Rockwell C55
Motor Housing	ASTM A48 Class 30 Cast Iron
Seal Plates	ASTM A48 Class 30 Cast Iron
External Hardware	300 Stainless Steel
Lifting Bail	304 Stainless Steel
Shaft	416 Stainless Steel
Mechanical Seal	Silicon carbide for the rotating face and silicon carbide for the stationary face
Coating	The pump (s) shall be powder coated with an epoxy primer and polyester top coat
Gaskets	Buna-N
O-Rings	Buna-N
Motor Rotor Bars	Die Cast Aluminum
Elastomeric plug holding plate	ASTM A48 Class 30 Cast Iron
Cable Entry Housing	ASTM A48 Class 30 Cast Iron
Nameplate	304 Stainless Steel

C. Pump Components

1. The volute will be ATSM A48 Class 30 Cast Iron. All exposed hardware shall be 300 series stainless steel. The volute shall be a single piece non-concentric design, with smooth passages. The volute shall have two stages connected by a cutwater passage, positioned 180 degrees from the discharge for balance. The discharge connection shall be standard 1.25 inch NPT in the vertical position using a threaded bolt on discharge flange. A moveable fitting with C-Channel connection is also acceptable. Progressing cavity pump designs shall not be acceptable.

2. The pump shall include two impellers. The impellers shall be of recessed vortex design. The first stage impeller shall be 5.13 inches in diameter. The second stage impeller shall be 4.88 inches in diameter. Pumps with standard centrifugal semi-open impeller designs shall not be acceptable. The impeller shall be of 85-5-5 Bronze construction and machined such that the upper and lower impeller are locked for positive rotation by a shaft key. Both impellers are dynamically balanced to ISO G6.3.
3. The grinder mechanism shall be specifically designed for use in a grinder pump. The mechanism shall consist of an axial cutter that is locked for rotation by a shaft key. The cutter is fixed axially by a socket head cap screw. The cutter plate is held in place by a press fit. The entire cutting mechanism shall be recessed, protecting the mechanism. All grinding mechanism components, including both the cutter plate and radial cutter shall be constructed of 440C stainless steel hardened to a minimum Rockwell C55 and shall be finish ground for a fine cutting edge. The grinder shall be placed immediately below the pumping elements and shall be direct-driven by a single, one piece, stainless steel motor shaft. The grinding assembly shall operate without objectionable noise or vibration over the entire range of recommended operating pressures. The grinder shall be constructed so as to eliminate clogging and jamming under all normal operating conditions including starting. In order to demonstrate adequate flow velocity and grinding capability, the grinder pump shall be capable of passing a series of stringy type solids (diapers, pads, feminine products, etc.) through the pump without roping or winding the material in or immediately below the pump suction.
4. The pump and motor shaft will be a solid, continuous piece of 416 stainless steel. Shafts utilizing a coupling or other attachment method will not be acceptable. The shaft will have a maximum allowable deflection of 0.002 inches at the lower mechanical seal during operation.
5. The mechanical seals will be a single mechanical seal system. The materials of construction shall be silicon carbide for both the rotating face and for the stationary face, lapped and polished to a tolerance of one light band, with 300 stainless steel hardware, with all elastomer parts of Buna-N.
6. Seal must operate in an oil filled chamber which shall provide superior heat transfer & seal cooling. Seal faces shall be lapped and polished to a tolerance of one light band. The seals must not require routine maintenance or adjustment but should be easily replaced. The seal shall be commercially available and not a pump manufacturer's proprietary design.
7. The common pump and motor shaft shall rotate on two bearings. These bearings shall be high quality and commercially available. The bearings shall operate in an oil bath environment for superior lubrication, cooling and life. Permanently lubricated bearings are not acceptable. The pump shall be a two-bearing design consisting of an upper ball bearing carrying the thrust loads, and lower ball bearing for the purpose of carrying the thrust loads and radial loads. Sleeve bearings will not be considered equal. The lower bearing shall be of the single row ball type, locked in position to accept radial and axial thrust loads and the upper bearing shall be of the single ball type for radial loads as needed to provide a minimum L10 Life of 50,000 hours at -50% to +50% of BEP.

8. Gaskets except for seal gland and bearing retainer shall be of the angular gland compression O-ring type eliminating critical slip fits and the possibility of damage during service associated with sliding O-ring sealing arrangements. Mating surfaces where watertight sealing is required shall be machined and fitted with O-rings.
 9. The exterior of the pump liquid end shall be coated per Article 2.04 FINISHES below.
 10. The pump shall be equipped with a stainless-steel nameplate, located in an easily accessible location. The following data will be included on the nameplate:
 1. Manufacturer's Name
 2. Pump Part Number, Model Number and Serial Number
 3. Motor Horsepower Rating
 4. Voltage, Phase, and Frequency
 5. Motor Speed
 6. Motor Full Load Amps
 7. Ambient Temperature Rating
 8. Code Letter
 9. Impeller Diameter
 10. Motor Insulation Class
 11. Spare Parts
 1. One spare full diameter impeller for each pump model
 2. One spare cutter assembly set
 3. One spare set of mechanical seals
 4. All gaskets
 5. All o-rings
 6. Spare set of starting components (for 1 ph only)
- B. Motor Components
1. The major drive components will be ASTM A48 Class 30 Cast Iron. The motor shaft shall be of 416 stainless steel.
 2. The motor shall be a squirrel cage induction type and shall be dielectric oil filled for optimal thermal management and maximum bearing life. The pump shall be capable of operating in a totally, partially, or non-submerged condition for extended periods of time without damage due to heat being generated. Oil used must be able to be disposed of as nonhazardous waste. Air-filled motors with grease lubricated bearings shall not be acceptable. The motor shall be NEMA Type B. The stator windings shall be insulated with moisture resistant and spike resistant Class F varnish and magnet wire insulation, rated for 155°C (311°F). The motor shall have electrical parameters per the contract drawings, and shall have a voltage tolerance of +/- 10% from nominal voltage. The motor shall be designed to run continuously in a 40°C (104°F) ambient environment.
 3. Single Phase motors shall be of the capacitor start capacitor run design. The start and run capacitors shall be integral to the pump. The capacitors shall be located above the motor, outside the oil filled chamber. A removable motor cap

shall allow access to service the capacitors without draining oil from the motor housing.

4. The stator shall be press fit into the motor housing, for mechanical stability and optimal heat transfer. The use of bolts or pins to secure the stator into the housing will not be acceptable.
 5. The motor shall have a minimum 1.0 service factor. The motor shall be designed for usage in submersible applications only. The motor horsepower shall be non-overloading of the nameplate rating throughout the entire pump performance curve. The motor shall meet the performance requirements of a NEMA L speed torque curve.
 6. The rotor bars shall be die cast aluminum.
 7. The motor will be capable of operating continuously at a maximum submergence depth of 66 ft (20m).
 8. The motor will be capable of 11.5 starts per hour with a minimum rest time of 77 seconds between starts without overheating.
 9. Motor shall be CSA Listed to the CSA harmonized standard.
- C. Sensors
1. Motors shall have built-in thermal over load protection.
 1. For single phase pumps, an automatically resetting, heat sensing thermal device that interrupts current flow if excessive temperature and/or current is detected shall provide protection against excessive temperature.
- D. Power Cord
1. The pumps shall be equipped with 30 ft. of type SOW power cord. The power cord and motor shall be connected via quick disconnect pin terminals located within the motor housing. Pin receptacles shall be crimped and molded to the power cord in a PVC plug. The plug shall be secured with a stainless steel compression plate to prevent water from entering the motor housing and to provide strain relief at the point of cord entry. A polybutylene terephthalate terminal block with brass pin inserts shall connect the power cord leads with motor leads. The ground pin shall be longer than the other pins such that the ground connection is the first connection made and the last connection broken when the plug is inserted and removed, respectively. A Buna-N O-ring shall provide isolation sealing between terminal block and the motor housing. The cord assembly shall be guaranteed by the manufacturer to meet UL approval for submersion.
 2. The pumps shall be capable of being easily removed and replaced without the removal of the pump power cord from the electrical conduit.

2.04 FINISHES

- A. The pump (s) shall be powder coated with an epoxy primer and polyester topcoat.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. The pump shall be supplied with a C-channel rail assembly to facilitate removal of the pump(s) from ground level. The C-channel guide rail assembly is made of 300 series stainless steel. The guide rail mounts to the upper and lower horizontal brackets

attached to the basin wall. The unit also rests on the basin floor. The stainless steel guide rail supports the pump the required distance from the basin floor. Guide brackets are attached to the pump from positioning of the unit on the guide rail during installation and removal. The stationary fitting of the hydraulically sealed discharge is powder coated machined cast iron. The stationary fitting has a fiber reinforced neoprene diaphragm clamped between the stainless steel rail and the stationary pressure vessel. The moveable fitting is held against the stationary fitting by the construction of the stainless steel rail, aligning the moveable fitting to the flexible diaphragm for proper sealing of the two surfaces.

- B. There shall be no need for personnel to enter the wet-well. Sealing of the pumping unit to the discharge connection shall be accomplished by machined metal to metal watertight contact at the factory. Sealing of the discharge interface with a diaphragm, O-ring or profile gasket will not be acceptable. No portion of the pump shall bear directly on the sump floor. Each pump shall be fitted with the necessary length of lifting chain or stainless steel cable. The working load of the lifting system shall be 50% greater than the pump unit weight.

2.06 GRINDER CONTROL PANEL, ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS ACCESSORIES

A. Controller:

1. The controller shall completely sequence the operation of the equipment covered by the job specification.

B. Enclosure type:

1. The enclosure shall be NEMA 4X FRP. A provision shall be made within the enclosure for connection of a grounding cable.
2. The controller shall contain the following features.
 - i. Disconnect
 1. A disconnect means must be provided adjacent to the controller. Terminal blocks only shall be provided for the primary feeder cables entering the controller enclosure.
 - ii. Motor Starter:
 1. A reversing starter shall be provided for the motor indicated in the job specifications. The size of the starter shall be based on IEC requirements for the motor horsepower.
 2. A motor overload relay shall be furnished as part of the starting equipment. Tripping of the relay shall stop the motor and flash the trip light. Resetting the relay shall allow the motor to restart.
 3. Output terminals shall be provided for connection of the motor leads exiting the enclosure.
 - iii. Control Circuit: (The following provisions apply)
 1. Voltage: Nominally 120V with other levels determined by the requirements of the PLC and other control items supplied as part of the controller. If DC voltage is required, an adequately sized source of DC power must be provided within the controller.
 2. Transformer: Ungrounded primary and secondary side leads shall be fuse protected. The control transformer shall be sized to carry the control-circuit load plus a minimum of 20% spare

capacity for future load growth.

3. PLC: A vendor standard programmable logic controller shall be provided within the controller.

iv. Operator Control:

1. A three-position [HAND-OFF/RESET-AUTO] selector switch shall be provided in the front cover. Its function is as follows:
2. Hand: When in this position, the motor starter is energized and the motor runs under the control of the PLC as described in [Operation].
3. Off-Reset: When in this position, the motor shall be prevented from starting in both the forward and reverse direction; the signal from the remote-start dry contact shall be disabled; and if established, the Alarm Condition circuitry is reset.
4. Auto: In this position, when a remote Run signal is received, the motor shall cycle under the control of the PLC. The cycle shall be terminated if the run signal is interrupted, or the selector switch is placed in the Off/Reset position, or if the equipment experiences an Alarm Condition shutdown.

v. Indicating Lights:

1. The following LED indicators shall be provided.
2. A white [POWER ON] indicating light shall be illuminated when power is available in the control circuit.
3. A green [RUN] indicating light shall be illuminated when the selector switch is in the Hand or Auto position with the equipment motor running in the forward or reverse direction; and during motor reversal pauses.
4. A red [TRIP] indicating light shall be illuminated steadily when the selector switch is in the Hand or Auto position and the equipment has experienced an Alarm Condition stoppage.
5. The red [TRIP] indicating light shall flash when the motor overload relay trips.
6. The red [TRIP] indicating light shall [double flash] when the motor winding temperature causes the embedded thermostats to open (standard feature for explosion-proof motor).

vi. Instrumentation:

1. The following items shall be included as part of the controls of the subject equipment.
2. Current sensor. One phase shall be monitored for a high current condition with a current sensor and current relay. If the phase current reaches an adjustable set point (factory set at approximately 80% of locked-rotor current), the motor starter shall be de-energized and after a two-second delay (adjustable), an [Auto-Clear] sequence as described below shall be initiated.
3. Only during initial starting, the current sensor C/S signal to the PLC shall be blocked by a time-delay relay (adjustable) during the motor inrush current period.

2.06 GRINDER PUMP BASIN

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Basis of Design: Crane duplex basin suited for OGP pump
 - 2. Liberty
 - 3. Little Giant
 - 4. Approved Equal per the requirements in the appropriate specification section.
- B. Basin:
 - 1. The basin shall be fiberglass construction with stainless steel components as indicated on the contract drawings.
 - 2. The discharge piping shall be affixed to the basin at the factory.
 - 3. A universal float tree shall be provided with its floats and alarms fully coordinated with the controller provided, the final pump basin size, and owner requirements.
 - 4. Provide steel ☐ hatch cover with stainless steel hex head bolts.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify inlet and discharge piping connection match size, location, and elevation shown on Drawings.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install as indicated, in accordance with drawings and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Where equipment is mounted on concrete, grout attachments before connecting piping.
- C. Attach final as-built drawings of components in wet well, components above ground, and controls, laminated in vinyl, to inside of pump station front door; include legends and pump nameplate data.
- D. Install on or near pump station, complete package of posted instructions, consisting of labels, signs, and operating instructions.
 - 1. The pump manufacturer shall perform a pump performance test to verify hydraulic performance as standard. The pump shall be completely submerged and run to determine that the unit meets three pre-determined hydraulic performance points.
 - 2. If certified testing is required, the manufacturer shall offer to perform tests in accordance with Grades B, E, or U of Hydraulic Institute standards 11.6 and 14.6.
 - 3. A check of the motor voltage and frequency shall be made as shown on the name plate.
 - 4. A motor and cable insulation test for moisture content or insulation defects, in accordance with CSA criteria.
 - 5. Each motor shall be dielectric tested to verify the motor insulation integrity.
 - 6. Contact the manufacturer for tests not listed here.

3.03 MANUFACTURER FIELD SERVICES

- A. Provide the services of equipment manufacturer's technical representative to direct startup of station and instruct Department of Correction's personnel in startup, operation, and maintenance procedures.
- B. The representative shall inspect the equipment, carry out the equipment start-up procedures, and provide training to the operators in how to effectively operate and maintain the equipment. The manufacturer's representative may be an employee of the manufacturer's distributor.
- C. Prior to Operational Testing, the CONTRACTOR shall have the manufacturer's representative perform the following:
 - 1. Megger test the stator and power cables.
 - 2. Check proper rotation.
 - 3. Check power supply voltage.
 - 4. Measure motor operating load and no-load current.
 - 5. Check level control operation and sequence.
- B. During Final Acceptance Testing, the manufacturer's service representative shall review recommended operation and maintenance procedures with the OWNER'S personnel.
- C. The manufacturer's representative shall be present for a period of not less than one (1) day to complete the following:
 - 1. Inspect completed installation.
 - 2. Observe equipment testing.
 - 3. Observe equipment start-up.
 - 4. Instruct operational personnel on equipment operation and maintenance.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Where components are mounted on or in concrete, wait minimum of 5 days after concrete placement before testing.
- B. Grinder Pumps:
 - 1. Test pumps and controls, in operation, under design conditions to insure proper operation of all equipment.
 - 2. Provide all appliances, materials, water, and equipment for testing, and bear all expenses in connection with the testing.
 - 3. Conduct testing after all equipment is properly installed, electrical services and piping are installed, liquid is flowing, and the pump station is ready for operation.
 - 4. Correct all defects discovered to the satisfaction of the Department of Correction, and all tests repeated, at the expense of the Contractor, until the equipment is in proper working order.
 - 5. After installation, the pumping system shall be field tested using potable water for a minimum of 30 minutes and check for correct direction of rotation in the presence of the manufacturer's representative and the Engineer. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for providing water and for conveying the water to the site and providing required meter and back-flow prevention check valve assembly. Each pump shall be cycled through the sequence of operation ☐ pump on ☐ as the level rises in the wet well and then ☐ pump off ☐ during draw

down. Once each pump has been tested separately, the pumps will be operated in parallel.

6. Each pump shall operate over its intended operating range without undue noise, vibration, or cavitation. The CONTRACTOR shall monitor and record vibration at three symmetrically located points on each pump at maximum and minimum speed and supply data to the OWNER.
- A. Inspections
 1. Upon completion of the installation and on-site testing, and before acceptance by the OWNER, the Pump Manufacturer or the authorized Pump Manufacturer's Representative shall submit a written statement that the pump installation has been inspected and is completed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- B. Adjust parts for smooth, uniform operation.

3.06 CLEANING

- C. Clean as recommended by manufacturer. Do not use materials or methods which may damage finish (surface) or surrounding construction.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 40 00
PLUMBING FIXTURES****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Tank type pressure assist water closets.
- B. Lavatories.
- C. Sinks.
- D. Shower receptors.
- E. Showers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping.
- B. Section 22 10 06 - Plumbing Piping Specialties.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design.
- B. ASME A112.6.1M - Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use.
- C. ASME A112.18.1 - Plumbing Supply Fittings.
- D. ASME A112.18.9 - Protectors/Insulators for Exposed Waste and Supplies on Accessible Fixtures.
- E. ASME A112.19.2 - Ceramic Plumbing Fixtures.
- F. ASME A112.19.3 - Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures.
- G. ASSE 1014 - Performance Requirements for Backflow Prevention Devices for Hand-Held Showers.
- H. ASSE 1070 - Performance Requirements for Water Temperature Limiting Devices.
- I. IAPMO Z124 - Plastic Plumbing Fixtures.
- J. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
- K. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects.
- L. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures
- B. Product Data: Provide catalog illustrations of fixtures, sizes, rough-in dimensions, utility sizes, trim, and finishes.
- C. Maintenance Data: Include fixture trim exploded view and replacement parts lists.
- D. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in State of Delaware's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept fixtures on site in factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

- B. Protect installed fixtures from damage by securing areas and by leaving factory packaging in place to protect fixtures and prevent use.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
- B. See Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures
- C. See Section 01 78 23 - Maintenance Data

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 GENERAL**

- A. Potable Water Systems: Provide plumbing fittings and faucets that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.
- B. Water Efficiency: EPA WaterSense label is required for all water closets, urinals, lavatory faucets, and showerheads.

2.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with applicable codes for installation of plumbing systems.

2.03 TANK TYPE PRESSURE ASSIST WATER CLOSETS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Delta; www.delta.com
 - 2. American Standard, Inc; Baby Devore Flo Wise, 2-Piece Gravity: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle
 - 3. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com/#sle
 - 4. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Floor-Mounted Bowl:
 - 1. ASME A112.19.2; siphon jet, vitreous china, 16.5 inches high, close-coupled closet combination with elongated rim, insulated vitreous china closet tank with fittings and lever flushing valve, bolt caps, vandalproof cover locking device.
 - 2. Water Consumption: 1.6 gpf per flush, maximum.
 - 3. Trapway Outlet: 2-1/8 to 4 inch.
- C. Toilet Seats:
 - 1. Plastic: Solid, white, elongated, closed front, slow-closing hinged seat cover, and brass bolts with covers.

2.04 LAVATORIES

- A. Lavatory Manufacturers:
 - 1. Delta; www.delta.com
 - 2. American Standard Inc: www.americanstandard.com
 - 3. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com/#sle
 - 4. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com/#sle
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Self-Rimming Basin:
 - 1. Vitreous China: ASME A112.19.2; white, oval shape, front overflow, seal of putty, calking, or concealed vinyl gasket, and white finish. Size as indicated on drawings.
- C. Supply Faucet:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Delta; www.delta.com
 - b. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle
 - c. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com/#sle
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC; Aqua Sense Series: www.zurn.com/#sle

2. Two Handle, Supply Faucet: ASME A112.18.1; deck-mount, ceramic cartridge disc valve, and maximum flow of 1.2 gpm.
- D. Vitreous China Basin: ASME A112.19.2; vitreous china lavatory, rectangular basin with splash lip, front overflow, and soap depression.
- E. Provide water tempering device to comply with ASSE 1070.
- F. Thermostatic Mixing Valve:
 1. ASSE 1070 listed with combination stop, strainer, and check valves, and flexible stainless steel connectors.
- G. Accessories:
 1. Offset waste with perforated open strainer.
 2. Carrier:
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) JOSAM Company: www.josam.com.
 - 2) Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com.
 - 3) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - b. ASME A112.6.1M; cast iron and steel frame with tubular legs, lugs for floor and wall attachment, threaded studs for fixture hanger, bearing plate and studs.

2.05 SINKS

- A. Sink Manufacturers:
 1. Delta; www.delta.com
 2. AERO: www.aero.com.
 3. Elkay: www.elkay.com
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Single Compartment Bowl
 1. ASME A112.19.3; X" by X" by X" inch (size according to Architectural drawings and specifications) outside dimensions 20 gauge, 0.0359 inch thick, Type 302 stainless steel, self rimming and undercoated with ledge back drilled for trim.
- C. Kitchen Faucets:
 1. Single Handle Faucet with Side Spray:
 - a. Spray Type: Full stream spray at 1.5 gpm, maximum.
 - b. ASME A112.18.1 ADA Standards, and NSF 61 compliant assembly.
 - c. Materials: Ceramic disc-cartridge valve on brass body with polished chrome finish.

2.06 UNDER-LAVATORY PIPE SUPPLY COVERS

- A. General:
 1. Insulate exposed drainage piping including hot, cold and tempered water supplies under lavatories or sinks per ADA Standards.
 2. Construction: 1/8 inch PVC with antimicrobial, antifungal and UV resistant properties.
 - a. Comply with ASME A112.18.9 for covers on accessible lavatory piping.
 - b. Comply with ICC A117.1.

2.07 SHOWERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Best Bath Systems; _____: www.bestbath.com/#sle.
 2. Or approved equal.
 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Cabinet: IAPMO Z124 reinforced glass fiber, 32 by 32 by 75 inches with integral receptor, soap dish, integral seat, removable chrome-plated strainer, tail piece, color as selected by architect.
- C. Hand-Held Shower Head:

September 23, 2024

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Division of Parks and Recreation Project No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Project Manual

1. ASME A112.18.1, adjustable spray hand-held shower head with swivel fitting with ASSE 1014 backflow preventer.
2. Include 60 inch minimum flexible polished stainless steel hose and in-line vacuum breaker
3. Provide wall bracket to mount hand spray, allowing use of the unit as either a hand-held spray or a fixed shower head.
4. Provide 25 inch grab bar with sliding spray holder that locks at any height, allowing use of unit as either a hand-held spray or a fixed shower head.
5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Delta; www.delta.com
 - b. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#/sle.
 - c. Grohe America, Inc: www.grohe.com/us/#sle.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that walls and floor finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.
- B. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.
- C. Confirm that millwork is constructed with adequate provision for the installation of counter top lavatories and sinks.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with minimum sizes indicated in fixture rough-in schedule for particular fixtures.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each fixture with trap, easily removable for servicing and cleaning.
- B. Provide chrome plated rigid or flexible supplies to fixtures with loose key stops, reducers, and escutcheons.
- C. Install components level and plumb.
- D. Install and secure fixtures in place with wall supports and bolts.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean plumbing fixtures and equipment.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage due to subsequent construction operations.
- B. Repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

3.07 SCHEDULES

- A. Fixture Heights: Install fixtures to heights above finished floor as indicated.
 1. Water Closet:
 - a. Standard: 15 inches to top of bowl rim.
 - b. Accessible: 18 inches to top of seat.
 2. Water Closet Flush Valves:
 - a. Standard: 11 inches min. above bowl rim.
 3. Lavatory:
 - a. Accessible: 34 inches to top of basin rim.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 05 13
COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT**

PART 1 GENERAL**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Single phase electric motors.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures
- B. Product Data: Provide wiring diagrams with electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate setting, mechanical connections, lubrication, and wiring instructions.
- D. Operation Data: Include instructions for safe operating procedures.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include assembly drawings, bearing data including replacement sizes, and lubrication instructions.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to NFPA 70.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect motors stored on site from weather and moisture by maintaining factory covers and suitable weather-proof covering. For extended outdoor storage, remove motors from equipment and store separately.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
- B. See Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures
- C. See Section 01 78 23 - Maintenance Data

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION AND REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Electrical Service:
 - 1. Motors 1/2 HP and Smaller: 115 volts, single phase, 60 Hz.
- B. Construction:
 - 1. Open drip-proof type except where specifically noted otherwise.
 - 2. Design for continuous operation in 40 degrees C environment.
 - 3. Design for temperature rise in accordance with NEMA MG 1 limits for insulation class, service factor, and motor enclosure type.
 - 4. Motors with frame sizes 254T and larger: Energy Efficient Type.
- C. Visible Nameplate: Indicating motor horsepower, voltage, phase, cycles, RPM, full load amps, locked rotor amps, frame size, manufacturer's name and model number, service factor, power

factor, efficiency.

D. Wiring Terminations:

1. Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to NFPA 70, threaded for conduit.
2. For fractional horsepower motors where connection is made directly, provide threaded conduit connection in end frame.

2.02 APPLICATIONS

- A. Single phase motors for fans, blowers, and pumps: Capacitor start, capacitor run type.

2.03 SINGLE PHASE POWER - SPLIT PHASE MOTORS

- A. Starting Torque: Less than 150 percent of full load torque.
- B. Starting Current: Up to seven times full load current.
- C. Breakdown Torque: Approximately 200 percent of full load torque.
- D. Drip-proof Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, NEMA Service Factor, prelubricated sleeve or ball bearings.
- E. Enclosed Motors: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, 1.0 Service Factor, prelubricated ball bearings.

2.04 SINGLE PHASE POWER - PERMANENT-SPLIT CAPACITOR MOTORS

- A. Starting Torque: Exceeding one fourth of full load torque.
- B. Starting Current: Up to six times full load current.
- C. Multiple Speed: Through tapped windings.
- D. Open Drip-proof or Enclosed Air Over Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, minimum 1.0 Service Factor, prelubricated sleeve or ball bearings, automatic reset overload protector.

2.05 SINGLE PHASE POWER - CAPACITOR START MOTORS

- A. Starting Torque: Three times full load torque.
- B. Starting Current: Less than five times full load current.
- C. Breakdown Torque: Approximately 250 percent of full load torque.
- D. Motors: Capacitor in series with starting winding; provide capacitor-start/capacitor-run motors with two capacitors in parallel with run capacitor remaining in circuit at operating speeds.
- E. Drip-proof Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, NEMA Service Factor, prelubricated sleeve bearings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install securely on firm foundation. Mount ball bearing motors with shaft in any position.
- C. Check line voltage and phase and ensure agreement with nameplate.

PART 3 EXECUTION

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 05 48
VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Vibration isolation requirements.
- B. Equipment support bases.
- C. Vibration isolators.

1.02 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate selection and arrangement of vibration isolation and/or seismic control components with the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
 - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
 - 4. Notify DEDC, LLC of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures
- B. Product Data: Provide schedule of vibration isolator type with location and load on each.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate inertia bases and locate vibration isolators, with static and dynamic load on each. Indicate seismic control measures.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation instructions with special procedures and setting dimensions.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with applicable building code.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 VIBRATION ISOLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design and provide vibration isolation systems to reduce vibration transmission to supporting structure from vibration-producing HVAC equipment and/or HVAC connections to vibration-isolated equipment.
- B. Comply with applicable general recommendations of ASHRAE (HVACA), where not in conflict with other specified requirements:
- C. General requirements:
 - 1. Select vibration isolators to provide required static deflection.
 - 2. Select vibration isolators for uniform deflection based on distributed operating weight of actual installed equipment.
- D. Equipment Isolation:
 - 1. Equipment Type: HVAC.
 - a. Location: Indoor.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Isolation Technology, Inc: www.isolationtech.com.
- B. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc: www.kineticsnoise.com.
- C. Mason Industries: www.mason-ind.com.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General:
 - 1. All vibration isolators, base frames and inertia bases to conform to all uniform deflection and stability requirements under all operating loads.
 - 2. Steel springs to function without undue stress or overloading.

2.04 EQUIPMENT SUPPORT BASES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Vibration-Isolated Equipment Support Bases:
 - a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc; _____: www.kineticsnoise.com/#sle.
 - b. Mason Industries; _____: www.mason-ind.com/#sle.
 - c. Vibration Eliminator Company, Inc; _____: www.veco-nyc.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.05 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Vibration Isolators:
 - a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc; _____: www.kineticsnoise.com/#sle.
 - b. Mason Industries; _____: www.mason-ind.com/#sle.
 - c. Vibration Eliminator Company, Inc; _____: www.veco-nyc.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Source Limitations: Furnish vibration-isolators and associated accessories produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.
- B. Vibration Isolators for Nonseismic Applications:
 - 1. Resilient Material Isolator Pads:
 - a. Description: Single or multiple layer pads utilizing elastomeric (e.g., neoprene, rubber) or fiber glass isolator material.
 - b. Pad Thickness: Pads required for specified minimum static deflection; minimum 0.25 inch thickness.
 - c. Multiple Layer Pads: Provide bonded, galvanized sheet metal separation plate between each layer.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive vibration isolation and/or seismic control components and associated attachments.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.
- C. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- D. Install flexible piping connections to provide sufficient slack for vibration isolation and/or seismic relative displacements as indicated or as required.

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR**HVAC**

E. Vibration Isolation Systems:

1. Clean debris from beneath vibration-isolated equipment that could cause short-circuiting of isolation.
2. Use elastomeric grommets for attachments where required to prevent short-circuiting of isolation.
3. Adjust isolators to be free of isolation short circuits during normal operation.
4. Do not overtighten fasteners such that resilient material isolator pads are compressed beyond manufacturer's maximum recommended deflection.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Prior to making piping connections to equipment with operating weights substantially different from installed weights, block up equipment with temporary shims to final height. When full load is applied, adjust isolators to load to allow shim removal.
- C. Provide seismic snubbers for all equipment, piping, and ductwork mounted on isolators. Each inertia base shall have minimum of four seismic snubbers located close to isolators. Snub equipment designated for post-disaster use to 0.05 inch maximum clearance. Other snubbers shall have clearance between 0.15 inch and 0.25 inch.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Vibration Isolation Systems:
 1. Verify isolator static deflections.
 2. Verify vibration isolation performance during normal operation; investigate sources of isolation short circuits.
- C. Inspect isolated equipment after installation and submit report. Include static deflections.

3.05 SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe Isolation Schedule.
 1. 1 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 12 diameters from equipment.
 2. 2 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 30 diameters from equipment.
 3. 3 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 80 diameters from equipment.
 4. 4 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 75 diameters from equipment.
 5. 6 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 60 diameters from equipment.
 6. 8 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 60 diameters from equipment.
 7. 10 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 54 diameters from equipment.
 8. 12 Inch Pipe Size: Isolate 50 diameters from equipment.
- B. Equipment Isolation Schedule.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 23 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Pipe markers.
- D. Ceiling tacks.
- E. Ceiling Tacks

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures
- B. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.
- C. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.
- D. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

- A. Air Handling Units: Nameplates.
- B. Control Panels: Nameplates.
- C. Major Control Components: Nameplates.
- D. Piping: Tags.
- E. Pumps: Nameplates.
- F. Tanks: Nameplates.
- G. Valves: Tags and ceiling tacks where located above lay-in ceiling.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com.
- B. Champion America, Inc: www.Champion-America.com.
- C. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/aec.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 NAMEPLATES

- A. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.
 - 1. Letter Color: White.
 - 2. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.
 - 3. Background Color: Black.

2.04 TAGS

- A. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter.

- B. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with smooth edges.
- C. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

2.05 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Color: Conform to ASME A13.1.
- B. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi-rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.

2.06 CEILING TACKS

- A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch diameter color coded head.
- B. Color code as follows:
 - 1. HVAC Equipment: Yellow.
 - 2. Fire Dampers and Smoke Dampers: Red.
 - 3. Heating/Cooling Valves: Blue.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
- C. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.
- E. Identify air handling units, pumps, heat transfer equipment, tanks, and water treatment devices with plastic nameplates. Small devices, such as in-line pumps, may be identified with tags.
- F. Identify control panels and major control components outside panels with plastic nameplates.
- G. Identify thermostats relating to terminal boxes or valves with nameplates.
- H. Identify valves in main and branch piping with tags.
- I. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves or dampers above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 93
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.
- B. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.
- C. Commissioning activities.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Employment of testing agency and payment for services.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASHRAE Std 111 - Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building HVAC Systems.
- B. NEBB (TAB) - Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems.
- C. SMACNA (TAB) - HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. TAB Plan: Submit a written plan indicating the testing, adjusting, and balancing standard to be followed and the specific approach for each system and component.
 - 1. Submit to DEDC, LLC.
 - 2. Include at least the following in the plan:
 - a. List of all air flow, water flow, sound level, system capacity and efficiency measurements to be performed and a description of specific test procedures, parameters, formulas to be used.
 - b. Copy of field check-out sheets and logs to be used, listing each piece of equipment to be tested, adjusted and balanced with the data cells to be gathered for each.
 - c. Discussion of what notations and markings will be made on the duct and piping drawings during the process.
 - d. Final test report forms to be used.
 - e. Detailed step-by-step procedures for TAB work for each system and issue, including:
 - 1) Terminal flow calibration (for each terminal type).
 - 2) Diffuser proportioning.
 - 3) Branch/submain proportioning.
 - 4) Total flow calculations.
 - 5) Rechecking.
 - 6) Diversity issues.
 - f. Expected problems and solutions, etc.
 - g. Details of how TOTAL flow will be determined; for example:
 - 1) Air: Sum of terminal flows via control system calibrated readings or via hood readings of all terminals, supply (SA) and return air (RA) pitot traverse, SA or RA flow stations.
 - h. Confirmation of understanding of the outside air ventilation criteria under all conditions.
 - i. Method of verifying and setting minimum outside air flow rate will be verified and set and for what level (total building, zone, etc.).
 - j. Procedures for formal deficiency reports, including scope, frequency and distribution.

- C. Final Report: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
1. Revise TAB plan to reflect actual procedures and submit as part of final report.
 2. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for DEDC, LLC and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
 3. Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.
 4. Form of Test Reports: Where the TAB standard being followed recommends a report format use that; otherwise, follow ASHRAE Std 111.
 5. Units of Measure: Report data in both I-P (inch-pound) and SI (metric) units.
 6. Include the following on the title page of each report:
 - a. Name of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
 - b. Address of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
 - c. Telephone number of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
 - d. Project name.
 - e. Project location.
 - f. Project Engineer.
 - g. Project Contractor.
 - h. Report date.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. TAB contractor shall review all of the drawings with special attention to the controls drawings as there is additional instruction on the drawings and sequence of operation as to how balancing shall be performed and what information the controls contractor is required to obtain.
- B. TAB contractor shall perform ductwork leak tests prior to installation of ceiling. TAB contractor shall schedule this work thru the mechanical contractor.
- C. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:
1. NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems.
 2. SMACNA (TAB).
- D. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.
- E. Where HVAC systems and/or components interface with life safety systems, including fire and smoke detection, alarm, and control, coordinate scheduling and testing and inspection procedures with the authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. TAB Agency Qualifications:
1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.
 2. Certified by one of the following:
 - a. NEBB, National Environmental Balancing Bureau: www.nebb.org/#sle.
 - b. TAB3, The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau of National Energy Management Institute: www.tabbcertified.org/#sle.
- G. TAB Supervisor and Technician Qualifications: Certified by same organization as TAB agency.

3.02 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
 2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
 3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.

4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
 5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
 6. Fans are rotating correctly.
 7. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
 8. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
 9. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
 10. Air outlets are installed and connected.
 11. Duct system leakage is minimized.
- B. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies that will or could prevent proper system balance.
- C. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.03 PREPARATION

- A. Hold a pre-balancing meeting at least one week prior to starting TAB work.
 1. Require attendance by all installers whose work will be tested, adjusted, or balanced.
- B. Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting and balancing operations. Make instruments available to DEDC, LLC to facilitate spot checks during testing.

3.04 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES

- A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 5 percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus 10 percent of design for return and exhaust systems.

3.05 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.
- B. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.
- C. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.
- D. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.

3.06 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

- A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities at site altitude.
- B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.
- C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.
- D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.
- E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extend that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.
- F. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.

3.07 COMMISSIONING

- A. See Sections 01 91 13 and 23 08 00 for additional requirements.
- B. Perform prerequisites prior to starting commissioning activities.
- C. Fill out Prefunctional Checklists for:

1. Air side systems.
- D. Furnish to the Commissioning Authority, upon request, any data gathered but not shown in the final TAB report.
- E. Re-check minimum outdoor air intake flows and maximum and intermediate total airflow rates for 100% percent of the air handlers plus a random sample equivalent to 100% percent of the final TAB report data as directed by Commissioning Authority.
 1. Original TAB agency shall execute the re-checks, witnessed by the Commissioning Authority.
 2. Use the same test instruments as used in the original TAB work.
 3. Failure of more than 10 percent of the re-checked items of a given system shall result in the rejection of the system TAB report; rebalance the system, provide a new system TAB report, and repeat random re-checks.
 4. For purposes of re-check, failure is defined as follows:
 - a. Air Flow of Supply and Return: Deviation of more than 10 percent of instrument reading.
 - b. Minimum Outside Air Flow: Deviation of more than 20 percent of instrument reading; for inlet vane or VFD OSA compensation system using linear proportional control, deviation of more than 30 percent at intermediate supply flow.
 - c. Temperatures: Deviation of more than one degree F.
 - d. Air and Water Pressures: Deviation of more than 10 percent of full scale of test instrument reading.
 - e. Sound Pressures: Deviation of more than 3 decibels, with consideration for variations in background noise.
 5. For purposes of re-check, a whole system is defined as one in which inaccuracies will have little or no impact on connected systems; for example, the air distribution system served by one air handler or the hydronic chilled water supply system served by a chiller or the condenser water system.
- F. In the presence of the Commissioning Authority, verify that:
 1. Final settings of all valves, splitters, dampers and other adjustment devices have been permanently marked.
 2. The air system is being controlled to the lowest possible static pressure while still meeting design loads, less diversity; this shall include a review of TAB methods, established control setpoints, and physical verification of at least one leg from fan to diffuser having all balancing dampers wide open and that during full cooling of all terminal units taking off downstream of the static pressure sensor, the terminal unit on the critical leg has its damper 90 percent or more open.

3.08 SCOPE

- A. Test, adjust, and balance the following:
 1. Air Coils
 2. Air Handling Units
 3. Fans
 4. Air Filters
 5. Air Inlets and Outlets

3.09 MINIMUM DATA TO BE REPORTED

- A. Electric Motors:
 1. Manufacturer
 2. Model/Frame
 3. HP/BHP
 4. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load
 5. RPM
 6. Service factor
 7. Sheave Make/Size/Bore

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

- B. V-Belt Drives:
1. Identification/location
 2. Required driven RPM
 3. Driven sheave, diameter and RPM
 4. Belt, size and quantity
 5. Motor sheave diameter and RPM
 6. Center to center distance, maximum, minimum, and actual
- C. Air Cooled Condensers:
1. Identification/number
 2. Location
 3. Manufacturer
 4. Model number
 5. Serial number
 6. Entering DB air temperature, design and actual
 7. Leaving DB air temperature, design and actual
 8. Number of compressors
- D. Cooling Coils:
1. Identification/number
 2. Location
 3. Service
 4. Manufacturer
 5. Air flow, design and actual
 6. Entering air DB temperature, design and actual
 7. Entering air WB temperature, design and actual
 8. Leaving air DB temperature, design and actual
 9. Leaving air WB temperature, design and actual
 10. Water flow, design and actual
 11. Water pressure drop, design and actual
 12. Entering water temperature, design and actual
 13. Leaving water temperature, design and actual
 14. Saturated suction temperature, design and actual
 15. Air pressure drop, design and actual
- E. Heating Coils:
1. Identification/number
 2. Location
 3. Service
 4. Manufacturer
 5. Air flow, design and actual
 6. Water flow, design and actual
 7. Water pressure drop, design and actual
 8. Entering water temperature, design and actual
 9. Leaving water temperature, design and actual
 10. Entering air temperature, design and actual
 11. Leaving air temperature, design and actual
 12. Air pressure drop, design and actual
- F. Air Moving Equipment:
1. Location
 2. Manufacturer
 3. Model number
 4. Serial number

September 23, 2024

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Division of Parks and Recreation Project No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Project Manual

5. Arrangement/Class/Discharge
 6. Air flow, specified and actual
 7. Return air flow, specified and actual
 8. Outside air flow, specified and actual
 9. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual
 10. Inlet pressure
 11. Discharge pressure
 12. Sheave Make/Size/Bore
 13. Number of Belts/Make/Size
 14. Fan RPM
- G. Return Air/Outside Air:
1. Identification/location
 2. Design air flow
 3. Actual air flow
 4. Design return air flow
 5. Actual return air flow
 6. Design outside air flow
 7. Actual outside air flow
 8. Return air temperature
 9. Outside air temperature
 10. Required mixed air temperature
 11. Actual mixed air temperature
 12. Design outside/return air ratio
 13. Actual outside/return air ratio
- H. Exhaust Fans:
1. Location
 2. Manufacturer
 3. Model number
 4. Serial number
 5. Air flow, specified and actual
 6. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual
 7. Inlet pressure
 8. Discharge pressure
 9. Sheave Make/Size/Bore
 10. Number of Belts/Make/Size
 11. Fan RPM
- I. Duct Traverses:
1. System zone/branch
 2. Duct size
 3. Area
 4. Design velocity
 5. Design air flow
 6. Test velocity
 7. Test air flow
 8. Duct static pressure
 9. Air temperature
 10. Air correction factor
- J. Duct Leak Tests:
1. Description of ductwork under test
 2. Duct design operating pressure
 3. Duct design test static pressure
 4. Duct capacity, air flow

**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR
HVAC**

23 05 93 - 6

Bernardon Delaware LLC

Project No.: 8398.03-21

5. Maximum allowable leakage duct capacity times leak factor
6. Test apparatus
 - a. Blower
 - b. Orifice, tube size
 - c. Orifice size
 - d. Calibrated
7. Test static pressure
8. Test orifice differential pressure
9. Leakage

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 23 07 13
DUCT INSULATION****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Glass Fiber, Flexible.
- B. Glass Fiber, Rigid
- C. Polyisocyanurate, Rigid
- D. Jackets.
- E. Duct insulation.
- F. Insulation jackets.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 05 53 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- B. Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
- B. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
- C. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.
- D. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications.
- E. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
- F. ASTM C1071 - Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material).
- G. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- H. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
- I. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible.
- J. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.
- B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.

- B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, UL 723, ASTM E84, or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

- A. Manufacturer:
1. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufusa.com.
 2. Johns Manville: www.jm.com.
 3. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#/se.
 4. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#/se.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.
1. 'K' value: 0.26 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
 2. Minimum Density of 1.0 PCF.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
1. 0.0032 inch vinyl.
 2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 1.3 perm inch when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 3. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.

2.03 POLYISOCYANURATE, RIGID

- A. Insulation consists of a pre-manufactured panel system consisting of four (4) piece interlocking panels.
- B. The interlocking panels shall be constructed of Dow Thermax polyisocyanurate insulation, ASTM D-1622, normal 2 pcf.
1. Water vapor transmission as permeance less than 0.03, per ASTM E-96;
 2. Water absorption less than 0.3% (24 Hours), per ASTM C-209.
 3. Flexural strength more than 40 psi, per ASTM C-203.
- C. Operating temperature range of -100 deg. F to +250 deg. F.
- D. Insulation shall be clad with 0.032" thick embossed aluminum and sealed with vapor barrier compound. All joints shall interlock to ensure a thermal seal with no pass through seams.
- E. Panels shall be secured with #10 self-tapping stainless screws with weather seal washers.
- F. Manufacturers:
1. P.T.M. Manufacturing, LLC Model Techna-Duc.
 2. Fab-Rite Exterior Duct Cladding System
 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- G. Insulation shall be provided with a 20-year warranty.

2.04 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

- A. Manufacturer:
1. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufusa.com.
 2. Johns Manville: www.jm.com.
 3. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com.
 4. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C612; rigid, noncombustible blanket.
1. 'K' Value: 0.24 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 450 degrees F.
 3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent.
 4. Maximum Density: 8.0 lb/cu ft.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:

1. 0.0032 inch vinyl.
2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

2.05 JACKETS

- A. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M).
 1. Thickness: 0.016 inch sheet.
 2. Finish: Smooth.
 3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
 4. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
 5. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.010 inch thick stainless steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that ducts have been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 1. For rigid polyisocyanurate, installation shall only be completed by manufacturer licensed contractors.
- B. Insulated ducts conveying air below ambient temperature:
 1. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.
 2. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.
 3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
 4. Insulate entire system including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.
- C. Insulated ducts conveying air above ambient temperature:
 1. Provide with or without standard vapor barrier jacket.
 2. Insulate fittings and joints where service access is required, bevel and seal ends of insulation.
- D. Ducts Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (below 10 feet above finished floor): Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.
- E. Exterior Applications: Provide insulation with vapor barrier jacket. Cover with embossed aluminum.
- F. External Duct Insulation Application:
 1. Secure insulation with vapor barrier with wires and seal jacket joints with vapor barrier adhesive or tape to match jacket.
 2. Secure insulation without vapor barrier with staples, tape, or wires.
 3. Install without sag on underside of duct. Use adhesive or mechanical fasteners where necessary to prevent sagging. Lift duct off trapeze hangers and insert spacers.
 4. Seal vapor barrier penetrations by mechanical fasteners with vapor barrier adhesive.
 5. Stop and point insulation around access doors and damper operators to allow operation without disturbing wrapping.

3.03 SCHEDULES

- A. Exhaust Ducts Within 10 ft of Exterior Openings: 2 inches thick, flexible glass fiber or rigid board.
- B. Outside Air Intake Ducts: 2 inches thick, flexible glass fiber or rigid board.
- C. Supply Ducts within insulated building envelope (R-6 min.): 2 inches thick, flexible glass fiber

September 23, 2024

Lums Pond State Park

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Division of Parks and Recreation Project No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Project Manual

- D. Supply Ducts within building but outside insulated building envelope (R-8 min.): 3 inches thick, flexible glass fiber, or 2" thick rigid board.
- E. Return Ducts: 1 inch thick, flexible glass fiber or rigid board.
- F. Ducts exposed in mechanical room or non public spaces: shall be provided with rigid board and jacket.
- G. Ducts Exposed to Outdoors (R-8 min): 2 inches thick, rigid polyisocyanurate encased in metal.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

**SECTION 23 07 19
HVAC PIPING INSULATION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping insulation.
- B. Flexible removable and reusable blanket insulation.
- C. Jackets and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 23 00 - Refrigerant Piping: Placement of inserts.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
- B. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
- C. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus.
- D. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form.
- E. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation.
- F. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel.
- G. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- H. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
- I. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service and locations.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.
- B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, UL 723, ASTM E84, or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.

September 23, 2024

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Division of Parks and Recreation Project No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Project Manual

2. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufinsulation.com.
3. Owens Corning Corporation; VaporWick Pipe Insulation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
4. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
 1. 'K' Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 850 degrees F.
 3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- C. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; semi-rigid, noncombustible, end grain adhered to jacket.
 1. Maximum Service Temperature: 650 degrees F.
 2. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- D. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches.

2.03 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

- A. Manufacturer:
 1. Armacell LLC: www.armacell.us.
 2. K-Flex USA LLC: www.kflexusa.com.
 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 3; use molded tubular material wherever possible.
 1. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 220 degrees F.
 3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.

2.04 JACKETS

- A. PVC Plastic.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 2. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
 - a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
 - b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
 - c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - d. Thickness: 10 mil.
 - e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
- B. Canvas Jacket: MIL listed 6 oz/sq yd plain weave cotton fabric treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive.
 1. Lagging Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.
- C. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M) formed aluminum sheet.
 1. Thickness: 0.016 inch sheet.
 2. Finish: Embossed.
 3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
 4. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
 5. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.015 inch thick aluminum.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- C. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature; insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.
- D. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
 - 1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied, secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
 - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- E. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.
- F. For hot piping conveying fluids over 140 degrees F, insulate flanges and unions at equipment.
- G. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:
 - 1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
 - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- H. Inserts and Shields:
 - 1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
 - 2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
 - 3. Insert location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
 - 4. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
- I. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.
- J. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 10 feet above finished floor): Finish with PVC jacket and fitting covers.
- K. Exterior Applications: Provide vapor barrier jacket. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping. Provide two coats of UV resistant finish for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation without jacketing.
- L. Heat Traced Piping: Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material, thickness, and finish as adjoining pipe. Size large enough to enclose pipe and heat tracer. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.

3.03 SCHEDULE

- A. Cooling Systems:
 - 1. Condensate Drains from Cooling Coils: 1/2" Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation
 - 2. Refrigerant Suction: Confirm with manufacturers recommendations - 1/2" Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation - With aluminum jacketing where installed outside
 - 3. Refrigerant Hot Gas: Confirm with manufacturers recommendations - 1/2" Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation - With aluminum jacketing where installed outside
- B. Other Systems:

September 23, 2024

Lums Pond State Park

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Division of Parks and Recreation Project No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Project Manual

1. Piping Exposed to Freezing with Heat Tracing: 2" glass fiber with aluminum jacketing

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

**SECTION 23 23 00
REFRIGERANT PIPING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping.
- B. Refrigerant.
- C. Moisture and liquid indicators.
- D. Valves.
- E. Strainers.
- F. Filter-driers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 07 19 - HVAC Piping Insulation.
- B. Section 238127 - Small Split-System Heating and Cooling

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASHRAE Std 15 - Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems and Designation and Classification of Refrigerants.
- B. ASHRAE Std 34 - Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants.
- C. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings.
- D. ASME B31.5 - Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components.
- E. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping.
- F. ASTM B280 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service.
- G. AWS A5.8M/A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding.
- H. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASME B31.5 unless indicated otherwise.
- B. Filter-Driers:
 - 1. Use a filter-drier immediately ahead of liquid-line controls, such as thermostatic expansion valves, solenoid valves, and moisture indicators.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures
- B. Product Data: Provide general assembly of specialties, including manufacturers catalogue information. Provide manufacturers catalog data including load capacity.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate support, connection requirements, and isolation for servicing.
- D. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for changing cartridges, assembly views, spare parts lists.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum 5 years of documented experience.

1.07 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to ASME B31.9 for installation of piping system.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL, as suitable for the purpose indicated.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store piping and specialties in shipping containers with labeling in place.
- B. Protect piping and specialties from entry of contaminating material by leaving end caps and plugs in place until installation.
- C. Dehydrate and charge components such as piping and receivers, seal prior to shipment, until connected into system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- A. Filter-Driers:
 - 1. Use a filter-drier immediately ahead of liquid-line controls, such as thermostatic expansion valves, solenoid valves, and moisture indicators.

2.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**2.03 PIPING**

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B280, H58 hard drawn or D60 soft annealed.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.22 wrought copper.
 - 2. Joints: Braze, AWS A5.8 BCuP silicon/phosphorus/copper alloy.
- B. Pipe Supports and Anchors:
 - 1. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
 - a. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
 - 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1 1/2 Inch: Malleable iron adjustable swivel, split ring.
 - 3. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
 - 4. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
 - 5. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.
 - 6. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
 - 7. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
 - 8. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.
 - 9. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

2.04 REFRIGERANT

- A. Refrigerant: R-410a, 50% difluoromethane and 50% pentafluoroethane as defined in ASHRAE Std. 34

2.05 MOISTURE AND LIQUID INDICATORS

- A. Indicators: Single port type, UL listed, with copper or brass body, flared or solder ends, sight glass, color coded paper moisture indicator with removable element cartridge and plastic cap; for maximum temperature of 200 degrees F and maximum working pressure of 500 psi.

2.06 VALVES

- A. Diaphragm Packless Valves:
 - 1. UL listed, globe or angle pattern, forged brass body and bonnet, phosphor bronze and stainless steel diaphragms, rising stem and handwheel, stainless steel spring, nylon seat disc, solder or flared ends, with positive backseating; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi and maximum temperature of 275 degrees F.
- B. Ball Valves:

REFRIGERANT PIPING

1. Two piece bolted forged brass body with teflon ball seals and copper tube extensions, brass bonnet and seal cap, chrome plated ball, stem with neoprene ring stem seals; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi and maximum temperature of 300 degrees F.
- C. Service Valves:
 1. Forged brass body with copper stubs, brass caps, removable valve core, integral ball check valve, flared or solder ends, for maximum pressure of 500 psi.

2.07 STRAINERS

- A. Straight Line or Angle Line Type:
 1. Brass or steel shell, steel cap and flange, and replaceable cartridge, with screen of stainless steel wire or monel reinforced with brass; for maximum working pressure of 430 psi.

2.08 CHECK VALVES

- A. Straight Through Type:
 1. Brass body and disc, phosphor-bronze or stainless steel spring, neoprene seat; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi and maximum temperature of 200 degrees F.

2.09 FILTER-DRIERS

- A. Performance:
 1. Flow Capacity - Liquid Line: Rated for system capacity in accordance with AHRI 710.
 2. Pressure Drop: 2 psi, maximum, when operating at full connected evaporator capacity.
 3. Design Working Pressure: 350 psi, minimum.
- B. Cores: Molded or loose-fill molecular sieve desiccant compatible with refrigerant, activated alumina, activated charcoal, and filtration to 40 microns, with secondary filtration to 20 microns; of construction that will not pass into refrigerant lines.
- C. Construction: UL listed.
 1. Connections: As specified for applicable pipe type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install refrigeration specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Route piping in orderly manner, with plumbing parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.
- C. Install piping to conserve building space and avoid interference with use of space.
- D. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations and locations. Slope piping one percent in direction of oil return.
- E. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- F. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.5.
 2. Support horizontal piping as indicated.
 3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
 4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
 5. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.

September 23, 2024

Lums Pond State Park

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Division of Parks and Recreation Project No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Project Manual

- 6. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
- 7. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
- G. Arrange piping to return oil to compressor. Provide traps and loops in piping, and provide double risers as required. Slope horizontal piping 0.40 percent in direction of flow.
- H. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- I. Flood piping system with nitrogen when brazing.
- J. Insulate piping; refer to Section 23 07 19.
- K. Follow ASHRAE Std 15 procedures for charging and purging of systems and for disposal of refrigerant.
- L. Fully charge completed system with refrigerant after testing.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test refrigeration system in accordance with ASME B31.5.
- B. Pressure test system with dry nitrogen to 200 psi. Perform final tests at 27 inches vacuum and 200 psi using halide torch. Test to no leakage.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 31 00
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Metal ductwork.
- B. Casing and plenums.
- C. Duct cleaning.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 07 13 - Duct Insulation: External insulation and duct liner.
- B. Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories.
- C. Section 23 37 00 - Air Outlets and Inlets.
- D. Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
- B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- D. ICC-ES AC01 - Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements.
- E. ICC-ES AC106 - Acceptance Criteria for Predrilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Masonry Elements.
- F. ICC-ES AC193 - Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements.
- G. ICC-ES AC308 - Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements.
- H. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
- I. NFPA 90B - Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems.
- J. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations.
- K. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible.
- L. SMACNA (LEAK) - HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 52 00 - Submittal Procedures
- B. Product Data: Provide data for duct materials.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate duct fittings, particulars such as gages, sizes, welds, and configuration prior to start of work for Low pressure class and higher systems.
- D. Test Reports: Indicate pressure tests performed. Include date, section tested, test pressure, and leakage rate, following SMACNA (LEAK).
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of ducts and duct fittings. Record changes in fitting location and type. Show additional fittings used.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience, and approved by manufacturer.

1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Construct ductwork to NFPA 90A, NFPA 90B, and NFPA 96 standards.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.
- B. Maintain temperatures within acceptable range during and after installation of duct sealants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 DUCT ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Construct ductwork to NFPA 90A standards.
- B. All Ducts: Galvanized steel, or Manufactured Non-Metallic Ductwork.
- C. Low Pressure Supply (System with Cooling Coils): 1/2 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.
- D. Medium and High Pressure Supply: 1/2 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.
- E. Return and Relief: 1/2 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.
- F. General Exhaust: 1/2 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Steel for Ducts: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G90/Z275 coating.
- B. Joint Sealers and Sealants: Non-hardening, water resistant, mildew and mold resistant.
 - 1. Type: Heavy mastic or liquid used alone or with tape, suitable for joint configuration and compatible with substrates, and recommended by manufacturer for pressure class of ducts.
 - 2. VOC Content: Not more than 250 g/L, excluding water.
 - 3. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of zero and smoke developed index of zero, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 4. For Use With Flexible Ducts: UL labeled.
 - 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Carlisle HVAC Products; Hardcast Iron-Grip 601 Water Based Duct Sealant: www.carlislehvac.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Hanger Rod: ASTM A36/A36M; steel, galvanized; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.
- D. Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners, as follows:
 - 1. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
 - 2. Masonry Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC01.
 - 3. Concrete Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
 - 4. Masonry Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC106.
 - 5. Concrete Adhesive Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC308.

2.03 DUCTWORK FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- B. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.
- C. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows must be used, provide air foil turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation.
- D. Provide turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation when acoustical lining is indicated.

- E. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.
- F. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
- G. Where ducts are connected to exterior wall louvers and duct outlet is smaller than louver frame, provide blank-out panels sealing louver area around duct. Use same material as duct, painted black on exterior side; seal to louver frame and duct.

2.04 MANUFACTURED DUCTWORK AND FITTINGS

A. Manufactured Non-Metallic Ductwork:

1. Products:
 - a. Ductwork system materials including panels, adhesives, tapes, sealants, flanges and gaskets to be as a matched system listed by Underwriter's Laboratory to the UL-181 standard as a Class 1 air duct.
 - b. Duct air leakage rates to be in compliance with SMACNA Class 3 HVAC Duct Construction Standards, latest version per applicable leakage class based on pressure.
 - c. The panel shall be manufactured of CFC/HCFC-free rigid material thermobonded on both sides to a factory-applied .001" (25 micron) aluminum foil facing reinforced with a fiberglass scrim. The thermal conductivity shall be no greater than 0.13 BTU in/hr x sq.ft x degree F (.018 W/m x deg. C); and the density of the material shall not be less than 3.5 pcf (56 Kg/sq.m) with a minimum compressive strength of 28 psi (.2 MPa).
 - d. The standard thermal rating to be a minimum of an R-6.0 (1.2 RSI)
 - e. Installed ducting system must be warranted for a minimum of ten years from installation.
 2. Application:
 - a. All fabricated duct segment fittings shall be designed in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, latest edition.
 3. Duct Installation:
 - a. All exterior mounted ductwork shall be protected against the elements with a non-duct penetrating weatherproof finish. Duct segments shall incorporate 6.0 mils thickness 5-ply aluminum, zero permeability, absolute vapor barrier self-adhesive jacketing. All external seams and joints shall be fully sealed with joint and seam tape during the installation process.
 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. KoolDuct: www.ptmmanufacturing.com
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- ### B. Flexible Ducts: Black polymer film supported by helically wound spring steel wire.
1. UL labeled.
 2. Insulation: Fiberglass insulation with aluminized vapor barrier film.
 3. Pressure Rating: 4 inches WG positive and 1" inches WG negative.
 4. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 5. Temperature Range: Minus 20 degrees F to 175 degrees F.
 6. Manufacturers:
 - a. Thermaflex Model M-KE.
 - b. Hart and Cooley Model F216.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.05 CASINGS

- A. Fabricate casings in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and construct for operating pressures indicated.
- B. Mount floor mounted casings on 4 inch high concrete curbs. At floor, rivet panels on 8 inch centers to angles. Where floors are acoustically insulated, provide liner of galvanized 18 gage,

0.0478 inch expanded metal mesh supported at 12 inch centers, turned up 12 inches at sides with sheet metal shields.

- C. Reinforce door frames with steel angles tied to horizontal and vertical plenum supporting angles. Install hinged access doors where indicated or required for access to equipment for cleaning and inspection.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install, support, and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.
- D. Duct sizes indicated are inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.
- E. Provide openings in ductwork where required to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide pilot tube openings where required for testing of systems, complete with metal can with spring device or screw to ensure against air leakage. Where openings are provided in insulated ductwork, install insulation material inside a metal ring.
- F. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.
- G. Use crimp joints with or without bead for joining round duct sizes 8 inch and smaller with crimp in direction of air flow.
- H. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.
- I. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with one foot maximum length of flexible duct. Do not use flexible duct to change direction.
- J. At exterior wall louvers, seal duct to louver frame and install blank-out panels.

3.02 CLEANING

- A. Clean duct system and force air at high velocity through duct to remove accumulated dust. To obtain sufficient air, clean half the system at a time. Protect equipment that could be harmed by excessive dirt with temporary filters, or bypass during cleaning.

3.03 PRESSURE TESTING

- A. Prior to the balancing of the duct system by the AABC certified balancing contractor all ductwork shall be tested by the mechanical contractor for duct leakage in accordance with SMACNA Standards and AABC Standards Chapter 23. Duct leakage shall not exceed 1% for a duration of (10) ten minutes. Test pressures shall be as per SMACNA, however, not less than the following:
 - 1. Low Pressure Duct:
 - a. 25% above system operating pressure, but not less than 2" w.c. (500 Pa).
 - 2. High Pressure Supply Duct:
 - a. 25% above system operating pressure, but not less than 6" w.c. (1500 Pa).
 - 3. High Pressure Exhaust Duct:
 - a. 25% above system operating pressure, but not less than 8" w.c. (2000 Pa).
- B. Insulation materials shall not be applied until systems have been witnessed to meet the above testing requirements.
- C. The testing and balancing contractor shall witness and certify all duct pressure tests.
- D. Additional leak testing requirements:
 - 1. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of duct systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
 - 2. If static pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
 - 3. Provide seven (7) days advance notice for testing.

3.04 SCHEDULES

- A. Ductwork Pressure Class:
 - 1. Supply (Heating Systems): 2 inch (500 Pa)
 - 2. Supply (System with Cooling Coils): 2 inch.
 - 3. Return Ductwork: 1 inch.
 - 4. General Exhaust: 1 inch.
 - 5. Outside Air Intake: 1 inch.
 - 6. Combustion Air: 1 inch (250 Pa)

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 23 33 00
AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Air turning devices/extractors.
- B. Backdraft dampers.
- C. Combination fire and smoke dampers.
- D. Duct access doors.
- E. Duct test holes.
- F. Fire dampers.
- G. Flexible duct connections.
- H. Smoke dampers.
- I. Volume control dampers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
- B. NFPA 92 - Standard for Smoke Control Systems.
- C. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible.
- D. UL 33 - Safety Heat Responsive Links for Fire-Protection Service.
- E. UL 555 - Standard for Fire Dampers.
- F. UL 555S - Standard for Smoke Dampers.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures
- B. Product Data: Provide for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Provide instructions for fire dampers.
- D. Project Record Drawings: Record actual locations of access doors and test holes.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect dampers from damage to operating linkages and blades.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 AIR TURNING DEVICES/EXTRACTORS

- A. Manufacturer:
 - 1. Krueger: www.krueger-hvac.com.
 - 2. PCI Industries, Inc; Pottorff Brand : www.pottorff.com.
 - 3. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com.
 - 4. Titus: www.titus-hvac.com.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Multi-blade device with blades aligned in short dimension; steel construction; with individually adjustable blades, mounting straps.

2.02 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:

September 23, 2024

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Division of Parks and Recreation Project No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Project Manual

1. Louvers & Dampers, Inc: www.louvers-dampers.com.
 2. Nailor Industries Inc: www.nailor.com.
 3. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Multi-Blade, Parallel Action Gravity Balanced Backdraft Dampers: Galvanized steel, with center pivoted blades of maximum 6 inch width, with felt or flexible vinyl sealed edges, linked together in rattle-free manner with 90 degree stop, steel ball bearings, and plated steel pivot pin; adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.

2.03 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Louvers & Dampers, Inc: www.louvers-dampers.com.
 2. Nailor Industries Inc: www.nailor.com.
 3. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 90A, UL 555, UL 555S, and as indicated.
- C. Provide factory sleeve and collar for each damper.
- D. Multiple Blade Dampers: Fabricate with 16 gage galvanized steel frame and blades, oil-impregnated bronze or stainless steel sleeve bearings and plated steel axles, stainless steel jamb seals, 1/8 x 1/2 inch plated steel concealed linkage, stainless steel closure spring, blade stops, and lock, and 1/2 inch actuator shaft.
- E. Operators: UL listed and labelled spring return electric type suitable for 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz. Provide end switches to indicate damper position. Locate damper operator on interior of duct and link to damper operating shaft.
- F. Electro Thermal Link: Fusible link melting at 165 degrees F; 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz; UL listed and labeled.

2.04 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

- A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- B. Access doors with sheet metal screw fasteners are not acceptable.

2.05 DUCT TEST HOLES

- A. Temporary Test Holes: Cut or drill in ducts as required. Cap with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps.
- B. Permanent Test Holes: Factory fabricated, air tight flanged fittings with screw cap. Provide extended neck fittings to clear insulation.
1. Manufacturers:
 2. Carlisle HVAC Products; Dynair Test Port with Red Cap with O-Ring Seal:
www.carlislehvac.com/#sle.

2.06 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 90A and UL 555, and as indicated.
- B. Horizontal Dampers: Galvanized steel, 22 gage frame, stainless steel closure spring, and lightweight, heat retardant non-asbestos fabric blanket.
- C. Curtain Type Dampers: Galvanized steel with interlocking blades. Provide stainless steel closure springs and latches for horizontal installations. Configure with blades out of air stream except for 1.0 inch pressure class ducts up to 12 inches in height.
- D. Fusible Links: UL 33, separate at 160 degrees F with adjustable link straps for combination fire/balancing dampers.

2.07 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

- A. Manufacturers:

1. Carlisle HVAC Products; Dynair Connector Plus G90 Steel Offset Seam Neoprene Fabric: www.carlislehvac.com/#sle.
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- C. Flexible Duct Connections: Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.
 1. Fabric: UL listed fire-retardant neoprene coated woven glass fiber fabric to NFPA 90A, minimum density 30 oz per sq yd.
 - a. Net Fabric Width: Approximately 2 inches wide.
 2. Metal: 3 inches wide, 24 gage, 0.0239 inch thick galvanized steel.

2.08 SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 90A and UL 555S, and as indicated.
- B. Dampers: UL Class 1 airfoil blade type smoke damper, normally open automatically operated by pneumatic actuator.
- C. Electro Thermal Link: Fusible link melting at 165 degrees F; 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz; UL listed and labeled.

2.09 VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Louvers & Dampers, Inc: www.louvers-dampers.com.
 2. Nailor Industries Inc: www.nailor.com.
 3. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- C. Single Blade Dampers: Fabricate for duct sizes up to 6 x 30 inch.
- D. Multi-Blade Damper: Fabricate on opposed blade pattern with maximum blade sizes 8 x 72 inch. Assemble center and edge crimped blades in prime coated or galvanized channel frame with suitable hardware.
- E. End Bearings: Except in round ducts 12 inches and smaller, provide end bearings. On multiple blade dampers, provide oil-impregnated nylon, thermoplastic elastomer, or sintered bronze bearings.
- F. Quadrants:
 1. Provide locking, indicating quadrant regulators on single and multi-blade dampers.
 2. On insulated ducts mount quadrant regulators on stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters.
 3. Where rod lengths exceed 30 inches provide regulator at both ends.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA (DCS). Refer to Section 23 31 00 for duct construction and pressure class.
- B. Provide backdraft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated.
- C. Provide duct access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, at fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and elsewhere as indicated. Provide for cleaning kitchen exhaust ducts in accordance with NFPA 96. Provide minimum 8 x 8 inch size for hand access, 18 x 18 inch size for shoulder access, and as indicated. Provide 4 x 4 inch for balancing dampers only. Review locations prior to fabrication.

September 23, 2024

Lums Pond State Park
WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Division of Parks and Recreation Project No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Project Manual

- D. Provide duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.
- E. Provide fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and smoke dampers at locations indicated, where ducts and outlets pass through fire rated components, and where required by Authorities Having Jurisdiction. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges.
- F. Install smoke dampers and combination smoke and fire dampers in accordance with NFPA 92.
- G. Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers to State of Delaware's representative.
- H. At fans and motorized equipment associated with ducts, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.
- I. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install minimum 2 duct widths from duct take-off.
- J. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, grilles, and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, grille, or register assembly.
- K. Provide air turning devices within duct whenever long radius elbows are not utilized.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 34 23
HVAC POWER VENTILATORS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Cabinet exhaust fans.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AMCA (DIR) - (Directory of) Products Licensed Under AMCA International Certified Ratings Program.
- B. AMCA 99 - Standards Handbook.
- C. AMCA 204 - Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans.
- D. AMCA 210 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Certified Aerodynamic Performance Rating.
- E. AMCA 300 - Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans.
- F. AMCA 301 - Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on fans and accessories including fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted, power, RPM, sound power levels at rated capacity, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation instructions.
- D. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for lubrication, motor and drive replacement, spare parts list, and wiring diagrams.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for State of Delaware's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Fan Belts: One set for each individual fan.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Permanent ventilators may be used for ventilation during construction only after ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings have been lubricated, and fan has been test run under observation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Broan; www.broan-nutone.com
- B. Greenheck; www.greenheck.com.
- C. Loren Cook Company; www.lorencook.com.
- D. PennBarry; www.pennbarry.com.

2.02 POWER VENTILATORS - GENERAL

- A. Static and Dynamically Balanced: AMCA 204 - Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans.

September 23, 2024

Lums Pond State Park
WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Division of Parks and Recreation Project No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Project Manual

- B. Performance Ratings: Determined in accordance with AMCA 210 and bearing the AMCA Certified Rating Seal.
- C. Sound Ratings: AMCA 301, tested to AMCA 300 and bearing AMCA Certified Sound Rating Seal.
- D. Fabrication: Conform to AMCA 99.
- E. Electrical Components: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

2.03 CABINET AND CEILING EXHAUST FANS

- A. Centrifugal Fan Unit: V-belt or direct driven with galvanized steel housing lined with acoustic insulation, resilient mounted motor, gravity backdraft damper in discharge.
- B. Grille: Molded white plastic.
- C. Sheaves: Cast iron or steel, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts and keyed; variable and adjustable pitch motor sheaves selected so required rpm is obtained with sheaves set at mid-position; fan shaft with self-aligning pre-lubricated ball bearings. Provide permanent sheave after balanced.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide sheaves required for final air balance.
- C. Install backdraft dampers on inlet to roof and wall exhausters.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 35 01
DRYER-VENT EXHAUST COLLECTION SYSTEMS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Laundry exhaust systems.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate general construction, dimensions, weights, support, and layout of breechings and ductwork. Submit layout drawings indicating plan view and elevations where factory-built units are used.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Include installation instructions and indicate assembly, support details, and connection requirements.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements:
 - 1. Comply with ANSI Z223.1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install dryer vent stacks, breechings, and ductwork with minimum of 90 degree joints. Align accurately at connections with smooth internal surfaces.
- C. Maintain UL listed minimum clearances from combustibles. Assemble pipe and accessories as required for complete installation.
- D. Clean breechings, chimney, and stacks during installation, removing dust and debris.
- E. At appliances, provide slip joints permitting removal of appliances without removing or dismantling breechings, breeching insulation, chimneys, or stacks.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 23 37 00
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Diffusers.
- B. Rectangular ceiling diffusers.
- C. Registers/grilles.
 - 1. Ceiling-mounted, egg crate exhaust and return register/grilles.
 - 2. Ceiling-mounted, exhaust and return register/grilles.
- D. Louvers:
- E. Roof hoods.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASHRAE Std 70 - Method of Testing the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets.
- B. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedure.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for equipment required for this project. Review outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submission. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets showing type, size, location, application, and noise level.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of air outlets and inlets.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Test and rate air outlet and inlet performance in accordance with ASHRAE Std 70.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Krueger-HVAC; _____: www.krueger-hvac.com/#sle.
- B. Price Industries: www.price-hvac.com.
- C. Titus: www.titus-hvac.com.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 RECTANGULAR CEILING DIFFUSERS

- A. Type: Square stamped, multi-core diffuser to discharge air in 360 degree pattern with sectorizing baffles where indicated.
- B. Frame: Surface mount type.
- C. Fabrication: Steel with baked enamel finish.
- D. Color: As indicated by architect.
- E. Accessories: Radial opposed blade damper and multi-louvered equalizing grid with damper adjustable from diffuser face.

2.03 CEILING EXHAUST AND RETURN REGISTERS/GRILLES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Krueger-HVAC; _____: www.krueger-hvac.com/#sle.

2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

- B. Type: Streamlined blades, 3/4 inch minimum depth, 3/4 inch maximum spacing, with blades set at 45 degrees, vertical face.
- C. Frame: 1-1/4 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting.
- D. Fabrication: Steel with 20 gauge, 0.0359 inch minimum frames and 22 gauge, 0.0299 inch minimum blades, steel and aluminum with 20 gauge, 0.0359 inch minimum frame, or aluminum extrusions, with factory baked enamel finish.
- E. Color: As indicated by architect.

2.04 CEILING EGG CRATE EXHAUST AND RETURN GRILLES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Krueger-HVAC; _____: www.krueger-hvac.com/#sle
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Type: Egg crate style face consisting of 1/2 by 1/2 by 1/2 inch grid core.
- C. Fabrication: Grid core consists of aluminum with mill aluminum finish.
- D. Color: To be selected by DEDC, LLC from manufacturer's standard range.
- E. Accessories: Provide integral gang and face operated opposed blade damper, 2 inch filter frame, plaster frame, square mesh insect screen, square mesh debris screen, prescored molded fiberglass back, and 45 degree angled eggcrate or other similar provisions for visual blocking such as angled louver or 90 degree duct elbow.

2.05 LOUVERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. NCA, a brand of Metal Industries Inc; _____: www.ncamfg.com/#sle.
 - 2. Ruskin Company; _____: www.ruskin.com/#sle.
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Type: 4 inch deep with blades on 45 degree slope with center baffle and return bend, heavy channel frame, 1/2 inch square mesh screen over exhaust and 1/2 inch square mesh screen over intake.
- C. Color: To be selected by architect.

2.06 ROOF HOODS

- A. Fabricate air inlet or exhaust hoods in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
- B. Fabricate of galvanized steel, minimum 16 gauge, 0.0598 inch base and 20 gauge, 0.0359 inch hood, or aluminum, minimum 16 gauge, 0.0598 inch base and 18 gauge, 0.0598 inch hood; suitably reinforced, with removable hood; birdscreen with 1/2 inch square mesh for exhaust and 3/4 inch for intake, and factory prime coat finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to conform with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.
- C. Install diffusers to ductwork with air tight connection.
- D. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, and grilles and registers, despite whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, or grille and register assembly.
- E. Paint ductwork visible behind air outlets and inlets matte black.
- F. Provide insulation on back of supply grilles to eliminate condensation formation.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 40 00
HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Disposable, extended area panel filters.
- B. Filter gauges.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AHRI 850 (I-P) - Standard for Performance Rating of Commercial and Industrial Air Filter Equipment.
- B. ASHRAE Std 52.2 - Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size.
- C. UL 900 - Standard for Air Filter Units.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to Section 7.4.
 - 1. Dust Spot Efficiency: Plus or minus 5 percent.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on filter media, filter performance data, filter assembly and filter frames, dimensions, motor locations and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for State of Delaware's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Filters: One set of each type and size.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FILTER MANUFACTURERS

- A. American Filtration Inc.: www.americanfiltration.com.
- B. AAF International/American Air Filter: www.aafintl.com.
- C. The Camfil Group: www.camfilfarr.com.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 DISPOSABLE, EXTENDED AREA PANEL FILTERS

- A. Media: UL 900 Class 1, pleated, lofted, non-woven, reinforced cotton fabric; supported and bonded to welded wire grid by corrugated aluminum separators.
 - 1. Frame: Non-flammable.
 - 2. Nominal thickness: 1 inch.
- B. Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV): 8, when tested in accordance with ASHRAE 52.2.
- C. Rating, per ASHRAE Std 52.2:
 - 1. Weight arrestance: 85 percent.
 - 2. Initial resistance at 500 FPM face velocity: .10 inch WG.
 - 3. Recommended final resistance: 0.9 inch WG.

2.03 FILTER GAUGES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com.
 - 2. H.O. Trerice Co: www.trerice.com.
 - 3. Weiss Instruments: www.weissinstruments.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Direct Reading Dial: 3-1/2 inch diameter diaphragm actuated dial in metal case, vent valves, black figures on white background, front recalibration adjustment, range 0-0.5 inch WG, 2 percent of full scale accuracy.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install air cleaning devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Prevent passage of unfiltered air around filters with felt, rubber, or neoprene gaskets.
- C. Install filter gage static pressure tips upstream and downstream of filters. Mount filter gages on outside of filter housing or filter plenum, in accessible position. Adjust and level.
- D. Do not operate fan system until filters (temporary or permanent) are in place. Replace temporary filters used during construction and testing, with clean set.
- E. Provide filter gages on filter banks, installed with separate static pressure tips upstream and downstream of filters.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 81 26.13
SMALL-CAPACITY SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONERS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Air-source heat pumps.
- B. Indoor air handler (fan & coil) units for duct connection.
- C. Controls.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AHRI 210/240 - Standard for Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment.
- B. AHRI 520 - Performance Rating of Positive Displacement Condensing Units.
- C. ASHRAE Std 15 - Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems and Designation and Classification of Refrigerants.
- D. ASHRAE Std 23.1 - Methods for Performance Testing Positive Displacement Refrigerant Compressors and Condensing Units that Operate at Subcritical Pressures of the Refrigerant.
- E. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
- F. NFPA 90B - Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures
- B. Product Data: Provide rated capacities, weights, accessories, electrical nameplate data, and wiring diagrams.
- C. Design Data: Indicate refrigerant pipe sizing.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate rigging, assembly, and installation instructions.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listing.
- F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in State of Delaware's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 5 years of experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
- B. See Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures
- C. See Section 01 78 23 - Maintenance Data

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Lennox: www.lennox.com
- B. Daikin: www.Daikin.com

- C. LG Electronics: www.lg.com
- D. Carrier Corporation: www.carrier.com.
- E. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 SYSTEM DESIGN

- A. Split-System Heating and Cooling Units: Self-contained, packaged, matched factory-engineered and assembled, pre-wired indoor and outdoor units; UL listed.
 - 1. Heating and Cooling: Air-source electric heat pump located in outdoor unit with evaporator ; auxiliary electric heat.
 - 2. Backup Heating: Electric resistance heating.
 - 3. Provide refrigerant lines internal to units and between indoor and outdoor units, factory cleaned, dried, pressurized and sealed, with insulated suction line.

2.03 INDOOR UNITS FOR DUCTED SYSTEMS

- A. Indoor Units: Self-contained, packaged, factory assembled, pre-wired unit consisting of cabinet, supply fan, heating and cooling element(s), controls, and accessories; wired for single power connection with control transformer, 2-stage heating control.
 - 1. Air Flow Configuration: upflow or horizontal flow.
 - 2. Cabinet: Steel with baked enamel finish, easily removed and secured access doors with safety interlock switches, glass fiber insulation with reflective liner, sealed blower compartment.
- B. Supply Fan: Centrifugal type rubber mounted with direct drive or ECM motor.
 - 1. Motor: NEMA MG 1; 1750 rpm variable speed, permanently lubricated, hinge mounted.
- C. Air Filters: 1 inch thick urethane, washable type arranged for easy replacement. Provide air filter and rack kit.
- D. Evaporator Coils: Copper tube aluminum fin assembly, galvanized or polymer drain pan sloped in all directions to drain, drain connection, refrigerant piping connections, restricted distributor or thermostatic expansion valve.
 - 1. Construction and Ratings: In accordance with AHRI 210/240 and UL listed.
 - 2. Manufacturers: System manufacturer.

2.04 OUTDOOR UNITS

- A. Outdoor Units: Self-contained, packaged, pre-wired unit consisting of cabinet, with compressor and condenser.
 - 1. Refrigerant: R-410A.
 - 2. Cabinet: Galvanized steel with baked enamel finish, easily removed and secured access doors with safety interlock switches, glass fiber insulation with reflective liner.
 - 3. Construction and Ratings: In accordance with AHRI 210/240 with testing in accordance with ASHRAE Std 23 and UL listed.
- B. Air Cooled Heat Pump Condenser: ARI 520; Aluminum fin and copper tube coil, with direct drive axial propeller fan resiliently mounted, galvanized fan guard.
- C. Accessories: Filter drier, high pressure switch (manual reset), low pressure switch (automatic reset), service valves and gage ports, thermometer well (in liquid line).
 - 1. Provide thermostatic expansion valves.
 - 2. Provide heat pump reversing valves.
- D. Operating Controls:
 - 1. Control by room thermostat to maintain room temperature setting.
 - 2. Low Ambient Kit: Provide refrigerant pressure switch to cycle condenser fan on when condenser refrigerant pressure is above 285 psig and off when pressure drops below 140 psig for operation to 0 degrees F.

2.05 ELECTRIC FURNACE COMPONENTS

- A. Electric Heater: Helix wound bare nichrome wire heating elements arranged in incremental stages of 5 kW each, with porcelain insulators.
- B. Operating Controls:
 - 1. Heater stages energized in sequence with pre-determined delay between heating stages.
 - 2. High limit temperature control to de-energize heating element, with automatic reset.

2.06 ACCESSORY EQUIPMENT

- A. Room Thermostat: Wall-mounted, electric solid state microcomputer based room thermostat with remote sensor to maintain temperature setting; low-voltage; with following features:
 - 1. Automatic switching from heating to cooling.
 - 2. Preferential rate control to minimize overshoot and deviation from setpoint.
 - 3. Programming based on every day of the week.
 - 4. Thermostat Display:
 - a. Actual room temperature.
 - b. Programmed temperature.
 - c. System Mode Indication: Heating, Cooling, Fan Auto, Off, and On, Auto or On, Off.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrates are ready for installation of units and openings are as indicated on shop drawings.
- B. Verify that proper power supply is available and in correct location.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Install in accordance with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.
- C. Install refrigeration systems in accordance with ASHRAE Std 15.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 26 05 05
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ELECTRICAL**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical demolition.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 73 00 - Execution Requirements
- B. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements are as shown on Drawings.
- B. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.
- C. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents. Contractor shall be responsible for field-verification of existing conditions prior to beginning work.
- D. Report discrepancies to State of Delaware before disturbing existing installation.
- E. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prior to performing work on electrical circuits, Contractor shall positively identify power sources, turn circuit breakers or switches "off" and lock out and/or tag out circuits as required.
- B. Contractor shall coordinate all electrical demolition work with State of Delaware as well as all other trades involved in Project.
- C. Contractor shall keep work area clean and orderly.
- D. All electrical demolition work shall be performed in a safe and orderly manner and in accordance with all State of Delaware regulations, local codes, OSHA, International Building Code and National Electrical Code; all being most recent editions adopted by Authority(ies) Having Jurisdiction, including all applicable amendments and supplements.
- E. All electrical demolition work shall be scheduled and coordinated with State of Delaware such that disruption of areas involved is kept to minimum.
- F. All power shutdowns affecting areas not within scope of Project shall be coordinated with State of Delaware. Accidental interruptions to services shall be repaired immediately by Contractor at no additional cost to State of Delaware.
- G. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings to be removed.
- H. Coordinate utility service outages with utility company.
- I. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.

3.03 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Perform work for removal and disposal of equipment and materials containing toxic substances regulated under the Federal Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA) in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Applicable equipment and materials include, but

September 23, 2024

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Division of Parks and Recreation Project No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Project Manual

are not limited to:

1. PCB-containing electrical equipment, including transformers, capacitors, and switches.
 2. PCB- and DEHP-containing lighting ballasts.
 3. Mercury-containing lamps and tubes, including fluorescent lamps, high intensity discharge (HID), arc lamps, ultra-violet, high pressure sodium, mercury vapor, ignitron tubes, neon, and incandescent.
- B. Unless otherwise noted, all electrical items indicated for demolition shall be removed including all associated wiring, controls and accessible conduit and boxes traced back to source. Where removal causes power interruption of electrical items to remain, rewire existing circuits as required to maintain continuity.
 - C. Conduit and boxes becoming inactive that are inaccessible shall be abandoned in place with open ends filled with firestopping expandable foam.
 - D. Openings in conduit and boxes remaining active shall be capped with appropriate fittings.
 - E. Unless otherwise noted, circuit breakers becoming inactive shall have operating mechanisms placed in "off" (de-energized) position and be labeled as "SPARE" in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
 - F. Contractor shall update panel schedules for all panel boards affected by Project in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
 - G. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.
 - H. All circuits abandoned or not used shall be located, identified, disconnected and removed back to source.
 - I. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.
 - J. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, fill open ends with firestopping expandable foam and patch surfaces.
 - K. Remove existing abandoned wiring and conduit designated as obsolete by State of Delaware authorities.
 - L. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets that are not removed.
 - M. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.
 - N. Remove abandoned support channel associated with demolished electrical equipment.
 - O. Existing branch circuits or circuits of other systems passing through Project area that interferes with new construction shall be relocated as required. All relocation of existing circuits shall be coordinated with State of Delaware and with all other affected trades before proceeding with new construction.
 - P. Contractor shall be responsible for temporary removal and re-installation of existing ceiling tiles as required to accommodate electrical demolition and/or extension work. Contractor shall be responsible for repair and/or replacement of all ceiling tiles damaged as result of work. Contractor shall inspect existing conditions prior to commencement of work and provide written report of existing damage to State of Delaware.
 - Q. Contractor shall be responsible for patching and painting of all holes, dents, cracks, penetrations, etc. left in surfaces and/or structures after electrical demolition and/or extension work. Surfaces and/or structures to be restored shall include ceilings, walls, floors, columns, roofs, etc. Patching and painting shall restore surfaces and/or structures to original designs and/or finishes, including all fire-resistant and watertight ratings. All openings to building exteriors and through roofs shall be sealed watertight.
 - R. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.

- S. Damage caused by Contractor to areas outside area of demolition shall be repaired to original condition by Contractor at no additional cost to State of Delaware.
- T. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.
- U. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.
- V. All demolished materials not to be turned over to State of Delaware shall be removed from site daily. Salvaged materials shall be stored for re-use.

3.04 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.
- B. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.
- C. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 26 05 19
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Single conductor building wire.
- B. Metal-clad cable.
- C. Wire and cable for 600 volts and less.
- D. Wiring connectors.
- E. Electrical tape.
- F. Heat shrink tubing.
- G. Oxide inhibiting compound.
- H. Wire pulling lubricant.
- I. Cable ties.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 05 - Selective Demolition for Electrical: Disconnection, removal, and/or extension of existing electrical conductors and cables.
- B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.
- C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 26 21 00 - Low-Voltage Service Entrance: Additional requirements for electrical service conductors.
- E. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire.
- B. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft.
- C. ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes.
- D. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation.
- E. ASTM D3005 - Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape.
- F. ASTM D438 - Standard Specification for Nonmetallic Semi-Conducting and Electrically Insulating Rubber Tapes.
- G. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.
- H. NECA 120 - Standard for Installing Armored Cable (AC) and Metal-Clad Cable (MC).
- I. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy.
- J. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems.
- K. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- L. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables.

- M. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables.
- N. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors.
- O. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors.
- P. UL 486D - Sealed Wire Connector Systems.
- Q. UL 510 - Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape.
- R. UL 1569 - Metal-Clad Cables.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
 - 2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
 - 3. Notify DEDC, LLC of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conductors and cables, including detailed information on materials, construction, ratings, listings, and available sizes, configurations, and stranding.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed circuiting arrangements. Record actual routing for underground circuits.
- D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for State of Delaware's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install or otherwise handle thermoplastic-insulated conductors at temperatures lower than 14 degrees F, unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's instructions. When installation below this temperature is unavoidable, notify DEDC, LLC and obtain direction before proceeding with work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

- B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.
- C. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable is not permitted.
- D. Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable is not permitted.
- E. Service entrance cable is not permitted.
- F. Armored cable is not permitted.
- G. Metal-clad cable is permitted only as follows:
 - 1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:
 - a. Where concealed in hollow stud walls, above accessible ceilings, and under raised floors for branch circuits up to 20 A.
 - 2. In addition to other applicable restrictions, may not be used:
 - a. Unless approved by State of Delaware.
 - b. Where not approved for use by the authority having jurisdiction.
 - c. Where exposed to view.
 - d. Where exposed to damage.
 - e. For damp, wet, or corrosive locations.
- H. Concealed Dry Interior Locations: Use only building wire in raceway or metal clad cable.
- I. Exposed Dry Interior Locations: Use only building wire in raceway.
- J. Above Accessible Ceilings: Use only building wire in raceway or metal clad cable.
- K. Wet or Damp Interior Locations: Use only building wire in raceway.
- L. Exterior Locations: Use only building wire in raceway.

2.02 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Provide products with insulation and temperature ratings as required per equipment installation instructions where such ratings differ from those indicated herein.
- D. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.
- E. Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- F. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.
- G. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.
- H. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 26 05 26.
- I. Conductors and Cables Installed Where Exposed to Direct Rays of Sun: Listed and labeled as sunlight resistant.
- J. Conductors and Cables Installed Exposed in Spaces Used for Environmental Air (only where specifically permitted): Plenum rated, listed and labeled as suitable for use in return air plenums.
- K. Conductor Material:
 - 1. Provide copper conductors only. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for this project. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper.
 - 2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.

- L. Minimum Conductor Size:
 - 1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
 - a. Exceptions: Size homerun branch circuit conductors from power source to first outlet in accordance with the following maximum circuit limits, using center of load served as basis for computing circuit lengths:
 - 1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
 - 2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
 - 3) 20 A, 277 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
 - 2. Control Circuits: 14 AWG.
- M. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- N. Conductor Color Coding:
 - 1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
 - 2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
 - a. Conductors size 4 AWG and larger may have black insulation color coded using vinyl color coding electrical tape.
 - 3. Color Code:
 - a. 480Y/277 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
 - 1) Phase A: Brown.
 - 2) Phase B: Orange.
 - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
 - 4) Neutral/Grounded: Gray.
 - b. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
 - 4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
 - c. Equipment Ground, Air Systems: Green.
 - d. Travelers for 3-Way and 4-Way Switching: Pink.
 - e. For control circuits, comply with manufacturer's recommended color code.

2.03 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Copper Building Wire:
 - a. Cerro Wire LLC: www.cerrowire.com/#sle.
 - b. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com/#sle.
 - c. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
 - 1. Feeder and Branch Circuits: Stranded.
 - 2. Control Circuits: Stranded.
- D. Conductor: Copper.
- E. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 volts.
- F. Insulation: NFPA 70, Type THHN/THWN unless otherwise indicated on plans.

2.04 METAL-CLAD CABLE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems Inc: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
 - 2. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com/#sle.
 - 3. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com/#sle.

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

Bernardon Delaware LLC

4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 1569, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
 1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Stranded.
 2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- D. Insulation: Type THHN/THWN.
- E. Provide dedicated neutral conductor for each phase conductor where indicated or required.
- F. Grounding: Full-size integral green insulated copper equipment grounding conductor.
- G. Armor: Aluminum or steel interlocked tape.
- H. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC.
- I. Conductor: Copper.
- J. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 volts.

2.05 WIRING CONNECTORS

- A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.
- B. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding: Comply with Section 26 05 26.
- C. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
 1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors.
 2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors. Tape uninsulated conductors and connector with electrical tape or insulate with heat shrink tubing to 150 percent of insulation rating of conductor.
- D. Wiring Connectors for Non-Motor Terminations:
 1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.
 2. Provide compression adapters for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with mechanical lugs when only compression connectors are specified.
 3. Where over-sized conductors are larger than the equipment terminations can accommodate, provide connectors suitable for reducing to appropriate size, but not less than required for the rating of the overcurrent protective device.
 4. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors where connectors are required.
 5. Stranded Conductors Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Use crimped terminals for connections to terminal screws.
 6. Conductors for Control Circuits: Use crimped terminals for all connections.
- E. Wiring Connectors for Motor Terminations: Use motor lead disconnects with slip-on insulating boot, pin and silicone gel. Boot sealant shall be used with all insulating boots.
- F. Do not use insulation-piercing or insulation-displacement connectors designed for use with conductors without stripping insulation.
- G. Do not use push-in wire connectors as a substitute for twist-on insulated spring connectors.
- H. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F for standard applications and 302 degrees F for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.

- b. Ideal Industries, Inc: www.idealindustries.com/#sle.
 - c. NSI Industries LLC: www.nsiindustries.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- I. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com.
 - b. IlSCO: www.ilSCO.com/#sle.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation; Blackburn Products: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - d. Polaris: www.polarisconnectors.com.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- J. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type or hex type crimp configuration.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com.
 - b. IlSCO: www.ilSCO.com/#sle.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation; Blackburn Products: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- K. Crimped Terminals: Nylon-insulated, with insulation grip and terminal configuration suitable for connection to be made.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com.
 - b. IlSCO: www.ilSCO.com/#sle.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation; Blackburn Products: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- L. Motor Lead Disconnects: Color-keyed compression-type with slip-on insulating boot, pin, silicone gel and boot sealant.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com.
 - 1) Motor Lead Disconnects: M2D Series.
 - 2) Boot Sealant: M2BOOT-SEAL.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.06 WIRING ACCESSORIES

- A. Electrical Tape:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.
 - b. Plymouth Rubber Europa: www.plymouthrubber.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Integrally colored to match color code indicated; listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
 - 3. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
 - 4. Rubber Splicing Electrical Tape: Ethylene Propylene Rubber (EPR) tape, complying with ASTM D4388; minimum thickness of 30 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 194 degrees F and short-term 266 degrees F overload service.
 - 5. Electrical Filler Tape: Rubber-based insulating moldable putty, minimum thickness of 125 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 176 degrees F.
 - 6. Varnished Cambric Electrical Tape: Cotton cambric fabric tape, with or without adhesive, oil-primed and coated with high-grade insulating varnish; minimum thickness of 7 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.

7. Moisture Sealing Electrical Tape: Insulating mastic compound laminated to flexible, all-weather vinyl backing; minimum thickness of 90 mil.
- B. Heat Shrink Tubing: Heavy-wall, split-resistant, with factory-applied adhesive; rated 600 V; suitable for direct burial applications; listed as complying with UL 486D.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.
 - b. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Oxide Inhibiting Compound: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com.
 - b. Ideal Industries, Inc: www.idealindustries.com/#sle.
 - c. Ilco: www.ilco.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Wire Pulling Lubricant: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed and suitable for use at the installation temperature.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.
 - b. American Polywater Corporation: www.polywater.com/#sle.
 - c. Ideal Industries, Inc: www.idealindustries.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.
- B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.
- C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.
- D. Verify that raceway installation is complete and supported.
- E. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- F. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Circuiting Requirements:
 1. All exposed raceway shall be run in a neat organized fashion and shall be parallel with other building systems.
 2. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
 3. When circuit destination is indicated and routing is not shown, determine exact routing required.
 4. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.

September 23, 2024

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Division of Parks and Recreation Project No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Project Manual

5. Include circuit lengths required to install connected devices within 10 ft of location shown.
 6. Maintain separation of Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
 7. Maintain separation of wiring for emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.
 8. Circuiting Adjustments: Unless otherwise indicated, when branch circuits are shown as separate, combining them together in a single raceway is permitted, under the following conditions:
 - a. Provide no more than six current-carrying conductors in a single raceway. Dedicated neutral conductors are considered current-carrying conductors.
 - b. Increase size of conductors as required to account for ampacity derating.
 - c. Size raceways, boxes, etc. to accommodate conductors.
 9. Common Neutrals: Unless otherwise indicated, sharing of neutral/grounded conductors among single phase branch circuits is not permitted. Provide dedicated neutral/grounded conductor for each individual branch circuit.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install conductors and cable in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.
- D. Install metal-clad cable (Type MC) in accordance with NECA 120.
- E. Installation in Raceway:
1. Remove existing conductors and cables from raceway before pulling in new (where applicable).
 2. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
 3. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
 4. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
 5. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.
- F. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.
- G. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
1. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conductors and cables to lay on ceiling tiles. Support at 6 foot maximum intervals using type MC cable supports designed and listed for the purpose.
 2. Installation in Vertical Raceways: Provide supports where vertical rise exceeds permissible limits.
- H. Terminate cable using suitable fittings.
1. Metal-Clad Cable (Type MC):
 - a. Fittings used for connecting type MC cable to boxes, cabinets or other equipment shall be listed and identified for such use. Snap-in connectors or internal box clamps shall not be permitted. All connectors shall be locknut type, designed to secure type MC cable to boxes or enclosures.
 - b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.
 - c. Do not use direct-bearing set-screw type fittings for cables with aluminum armor.
 - d. Provide plastic anti-short bushings on ends of all type MC cable.
- I. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches of slack at each outlet.
- J. Where conductors are installed in enclosures for future termination by others, provide a minimum of 5 feet of slack.

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER
CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

Bernardon Delaware LLC

- K. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.
- L. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.
- M. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
 - 1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
 - 2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
 - 3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
 - 4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminants. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
 - 5. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
 - 6. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- N. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.
 - 1. Dry Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
 - a. For taped connections, first apply adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape or electrical filler tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
 - b. For taped connections likely to require re-entering first apply varnished cambric electrical tape, followed by adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
 - 2. Damp Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
 - a. For connections with insulating covers, apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
 - b. For taped connections, follow same procedure as for dry locations but apply outer covering of moisture-sealing electrical tape.
 - 3. Wet Locations: Use heat shrink tubing.
- O. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.
- P. Field-Applied Color Coding: Where vinyl color coding electrical tape is used in lieu of integrally colored insulation as permitted in Part 2 under "Color Coding", apply half overlapping turns of tape at each termination and at each location conductors are accessible.
- Q. Identify conductors and cables in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
- R. Color Code Legend: Provide identification label identifying color code for ungrounded conductors at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.
- S. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.
- T. Install wire and cable securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.
- U. Protect exposed cable from damage.
- V. Clean conductor surfaces before installing lugs and connectors.
- W. Make splices, taps, and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors with no perceptible temperature rise.

September 23, 2024

Lums Pond State Park

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Division of Parks and Recreation Project No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Project Manual

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 40 00.
- C. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- D. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.2. The insulation resistance test is required for all conductors. The resistance test for parallel conductors listed as optional is not required.
 - 1. Disconnect surge protective devices (SPDs) prior to performing any high potential testing. Replace SPDs damaged by performing high potential testing with SPDs connected.
- E. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors and cables.
- F. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.3.2.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Grounding and bonding requirements.
- B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.
- C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.
- D. Ground bars.
- E. Ground rod electrodes.
- F. Ground enhancement material.
- G. Grounding and bonding components.
- H. Provide all components necessary to complete the grounding system(s) consisting of:
 - 1. Metal underground water pipe.
 - 2. Metal frame of the building.
 - 3. Rod electrodes.
 - 4. Concrete encased electrodes (concrete reinforcement steel).

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.
 - 1. Includes oxide inhibiting compound.
- B. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- C. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- D. Section 26 56 00 - Exterior Lighting: Additional grounding and bonding requirements for pole-mounted luminaires.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IEEE 81 - IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Grounding System.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.
- C. NEMA GR 1 - Grounding Rod Electrodes and Grounding Rod Electrode Couplings.
- D. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- F. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Verify exact locations of underground metal water service pipe entrances to building.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide steel reinforcement complying with specified requirements for concrete-encased electrode.
 - 3. Notify DEDC, LLC of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not install ground rod electrodes until final backfill and compaction is complete.

1.05 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Grounding System Resistance: 5 ohms.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for grounding and bonding system components.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of grounding electrode system components and connections.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.
- C. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- D. Grounding System Resistance:
 - 1. Achieve specified grounding system resistance under normally dry conditions unless otherwise approved by DEDC, LLC. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
 - 2. Grounding Electrode System: Not greater than 5 ohms to ground, when tested according to IEEE 81 using "fall-of-potential" method.
 - 3. Between Grounding Electrode System and Major Electrical Equipment Frames, System Neutral, and Derived Neutral Points: Not greater than 0.5 ohms, when tested using "point-to-point" methods.
- E. Grounding Electrode System:
 - 1. Provide connection to required and supplemental grounding electrodes indicated to form grounding electrode system.
 - a. Provide continuous grounding electrode conductors without splice or joint.
 - b. Install grounding electrode conductors in raceway where exposed to physical damage. Bond grounding electrode conductor to metallic raceways at each end with bonding jumper.
 - 2. Metal Underground Water Pipe(s):
 - a. Provide connection to underground metal domestic and fire protection (where present) water service pipe(s) that are in direct contact with earth for at least 10 feet at an accessible location not more than 5 feet from the point of entrance to the building.
 - b. Provide bonding jumper(s) around insulating joints/pipes as required to make pipe electrically continuous.

- c. Provide bonding jumper around water meter of sufficient length to permit removal of meter without disconnecting jumper.
- 3. Metal Building or Structure Frame:
 - a. Provide connection to metal building or structure frame effectively grounded in accordance with NFPA 70 at nearest accessible location.
- 4. Concrete-Encased Electrode:
 - a. Provide connection to concrete-encased electrode consisting of not less than 20 feet of either steel reinforcing bars or bare copper conductor not smaller than 4 AWG embedded within concrete foundation or footing that is in direct contact with earth in accordance with NFPA 70.
- 5. Ground Rod Electrode(s):
 - a. Provide three electrodes in an equilateral triangle configuration unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - b. Space electrodes not less than 10 feet from each other and any other ground electrode.
 - c. Where location is not indicated, locate electrode(s) at least 5 feet outside building perimeter foundation as near as possible to electrical service entrance; where possible, locate in softscape (uncovered) area.
 - d. Provide ground enhancement material around electrode where required to reduce soil resistivity.
- 6. Provide additional ground electrode(s) as required to achieve specified grounding electrode system resistance.
- 7. Common Grounding Busbar: Provide ground bar, separate from service equipment enclosure, for common connection point of grounding electrode system bonding jumpers as permitted in NFPA 70. Connect grounding electrode conductor provided for service-supplied system grounding to this ground bar.
 - a. Ground Bar Size: 1/4 by 4 to 12 inches unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - b. Where ground bar location is not indicated, locate in accessible location as near as possible to service disconnect enclosure.
 - c. Ground Bar Mounting Height: 18 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Service-Supplied System Grounding:
 - 1. For each service disconnect, provide grounding electrode conductor to connect neutral (grounded) service conductor to grounding electrode system. Unless otherwise indicated, make connection at neutral (grounded) bus in service disconnect enclosure.
 - 2. For each service disconnect, provide main bonding jumper to connect neutral (grounded) bus to equipment ground bus where not factory-installed. Do not make any other connections between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground on load side of service disconnect.
- G. Grounding for Separate Building or Structure Supplied by Feeder(s) or Branch Circuits:
 - 1. Provide grounding electrode system for each separate building or structure.
 - 2. Provide equipment grounding conductor routed with supply conductors.
 - 3. For each disconnecting means, provide grounding electrode conductor to connect equipment ground bus to grounding electrode system.
 - 4. Do not make any connections and remove any factory-installed jumpers between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground.
- H. Separately Derived System Grounding:
 - 1. Separately derived systems include, but are not limited to:
 - a. Transformers (except autotransformers such as buck-boost transformers).
 - 2. Provide grounding electrode conductor to connect derived system grounded conductor to common grounding busbar as indicated on drawings. Unless otherwise indicated, make connection at neutral (grounded) bus in source enclosure.

September 23, 2024

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Division of Parks and Recreation Project No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Project Manual

3. Provide system bonding jumper to connect system grounded conductor to equipment ground bus. Make connection at same location as grounding electrode conductor connection. Do not make any other connections between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground on load side of separately derived system disconnect.
 4. Where the source and first disconnecting means are in separate enclosures, provide supply-side bonding jumper between source and first disconnecting means.
- I. Bonding and Equipment Grounding:
1. Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.
 2. Provide green insulated copper equipment grounding conductor in each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Do not use raceways as sole equipment grounding conductor.
 3. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.
 4. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
 5. All electrical equipment, devices and raceways shall form continuously grounded systems. Neutral and equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded together only at service entrances or at secondary sides of separately derived systems.
 6. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) or isolated/insulated ground bus.
 7. Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.
 8. Provide bonding for interior metal piping systems in accordance with NFPA 70. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Metal water piping where not already effectively bonded to metal underground water piping used as a grounding electrode.
 - b. Metal gas piping. **NOTE:** Contractor shall ensure that interior metal gas piping is electrically isolated from underground metal gas piping in order to prevent underground gas piping from inadvertently becoming a grounding electrode, as is prohibited by NFPA 70.
 9. Provide bonding for interior metal air ducts.
 10. Provide bonding for metal building frame where not used as a grounding electrode.
 11. Provide bonding for metal siding not effectively bonded through attachment to metal building frame.
- J. Communications Systems Grounding and Bonding:
1. Provide intersystem bonding termination at service equipment or metering equipment enclosure and at disconnecting means for any additional buildings or structures in accordance with NFPA 70.
 2. Provide bonding jumper in raceway from common grounding busbar to telecommunications equipment backboard and provide ground bar for termination.
 - a. Bonding Jumper Size: As indicated.
 - b. Raceway Size: 3/4 inch unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - c. Ground Bar Size: 1/4 by 4 by 12 inches unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - d. Ground Bar Mounting Height: 18 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Pole-Mounted Luminaires: Also comply with Section 26 56 00.

2.02 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
 2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.

GROUNDING AND BONDING

26 05 26 - 4

Bernardon Delaware LLC

Project No.: 8398.03-21

- B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 26 05 26:
1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Exceptions:
 - 1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
 - 2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).
 2. Factory Pre-fabricated Bonding Jumpers: Furnished with factory-installed ferrules; size braided cables to provide equivalent gage of specified conductors.
- C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
 2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections or compression connectors for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
 3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors or compression connectors for accessible connections.
 4. Manufacturers - Mechanical and Compression Connectors:
 - a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT): www.altfab.com/#sle.
 - b. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com.
 - c. Harger Lightning & Grounding: www.harger.com/#sle.
 - d. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tbc.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 5. Manufacturers - Exothermic Welded Connections:
 - a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com.
 - b. Cadweld, a brand of Erico International Corporation: www.erico.com/#sle.
 - c. ThermOweld, a brand of Continental Industries, Inc: www.thermoweld.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Ground Bars:
1. Description: Copper rectangular ground bars with mounting brackets and insulators.
 2. Size: As indicated.
 3. Holes for Connections: As indicated or as required for connections to be made.
 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT): www.altfab.com/#sle.
 - b. Erico International Corporation: www.erico.com/#sle.
 - c. Harger Lightning & Grounding: www.harger.com/#sle.
 - d. ThermOweld, a brand of Continental Industries, Inc: www.thermoweld.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Ground Rod Electrodes:
1. Comply with NEMA GR 1.
 2. Material: Copper-bonded (copper-clad) steel.
 3. Size: 3/4 inch diameter by 10 feet length, unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Where rod lengths of greater than 10 feet are indicated or otherwise required, sectionalized ground rods may be used.
 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT): www.altfab.com/#sle.
 - b. Erico International Corporation: www.erico.com/#sle.
 - c. Galvan Industries, Inc: www.galvanelectrical.com/#sle.
 - d. Harger Lightning & Grounding: www.harger.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- F. Ground Enhancement Material:

September 23, 2024

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Division of Parks and Recreation Project No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Project Manual

1. Description: Factory-mixed conductive material designed for permanent and maintenance-free improvement of grounding effectiveness by lowering resistivity.
2. Resistivity: Not more than 20 ohm-cm in final installed form.
3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Erico International Corporation: www.erico.com/#sle.
 - b. Harger Lightning & Grounding: www.harger.com/#sle.
 - c. thermOweld®, subsidiary of Continental Industries; division of Burndy LLC: www.thermoweld.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- G. Oxide Inhibiting Compound: Comply with Section 26 05 19.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.
- D. Verify existing conditions prior to beginning work.
- E. Verify that final backfill and compaction has been completed before driving rod electrodes.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install grounding and bonding system components in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Ground Rod Electrodes: Unless otherwise indicated, install ground rod electrodes vertically. Where encountered rock prohibits vertical installation, install at 45 degree angle or bury horizontally in trench at least 30 inches (750 mm) deep in accordance with NFPA 70 or install at 45 degree angle or bury horizontally in trench at least 30 inches (750 mm) deep in accordance with NFPA 70.
 1. Outdoor Installations: Unless otherwise indicated, install with top of rod 12 inches (300 mm) below finished grade.
 2. Indoor Installations: Unless otherwise indicated, install with 4 inches of top of rod exposed.
- D. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
 1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
 2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
 3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
 5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- E. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
- F. Install ground electrodes at locations indicated. Install additional rod electrodes as required to achieve specified resistance to ground.
- G. Provide grounding electrode conductor and connect to reinforcing steel in foundation footing where indicated. Bond steel together.
- H. Provide bonding to meet requirements described in Quality Assurance.

- I. Equipment Grounding Conductor: Provide separate, green insulated copper equipment grounding conductor within each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Terminate each end on suitable lug, bus, or bushing.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS except Section 7.7.3.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.7.3.
- D. Perform ground electrode resistance tests under normally dry conditions. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
- E. Investigate and correct deficiencies where measured ground resistances do not comply with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 26 05 29
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Support and attachment components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for conduits.
- C. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for boxes.
- D. Section 26 51 00 - Interior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for interior luminaires.
- E. Section 26 56 00 - Exterior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for exterior luminaires.
- F. Conduit and equipment supports.
- G. Anchors and fasteners.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
- C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel.
- D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication.
- E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- G. UL 5B - Strut-Type Channel Raceways and Fittings.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
 - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
 - 4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
 - 5. Notify DEDC, LLC of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for metal channel (strut) framing systems and post-installed concrete and masonry anchors.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include details for fabricated hangers and supports where materials or methods other than those indicated are proposed for substitution.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Comply with applicable building code.
- C. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of electrical work.
 - 2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
 - 3. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported with a minimum safety factor of five times the applied force. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
 - 4. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
 - 5. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
 - 6. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
 - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel, stainless steel, or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
 - d. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps, clamps, etc. suitable for the conduit or cable to be supported.
 - 1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
 - 2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
 - b. Erico International Corporation: www.erico.com/#sle.
 - c. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation: www.emersonindustrial.com/#sle.
 - d. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

- C. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers, brackets, etc. suitable for the boxes to be supported.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
 - b. Erico International Corporation: www.erico.com/#sle.
 - c. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation: www.emersonindustrial.com/#sle.
 - d. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
1. Comply with MFMA-4.
 2. Channel Material:
 - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use painted steel, zinc plated steel, or galvanized steel.
 - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel.
 3. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gage, 0.1046 inch.
 4. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch width by 13/16 inch height.
 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
 - b. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - c. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International Inc: www.unistrut.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - e. Source Limitations: Furnish channels (struts) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware produced by a single manufacturer.
- E. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
 - a. Equipment Supports: 1/2 inch diameter.
 - b. Single Conduit up to 1 inch (27mm) trade size: 1/4 inch diameter.
 - c. Single Conduit larger than 1 inch (27mm) trade size: 3/8 inch diameter.
 - d. Trapeze Support for Multiple Conduits: 3/8 inch diameter.
 - e. Outlet Boxes: 1/2 inch diameter.
 - f. Luminaires: 1/4 inch diameter.
- F. Anchors and Fasteners:
1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
 2. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
 3. Solid or Grout Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
 4. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
 5. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
 6. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
 7. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
 8. Wood: Use wood screws.
 9. Plastic and lead anchors are not permitted.
 10. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel (strut) and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
 - a. Comply with MFMA-4.
 - b. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
 - c. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gage, 0.1046 inch minimum base metal thickness.
 - d. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel (strut) framing system.

11. Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) for compliance with applicable building code.
12. Manufacturers - Mechanical Anchors:
 - a. Hilti, Inc: www.us.hilti.com/#sle.
 - b. ITW Red Head, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc: www.itwredhead.com/#sle.
 - c. Powers Fasteners, Inc: www.powers.com/#sle.
 - d. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc: www.strongtie.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Hangers, Supports, Anchors, and Fasteners - General: Corrosion-resistant materials of size and type adequate to carry the loads of equipment and conduit including weight of wire in conduit.
- B. Supports: Fabricated of structural steel or formed steel members; galvanized.
- C. Anchors and Fasteners:

ANCHOR HARDWARE TABLE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install support and attachment components in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.
- D. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by DEDC, LLC, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- F. Unless specifically indicated or approved by DEDC, LLC, do not provide support from roof deck.
- G. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- H. Equipment Support and Attachment:
 1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
 2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
 3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
 4. Unless otherwise indicated, mount floor-mounted equipment on properly sized 3 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00.
 5. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- I. Conduit Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 26 05 33.13.
- J. Box Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 26 05 33.16.

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- K. Interior Luminaire Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 26 51 00.
- L. Exterior Luminaire Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 26 56 00.
- M. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.
- N. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- O. Remove temporary supports.
- P. Identify independent electrical component support wires above accessible ceilings with color distinguishable from ceiling support wires in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
- C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.
- E. Install hangers and supports as required to adequately and securely support electrical system components, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.
 - 1. Do not fasten supports to pipes, ducts, mechanical equipment, or conduit.
 - 2. Do not drill or cut structural members.
- F. Rigidly weld support members or use hexagon-head bolts to present neat appearance with adequate strength and rigidity. Use spring lock washers under all nuts.
- G. Install surface-mounted cabinets and panelboards with minimum of four anchors.
- H. In wet and damp locations use steel channel supports to stand cabinets and panelboards 1-5/8" off wall.
- I. Use sheet metal channel to bridge studs above and below cabinets and panelboards recessed in hollow partitions.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 26 05 33.13
CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- B. PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- C. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).
- D. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
- E. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- F. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.
- G. Conduit fittings.
- H. Accessories.
- I. Conduit, fittings and conduit bodies.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Metal clad cable (Type MC), armored cable (Type AC), and manufactured wiring systems, including uses permitted.
- B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding.
 - 1. Includes additional requirements for fittings for grounding and bonding.
- C. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports.
- D. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- F. Section 26 21 00 - Low-Voltage Service Entrance: Additional requirements for electrical service conduits.
- G. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC).
- B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S).
- C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.
- D. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT).
- E. NECA 111 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic Raceways (RNC, ENT, LFNC).
- F. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable.
- G. NEMA RN 4 - Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit.
- H. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit.
- I. NEMA TC 3 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing.
- J. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- K. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit.
- L. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel.
- M. UL 360 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit.

- N. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings.
- O. UL 651 - Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings.
- P. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
 - 2. Coordinate the arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
 - 3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment installed under other sections or by others.
 - 4. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide roof penetrations that preserve the integrity of the roofing system and do not void the roof warranty.
 - 5. Notify DEDC, LLC of any conflicts with or deviation from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit is complete between outlet, junction and splicing points.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conduits and fittings.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate proposed arrangement for conduits to be installed within structural concrete slabs, where permitted.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual routing for conduits installed underground and conduits 2 inch (53 mm) trade size and larger.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conduit and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Accept conduit on site. Inspect for damage.
- C. Protect conduit from corrosion and entrance of debris by storing above grade. Provide appropriate covering.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the conduit types indicated for the specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with the most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for a particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

- C. Underground:
1. Under Slab on Grade: Use rigid PVC conduit.
 2. Exterior, Direct-Buried: Use rigid PVC conduit.
 3. Exterior, Embedded Within Concrete: Use rigid PVC conduit.
 4. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit where emerging from underground.
 5. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit larger than 2 inch (53 mm) trade size is provided, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit elbows for bends.
 6. Where steel conduit is installed in direct contact with earth where soil has a resistivity of less than 2000 ohm-centimeters or is characterized as severely corrosive based on soils report or local experience, use corrosion protection tape to provide supplementary corrosion protection or use PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
 7. Where steel conduit emerges from concrete into soil use corrosion protection tape to provide supplementary corrosion protection for a minimum of 4 inches on either side of where conduit emerges or use PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- D. Embedded Within Concrete:
1. Within Slab on Grade: Use rigid PVC conduit.
 2. Within Slab Above Ground (within structural slabs only where approved by Structural Engineer): Use PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or rigid PVC conduit.
 3. Within Concrete Walls Above Ground: Use PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or rigid PVC conduit.
 4. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit where emerging from concrete.
- E. Concealed Within Masonry Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- F. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- G. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- H. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- I. Exposed, Interior (including unfinished spaces), Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- J. Exposed, Interior (including unfinished spaces), Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
1. Locations subject to physical damage include, but are not limited to:
 - a. Where exposed below 8 feet, except within electrical and communication rooms or closets.
 - b. Where exposed below 20 feet in warehouse areas.
- K. Exposed, Exterior: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- L. Concealed, Exterior, Not Embedded in Concrete or in Contact With Earth: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- M. Connections to Luminaires Above Accessible Ceilings: Use flexible metal conduit.
1. Maximum Length: 6 feet.
- N. Connections to Vibrating Equipment:
1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit.
 2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
 3. Maximum Length: 18 inches unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Vibrating equipment includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Transformers.

b. Motors.

- O. Fished in Existing Walls, Where Necessary: Use flexible metal conduit.

2.02 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Service Conduits: Also comply with Section 26 21 00.
- B. Fittings for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 26 05 20.
- C. Provide all conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.
- D. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- E. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 - 1. Branch Circuits: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
 - 2. Branch Circuit Homeruns: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
 - 3. Control Circuits: 1/2 inch (16 mm) trade size.
 - 4. Flexible Connections to Luminaires: 3/8 inch (12 mm) trade size.
 - 5. Underground, Interior: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
 - 6. Underground, Exterior: 1 inch (27 mm) trade size.
- F. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.03 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
 - 2. Republic Conduit: www.republic-conduit.com/#sle.
 - 3. Wheatland Tube Company: www.wheatland.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
- C. Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Bridgeport Fittings, Inc.: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
 - b. O-Z/Gedney, a branch of Emerson Industrial Automation: www.emersonindustrial.com/#sle.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 - 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 - a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
 - 4. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless set screw and compression (glard) type fittings are not permitted.

2.04 PVC-COATED GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com.
 - 2. Robroy Industries: www.robroy.com.
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit with external polyvinyl chloride (PVC) coating complying with NEMA RN 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
- C. Exterior Coating: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), nominal thickness of 40 mil.
- D. PVC-Coated Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of PVC-coated conduit to be installed.
 - 2. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.

3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
4. Exterior Coating: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), minimum thickness of 40 mil.
- E. PVC-Coated Supports: Furnish with exterior coating of polyvinyl chloride (PVC), minimum thickness of 15 mil.

2.05 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: www.afcweb.com.
 2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com.
 3. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified fire stop systems to be used.
- C. Fittings:
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
 - b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation: www.emersonindustrial.com/#sle.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 - a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
- D. Description: Interlocked steel construction.
- E. Fittings: NEMA FB 1.

2.06 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: www.afcweb.com.
 2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com.
 3. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.
- C. Fittings:
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
 - b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation: www.emersonindustrial.com/#sle.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 - a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
- D. Description: Interlocked steel construction with PVC jacket.
- E. Fittings: NEMA FB 1.

2.07 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

- A. Manufacturers:

September 23, 2024

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Division of Parks and Recreation Project No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Project Manual

1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedeg.com.
 2. Republic Conduit: www.republic-conduit.com/#sle.
 3. Wheatland Tube Company: www.wheatland.com.
 4. Triangle
 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.
- C. Fittings:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
 - b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation: www.emersonindustrial.com/#sle.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB-1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 - a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
 4. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression (gland) type.
 - a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.
 - b. Do not use set-screw type connectors and couplings.
- D. Description: ANSI C80.3; galvanized tubing.
- E. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA FB-1 steel or malleable iron compression type.

2.08 RIGID POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) CONDUIT

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Cantex Inc: www.cantexinc.com/#sle.
 2. Carlon, a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.carlon.com/#sle.
 3. JM Eagle: www.jmeagle.com/#sle.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type PVC rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit complying with NEMA TC 2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; Schedule 80 unless otherwise indicated; rated for use with conductors rated 90 degrees C.
- C. Fittings:
1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; material to match conduit.

2.09 ACCESSORIES

- A. Corrosion Protection Tape: PVC-based, minimum thickness of 20 mil.
- B. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive; suitable for use with the conduit to be installed.
- C. Solvent Cement for PVC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.
- D. Pull Strings: Use 14 AWG zinc-coated steel or 14 AWG zinc-coated steel with average breaking strength of not less than 200 pound-force.
- E. Sealing Compound for Sealing Fittings: Listed for use with the particular fittings to be installed.
- F. Modular Seals for Conduit Penetrations: Rated for minimum of 40 psig; Suitable for the conduits to be installed.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on drawings.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.
- D. Conduit routing is shown on drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Route as required to complete wiring system.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. All conduit penetrations into equipment enclosures shall be made by the Electrical Contractor.
- C. Install conduit securely in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.
- D. Install galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 101.
- E. Install PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) using only tools approved by the manufacturer.
- F. Install rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit in accordance with NECA 111.
- G. Conduit Routing:
 - 1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
 - 2. When conduit destination is indicated and routing is not shown, determine exact routing required.
 - 3. Conceal all conduits within finished walls, ceilings and floors unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
 - 4. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Electrical rooms.
 - b. Mechanical equipment rooms.
 - c. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
 - 5. Unless otherwise approved, do not route conduits exposed:
 - a. Across floors.
 - b. Across roofs.
 - c. Across top of parapet walls.
 - d. Across building exterior surfaces.
 - 6. Conduits installed underground or embedded in concrete may be routed in the shortest possible manner unless otherwise indicated. Route all other conduits parallel or perpendicular to building structure and surfaces, following surface contours where practical.
 - 7. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
 - 8. Arrange conduit to provide no more than the equivalent of four 90 degree bends between pull points. Use conduit bodies to make sharp changes in direction, as around beams. Use hydraulic one-shot bender to fabricate bends in metal conduit larger than 2 inch size.
 - 9. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 150 feet between pull points.
 - 10. Route conduits above water and drain piping where possible.
 - 11. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.
 - 12. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches between conduits and piping for other systems.
 - 13. Maintain minimum clearance of 12 inches between conduits and hot surfaces. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Heaters.
 - b. Hot water piping.
 - c. Flues.
 - 14. Group parallel conduits in the same area together on a common rack.

H. Conduit Support:

1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 05 29 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conduits to lay on ceiling tiles.
4. Use conduit strap to support single surface-mounted conduit.
 - a. Use clamp back spacer with conduit strap for damp and wet locations to provide space between conduit and mounting surface.
5. Use metal channel (strut) with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel surface-mounted conduits.
6. Use conduit clamp to support single conduit from beam clamp or threaded rod.
7. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rod and metal channel (strut) with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel suspended conduits.
8. Use non-penetrating rooftop supports to support conduits routed across rooftops (only where approved). All such conduits shall be elevated a minimum of 12 inches above the rooftop where exposed to direct sunlight.
9. Use of spring steel conduit clips for support of conduits is not permitted.
10. Use of wire for support of conduits is not permitted. Remove all wire used for temporary supports.
11. Use of perforated pipe straps for support of conduits is not permitted.
12. Where conduit support intervals specified in NFPA 70 and NECA standards differ, comply with the most stringent requirements.

I. Connections and Terminations:

1. Use fittings compatible with conduit used and suitable for location.
2. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
3. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
4. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
5. Provide drip loops for liquid-tight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
6. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
7. Where spare conduits stub up through concrete floors and are not terminated in a box or enclosure, provide threaded couplings equipped with threaded plugs set flush with finished floor.
8. Provide insulating bushings or insulated throats at all conduit terminations to protect conductors.
9. Bring conduit to shoulders of fittings. Secure joints and connections tightly to provide maximum mechanical strength and electrical continuity. Use bonding bushings or wedges at connections subject to vibration.

J. Penetrations:

1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
2. All penetrations through floors or walls shall be core-drilled. Use of jack hammers shall not be permitted. Maximum hole diameters shall not exceed 6 inches. All holes shall be spaced at least 18 inches apart in all directions. Re-use of existing penetrations shall be permitted.
3. Prior to any core drilling through floors or walls, the Electrical Contractor shall visually survey both sides to determine if any pipes, ducts or electrical utilities exist that may present obstacles. The Electrical Contractor shall also identify locations of existing concrete slab reinforcement or in-slab utilities using a pachometer, x-ray or similar device.

All core-drilled penetrations shall be a minimum of 3 inches away from existing concrete slab reinforcement or in-slab utilities.

4. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Provide steel sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
 6. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
 7. Seal interior of conduits entering the building from underground at first accessible point to prevent entry of moisture and gases.
 8. Provide suitable modular seal where conduits penetrate exterior wall above or below grade.
 9. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
 10. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty. Include proposed locations of penetrations and methods for sealing with submittals.
 11. Provide metal escutcheon plates for conduit penetrations exposed to public view.
- K. Stub-Up Connections for Equipment: Extend conductors to equipment with rigid metal conduit (RMC). Flexible metal conduit (FMC) or liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC) may be used 6 inches above the floor.
- L. Underground Installation:
1. Provide trenching and backfilling in accordance with Section 31 23 16.13.
 2. Minimum Cover, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
 - a. Underground, Exterior: 36 inches.
 - b. Under Slab on Grade: 36 inches to bottom of slab.
 3. Provide underground warning tape in accordance with Section 26 05 53 along entire conduit length.
- M. Embedment Within Structural Concrete Slabs:
1. Install conduits within middle one third of slab thickness.
 2. Secure conduits to prevent floating or movement during pouring of concrete.
- N. Conduit Movement Provision: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
 2. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
 3. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.
- O. Conduit Sealing:
1. Use foam conduit sealant to prevent entry of moisture and gases. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Where conduits enter building from outside.
 - b. Where service conduits enter building from underground distribution system.
 - c. Where conduits enter building from underground.
 - d. Where conduits may transport moisture to contact live parts.
 2. Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, use foam conduit sealant at accessible point near penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
 - b. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.

- P. Condensation Prevention: Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, provide conduit sealing fittings filled with listed sealing compound at approved and accessible locations near the penetrations to prevent condensation. For concealed conduits, install each fitting in a flush steel box with blank cover plate having finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
 2. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.
 3. Where conduits penetrate coolers or freezers, or other refrigerated spaces.
- Q. Provide pull string in all empty conduits and in conduits where conductors and cables are to be installed by others. Leave minimum slack of 12 inches at each end.
- R. Provide grounding and bonding of conduit in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- S. Identify conduits in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- C. Where coating of PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) contains cuts or abrasions, repair in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conduits.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of conduits to remove moisture and foreign matter.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.
- B. Arrange supports to prevent misalignment during wiring installation.
- C. Cut conduit square using saw or pipecutter; de-burr cut ends.
- D. Use suitable caps to protect installed conduit against entrance of dirt and moisture.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 05 33.16
BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches, including those used as junction and pull boxes.
- B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches.
- C. Underground boxes/enclosures.
- D. Wall and ceiling outlet boxes.
- E. Pull and junction boxes.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding.
- C. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports.
- D. Section 26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems:
 - 1. Conduit bodies and other fittings.
 - 2. Additional requirements for locating boxes to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points.
- E. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- F. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices:
 - 1. Wall plates.
 - 2. Additional requirements for locating boxes for wiring devices.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.
- B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices.
- C. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable.
- D. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Metal Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports.
- E. NEMA OS 2 - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports.
- F. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- H. SCTE 77 - Specification for Underground Enclosure Integrity.
- I. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations.
- J. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations.
- K. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes.
- L. UL 514C - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.

3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
8. Notify DEDC, LLC of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for outlet and device boxes, junction and pull boxes, and cabinets and enclosures.
 1. Underground Boxes/Enclosures: Include reports for load testing in accordance with SCTE 77 for proposed substitutions.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations for pull boxes and cabinets and enclosures.
- D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for State of Delaware's use in maintenance of project.
 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 2. Keys for Lockable Enclosures: Two for each different key.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 BOXES**

- A. General Requirements:
 1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
 2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
 4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
 5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.
- B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches, Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
 1. Use sheet-steel boxes for concealed interior dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
 2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for exposed interior dry locations, and for interior and exterior damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish

- with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
3. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes where exposed galvanized steel rigid metal conduit is used.
 4. Use nonmetallic boxes where exposed rigid PVC conduit is used.
 5. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete walls.
 6. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
 7. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
 8. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
 9. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
 10. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
 11. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
 12. Nonmetallic Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2, and list and label as complying with UL 514C.
 13. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
 14. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes.
 15. Minimum Box Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 - a. Wiring Devices: 4 inch square by 2-1/8 inch deep (100 by 54 mm) trade size.
 - b. Ceiling Outlets: 4 inch octagonal or square by 2-1/8 inch deep (100 by 54 mm) trade size.
 16. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
 17. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Bell Products: www.hubbell-rtb.com.
 - c. Hubbell Incorporated; F&CO Products: www.hubbell-rtb.com.
 - d. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation: www.emersonindustrial.com/#sle.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation; Steel City Products: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - f. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
1. Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
 2. NEMA 250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1, painted steel.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R, painted steel.
 3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
 - a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Cabinets and Hinged-Cover Enclosures, Other Than Junction and Pull Boxes:
 - a. Provide lockable hinged covers, all locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
 6. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
 - b. Hoffman, a brand of Pentair Technical Products: www.hoffmanonline.com/#sle.
 - c. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiegmann Products: www.hubbell-wiegmann.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

D. Underground Boxes/Enclosures:

1. Description: In-ground, open bottom boxes furnished with flush, non-skid covers with legend indicating type of service and stainless steel tamper resistant cover bolts.
2. Size: As indicated on drawings, or as required per code.
3. Depth: As required to extend below frost line to prevent frost upheaval, but not less than 12 inches.
4. Provide logo on cover to indicate type of service.
5. Applications:
 - a. Sidewalks and Landscaped Areas Subject Only to Occasional Nondeliberate Vehicular Traffic: Use polymer concrete enclosures, with minimum SCTE 77 Tier 8 load rating.
 - b. Parking Lots, in Areas Subject Only To Occasional Nondeliberate Vehicular Traffic: Use polymer concrete enclosures, with minimum SCTE 77 Tier 15 load rating.
 - c. Do not use polymer concrete enclosures in areas subject to deliberate vehicular traffic.
6. Polymer Concrete Underground Boxes/Enclosures: Comply with SCTE 77.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Highline Products, a subsidiary of Inverness Power Systems: www.highlineproducts.com.
 - 2) Hubbell Incorporated; Quazite Products: www.hubbellpowersystems.com/#sle.
 - 3) Oldcastle Precast, Inc: www.oldcastleprecast.com/#sle.
 - 4) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - b. Combination fiberglass/polymer concrete boxes/enclosures are not acceptable. Use all-polymer concrete boxes/enclosures.
 - c. Product(s):
 - 1) Highline Products PHA Series: Straight wall, all-polymer concrete splice box/pull box; available Tier 8, Tier 15, and Tier 22 load ratings.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on drawings.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.
- D. Verify locations of floor boxes and outlets in offices and work areas prior to rough-in.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1 and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide separate boxes for emergency power and normal power systems.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.
- F. Flush-mount boxes in finished areas unless specifically indicated to be surface-mounted.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes may be surface-mounted where exposed conduits are indicated or permitted.
- H. Box Locations:
 1. Locate boxes to be accessible. Provide access panels in accordance with Section 08 31 00 as required where approved by the Architect.
 2. Unless dimensioned, box locations indicated are approximate.

3. Locate and orient boxes as required for devices installed under other sections or by others.
 - a. Switches, Receptacles, and Other Wiring Devices: Comply with Section 26 07 26.
4. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.
5. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.
6. Unless otherwise indicated, where multiple outlet boxes are installed at the same location at different mounting heights, install along a common vertical center line.
7. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back. Provide minimum 6 inches horizontal separation unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Acoustic-Rated Walls: Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches horizontal separation.
 - b. Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Install flush-mounted boxes such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.
 - 1) Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches separation where wall is constructed with individual noncommunicating stud cavities or protect both boxes with listed putty pads.
 - 2) Do not install flush-mounted boxes with area larger than 16 square inches or such that the total aggregate area of openings exceeds 100 square inches for any 100 square feet of wall area.
8. Locate junction and pull boxes as indicated, as required to facilitate installation of conductors, and to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points in accordance with Section 26 05 33.13.
9. Locate junction and pull boxes in the following areas, unless otherwise indicated or approved by the Architect:
 - a. Concealed above accessible suspended ceilings.
 - b. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
 - c. Electrical rooms.
 - d. Mechanical equipment rooms.
- I. Box Supports:
 1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 05 29 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
 2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
 3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling grid or ceiling support system.
 4. Use far-side support to secure flush-mounted boxes supported from single stud in hollow stud walls. Repair or replace supports for boxes that permit excessive movement.
- J. Install boxes plumb and level.
- K. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
 1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch or does not project beyond finished surface.
 2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
 3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch at the edge of the box.
- L. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.
- M. Underground Boxes/Enclosures:
 1. Install enclosure on gravel base, minimum 6 inches deep.

September 23, 2024

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Division of Parks and Recreation Project No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Project Manual

2. Flush-mount enclosures located in concrete or paved areas.
 3. Mount enclosures located in landscaped areas with top at 1 inch above finished grade.
 4. Provide cast-in-place concrete collar constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00, minimum 10 inches wide by 12 inches deep, around enclosures where indicated.
 5. Install additional bracing inside enclosures in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to minimize box sidewall deflections during backfilling. Backfill with cover bolted in place.
- N. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
 - O. Close unused box openings.
 - P. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.
 - Q. Provide grounding and bonding of boxes, enclosures and cabinets in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
 - R. Identify boxes in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
 - S. Install boxes securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.
 - T. Install in locations as shown on Drawings, and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections, and as required by NFPA 70.
 - U. Coordinate installation of outlet boxes for equipment connected under Section 26 27 17.
 - V. Set wall mounted boxes at elevations to accommodate mounting heights indicated.
 - W. Electrical boxes are shown on Drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned.
 1. Adjust box locations up to 10 feet if required to accommodate intended purpose.
 - X. Maintain headroom and present neat mechanical appearance.
 - Y. Inaccessible Ceiling Areas: Install outlet and junction boxes no more than 6 inches from ceiling access panel or from removable recessed luminaire.
 - Z. Coordinate mounting heights and locations of outlets mounted above counters, benches, and backsplashes.
 - AA. Locate outlet boxes to allow luminaires to be positioned as shown on reflected ceiling plan.
 - BB. Align adjacent wall mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices.
 - CC. Use flush mounting outlet boxes in finished areas.
 - DD. Locate flush mounting boxes in masonry walls to require cutting of masonry unit corner only. Coordinate masonry cutting to achieve neat opening.
 - EE. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.
 - FF. Secure flush mounting box to interior wall and partition studs. Accurately position to allow for surface finish thickness.
 - GG. Support boxes independently of conduit, except cast box that is connected to two rigid metal conduits both supported within 12 inches of box.
 - HH. Use gang box with plaster ring for single device outlets.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust floor boxes flush with finish flooring material.
- B. Adjust flush-mounting outlets to make front flush with finished wall material.
- C. Install knockout closures in unused box openings.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces and restore finish.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 26 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical identification requirements.
- B. Large Device Identification.
- C. Nameplates and Labels.
- D. Wire and cable markers.
- E. Voltage markers.
- F. Underground warning tape.
- G. Floor marking tape.
- H. Warning signs and labels.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.
- B. Section 26 05 73 - Power System Studies: Arc flash hazard warning labels.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z535.2 - American National Standard for Environmental and Facility Safety Signs.
- B. ANSI Z535.4 - American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code
- D. NFPA 70E - Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.
- E. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Verify final designations for equipment, systems, and components to be identified prior to fabrication of identification products.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not conceal items to be identified, in locations such as above suspended ceilings, until identification products have been installed.
 - 2. Do not install identification products until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.
- C. Shop Drawings: Provide schedule of items to be identified indicating proposed designations, materials, legends, and formats.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install adhesive products when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS****A. Identification for Equipment:**

1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
 - a. Panelboards:
 - 1) Identify ampere rating.
 - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
 - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 4) Identify main overcurrent protective device. Use identification label for panelboards with a door. For power distribution panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate.
 - 5) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces.
 - 6) For power panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate or identification label to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Identify spares and spaces.
 - b. Transformers:
 - 1) Identify kVA rating.
 - 2) Identify voltage and phase for primary and secondary.
 - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 4) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - c. Enclosed switches and motor controllers:
 - 1) Identify voltage and phase.
 - 2) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 3) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
2. Service Equipment:
 - a. Use identification nameplate to identify each service disconnecting means.
 - b. For buildings or structures supplied by more than one service, or any combination of branch circuits, feeders, and services, use identification nameplate or means of identification acceptable to authority having jurisdiction at each service disconnecting means to identify all other services, feeders, and branch circuits supplying that building or structure. Verify format and descriptions with authority having jurisdiction.
 - c. Use identification nameplate at each piece of service equipment to identify the available fault current and the date calculations were performed.
3. Use voltage marker to identify highest voltage present for each piece of electrical equipment with nominal voltage equal to or greater than 480 V phase-to-phase and 277 V phase-to-ground.
4. Use identification nameplate to identify disconnect location for equipment with remote disconnecting means.
5. Use identification label to identify overcurrent protective devices for branch circuits serving fire alarm circuits. Identify with text "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT".
6. Use floor marking tape to identify required equipment working clearances where indicated or where required by the authority having jurisdiction.
7. Arc Flash Hazard Warning Labels: Comply with Section 26 05 73.
8. Use warning signs to identify electrical hazards for entrances to all rooms and other guarded locations that contain exposed live parts operating at 600 V nominal or less with the word message "DANGER; Electrical hazard; Authorized personnel only" or approved equivalent.
9. Use warning labels, identification nameplates, or identification labels to identify electrical hazards for equipment where multiple power sources are present with the word message

"DANGER; Hazardous voltage; Multiple power sources may be present; Disconnect all electric power including remote disconnects before servicing" or approved equivalent.

- B. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
 - 1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 26 05 19.
 - 2. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeder or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.
 - 3. Use wire and cable markers to identify circuit number or line designation indicated for power, control, and instrumentation conductors and cables at the following locations:
 - a. At each source and load connection.
 - b. Within boxes when more than one circuit is present.
 - c. Within equipment enclosures when conductors and cables enter or leave the enclosure.
 - 4. Use wire and cable markers to identify connected grounding electrode system components for grounding electrode conductors.
- C. Identification for Raceways:
 - 1. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present for accessible conduits containing conductors with nominal voltage equal to or greater than 480 V phase-to-phase and 277 V phase-to-ground at maximum intervals of 20 feet.
 - 2. Use identification labels or plastic marker tags to identify circuits enclosed for accessible conduits at wall penetrations, at floor penetrations, at roof penetrations, and at equipment terminations when source is not within sight.
 - 3. Use identification labels or plastic marker tags to identify spare conduits at each end. Identify purpose and termination location.
 - 4. Use underground warning tape to identify underground raceways.
- D. Identification for Boxes:
 - 1. Use voltage markers or identification labels to identify highest voltage present.
 - 2. Use identification labels to identify circuits enclosed.
 - a. Identify circuits via power source and circuit numbers.
 - 1) Include voltage and phase for other than 120 V, single phase circuits.
 - b. For exposed boxes in public areas, provide identification on inside face of cover.
- E. Identification for Devices:
 - 1. Use identification label to identify serving branch circuit for all receptacles.
 - a. For receptacles with weatherproof covers, provide identification on inside surface of weatherproof cover.
 - 2. Use identification label or engraved wallplate to identify load controlled for wall-mounted control devices controlling loads that are not visible from the control location and for multiple wall-mounted control devices installed at one location.

2.02 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

- A. Identification Nameplates:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.
 - b. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com.
 - c. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Materials:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Use plastic nameplates suitable for exterior use.
 - 3. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch; engraved text.

- a. Exception: Provide minimum thickness of 1/8 inch when any dimension is greater than 4 inches.
 4. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.
- B. Identification Labels:
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com.
 - b. Brother International Corporation: www.brother-usa.com/#/ie.
 - c. Panduit Corp: www.panduit.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 2. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
 - a. Use only for indoor locations.
 3. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Format for Equipment Identification:
 1. Minimum Size: 1 inch by 2.5 inches.
 2. Legend:
 - a. Equipment designation or other approved description.
 - b. Voltage and phase (single-phase or 3-phase).
 - c. Power source and circuit number.
 - d. Other information as indicated.
 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Minimum Text Height:
 - a. Equipment Designation: 1/2 inch.
 - b. Other Information: 1/4 inch.
 - c. Exception: Provide minimum text height of 1 inch for equipment located more than 10 feet above floor or working platform.
 5. Color:
 - a. Normal Power Systems: Black text on white background.
- D. Format for General Information and Operating Instructions:
 1. Minimum Size: 1.5 inches by 4 inches.
 2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Minimum Text Height: 1/4 inch.
 5. Color: White text on blue background unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Format for Caution and Warning Messages:
 1. Minimum Size: 2 inches by 4 inches.
 2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Minimum Text Height: 1/2 inch.
 5. Color: Black text on yellow background unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Format for Receptacle Identification:
 1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.
 2. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
 - a. Include voltage and phase for other than 120 V, single phase circuits.
 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.
 5. Color: Black text on clear background.
- G. Format for Control Device Identification (toggle switches, motor starters, etc.):

1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.
2. Legend: Load controlled, power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.
5. Color: Black text on clear background.

2.03 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com.
 2. HellermannTyton: www.hellermannntyton.com.
 3. Panduit Corp: www.panduit.com/#sle.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Markers for Conductors and Cables: Use heat-shrink sleeve type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.
 1. Do not use self-adhesive type markers.
- C. Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.
- D. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
- E. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Do not use handwritten text.
- F. Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch.
- G. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Locations: Each conductor at pull boxes, junction boxes, and termination or connection points including each load connection.
- I. Legend:
 1. Power and Lighting Circuits: Power source and branch circuit or feeder number indicated on drawings.

2.04 VOLTAGE MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com.
 2. Brimar Industries, Inc.: www.brimar.com/#sle.
 3. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Markers for Conductors: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl, self-adhesive vinyl cloth, or vinyl snap-around type markers.
- C. Markers for Boxes and Equipment Enclosures: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl or self-adhesive vinyl cloth type markers.
- D. Minimum Size:
 1. Markers for Equipment: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches.
 2. Markers for Conduits: As recommended by manufacturer for conduit size to be identified.
 3. Markers for Pull Boxes: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches.
 4. Markers for Junction Boxes: 1/2 by 2 1/4 inches.
- E. Legend:
 1. Markers for Voltage Identification: Highest voltage present.
- F. Color: Black text on orange background unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Location: Furnish markers for each conduit longer than 6 feet.
- H. Spacing: 20 feet on center.

2.05 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com.
 - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.
 - 3. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Materials: Use foil-backed detectable type polyethylene tape suitable for direct burial, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Foil-backed Detectable Type Tape: 6 inches wide, with minimum thickness of 5 mil, unless otherwise required for proper detection.
- D. Legend: Type of service, continuously repeated over full length of tape.
- E. Color:
 - 1. Tape for Buried Power Lines: Black text on red background.
 - 2. Tape for Buried Communication, Alarm, and Signal Lines: Black text on orange background.

2.06 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com.
 - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.
 - 3. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Floor Marking Tape for Equipment Working Clearance Identification: Self-adhesive vinyl or polyester tape with overlamine, 3 inches wide, with alternating black and white stripes.

2.07 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.
 - 2. Clarion Safety Systems, LLC: www.clarionsafety.com.
 - 3. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.
- C. Warning Signs:
 - 1. Materials:
 - a. Indoor Dry, Clean Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid plastic or self-adhesive vinyl signs.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid aluminum signs.
 - 2. Rigid Signs: Provide four mounting holes at corners for mechanical fasteners.
 - 3. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Warning Labels:
 - 1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
 - a. Do not use labels designed to be completed using handwritten text.
 - 2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
 - 3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive nameplates and labels.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
 - 1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
 - 2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
 - 3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
 - 4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
 - 5. Branch Devices: Adjacent to device.
 - 6. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
 - 7. Conduits: Legible from the floor.
 - 8. Boxes: Outside face of cover.
 - 9. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
 - 10. Devices: Outside face of cover.
- C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.
- D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws or epoxy cement and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.
- E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.
- F. Install underground warning tape above buried lines with one tape per service type in each trench at 12 inches below finished grade.
- G. Secure rigid signs using stainless steel screws.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Replace self-adhesive labels and markers that exhibit bubbles, wrinkles, curling or other signs of improper adhesion.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 26 05 73
POWER SYSTEM STUDIES****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Short-circuit study.
- B. Arc flash and shock risk assessment.
 - 1. Includes arc flash hazard warning labels.
- C. Criteria for the selection and adjustment of equipment and associated protective devices not specified in this section, as determined by studies to be performed.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for arc flash hazard warning labels.
- B. Section 26 21 00 - Low-Voltage Service Entrance.
 - 1. Includes Utility Company contact information.
- C. Section 26 24 16 - Panelboards.
- D. Section 26 28 13 - Fuses.
- E. Section 26 28 16.16 - Enclosed Switches.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z535.4 - American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels.
- B. IEEE 141 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Electrical Power Distribution for Industrial Plants.
- C. IEEE 242 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems.
- D. IEEE 399 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Industrial and Commercial Power Systems Analysis.
- E. IEEE 551 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Calculating Short-Circuit Currents in Industrial and Commercial Power Systems.
- F. IEEE 1584 - IEEE Guide for Performing Arc Flash Hazard Calculations.
- G. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators.
- H. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems.
- I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- J. NFPA 70E - Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work to provide equipment and associated protective devices complying with criteria for selection and adjustment, as determined by studies to be performed.
 - 2. Notify DEDC, LLC of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Submit study reports prior to or concurrent with product submittals.
 - 2. Do not order equipment until matching study reports and product submittals have both been evaluated by DEDC, LLC.
 - 3. Verify naming convention for equipment identification prior to creation of final drawings, reports, and arc flash hazard warning labels (where applicable).
- C. Scheduling:
 - 1. Arrange access to existing facility for data collection with State of Delaware.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Study preparer's qualifications.
- C. Study reports, stamped or sealed and signed by study preparer.
- D. Product Data: In addition to submittal requirements specified in other sections, include manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for equipment and protective devices indicating information relevant to studies.
 - 1. Include characteristic time-current trip curves for protective devices.
 - 2. Clearly indicate whether proposed short circuit current ratings are fully rated or, where acceptable, series rated systems.
 - 3. Identify modifications made in accordance with studies that:
 - a. Can be made at no additional cost to State of Delaware.
 - b. As submitted will involve a change to the contract sum.
- E. Arc Flash Hazard Warning Label Samples: One of each type and legend specified.
- F. Field quality control reports.
- G. Project Record Documents: Revise studies as required to reflect as-built conditions.
 - 1. Include hard copies with operation and maintenance data submittals.
 - 2. Include computer software files used to prepare studies with file name(s) cross-referenced to specific pieces of equipment and systems.

1.06 POWER SYSTEM STUDIES

- A. Scope of Studies:
 - 1. Perform analysis of new electrical distribution system as indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Except where study descriptions below indicate exclusions, analyze system at each bus from primary protective devices of utility source down to each piece of equipment involved, including parts of system affecting calculations being performed (e.g. fault current contribution from motors).
 - 3. Include in analysis alternate sources and operating modes (including known future configurations) to determine worst case conditions.
 - a. Known Operating Modes:
 - 1) Utility as source.
- B. General Study Requirements:
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 70.
 - 2. Perform studies utilizing computer software complying with specified requirements; manual calculations are not permitted.
- C. Data Collection:
 - 1. Compile information on project-specific characteristics of actual installed equipment, protective devices, feeders, etc. as necessary to develop single-line diagram of electrical distribution system and associated input data for use in system modeling.
 - a. Utility Source Data: Include primary voltage, maximum and minimum three-phase and line-to-ground fault currents, impedance, X/R ratio, and primary protective device information.
 - 1) Obtain up-to-date information from Utility Company.
 - 2) Utility Company: As indicated on drawings.
 - b. Motors: Include manufacturer/model, type (e.g. induction, synchronous), horsepower rating, voltage rating, full load amps, and locked rotor current or NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
 - c. Transformers: Include primary and secondary voltage ratings, kVA rating, winding configuration, percent impedance, and X/R ratio.
 - d. Protective Devices:
 - 1) Circuit Breakers: Include manufacturer/model, type (e.g. thermal magnetic, electronic trip), frame size, trip rating, voltage rating, interrupting rating, available

- field-adjustable trip response settings, and features (e.g. zone selective interlocking).
- 2) Fuses: Include manufacturer/model, type/class (e.g. Class J), size/rating, and speed (e.g. time delay, fast acting).
 - e. Protective Relays: Include manufacturer/model, type, settings, current/potential transformer ratio, and associated protective device.
 - f. Conductors: Include feeder size, material (e.g. copper, aluminum), insulation type, voltage rating, number per phase, raceway type, and actual length.
- D. Short-Circuit Study:
1. Comply with IEEE 551 and applicable portions of IEEE 241, IEEE 242, and IEEE 399.
 2. For purposes of determining equipment short circuit current ratings, consider conditions that may result in maximum available fault current, including but not limited to:
 - a. Maximum utility fault currents.
 - b. Maximum motor contribution.
 - c. Known operating modes (e.g. utility as source, generator as source, utility/generator in parallel, bus tie breaker open/close positions).
 3. For each bus location, calculate the maximum available three-phase bolted symmetrical and asymmetrical fault currents. For grounded systems, also calculate the maximum available line-to-ground bolted fault currents.
- E. Arc Flash and Shock Risk Assessment:
1. Comply with NFPA 70E.
 2. Perform incident energy and arc flash boundary calculations in accordance with IEEE 1584 (as referenced in NFPA 70E Annex D), where applicable.
 - a. To clarify IEEE 1584 statement that "equipment below 240 V need not be considered unless it involves at least one 125 kVA or larger low-impedance transformer in its immediate power supply" for purposes of studies, study preparer may use NFPA 70E PPE category method for equipment rated less than 240 V fed by transformers less than 125 kVA.
 3. For equipment with main devices mounted in separate compartmentalized sections, perform calculations on both the line and load side of the main device.
 4. Analyze alternate scenarios considering conditions that may result in maximum incident energy, including but not limited to:
 - a. Maximum and minimum utility fault currents.
 - b. Maximum and minimum motor contribution.
 - c. Known operating modes (e.g. utility as source, generator as source, utility/generator in parallel, bus tie breaker open/close positions).
- F. Study Reports:
1. General Requirements:
 - a. Identify date of study and study preparer.
 - b. Identify study methodology and software product(s) used.
 - c. Identify scope of studies, assumptions made, implications of possible alternate scenarios, and any exclusions from studies.
 - d. Identify base used for per unit values.
 - e. Include single-line diagram and associated input data used for studies; identify buses on single-line diagram as referenced in reports, and indicate bus voltage.
 - f. Include conclusions and recommendations.
 2. Short-Circuit Study:
 - a. For each scenario, identify at each bus location:
 - 1) Calculated maximum available symmetrical and asymmetrical fault currents (both three-phase and line-to-ground where applicable).
 - 2) Fault point X/R ratio.
 - 3) Associated equipment short circuit current ratings.

- b. Identify locations where the available fault current exceeds the equipment short circuit current rating, along with recommendations.
 - 3. Arc Flash and Shock Risk Assessment:
 - a. For each scenario, identify at each bus location:
 - 1) Calculated incident energy and associated working distance.
 - 2) Calculated arc flash boundary.
 - 3) Bolted fault current.
 - 4) Arcing fault current.
 - 5) Clearing time.
 - 6) Arc gap distance.
 - b. For purposes of producing arc flash hazard warning labels, summarize the maximum incident energy and associated data reflecting the worst case condition of all scenarios at each bus location.
 - c. Identify locations where the calculated maximum incident energy exceeds 40 calories per sq cm.
 - d. Include recommendations for reducing the incident energy at locations where the calculated maximum incident energy exceeds 8 calories per sq cm.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Study Preparer Qualifications: Professional electrical engineer licensed in Delaware and with minimum five years experience in the preparation of studies of similar type and complexity using specified computer software.
 - 1. Study preparer may be employed by the manufacturer of the electrical distribution equipment.
- B. Computer Software for Study Preparation: Use the latest edition of commercially available software utilizing specified methodologies.
 - 1. Acceptable Software Products
 - a. EasyPower LLC: www.easypower.com/#sle.
 - b. ETAP/Operation Technology, Inc: www.etap.com/#sle.
 - c. Power Analytics Corporation: www.poweranalytics.com/#sle.
 - d. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc: www.skm.com/#sle.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ARC FLASH HAZARD WARNING LABELS

- A. Provide warning labels complying with ANSI Z535.4 to identify arc flash hazards for each work location analyzed by the arc flash and shock risk assessment.
 - 1. Materials: Comply with Section 26 05 53.
 - 2. Minimum Size: 6 by 6 inches.
 - 3. Legend: Provide custom legend in accordance with NFPA 70E based on equipment-specific data as determined by arc flash and shock risk assessment.
 - a. Include orange header that reads "WARNING" where calculated incident energy is less than 40 calories per square cm.
 - b. Include red header that reads "DANGER" where calculated incident energy is 40 calories per square cm or greater.
 - c. Include the text "Arc Flash and Shock Hazard; Appropriate PPE Required" or approved equivalent.
 - d. Include the following information:
 - 1) Arc flash boundary.
 - 2) Available incident energy and corresponding working distance.
 - 3) Site-specific PPE (personnel protective equipment) requirements.
 - 4) Nominal system voltage.
 - 5) Limited approach boundary.
 - 6) Restricted approach boundary.
 - 7) Equipment identification.
 - 8) Date calculations were performed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install arc flash warning labels in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Provide the services of equipment manufacturer's representative to perform inspection, testing, and adjusting.
- C. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- D. Adjust equipment and protective devices for compliance with studies and recommended settings.
- E. Notify DEDC, LLC of any conflicts with or deviations from studies. Obtain direction before proceeding.
- F. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results, and final adjusted settings.

3.03 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures, for closeout submittals.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 26 05 83
WIRING CONNECTIONS****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Electrical connections to equipment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
- B. Section 26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices.
- E. Section 26 28 16.16 - Enclosed Switches.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices.
- B. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other sections.
 - 2. Determine connection locations and requirements.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Install rough-in of electrical connections before installation of equipment is required.
 - 2. Make electrical connections before required start-up of equipment.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submission Procedures
- B. Product Data: Provide wiring device manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, configurations, and construction.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Cords and Caps: NEMA WD 6; match receptacle configuration at outlet provided for equipment.
 - 1. Colors: Conform to NEMA WD 1.
 - 2. Cord Construction: NFPA 70, Type SO, multiconductor flexible cord with identified equipment grounding conductor, suitable for use in damp locations.
 - 3. Size: Suitable for connected load of equipment, length of cord, and rating of branch circuit overcurrent protection.
- B. Disconnect Switches: As specified in Section 26 28 16.16 and in individual equipment sections.

- C. Wiring Devices: As specified in Section 26 07 26.
- D. Flexible Conduit: As specified in Section 26 05 33.13.
- E. Wire and Cable: As specified in Section 26 05 19.
- F. Boxes: As specified in Section 26 05 33.16.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring and energization.

3.02 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Make electrical connections in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquidtight flexible conduit with watertight connectors in damp or wet locations.
- C. Connect heat producing equipment using wire and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered.
- D. Provide receptacle outlet to accommodate connection with attachment plug.
- E. Provide cord and cap where field-supplied attachment plug is required.
- F. Install suitable strain-relief clamps and fittings for cord connections at outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.
- G. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- H. Install terminal block jumpers to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- I. Install interconnecting conduit and wiring between devices and equipment to complete equipment wiring requirements.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 12 00
MEDIUM-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Liquid-filled pad-mounted distribution transformers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Pads for transformer support.
- B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IEEE 386 - IEEE Standard for Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems Rated 2.5 kV through 35 kV.
- B. IEEE C37.47 - IEEE Standard Specifications for High Voltage (>1000 V) Distribution Class Current-Limiting Type Fuses and Fuse Disconnecting Switches.
- C. IEEE C57.12.00 - IEEE Standard for General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers.
- D. IEEE C57.12.01 - IEEE Standard for General Requirements for Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers.
- E. IEEE C57.12.28 - IEEE Standard for Pad Mounted Equipment -- Enclosure Integrity.
- F. IEEE C57.12.90 - IEEE Standard Test Code for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers.
- G. IEEE C57.12.91 - IEEE Standard Test Code for Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers.
- H. IEEE C57.13 - IEEE Standard Requirements for Instrument Transformers.
- I. IEEE C57.94 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Installation, Application, Operation, and Maintenance of Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers.
- J. IEEE C57.111 - IEEE Standard Guide for Acceptance of Silicone Insulating Fluid and Its Maintenance in Transformers.
- K. IEEE C57.121 - IEEE Guide for Acceptance and Maintenance of Less Flammable Hydrocarbon Fluid in Transformers.
- L. NEMA 260 - Safety Labels for Padmounted Switchgear and Transformers Sited in Public Areas.
- M. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems.
- N. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate electrical characteristics and connection requirements, outline dimensions, connection and support points, weight, specified ratings and materials.
- C. Product Data: Provide electrical characteristics and connection requirements, standard model design tests, and options.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Project Record Documents: Include copy of manufacturer's certified drawings.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for State of Delaware's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. Extra Fuses: One of each type and size.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience and with service facilities within 100 miles of Project.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Company member of International Electrical Testing Association and specializing in testing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. ABB/GE: www.geindustrial.com/#sle.
- B. Cooper Power Systems, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
- C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us/#sle.
- D. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.usa.siemens.com/#sle.

2.02 LIQUID-FILLED TRANSFORMERS

- A. Liquid-Filled Transformers: IEEE C57.12.00, three phase, pad-mounted, self-cooled transformer unit.
- B. Cooling and Temperature Rise: IEEE C57.12.00; Class OA. 55 degrees C, self-cooled.
- C. Insulating Liquid: Environmentally friendly FR-3.

2.03 SERVICE CONDITIONS

- A. Meet requirements for usual service conditions described in {rs\#1} and for the specified unusual service conditions.
- B. Maximum Ambient Temperature: 95 degrees F.
- C. Altitude: 1000 feet.

2.04 RATINGS

- A. Capacity: 100 kVA.
- B. Primary Voltage: 14,000 kV Single Phase connected. Part of the existing 24.9/14.0 kV System
- C. Taps: Standard primary taps.
- D. Secondary Voltage: 20/240 volts, Single Phase connected.
- E. Impedance: 5.75 percent maximum.
- F. Basic Impulse Level: 30 kV.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Accessories: IEEE C57.12.00 standard accessories.
- B. Tap Changer: Externally-operated type.
- C. Primary Terminations: Bushing wells to IEEE 386; provide six for primary selective feed. Include bushings for insulated loadbreak connectors.
- D. Primary Overcurrent Protection: Internally-mounted, liquid-immersed, expulsion fuses.
- E. Secondary Terminations: Spade lugs.
- F. Other Accessories: Primary lightning arrestors and secondary current transformers to IEEE C57.13. As indicated.

2.06 FABRICATION

- A. Conform to the requirements of IEEE C57.12.28.

2.07 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. Clean surfaces before applying paint.
- B. Apply corrosion-resisting primer to all surfaces.
- C. Apply finish coat of baked enamel paint to 2 mils thick.

2.08 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide factory tests to IEEE C57.12.90 and IEEE C57.12.00. Include the routine tests as defined in the standards and the following other tests:
 - 1. Impedance voltage and load loss.
 - 2. Dielectric tests.
 - 3. Audible sound level.
 - 4. Short circuit capability.
 - 5. Zero-phase-sequence impedance voltage.
 - 6. Temperature rise.
- B. Test insulating liquid samples in accordance with IEEE C57.111.
- C. Allow witnessing of factory inspections and tests at manufacturer's test facility. Notify State of Delaware at least 7 days before inspections and tests are scheduled.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that support pads provided under Section 03 30 00 are ready to receive products.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- B. Install plumb and level.
- C. Install safety labels to NEMA 26.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.2. Tests listed as optional are not required.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust primary taps so that secondary voltage is above and within 2 percent of rated voltage.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 26 21 00
LOW-VOLTAGE SERVICE ENTRANCE**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical service requirements.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
- B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding.
- C. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports.
- D. Section 26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- F. Section 26 24 16 - Panelboards: Service entrance equipment.
- G. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.

1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Allowances:
 - 1. Include cash allowance for Utility Company charges associated with providing service.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. Service Point: The point of connection between the facilities of the serving utility and the premises wiring as defined in NFPA 70 and as designated by the Utility Company.

1.05 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IEEE C2 - National Electrical Safety Code.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.06 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. No later than two weeks following date established in Notice to Proceed, notify Utility Company of anticipated date of service.
- B. Coordination:
 - 1. Verify the following with Utility Company representative:
 - a. Utility Company requirements, including division of responsibility.
 - b. Exact location and details of utility point of connection.
 - c. Utility easement requirements.
 - d. Utility Company charges associated with providing service.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of other utilities or obstructions within the spaces dedicated for electrical service and associated equipment.
 - 3. Coordinate arrangement of service entrance equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 4. Notify DEDC, LLC of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- C. Arrange for Utility Company to provide permanent electrical service. Prepare and submit documentation required by Utility Company.
- D. Utility Company charges associated with providing permanent service to be paid by Contractor..
- E. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week prior to commencing work of this section to review service requirements and details with Utility Company representative.

- F. Scheduling:
 - 1. Where work of this section involves interruption of existing electrical service, arrange service interruption with State of Delaware.
 - 2. Arrange for inspections necessary to obtain Utility Company approval of installation.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product. Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, outline and support point dimensions, finishes, weights, service condition requirements, and installed features.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of equipment and installed service routing.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the following:
 - 1. IEEE C2 (National Electrical Safety Code).
 - 2. NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code).
 - 3. The requirements of the Utility Company.
 - 4. The requirements of the local authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualification: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Store products indoors in a clean, dry space having a uniform temperature to prevent condensation (including outdoor-rated products which are not weatherproof until completely and properly installed). Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- C. Handle products carefully to avoid damage to internal components, enclosure, and finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 ELECTRICAL SERVICE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide new electrical service consisting of all required conduits, conductors, equipment, metering provisions, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for connection between Utility Company point of supply and service entrance equipment.
- B. Electrical Service Characteristics: As indicated on drawings.
- C. Division of Responsibility: As indicated on drawings.
- D. Products Furnished by Contractor: Comply with Utility Company requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on drawings.
- B. Verify that ratings and configurations of service entrance equipment are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Verify and mark locations of existing underground utilities.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and Utility Company requirements.
- B. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NFCA 1.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances and required maintenance access.
- D. Provide required trenching and backfilling in accordance with Section 31 23 16.13.
- E. Provide required protective bollards in accordance with Utility Company requirements.
- F. Provide required support and attachment components in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- G. Provide grounding and bonding for service entrance equipment in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- H. Identify service entrance equipment, including main service disconnect(s) in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed equipment from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 26 24 16
PANELBOARDS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Lighting and appliance panelboards.
- B. Overcurrent protective devices for panelboards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding.
- B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding.
- C. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports.
- D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 26 05 73 - Power System Studies: Additional criteria for the selection and adjustment of equipment and associated protective devices specified in this section.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.
- B. NECA 407 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards.
- C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- D. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards.
- E. NEMA PB 1.1 - General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less.
- F. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems.
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- H. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations.
- I. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations.
- J. UL 67 - Panelboards.
- K. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures.
- L. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment.
- M. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interruption.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination
 - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted panelboards where indicated.
 - 4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
 - 5. Notify DEDC, LLC of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for panelboards, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, overcurrent protective device arrangement and sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
 - 1. Clearly indicate whether proposed short circuit current ratings are fully rated or, where acceptable, series rated systems.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of panelboards and actual installed circuiting arrangements.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for State of Delaware's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Panelboard Keys: Two of each different key.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA 407.
- B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to panelboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature within the following limits during and after installation of panelboards:
 - 1. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com.
- B. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us.
- C. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.usa.siemens.com.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Source Limitations: Furnish panelboards and associated components produced by the same manufacturer as the other electrical distribution equipment used for this project and obtained from a single supplier.

2.02 PANELBOARDS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products listed and labeled by Underwriter's Laboratories or testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
 - 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
 - 2. Ambient Temperature:
 - a. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 27 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
- C. Short Circuit Current Rating:
 - 1. Provide panelboards with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as determined by short circuit study performed in accordance with Section 26 05 73.
 - 2. Listed series ratings are not acceptable.
- D. Panelboards Used for Service Entrance: Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.
- E. Mains: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation.
- F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Replaceable without disturbing adjacent devices.
- G. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 67 temperature rise requirements.
 - 1. Provide fully rated neutral bus, with a suitable lug for each feeder or branch circuit requiring a neutral connection.
 - 2. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each panelboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- H. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- I. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
 - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
 - 2. Boxes: Galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Provide wiring cutters sized to accommodate the conductors to be installed.
 - 3. Fronts:
 - a. Fronts for Surface-Mounted Enclosures: Same dimensions as boxes.
 - b. Finish for Painted Steel Fronts: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Lockable Doors: All locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Future Provisions: Prepare all unused spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.
- K. Load centers are not acceptable.

2.03 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE PANELBOARDS

- A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch circuit type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Conductor Terminations:
 - 1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
 - 2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
- C. Bussing:

September 23, 2024

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Division of Parks and Recreation Project No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Project Manual

1. Phase Bus Connections: Arranged for sequential phasing of overcurrent protective devices.
 2. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Aluminum or copper.
 3. Ground Bus Material: Aluminum or copper.
- D. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic bolt-on type.
- E. Enclosures:
1. Provide surface-mounted enclosures as indicated.
 2. Fronts: Provide door-in-door trim with hinged cover for access to load terminals and wiring gutters, and separate lockable hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
 3. Provide metal circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.
- F. Description: NEMA PB1, circuit breaker type, lighting and appliance branch circuit panelboard.
- G. Minimum Integrated Short Circuit Rating: As indicated.
- H. Series Rated panelboards are not acceptable.
- I. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1, Type 1.
- J. Cabinet Box: 6 inches deep, 20 inches wide for 240 volt and less panelboards, 20 inches wide for 480 volt panelboards.
- K. Cabinet Front: Surface cabinet front with concealed trim clamps, concealed hinge, metal directory frame, and flush lock all keyed alike. Finish in manufacturer's standard gray enamel.

2.04 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
 2. Interrupting Capacity:
 - a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated.
 - b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
 3. Conductor Terminations:
 - a. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
 4. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
 - a. Provide field-adjustable magnetic instantaneous trip setting for circuit breaker frame sizes 25 amperes and larger.
 5. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.
 6. Provide the following circuit breaker types where indicated:
 - a. Ground Fault Equipment Protection Circuit Breakers: Designed to trip at 30 mA for protection of equipment.
 7. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
 8. Do not use handle ties in lieu of multi-pole circuit breakers.
 9. Provide multi-pole circuit breakers for multi-wire branch circuits as required by NFPA 70.
 10. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
 - a. Handle Pad-Lock Provision: For locking circuit breaker handle in ON or OFF position.

2.05 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

- B. Factory test panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the panelboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive panelboards.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install panelboards securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship), NECA 407 (panelboards), NEMA PB 1.1, NECA 1 (general workmanship), NECA 407 (panelboards), NEMA PB 1.1, NECA 1 (general workmanship), NECA 407 (panelboards), and NEMA PB 1.1.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- E. Install panelboards plumb.
- F. Mount panelboards such that the highest position of any operating handle for circuit breakers or switches does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.
- G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- H. Install all field-installed branch devices, components, and accessories.
- I. Multi-Wire Branch Circuits: Group grounded and ungrounded conductors together in the panelboard as required by NFPA 70.
- J. Height: 6 feet to top of panelboard; install panelboards taller than 6 feet with bottom no more than 4 inches above floor.
- K. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in panelboards.
- L. Provide circuit breaker lock-on devices to prevent unauthorized personnel from de-energizing essential loads where indicated.
- M. Identify panelboards in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
- N. Provide computer-generated circuit directory for each lighting and appliance panelboard, clearly and specifically indicating the loads served. Identify spares and spaces.
- O. Provide identification nameplate for each panelboard in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
- P. Provide arc flash warning labels in accordance with NFPA 70.
- Q. Ground and bond panelboard enclosure according to Section 26 05 26.
- R. Wiring in Panelboard Gutters: Arrange conductors into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 40 00.
- C. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- D. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1. Tests listed as optional are not required.

- E. Ground Fault Protection Systems: Test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions as required by NFPA 70.
 - 1. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.14. The insulation-resistance test on control wiring listed as optional is not required.
- F. Test GFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.
- G. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective panelboards or associated components.
- H. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.5 for switches, Section 7.6 for circuit breakers.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals, including grounding connections, according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. Where manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- B. Adjust alignment of panelboard fronts.
- C. Load Balancing: For each panelboard, rearrange circuits such that the difference between each measured steady state phase load does not exceed 20 percent and adjust circuit directories accordingly. Maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from panelboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 07 26
WIRING DEVICES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wall switches.
- B. Receptacles.
- C. Wall plates.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Cords and plugs for equipment.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.
- B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices.
- C. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices.
- D. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- F. UL 20 - General-Use Snap Switches.
- G. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles.
- H. UL 514D - Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices.
- I. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupters.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
 - 2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes for wall switches with actual installed door swings.
 - 4. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.
 - 5. Notify MEDC, LLC of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not install wiring devices or wall plates until wiring, final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. GFCI Receptacles: Include information on status indicators.

- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of wiring devices.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for State of Delaware's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Wall Plates: One of each style, size, and finish.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- E. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Store in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging until ready for installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell-wiring.com.
- B. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com.
- C. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us.
- D. Cooper Wiring Devices: www.cooperwiringdevices.com.
- E. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- F. Source Limitations: Where possible, provide products for each type of wiring device produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

2.02 WIRING DEVICE APPLICATIONS

- A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use and with ratings adequate for load served.
- B. For single receptacles installed on an individual branch circuit, provide receptacle with ampere rating not less than that of the branch circuit.
- C. Provide weather resistant GFCI receptacles with specified weatherproof covers for all receptacles installed outdoors or in damp or wet locations.
- D. Provide GFCI protection for all receptacles installed within [6 feet] of sinks.
- E. Unless noted otherwise, do not use combination switch/receptacle devices.

2.03 ALL WIRING DEVICES

- A. Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. or testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

2.04 WALL SWITCHES

- A. Provide as specified on drawings.

2.05 RECEPTACLES

- A. Provide as specified on drawings.

2.06 WALL PLATES

- A. Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.

1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
 2. Size: Standard.
 3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.
- B. Wall Plates for Flush-Mounted Devices: Type 302 stainless steel with brushed satin finish and stainless steel screws.
- C. Cover Plates for Surface-Mounted Devices: Raised galvanized steel with rounded corners and edges and corrosion-resistant screws.
- D. Weatherproof Covers for Wet or Damp Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with hinged lockable cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations while in use with attachment plugs connected and identified as extra duty type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper location and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.
- F. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1 and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
 1. Mounting Heights: As indicated on the drawings.
 2. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Where multiple receptacles or wall switches are installed at the same location and at the same mounting height, gang devices together under a common wall plate.
 4. Locate wall switches on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify DEDC, LLC to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- E. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.
- F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.

- H. Provide GFCI receptacles with integral GFCI protection at each location indicated. Do not use feed-through wiring to protect downstream devices.
- I. Install wiring devices plumb, secure and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.
- J. Install wall switches with OFF position down.
- K. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.
- L. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
- M. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.
- N. Identify wiring devices in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
- O. Install stainless steel plates on switch, receptacle and blank outlets in finished areas.
- P. Install raised galvanized steel cover plates on outlet boxes and junction boxes in unfinished areas, above accessible ceilings, and on surface mounted switches & outlets.

3.04 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 37 to obtain mounting heights indicated on drawings.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each wall switch with circuit energized to verify proper operation.
- D. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.
- E. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

3.06 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

3.07 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 28 13
FUSES****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Fuses.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- B. Section 26 05 73 - Power System Studies: Additional criteria for the selection of protective devices specified in this section.
- C. Section 26 28 16.16 - Enclosed Switches: Fusible switches.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA FU 1 - Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- C. UL 248-1 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 1: General Requirements.
- D. UL 248-4 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 4: Class CC Fuses.
- E. UL 248-12 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 12: Class R Fuses.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate fuse clips furnished in equipment provided under other sections for compatibility with indicated fuses.
 - a. Fusible Enclosed Switches: See Section 26 28 16.16.
 - 2. Coordinate fuse requirements according to manufacturer's recommendations and nameplate data for actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Notify DEDC, LLC of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard data sheets including voltage and current ratings, interrupting ratings, time-current curves, and current limitation curves.
- C. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for State of Delaware's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Fuses: One set(s) of three for each type and size installed.
 - 3. Fuse Puller: One set(s) compatible with each type and size installed.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. or testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Bussmann, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com.
- B. Littelfuse, Inc: www.littelfuse.com.
- C. Mersen: ep-us.mersen.com.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 APPLICATIONS

- A. Individual Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time-delay.
- B. In-Line Protection for Pole-Mounted Luminaires: Class CC time-delay.

2.03 FUSES

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide fuses for all fusible equipment as required for a complete operating system.
- C. Provide fuses of the same type, rating, and manufacturer within the same switch.
- D. Comply with UL 248-1.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide cartridge type fuses complying with NEMA FU 1, Class and ratings as indicated.
- F. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.
- G. Class R Fuses: Comply with UL 248-12.
- H. Class CC Fuses: Comply with UL 248-4.
- I. Provide the following accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
 - 1. Fuseholders: Compatible with indicated fuses.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that fuse ratings are consistent with circuit voltage and manufacturer's recommendations and nameplate data for equipment.
- B. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not install fuses until circuits are ready to be energized.
- B. Install fuses with label oriented such that manufacturer, type, and size are easily read.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 28 16.16
ENCLOSED SWITCHES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Enclosed safety switches.
- B. Fusible switches.
- C. Nonfusible switches.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding.
- B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports.
- C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 26 05 73 - Power System Studies: Additional criteria for the selection of equipment and associated protective devices specified in this section.
- E. Section 26 28 13 - Fuses.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.
- B. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- C. NEMA FU 1 - Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses: National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2002 (R2007).
- D. NEMA KS 1 - Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum).
- E. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- G. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations.
- H. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations.
- I. UL 98 - Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches.
- J. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades. Avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and within working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
 - 4. Notify DEDC, LLC of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for enclosed switches and other installed components and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage and current ratings, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and

installed features and accessories.

- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of enclosed switches.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for State of Delaware's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to enclosed switch internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature between -22 degrees F and 104 degrees F during and after installation of enclosed switches.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com.
- B. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us.
- C. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.usa.siemens.com.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Source Limitations: Furnish enclosed switches and associated components produced by the same manufacturer as the other electrical distribution equipment used for this project and obtained from a single supplier.

2.02 ENCLOSED SAFETY SWITCHES

- A. Description: Quick-make, quick-break enclosed safety switches listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; heavy duty; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Provide products listed and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. or testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
 - 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
 - 2. Ambient Temperature: Between -22 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
- D. Horsepower Rating: Suitable for connected load.
- E. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.
- F. Short Circuit Current Rating:

1. Provide enclosed safety switches, when protected by the fuses or supply side overcurrent protective devices to be installed, with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
2. Minimum Ratings:
 - a. Heavy Duty Single Throw Switches Protected by Class R Fuses: 200,000 rms symmetrical amperes.
- G. Provide with switch blade contact position that is visible when the cover is open.
- H. Fuse Clips for Fusible Switches: As required to accept fuses indicated.
 1. Where NEMA Class R fuses are installed, provide rejection feature to prevent installation of fuses other than Class R.
- I. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- J. Provide insulated, groundable fully rated solid neutral assembly where a neutral connection is required, with a suitable lug for terminating each neutral conductor.
- K. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each enclosed safety switch, with a suitable lug for terminating each equipment grounding conductor.
- L. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
 2. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard, factory applied grey unless otherwise indicated.
- M. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
- N. Heavy Duty Switches:
 1. Comply with NEMA KS 1.
 2. Conductor Terminations:
 - a. Provide mechanical lug unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
 3. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position, capable of accepting three padlocks.
 - a. Provide means for locking handle in the ON position where indicated.
- O. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
 1. Hubs: As required for environment type; sized to accept conduits to be installed.
 2. Viewing Window: Positioned over switch blades for visual confirmation of contact position with door closed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that the ratings of the enclosed switches are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed safety switches.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install enclosed switches in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install enclosed switches securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.

- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- E. Install enclosed switches plumb.
- F. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed switches such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.
- G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- H. Provide fuses complying with Section 26 28 13 for fusible switches as indicated or as required by equipment manufacturer's recommendations.
- I. Identify enclosed switches in accordance with Section 26 05 33.
- J. Provide arc flash warning labels in accordance with NFPA 70.
- K. Apply adhesive tag on inside door of each fused switch indicating NEMA fuse class and size installed.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.5.1.1.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed safety switches or associated components.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from switch enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 29 33
ELECTRICAL HEAT TRACING FOR PIPING****GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes a UL Listed, CSA Certified and FM Approved heat tracing system for freeze protection of aboveground water lines consisting of self-regulating heating cable, connection kits, thermostat and installation accessories.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 22 07 19 - Plumbing Piping Insulation

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. System for freeze protection of aboveground water lines with Fixed Setpoint Ambient Sensing Thermostat Controller. Ground-fault circuit protection to be supplied by Contractor.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data
 - 1. Heating cable data sheet
 - 2. UL, CSA, FM approval certificates for freeze protection for aboveground water lines
 - 3. Pipe freeze protection design guide
 - 4. System installation and operation manual
 - 5. System installation details
 - 6. Connection kits and accessories data sheet
 - 7. Controller data sheet
 - 8. Controller wiring diagram

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications
 - 1. Manufacturer to show minimum of ten (10) years experience in manufacturing electric self-regulating heating cables.
 - 2. Manufacturer will be ISO 9001 registered.
 - 3. Manufacturer to provide products consistent with UL 515, CSA 22.2 No 130-03 and IEEE 515.1 requirements.
- B. Installer Qualifications
 - 1. System installer shall have complete understanding of product and product literature from manufacturer or authorized representative prior to installation. Electrical connections shall be performed by a licensed electrician.
- C. Regulatory Requirements and Approvals
 - 1. The system (heating cable, connection kits, and controller) shall be UL Listed, CSA Certified and FM Approved for freeze protection of aboveground water lines.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labelled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL), and marked for intended use.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. General Requirements: Deliver, store and handle products to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants or other causes.
- B. Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: Deliver products to site in original, unopened containers or packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying the following:
 - 1. Product and Manufacturer
 - 2. Length/Quantity
 - 3. Lot Number

4. Installation and Operation Manual
5. MSDS (if applicable)
- C. Storage and Handling Requirements
 1. Store the heating cable in a clean, dry location with a temperature range 0°F (-18°C) to 140°F (60°C).
 2. Protect the heating cable from mechanical damage.
 3. Protect the heating cable from water damage by protecting all cable ends from water ingress.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Extended Warranty
 1. Manufacturer shall provide ten (10) year warranty for all heating cables and components. Provide two (2) year warranty for all heat trace controllers and accessories.
 2. Contractor shall submit to owner results of installation tests required by the manufacturer.

PRODUCTS**2.01 MANUFACTURERS AND PRODUCTS**

- A. Contract Documents are based on manufacturer and products named below to establish a standard of quality.
- B. Basis of Design
 1. Basis of Design Product Selections
 - a. Manufacturer
 - 1) Manufacturers shall have minimum of ten (10) years experience with manufacture & installation self-regulating heating cables.
 - 2) Manufacturer shall provide UL, CSA, FM approval certificates for freeze protection of aboveground water lines.
 - 3) Manufacturer shall be Pentair Thermal Building Solutions, located at 7433 Harwin Drive, Houston, TX 77036 Tel: (800) 545-6258
www.pentairthermal.com
 - 4) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - b. Pipe Freeze Protection System
 - 1) Pentair XL-Trace RayClic System

2.02 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Single Source Responsibility: Furnish heat tracing system for the freeze protection of aboveground water lines from a single manufacturer.
- B. The system (heating cable, connection kits, and controller) shall be UL Listed, CSA Certified and FM Approved for freeze protection of aboveground water lines. No parts of the system may be substituted or exchanged.

2.03 PRODUCTS

- A. Self-Regulating Heating Cable
 1. Heating cable shall be Raychem XL-Trace self-regulating heating cable manufactured by Pentair Thermal Building Solutions.
 - a. Model Numbers
 - 1) 5XL1-CR
 2. The heating cable shall consist of a continuous core of conductive polymer that is radiation cross-linked, extruded between two (2) 16 AWG nickel-plated copper bus wires that varies its power output in response to pipe temperature changes.
 3. The heating cable shall have a modified polyolefin inner jacket and a tinned-copper braid to provide a ground path and enhance the cables ruggedness.
 4. The heating cable shall have a polyolefin (-CR) outer jacket.
 5. The heating cable shall have a self-regulating factor of at least 90 percent. The self-regulating factor is defined as the percent reduction of the heating cable power output going from a 40°F pipe temperature to 150°F pipe temperature.

6. The heating cable shall operate on line voltages of 120 volts without the use of transformers.
7. The heating cable shall be UL part of a UL Listed, CSA Certified and FM Approved system.
8. The outer jacket of the heating cable shall have the following markings:
 - a. Heating cable model number
 - b. Agency listings
 - c. Meter mark
 - d. Lot/Batch ID
- B. Heating Cable Connection Kits
 1. Heating cable connection kits shall be Raychem Raychem connection kits
 2. Manufacturer shall provide power connection, splice and end seal kits compatible with selected heating cable.
 3. Installation shall not require the installing contractor to cut into the heating-cable core to expose the bus wires.
 4. Connection kits shall be rated NEMA 4X to prevent water ingress and corrosion. All components shall be UV stabilized.
 5. Connection kits shall be UL Listed, CSA Certified and FM Approved.
- C. Heating Cable Installation Accessories
 1. High temperature, glass filament tape for attachment of heating cable to water lines. Cable ties are not permitted. (Pentair Catalog Number: GT-66)
 2. Plastic Piping - provide an aluminium self-adhesive tape over the heating cable on all plastic piping if required. (Pentair Catalog Number: AT-180)
 3. Metal cable ties are not permitted.
- D. Identification of Heating Cable System
 1. Contractor shall provide and install Raychem model ETL ("Electric Heat Traced") labels on exterior of pipe insulation every ten (10) feet on opposite sides of the pipe for the entire length of heat traced piping.
 2. In addition, all splices, tee crosses and power connections shall be labeled on the exterior of the pipe insulation indicating the presence of a connection kit.
- E. Thermostat Controller
 1. Contractor shall provide and install one (1) DigiTrace model AMC-F5 fixed setpoint ambient-sensing freeze protection thermostat controller set for 40 degrees Fahrenheit (4.4 degrees Celsius). Thermostat controller shall include bulb-type temperature sensor with 2.5 feet of coiled capillary.
- F. Thermal Pipe Insulation
 1. Pipes must be thermally insulated in accordance with the XL-Trace design guide requirements.
 2. Thermal insulation must be a type that is flame retardant (closed-cell or fiberglass) with waterproof covering.

2.04 SYSTEM LISTINGS

- A. The system (heating cable, connection kits, and controller) shall be UL Listed, CSA Certified and FM Approved for freeze protection of aboveground water lines.
- B. The freeze protection system shall have a design, installation and operating manual specific to aboveground water lines.

EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLERS

- A. Acceptable Installers
 1. Subject to compliance with requirements of Contract Documents, installer shall be familiar with installing heat-trace cable and equipment.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations in the XL-Trace System Installation and Operation Manual.
- B. Apply the heating cable linearly on the pipe after piping has successfully completed any pressure tests. Secure the heating cable to piping with fiberglass tape.
- C. Install electric heating cable according to the drawings and the manufacturer's instructions. The installer shall be responsible for providing a complete functional system, installed in accordance with applicable national and local requirements.
- D. Install thermostat with outside air temperature sensor that will energize heat tracing when outside ambient air temperature drops below 40 degrees Fahrenheit (4.4 degrees Celsius).
- E. Grounding of controller shall be equipment according to Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- F. Connection of all electrical wiring shall be according to Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Start-up of system shall be performed by factory technician or factory representative per the owner's requirements.
- B. Field Testing and Inspections
 - 1. The system shall be commissioned in accordance to the XL-Trace Installation and Operation manual.
 - 2. The heating cable circuit integrity shall be tested using a 2500 Vdc megohmmeter at the following intervals below. Minimum acceptable insulation resistance shall be 1000 megohms or greater.
 - a. Before installing the heating cable
 - b. After heating cable has been installed onto the pipe
 - c. After installing connection kits
 - d. After the thermal insulation is installed onto the pipe
 - e. Prior to initial start-up (commissioning)
 - f. As part of the regular system maintenance
 - 3. All commissioning results will be recorded and presented to the owner.

3.04 MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintenance Service
 - 1. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations in XL-Trace System Installation and Operation Manual.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 51 00
INTERIOR LIGHTING****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Interior luminaires.
- B. Emergency lighting units.
- C. Exit signs.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- C. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices: Manual wall switches and wall dimmers.
- D. Section 26 56 00 - Exterior Lighting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IEEE C62.41.2 - IEEE Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and less) AC Power Circuits.
- B. IESNA LM-63 - ANSI Approved Standard File Format for Electronic Transfer of Photometric Data and Related Information.
- C. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products.
- D. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Luminous Flux and Color Maintenance of LED Packages, Arrays, and Modules.
- E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.
- F. NECA/IESNA 500 - Standard for Installing Indoor Commercial Lighting Systems.
- G. NECA/IESNA 502 - Standard for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems.
- H. NEMA 410 - Performance Testing for Lighting Controls and Switching Devices with Electronic Drivers and Discharge Ballasts.
- I. NEMA LE 4 - Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility.
- J. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- K. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
- L. UL 924 - Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment.
- M. UL 1598 - Luminaires.
- N. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the installation of luminaires with mounting surfaces installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting. Coordinate compatibility of luminaires and associated trims with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
 - 2. Coordinate the placement of luminaires with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
 - 3. Coordinate the placement of exit signs with furniture, equipment, signage or other potential obstructions to visibility installed under other sections or by others.

4. Notify DEDC, LLC of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
 2. Provide photometric calculations where luminaires are proposed for substitution.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions and components for each fixture that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
- D. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
 1. LED Luminaires:
 - a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
 - b. Include IES LM-79 test report for proposed substitutions.
 2. Provide electronic files of photometric data certified by a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) lab or independent testing agency in IESNA LM-63 standard format upon request.
 3. Lamps: Include rated life, color temperature, color rendering index (CRI), and initial and mean lumen output.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for State of Delaware's use in maintenance of project.
 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 2. Extra Lenses and Louvers: Two percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than one of each type.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of luminaires and any associated remote components.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 101.
- D. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- E. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. or testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- F. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA/IESNA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirement
- B. See Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures
- C. See Section 01 78 23 - Maintenance Data
- D. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for all LED luminaires including drivers.
- E. Provide five year pro-rata warranty for batteries for emergency lighting units.
- F. Provide ten year pro-rata warranty for batteries for self-powered exit signs.
- G. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. or testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 MANUFACTURERS - LUMINAIRES**

- A. As specified in Luminaire Schedule included on the drawings.
- B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements except where individual luminaire types are designated with substitutions not permitted.

2.02 LUMINAIRE TYPES

- A. Provide products as indicated in the Luminaire Schedule included on the drawings.
- B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements except where individual luminaire types are designated with substitutions not permitted.

2.03 LUMINAIRES

- A. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
- B. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 101.
- C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
- E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.
- G. Recessed Luminaires:
 - 1. Ceiling Compatibility: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
 - 2. Luminaires Recessed in Insulated Ceilings: Listed and labeled as IC-rated, suitable for direct contact with insulation and combustible materials.
 - 3. Luminaires Recessed in Sloped Ceilings: Provide suitable sloped ceiling adapters.
- H. LED Luminaires:
 - 1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
 - 2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
 - 3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
- I. Luminaires Mounted in Continuous Rows: Provide quantity of units required for length indicated, with all accessories required for joining and aligning.

2.04 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

- A. Provide products as indicated in the Luminaire Schedule included on the drawings.
- B. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Description: Emergency lighting units complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
- D. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.
- E. Battery:
 - 1. Size battery to supply all connected lamps, including emergency remote heads where indicated.
- F. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.
- G. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.
- H. Self-Diagnostics: Provide units that self-monitor functionality and automatically perform testing required by NFPA 101; provide indicator light(s) to report test and diagnostic status.
- I. Accessories:
 - 1. Provide compatible accessory mounting brackets where indicated or required to complete installation.
 - 2. Where indicated, provide emergency remote heads that are compatible with the emergency lighting unit they are connected to and suitable for the installed location.

2.05 EXIT SIGNS

- A. Provide products as indicated in the Luminaire Schedule included on the drawings.
- B. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Description: Internally illuminated exit signs with LEDs unless otherwise indicated; complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
 - 1. Number of Faces: Single or double as indicated or as required for the installed location.
 - 2. Directional Arrows: As indicated or as required for the installed location.
- D. Self-Powered Exit Signs:
 - 1. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.
 - 2. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.
 - 3. Provide low voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.
 - 4. Self-Diagnostics: Provide units that self-monitor functionality and automatically perform testing required by NFPA 101; provide indicator light(s) to report test and diagnostic status.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.

- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26.05 33.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.
- B. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1 (general workmanship), NECA 1 (general workmanship), and NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- D. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
- E. Suspended Ceiling Mounted Luminaires:
 - 1. Do not use ceiling tiles to bear weight of luminaires.
 - 2. Do not use ceiling support system to bear weight of luminaires unless ceiling support system is certified as suitable to do so.
 - 3. Secure surface-mounted and recessed luminaires to ceiling support channels or framing members or to building structure.
 - 4. Secure pendant-mounted luminaires to building structure.
 - 5. Secure lay-in luminaires to ceiling support channels using listed safety clips at four corners.
 - 6. In addition to ceiling support wires, provide two galvanized steel safety wire(s), minimum 12 gage, connected from opposing corners of each recessed luminaire to building structure.
 - 7. See appropriate Division 9 section where suspended grid ceiling is specified for additional requirements.
- F. Recessed Luminaires:
 - 1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.
 - 2. Non-IC Rated Luminaires: Maintain required separation from insulation and combustible materials according to listing.
 - 3. Luminaires Recessed in Fire-Rated Ceilings: Install using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.
- G. Suspended Luminaires:
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to bottom of luminaire.
 - 2. Install using the suspension method indicated, with support lengths and accessories as required for specified mounting height.
 - 3. Provide minimum of two supports for each luminaire, with no more than 4 feet between supports.
 - 4. Install canopies tight to mounting surface.
- H. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to center of luminaire.
- I. Install fixtures securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting).
- J. Install surface mounted luminaires plumb and adjust to align with building lines and with each other. Secure to prevent movement.
- K. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.

- L. Connect luminaires to branch circuit outlets provided under Section 26 05 37 using flexible conduit.
- M. Make wiring connections to branch circuit using building wire with insulation suitable for temperature conditions within luminaire.
- N. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- O. Emergency Lighting Units:
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.
- P. Exit Signs:
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.
- Q. Lamp Burn-In: Operate lamps at full output for prescribed period per manufacturer's recommendations prior to use with any dimming controls. Replace lamps that fail prematurely due to improper lamp burn-in.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.
- C. Perform field inspection in accordance with Section 01 40 00.
- D. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
- E. Test self-powered exit signs and emergency lighting units to verify proper operation upon loss of normal power supply.
- F. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by DEDC, LLC.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Aim and position adjustable emergency lighting unit lamps to achieve optimum illumination of egress path as required or as directed by DEDC, LLC or authority having jurisdiction.
- B. Exit Signs with Field-Selectable Directional Arrows: Set as indicated or as required to properly designate egress path as directed by DEDC, LLC or authority having jurisdiction.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean surfaces according to NECA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.
- B. Clean electrical parts to remove conductive and deleterious materials.
- C. Remove dirt and debris from enclosures.
- D. Clean finishes and touch up damage.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.
- C. Just prior to Substantial Completion, replace all lamps that have failed.

3.08 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

3.09 SCHEDULE - SEE DRAWINGS**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 56 00
EXTERIOR LIGHTING****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Exterior luminaires.
- B. Poles and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Materials and installation requirements for concrete bases for poles.
- B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding.
- C. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 28 13 - Fuses.
- E. Section 26 51 00 - Interior Lighting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C136.10 - American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices and Mating Receptacles - Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing.
- B. IEEE C2 - National Electrical Safety Code.
- C. IEEE C62.41.2 - IEEE Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and less) AC Power Circuits.
- D. IESNA LM-5 - Photometric Measurements of Area and Sports Lighting Installations.
- E. IESNA LM-63 - ANSI Approved Standard File Format for Electronic Transfer of Photometric Data and Related Information.
- F. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products.
- G. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Luminous Flux and Color Maintenance of LED Packages, Arrays, and Modules.
- H. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.
- I. NECA/IESNA 501 - Standard for Installing Exterior Lighting Systems.
- J. NEMA 410 - Performance Testing for Lighting Controls and Switching Devices with Electronic Drivers and Discharge Ballasts.
- K. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- L. UL 1598 - Luminaires.
- M. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate placement of poles and associated foundations with utilities, curbs, sidewalks, trees, walls, fences, striping, etc. installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate elevation to obtain specified foundation height.
 - 2. Notify DEDC, LLC of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:

1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
2. Provide photometric calculations where luminaires are proposed for substitution.
3. Provide structural calculations for each pole proposed for substitution.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, weight, effective projected area (EPA), and installed accessories; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
 1. LED Luminaires:
 - a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
 - b. Include IES LM-79 test report upon request.
 2. Provide electronic files of photometric data certified by a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) lab or independent testing agency in IESNA LM-63 standard format upon request.
 3. Lamps: Include rated life and initial and mean lumen output.
 4. Poles: Include information on maximum supported effective projected area (EPA) and weight for the design wind speed.
- D. Certificates for Poles and Accessories: Manufacturer's documentation that products are suitable for the luminaires to be installed and comply with designated structural design criteria.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for State of Delaware's use in maintenance of project.
 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 2. Extra Fuses: Five percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than two of each type.
 3. Touch-Up Paint: 2 gallons, to match color of pole finish.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of pole foundations, luminaires, and any pull or junction boxes.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
- B. See Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures
- C. See Section 01 78 23 - Maintenance Data
- D. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for all LED luminaires, including drivers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. As specified in Luminaire Schedule included on the drawings.
- B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 LUMINAIRE TYPES

- A. Provide products as indicated in the Luminaire Schedule included on the drawings.
- B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 LUMINAIRES

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
- C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
- E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, poles, foundations, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.
- G. Provide luminaires listed and labeled as suitable for wet locations unless otherwise indicated.
- H. LED Luminaires:
 - 1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
 - 2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
 - 3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
- I. Exposed Hardware: Stainless Steel.

2.04 POLES

- A. Provide as specified on drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.
- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.

- B. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1 (general workmanship) and NECA/IESNA 501 (exterior lighting).
- D. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
- E. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to center of luminaire.
- F. Pole-Mounted Luminaires:
 - 1. Maintain the following minimum clearances:
 - a. Comply with IEEE C2.
 - b. Comply with utility company requirements.
 - 2. Foundation-Mounted Poles:
 - a. Provide cast-in-place concrete foundations for poles as indicated, in accordance with Section 03 30 00.
 - 1) Install anchor bolts plumb per template furnished by pole manufacturer.
 - 2) Position conduits to enter pole shaft.
 - b. Install foundations plumb.
 - c. Install poles plumb, using leveling nuts as required to adjust to plumb.
 - d. Tighten anchor bolt nuts to manufacturer's recommended torque.
 - e. Install non-shrink grout between pole anchor base and concrete foundation, sloped for rainwater runoff and leaving small channel for condensation drainage.
 - f. Install anchor base covers as indicated.
 - 3. Grounding:
 - a. Bond luminaires, metal accessories, and metal poles to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
 - b. Provide supplementary ground rod electrode as specified in Section 26 05 26 at each pole bonded to grounding system as indicated.
 - 4. Install separate service conductors, 12 AWG copper, from each luminaire down to handhole for connection to branch circuit conductors.
 - 5. Install watertight in-line fuse holders and fuses complying with Section 26 28 13 in pole handhole for each ungrounded conductor.
- G. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- H. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- I. Install lamps in each luminaire.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
- D. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by DEDC, LLC.
- E. Measure illumination levels at night with calibrated meters to verify conformance with performance requirements. Record test results in written report to be included with submittals.
 - 1. Test according to IESNA LM-5 (area and sports lighting installations).

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by DEDC, LLC. Secure locking fittings in place.
- B. Luminaires with Field-Rotatable Optics: Position optics according to manufacturer's instructions to achieve lighting distribution as indicated or as directed by DEDC, LLC.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean surfaces according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.
- C. Just prior to Substantial Completion, replace all lamps that have failed.

3.08 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

3.09 SCHEDULE - SEE DRAWINGS

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 31 10 00 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Removing existing trees, shrubs, groundcover, plants, and grass.
2. Clearing and grubbing.
3. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
4. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
5. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and abandoning site utilities in place removing site utilities.
6. Temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 31 Section "Earthwork" for soil materials, excavating, backfilling, and site grading.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Topsoil: Natural or cultivated surface-soil layer containing organic matter and sand, silt, and clay particles; friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 2 inches in diameter; and free of subsoil and weeds, roots, toxic materials, or other nonsoil materials.
- B. Tree Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction, and defined by the drip line of individual trees or the perimeter drip line of groups of trees, unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for stripped topsoil or other materials indicated to remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.5 SUBMITTALS (NOT USED)**1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without written permission from the Owner.
 - 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways.
- B. Utility Locator Service: Notify Miss Utility a minimum of 3 days prior to performing any land disturbing activities. Contact Miss Utility of Delmarva 1-800-282-8555
- C. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures are in place.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)**2.1 SOIL MATERIALS**

- A. Satisfactory Soil Materials: Requirements for satisfactory soil materials are specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."
 - 1. Obtain approved borrow soil materials off-site when satisfactory soil materials are not available on-site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.
- B. Locate and clearly flag trees and vegetation to remain or to be relocated.
- C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.

1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 TREE PROTECTION

- A. Erect and maintain temporary fencing around tree protection zones before starting site clearing. Remove fence when construction is complete.
 1. Do not store construction materials, debris, or excavated material within fenced area.
 2. Do not permit vehicles, equipment, or foot traffic within fenced area.
 3. Maintain fenced area free of weeds and trash.
- B. Do not excavate within tree protection zones, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Where excavation for new construction is required within tree protection zones, hand clear and excavate to minimize damage to root systems. Use narrow-tine spading forks, comb soil to expose roots, and cleanly cut roots as close to excavation as possible.
 1. Cover exposed roots with burlap and water regularly.
 2. Temporarily support and protect roots from damage until they are permanently redirected and covered with soil.
 3. Coat cut faces of roots more than 1-1/2 inches in diameter with an emulsified asphalt or other approved coating formulated for use on damaged plant tissues.
 4. Backfill with soil as soon as possible.
- D. Repair or replace trees and vegetation indicated to remain that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Architect.
 1. Replace trees that cannot be repaired and restored to full-growth status, as determined by Architect.

3.3 UTILITIES

- A. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utilities indicated to be removed.
 1. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.
 2. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.
- B. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 1. Notify the Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.

2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without the Owner's written permission.
- C. Excavate for and remove underground utilities indicated to be removed.
- D. Removal of underground utilities is included in Division 2 sections covering site utilities.

3.4 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, grass, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.
 1. Do not remove trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated.
 2. Cut minor roots and branches of trees indicated to remain in a clean and careful manner where such roots and branches obstruct installation of new construction.
 3. Grind stumps and remove roots, obstructions, and debris extending to a depth of 24 inches below exposed subgrade.
 4. Use only hand methods for grubbing within tree protection zone.
 5. Chip removed tree branches and dispose of off-site.
- B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.
 1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches, and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.5 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

- A. Remove grass before stripping topsoil.
- B. Strip topsoil to whatever depths are encountered in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.
 1. Remove subsoil and non-soil materials from topsoil, including trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.
- C. Stockpile topsoil materials away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 1. Do not stockpile topsoil within tree protection zones.
 2. Dispose of excess topsoil as specified for waste material disposal.
 3. Stockpile surplus topsoil to allow for re-spreading deeper topsoil.

3.6 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and as necessary to facilitate new construction.
- B. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, and aggregate base as indicated.
 - 1. Unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut length of existing pavement to remain before removing existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically.
 - 2. Paint cut ends of steel reinforcement in concrete to remain to prevent corrosion.

3.7 DISPOSAL

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trees and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
 - 1. Separate recyclable materials produced during site clearing from other non-recyclable materials. Store or stockpile without intermixing with other materials and transport them to recycling facilities.

END OF SECTION 31 10 00

September 23, 2024

Division of Parks and Recreation Contract No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Lums Pond State Park

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Project Manual

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page is intentionally left blank.

SITE CLEARING

31 10 00 - 6

Bernardon Delaware LLC

Project No.: 8398.03-21

SECTION 312000 - EARTH MOVING**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY****A. Section Includes:**

1. Excavating and filling for rough grading the Site.
2. Preparing subgrades for walks and pavements.
3. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
4. Drainage course for concrete slabs-on-grade.
5. Subbase course for concrete walks and pavement.
6. Subbase course and base course for asphalt paving.
7. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and pits for buried utility structures.

- B. Refer to Report of Subsurface Exploration and Geotechnical Consulting Service by John D. Hynes & Associates, Inc. (Project No.: JDH-10/21/419) Dated January 31, 2022.

1.2 DEFINITIONS**A. Backfill: Soil material used to fill an excavation.**

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.**C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.****D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.****E. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.****F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.**

1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.

G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

- H. Structures: Foundations, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- I. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.
- J. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.
- K. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct pre-excavation conference at **site**.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material test reports.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before beginning earth-moving operations.
- B. Do not commence earth-moving operations until plant-protection measures specified in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" are in place.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Satisfactory Soils: Report of Subsurface Exploration and Geotechnical Consulting Service by John D. Hynes & Associates, Inc. (Project No.: JDH-10/21/419) Dated January 31, 2022.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) wide and 4 mils (0.1 mm) thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility,

with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches (750 mm) deep; colored to comply with local practice or requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth-moving operations.
- B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth-moving operations.
- C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.2 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm). If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
 - 1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
 - 2. Pile Foundations: Stop excavations 6 to 12 inches (150 to 300 mm) above bottom of pile cap before piles are placed. After piles have been driven, remove loose and displaced material. Excavate to final grade, leaving solid base to receive concrete pile caps.
 - 3. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm). Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.
- B. Excavations at Edges of Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:
 - 1. Excavate by hand or with an air spade to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. If excavating by hand, use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
 - 2. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.3 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

- A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.4 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches (300 mm) higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Clearance: **[12 inches (300 mm) each side of pipe or conduit.]**
- C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.
 - 1. Excavate trenches 6 inches (150 mm) deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.
- D. Trenches in Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:
 - 1. Hand-excavate to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
 - 2. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities.
 - 3. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.5 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Report of Subsurface Exploration and Geotechnical Consulting Service by John D. Hynes & Associates, Inc. (Project No.: JDH-10/21/419) Dated January 31, 2022.

3.6 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi (17.2 MPa), may be used when approved by Architect.

1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Architect.

3.7 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.8 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- C. Trenches under Footings: Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches (450 mm) of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings. Concrete is specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- D. Trenches under Roadways: Provide 4 inch- (100-mm) thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches (750 mm) below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase course. Concrete is specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- E. Initial Backfill: Place and compact initial backfill of subbase material, free of particles larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches (300 mm) over the pipe or conduit.
 1. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
- F. Final Backfill: Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.
- G. Warning Tape: Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches (300 mm) below finished grade, except 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.9 SOIL FILL

- A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.

B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:

1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
4. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.

3.10 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.

1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to the specified dry unit weight.

3.11 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

A. Place backfill and fill soil materials per Report of Subsurface Exploration and Geotechnical Consulting Service by John D. Hynes & Associates, Inc. (Project No.: JDH-10/21/419) Dated January 31, 2022.

B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations and uniformly along the full length of each structure.

3.12 GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.

B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to elevations required to achieve indicated finish elevations, within the following subgrade tolerances:

1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm).

C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch (13 mm) when tested with a 10-foot (3-m) straightedge.

3.13 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

- A. Place subbase course[**and base course**] on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase course[**and base course**] under pavements and walks as follows:
 - 1. Shape subbase course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
 - 2. Place subbase course that exceeds 6 inches (150 mm) in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches (150 mm) thick or less than 3 inches (75 mm) thick.
 - 3. Compact subbase course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D698.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform inspections:
- B. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- C. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.15 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
 - 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.16 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION

September 23, 2024

Division of Parks and Recreation Contract No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Lums Pond State Park

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Project Manual

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 31 20 00 – EARTHWORK SITE**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Preparing subgrades for pavements, walkways, and pads.
2. Excavating and backfilling for retaining walls and structures.
3. Subbase course for concrete walks.
4. Subbase course for asphalt paving.
5. Subsurface drainage backfill for walls and trenches.
6. Excavating and backfilling for utility trenches.
7. Excavating and backfilling trenches for buried mechanical and electrical utilities and pits for buried utility structures.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 31 Section *Site Clearing* for, site stripping, grubbing, stripping and stockpiling topsoil, and removal of above- and below-grade improvements and utilities.
2. Division 32 Section *Erosion and Sediment Control*, for temporary erosion and sediment control.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: Soil materials used to fill an excavation, including the backfill of retaining walls, footings and foundations.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

- B. Base Course: Course placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.

- C. Bedding Course: Course placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

- D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill. See section 2.1 for the requirements of borrow soil.

- E. Drainage Course: Course supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.
- F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.
 - 1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.
- G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.
- H. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material 3/4 cu. yd. or more in volume that exceed a standard penetration resistance of 100 blows/2 inches when tested by an independent geotechnical testing agency, according to ASTM D 1586.
- I. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- J. Subbase Course: Course placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or course placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.
- K. Subgrade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.
- L. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Comply with Division 1 Section *Submittal Procedures*.
- B. For Approval
 - 1. Product Data: For the following:
 - a. Geotextile support fabric.
 - b. Geotextile filter fabric.
- C. For Information:
 - 1. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated:

- a. Classification according to ASTM D 2487 of each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.
- b. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 698 for each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.

1.05 PROJECT/ SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Test borings and other exploratory operations may be made by the Contractor at no cost to the Owner.
- B. Existing Utilities: Locate existing underground utilities by hand excavation in areas of work. If utilities are to remain in place, provide adequate means of support and protection during earthwork operations.
 1. Should uncharted, or incorrectly charted, piping or other utilities be encountered during excavation, consult utility owner immediately for directions. Cooperate with Owner and utility companies in keeping respective services and facilities in operation. Repair damaged utilities to satisfaction of utility owner. Do not break utility connections without providing temporary services, as acceptable to Engineer.
 2. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied and used by Owner or others, during occupied hours, except when permitted in writing by Engineer and then only after acceptable temporary utility services have been provided.
 - a. Provide, to Architect, a minimum of 48 hour notice to proceed before interrupting any utility.
 3. Demolish and completely remove from site any existing underground utilities indicated to be removed. Coordinate with utility companies for shut-off of services if lines are active.
- C. Use of Explosives: The use of explosives is not permitted.
- D. Protection of Persons and Property: Barricade open excavations occurring as part of this work and post with warning lights.
 1. Operate warning lights as recommended by authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable regulatory requirements of municipality and utility companies.
- B. Under pavements, prepared subgrade must be proof rolled to a visually firm and stable condition and to a minimum of 95 percent maximum dry density as determined by a standard proctor test (ASTM: D698) with a minimum 10-ton smooth-wheeled roller in

presence of a qualified Geotechnical Engineer or Technician prior to the placing of any base material.

- C. A qualified Geotechnical Engineer or Technician, paid for by the Owner, shall monitor all site preparing, grading, and fill construction. The Engineer/Technician should observe and document the site preparation, existing fill material removal, and fill/backfill construction work, and make appropriate field tests, as necessary, to verify that acceptable fill materials are being used and that construction is being performed in accordance with applicable plans, specifications and acceptable construction practices.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations. **Note: No warranty is made regarding the amount of on site soils material suitable for use as fill or backfill of any kind.**
- B. Satisfactory Soils: Satisfactory soils for use as fill are defined below:
1. Structural fill, Fill under building slabs on grade and foundations, drives and parking, and behind retaining walls (where applicable): Where available, on site soil materials may be used where these on site soils conform to the requirements of the Delaware Department of Transportation Type G – Select borrow. Where sufficient on site soil materials are not available, off site borrow conforming to the requirements of the Delaware Department of Transportation Type G – select borrow shall be provided.
 2. Fill under walkways: Where available, on site soil materials may be used where these on site soils conform to the requirements of the Delaware Department of Transportation Type C – select borrow. When sufficient on-site soils materials are not available, off site borrow conforming to the requirements of the Delaware Department of Transportation Type C – select borrow shall be provided.
 3. Fill under unimproved, grass or landscape areas: Any on site soil material free of organic material and rocks or clumps larger than 2 inches.
- C. Backfill:
1. Backfill for all utility trenches under asphalt, walkway areas: may be on site material where these on site soils conform to the requirements of the Delaware Department of Transportation Type C – Select borrow. When sufficient on-site soils materials are not available, off site borrow conforming to the requirements of the Delaware Department of Transportation Type C – select borrow shall be provided.

2. Backfill for all utility trenches under unimproved, grass areas: Any on site soil material free of organic material and rocks or clumps larger than 2 inches.
- D. Fill: All fill shall be comprised of satisfactory soil material as defined above, section 2.01.B.
- E. Subbase: Shall be Delaware Department of Transportation Type A CR-1 graded aggregate, DelDOT specification section 821.03.
- F. Bedding: Shall be Delaware Dept. of Transportation #57 stone.
- G. Drainage Fill Course: Shall be Delaware Dept. of Transportation #57 stone.

2.02 GEOTEXTILES

- A. Geotextile Filter Fabric: Nonwoven geotextile, specifically manufactured as a drainage and separation geotextile; made from polypropylene staple fibers; and with the following minimum properties determined according to ASTM D 4759 and referenced standard test methods:
 1. Grab Tensile Strength: 120 lb; ASTM D 4632
 2. Tear Strength: 60 lb; ASTM D 4533
 3. Puncture Resistance: 70 lb; ASTM D 4833.
 4. Water Flow Rate: 135 gms. per sq. ft.; ASTM D 4491
 5. Apparent Opening Size: No. 70; ASTM D 4751
- B. Geotextile Support Fabric: woven geotextiles, specifically manufactured for use as a support and separation geotextiles, comprised of UV stabilized polypropylene slit film; and with the following minimum properties according to ASTM D 4759 and referenced standard test methods:
 1. Grab Tensile Strength: 315 lb; ASTM D 4632.
 2. Tear Strength: 120 lb; ASTM D 4533.
 3. Puncture Resistance: 120 lb; ASTM D 4833.
 4. Apparent Opening Size: No. 40; ASTM D 4751.

2.03 GEOGRID REINFORCEMENT

- A. For use in suitable soil areas, as directed by the Architect, shall be an integrally formed grid structure manufactured of a stress resistant polypropylene material. The geogrid shall accept applied force in use by positive mechanical interlock with compacted soil or construction fill materials. The geogrid shall possess sufficient flexural stiffness to enable efficient installation over weak or wet in situ soils and shall possess complete continuity of its properties throughout its structure. Geogrid soil reinforcement shall be Tensar BX1100 geogrid, or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.
- B. Preparation of subgrade for earthwork operations including removal of vegetation, topsoil, debris, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface is specified in Division 2 Section "Site Clearing."
- C. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls, which are specified in Division 2 Section "Site Clearing," during earthwork operations.
- D. Provide protective insulating materials to protect subgrades and foundation soils against freezing temperatures or frost.

3.02 DEWATERING

- A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area. The bidder is responsible for complete dewatering for all site work including stormwater management and erosion control facilities. All dewatering methods must be approved by DNREC and must be per the DNREC EFC Handbook, latest revision effective February 2019. The bidder should thoroughly familiarize themselves with existing on-site soils and groundwater conditions and review the Geotechnical Report.
- B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
 - 1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.
 - 2. Install a dewatering system to keep subgrades dry and convey ground water away from excavations. Maintain until dewatering is no longer required.

3.03 EXPLOSIVES

- A. Explosives: Do not use explosives.

3.04 SITE STRIPPING AND PREPARATION IN STRUCTURAL AREAS

- A. At the start of construction all existing topsoil, roots, asphalt and existing fill material should be stripped and removed in their entirety from the proposed building, parking, and drive areas extending to a minimum lateral distance of 10' beyond outer edge of paved areas and 15' beyond outside edge of building footings. Any existing fill material that may be encountered in previously disturbed areas (e.g., utility trenches), as well as any existing utility lines, should also be removed in their entirety from the building area.

- B. After completing removal of the above, and upon reaching grade (in cut areas) and/or subgrade (in fill areas), the entire area should be proof-rolled with a minimum 10-ton smooth-wheeled roller or other approved equipment. The purpose of the proof-rolling is to densify the exposed grade/subgrade areas, which have been loosened or disturbed during the stripping/grading operation. In addition, the proof-rolling will expose any localized soft areas not encountered during the test boring program. In subgrade areas to receive structural fill, the exposed subgrade areas should be compacted to a visually firm and stable condition; compacted subgrade must be inspected and approved by the Geotechnical Engineer. This subgrade compaction effort will enable any structural fill to be placed and compacted at the required densities. Any localized soft and/or excessively wet subgrade areas encountered during this program, which cannot be adequately stabilized by drying and compacting, should be undercut and replaced with properly compacted structural fill (DelDOT Type G) or other suitable materials as directed by Geotechnical Engineer.

3.05 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.
1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.

3.06 EXCAVATION FOR RETAINING WALLS AND OTHER STRUCTURES (if applicable)

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
2. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.

3.07 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

- A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.08 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit.
 - 1. Clearance: 12 inches each side of pipe or conduit.
- C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate trenches deeper than bottom of pipe elevation to allow for bedding course (bedding course thickness and material shall be as specified on the drawings and/or specs and as recommended by manufacturer). Hand excavate for bell of pipe.

3.09 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Notify Architect/Geotechnical Engineer when excavations have reached required subgrade.
- B. If Geotechnical Engineer determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.
- C. Proof-roll subgrade below pavement, walkways and structures with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated, or frozen subgrades.
 - 1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction.
 - 2. Proof-roll with a minimum 10-ton vibratory roller or a fully loaded tandem dump truck in the presence of a qualified soils technician.
 - 3. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Geotechnical Engineer, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.
- D. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, dust/drought conditions, or construction activities, as directed by Geotechnical Engineer.

3.10 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.11 BACKFILL

- A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:

1. Construction below finish grade including, foundations and retaining walls.
2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
4. Removing concrete formwork.
5. Removing trash and debris.
6. Removing temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.
7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.

- B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.12 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- C. Place and compact initial backfill, material as defined in section 2.01.C to a height of 12 inches over the utility pipe or conduit.
1. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of utility piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
- D. Place and compact final backfill of material specified in section 2.01.C to final subgrade elevation.

3.13 STRUCTURAL LOAD BEARING FILL/BACKFILL

- A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
- B. The load bearing fill material should be placed in horizontal thin lifts with a loose thickness no greater than 8 inches. For top 1-foot of pavement subgrade, each thin lift of fill material should be compacted to 98% maximum dry density, as determined by the Standard Proctor Test (ASTM D-698). For fills below 1 foot of pavement subgrade and for structural fill below building slab and footings/foundations, each thin lift of fill material should be compacted to 95% maximum dry density, as determined by the Standard Proctor Test (ASTM D-698). Structural fill placement, as defined above, shall extend to a minimum lateral distance of 10' beyond outer edge of paved areas and 15' beyond outside edge of building footings.
- C. Place soil material on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, ice, or other deleterious materials.

3.14 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
 - 1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
 - 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.15 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698:
 - 1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and fills below 1-foot of pavement subgrade, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
 - 2. For top 1-foot of pavement subgrade, each thin lift of fill material should be compacted to 98% maximum dry density.
 - 3. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches (below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
 - 4. Under lawn or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 85 percent.
 - 5. For utility trenches, compact each layer of backfill soil material at 95 percent.

3.16 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
 - 1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
 - 2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
- B. Site Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 - 2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 - 3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.

3.17 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES

- A. Place subbase and base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase and base course under pavements, courts, and walks as follows:
 - 1. Where shown on the plans, install separation geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
 - 2. Shape subbase course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
 - 3. Place subbase course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
 - 4. Place subbase course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
 - 5. Compact subbase course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.18 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner shall engage a qualified independent geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform field quality control testing.
- B. Testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earthwork only after test results for previously completed work complies with requirements.
- C. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Architect.
- D. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2922, and ASTM D 2937, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:
 - 1. Paved Areas and Areas beneath athletic courts: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least 1 test for every 2000 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab, but in no case fewer than 3 tests.
 - 2. Structural Fill and Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least 1 test for each 2000 square feet, but no fewer than 2 tests.
 - 3. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least 1 test for each 150 feet or less of trench length, but no fewer than 2 tests.
- E. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.19 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or when they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
 - 1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Architect; reshape and recompact.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
 - 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.20 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 31 20 00

**SECTION 31 23 16.13
TRENCHING****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Backfilling and compacting for utilities outside the building to utility main connections.

1.02 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Unit Price ____ : Excavating Soil Materials:
 - 1. Measurement method: By the cubic foot.
 - 2. Includes: Excavating to required elevations, loading and removing from site.
 - 3. Does Not Include Over-Excavation: Payment will not be made for over-excavated work nor for replacement materials.
- B. General Fill:
 - 1. Measurement Method: By the cubic foot.
 - 2. Includes: Excavating existing soil, stockpiling, scarifying substrate surface, placing where required, and compacting.
- C. Granular Fill:
 - 1. Measurement Method: By the cubic foot.
 - 2. Includes: Excavating existing material, stockpiling, scarifying substrate surface, placing where required, and compacting.
- D. Aggregates:
 - 1. Measurement Method: By the cubic foot.
 - 2. Includes: Excavating existing material, stockpiling, scarifying substrate surface, placing where required, and compacting.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finish Grade Elevations: Indicated on drawings.
- B. Subgrade Elevations: Indicated on drawings.

1.04 REFERENCES

- A. AASHTO T 180 - Standard Specification for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18 in.) Drop.
- B. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft³ (600 kN-m/m³)).
- C. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2,700 kN m/m³)).
- D. Delaware Department of Highway Standards

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures
- B. Fill Compaction Test Reports: Results of laboratory tests on proposed and actual materials used.
- C. Compaction Density Test Reports.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. When necessary, store materials on site in advance of need.
- B. When fill materials need to be stored on site, locate stockpiles where indicated.
 - 1. Separate differing materials with dividers or stockpile separately to prevent intermixing.
 - 2. Prevent contamination.
 - 3. Protect stockpiles from erosion and deterioration of materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 FILL MATERIALS**

- A. General Fill: Conforming to State of Delaware Highway Department standard.
 - 1. Backfill for all utility trenches in unimproved (grass) areas: Any on site soil material free of organic material. On site material used for backfill must be screened to ensure that no rocks or clumps over ½ inch diameter are present.
 - 2. Backfill for utility trenches under improved areas, (brick paver walkways): shall conform to the requirements of Delaware Department of Transportation Type C borrow, except that the material must be screened to ensure that no rocks or clumps over ½ inch diameter are present.
- B. Sand: Conforming to State of Delaware Highway Department standard.
 - 1. Shall be sand complying to the requirements of Delaware Department of Transportation standard specifications, section 804, fine aggregate.
 - 2. Flowable fill shall be an engineered backfill that have a specified compressive strength of 150 psi. Flowable fills shall be self-leveling, liquid like materials, and self-compacting to 95-100% of the maximum unit weight. Flowable fill shall be a mixture of sand, fly ash or cement, and water.
- C. Topsoil: Conforming to State of Delaware Highway Department standard.
 - 1. Shall be Delaware Department of Transportation Type B CR-1 graded aggregate, DelDOT specification section 302.

2.02 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for testing and analysis of soil material.
- B. Where fill materials are specified by reference to a specific standard, test and analyze samples for compliance before delivery to site.
- C. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.
- B. Notify utility company to remove and relocate utilities.
- C. Protect plants, lawns, rock outcroppings, and other features to remain.
- D. Grade top perimeter of trenching area to prevent surface water from draining into trench. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to maintain surface water diversion until no longer needed, or as directed by the DEDC, LLC.

3.03 TRENCHING

- A. Notify DEDC, LLC of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected Work in area until notified to resume work.
- B. Slope banks of excavations deeper than 4 feet to angle of repose or less until shored.
- C. Do not interfere with 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.
- D. Cut trenches wide enough to allow inspection of installed utilities.
- E. Hand trim excavations. Remove loose matter.
- F. Remove excavated material that is unsuitable for re-use from site.
- G. Remove excess excavated material from site.
- H. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water from trenching until directed by the DEDC, LLC. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification

TRENCHING

and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.

- I. Determine the prevailing groundwater level prior to trenching. If the proposed trench extends less than 1 foot into the prevailing groundwater, control groundwater intrusion with perimeter drains routed to sump pumps, or as directed by the DEDC, LLC.

3.04 PREPARATION FOR UTILITY PLACEMENT

- A. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with general fill.
- B. Compact subgrade to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.
- C. Until ready to backfill, maintain excavations and prevent loose soil from falling into excavation.

3.05 BACKFILLING

- A. Backfill to contours and elevations indicated using unfrozen materials.
- B. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.
- C. Systematically fill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not fill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.
- D. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to obtain required compaction density.
- E. Soil Fill: Place and compact material in equal continuous layers not exceeding 8 inches compacted depth.
- F. Slope grade away from building minimum 2 inches in 10 ft, unless noted otherwise. Make gradual grade changes. Blend slope into level areas.
- G. Correct areas that are over-excavated.
 1. Other areas: Use general fill, finish to required elevation, compacted to minimum 97 percent of maximum dry density.
- H. Compaction Density Unless Otherwise Specified or Indicated:
 1. At other locations: 95 percent of maximum dry density.
- I. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.

3.06 BEDDING AND FILL AT SPECIFIC LOCATIONS

- A. Use general fill unless otherwise specified or indicated.
- B. Utility Piping, Conduits, and Duct Bank:
 1. Bedding: Use sand.
 2. Cover with general fill.
 3. Fill up to subgrade elevation.
 4. Compact in maximum 8 inch lifts to 95 percent of maximum dry density.

3.07 TOLERANCES

- A. Top Surface of General Backfilling: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.
- B. Evaluate results in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with AASHTO T 180, ASTM D1557 ("modified Proctor"), ASTM D698 ("standard Proctor"), AASHTO T 180, ASTM D1557 ("modified Proctor"), ASTM D698 ("standard Proctor"), AASHTO T 180, ASTM D1557 ("modified Proctor"), or ASTM D698 ("standard Proctor").
- C. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.

3.09 CLEANING

- A. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing surface water.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 31 23 19 - DEWATERING**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes construction dewatering.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for recording preexisting conditions and dewatering system progress.
 - 2. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, backfilling, site grading, and for site utilities.
 - 3. Division 31 Section "Excavation Support and Protection" for shoring, bracing, and sheet piling of excavations.
 - 4. Division 33 Section "Subdrainage" for permanent foundation wall, underfloor, and footing drainage.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dewatering Performance: Design, furnish, install, test, operate, monitor, and maintain dewatering system of sufficient scope, size, and capacity to control hydrostatic pressures and to lower, control, remove, and dispose of ground water and permit excavation and construction to proceed on dry, stable subgrades.
 - 1. Delegated Design: Design dewatering system, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
 - 2. Continuously monitor and maintain dewatering operations to ensure erosion control, stability of excavations and constructed slopes, that excavation does not flood, and that damage to subgrades and permanent structures is prevented.
 - 3. Prevent surface water from entering excavations by grading, dikes, or other means.
 - 4. Accomplish dewatering without damaging existing buildings, structures, and site improvements adjacent to excavation.
 - 5. Remove dewatering system when no longer required for construction.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For dewatering system. Show arrangement, locations, and details of wells and well points; locations of risers, headers, filters, pumps, power units, and discharge lines; and means of discharge, control of sediment, and disposal of water.
 - 1. Include layouts of piezometers and flow-measuring devices for monitoring performance of dewatering system.
 - 2. Include a written plan for dewatering operations including control procedures to be adopted if dewatering problems arise.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For dewatering system indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer, land surveyor, and professional engineer.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Other Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Photographs: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by dewatering operations.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer that has specialized in design of dewatering systems and dewatering work.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning dewatering. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to dewatering including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Inspection and discussion of condition of site to be dewatered including coordination with temporary erosion control measures and temporary controls and protections.
 - b. Geotechnical report.
 - c. Proposed site clearing and excavations.
 - d. Existing utilities and subsurface conditions.
 - e. Coordination for interruption, shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.

- f. Construction schedule. Verify availability of Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
- g. Testing and monitoring of dewatering system.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt any utility serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect no fewer than (2) days in advance of proposed interruption of utility.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of utility without Architect's and Owner's written permission.
- B. Project-Site Information: A geotechnical report has been prepared for this Project and is available for information only. The opinions expressed in this report are those of geotechnical engineer and represent interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses conducted by geotechnical engineer. Owner will not be responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from this data.
 - 1. Make additional test borings and conduct other exploratory operations necessary for dewatering.
 - 2. The geotechnical report is referenced elsewhere in the Project Manual.
- C. Survey Work: Engage a qualified land surveyor or professional engineer to survey adjacent existing buildings, structures, and site improvements, establishing exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks. Clearly identify benchmarks and record existing elevations.
 - 1. During dewatering, regularly resurvey benchmarks, maintaining an accurate log of surveyed elevations for comparison with original elevations. Promptly notify Architect if changes in elevations occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident in adjacent construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by dewatering operations.

1. Prevent surface water and subsurface or ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding site and surrounding area.
 2. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from softening and damage by rain or water accumulation.
- B. Install dewatering system to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Provide temporary grading to facilitate dewatering and control of surface water.
- D. Monitor dewatering systems continuously.
- E. Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by dewatering.
- F. Protect and maintain temporary erosion and sedimentation controls, which are specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" Division 31 Section "Site Clearing" during dewatering operations.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install dewatering system utilizing wells, well points, or similar methods complete with pump equipment, standby power and pumps, filter material gradation, valves, appurtenances, water disposal, and surface-water controls.
1. Space well points or wells at intervals required to provide sufficient dewatering.
 2. Use filters or other means to prevent pumping of fine sands or silts from the subsurface.
- B. Before excavating below ground-water level, place system into operation to lower water to specified levels. Operate system continuously until drains, sewers, and structures have been constructed and fill materials have been placed or until dewatering is no longer required.
- C. Provide an adequate system to lower and control ground water to permit excavation, construction of structures, and placement of fill materials on dry subgrades. Install sufficient dewatering equipment to drain water-bearing strata above and below bottom of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
1. Do not permit open-sump pumping that leads to loss of fines, soil piping, subgrade softening, and slope instability.

- D. Reduce hydrostatic head in water-bearing strata below subgrade elevations of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
 - 1. Maintain piezometric water level to the minimum DNREC required depth below surface of excavation.
- E. Dispose of water removed by dewatering in a manner that avoids endangering public health, property, and portions of work under construction or completed. Dispose of water and sediment in a manner that avoids inconvenience to others. Provide sumps, sedimentation tanks, and other flow-control devices as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Provide standby equipment on site, installed and available for immediate operation, to maintain dewatering on continuous basis if any part of system becomes inadequate or fails. If dewatering requirements are not satisfied due to inadequacy or failure of dewatering system, restore damaged structures and foundation soils at no additional expense to Owner.
 - 1. Remove dewatering system from Project site on completion of dewatering. Plug or fill well holes with sand or cut off and cap wells a minimum of 36 inches below overlying construction.
- G. Damages: Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by dewatering operations.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Observation Wells: Provide, take measurements, and maintain at least the minimum number of observation wells or piezometers indicated; additional observation wells may be required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Observe and record daily elevation of ground water and piezometric water levels in observation wells.
 - 2. Repair or replace, within 24 hours, observation wells that become inactive, damaged, or destroyed. In areas where observation wells are not functioning properly, suspend construction activities until reliable observations can be made. Additionally remove water from observation-well risers to demonstrate that observation wells are functioning properly.
 - 3. Fill observation wells, remove piezometers, and fill holes when dewatering is completed.
- B. Provide continual observation to ensure that subsurface soils are not being removed by the dewatering operation.

END OF SECTION 31 23 19

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 316216.11 – STEEL HELICAL PILES**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Related Documents:
1. Drawings and general provisions of the Subcontract apply to this Section.
 2. Review these documents for coordination with additional requirements and information that apply to work under this Section.
- B. Section Includes:
1. Helical (Screw) Piles
- C. Related Sections:
1. Report of Subsurface Exploration and Geotechnical Consulting Service by John D. Hynes & Associates, Inc. (Project No.: JDH-10/21-419) Dated January 31, 2022.
 2. Division 01 Section "General Requirements."
 3. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete".
 4. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving"
- D. Basis for Payment:
1. From the data obtained as a result of installation, calculate actual total net length of helical piles used. Contract price per linear foot includes labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals and for performing work for furnishing, installing, cutting off and capping helical piles. This includes splicing and disposal of cut-offs.
 2. Measurements will be based on effective length of helical piles in place, with fractional lengths measured to nearest foot. Payment for linear footage in excess of that given in Paragraph A, and credit for linear footage less than that given in Paragraph A, shall be made at unit prices stated in the Contract, based on net addition or deduction.
 3. No payment will be made for rejected helical piles, including helical piles installed out of place, imperfect helical piles, or helical piles damaged in installing or handling.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. General:
1. The following documents form part of the Specifications to the extent stated. Where differences exist between codes and standards, the one affording the greatest protection shall apply.
 2. Unless otherwise noted, the referenced standard edition is the current one at the time of commencement of the Work.
 3. Refer to Division 01 Section "General Requirements" for the list of applicable regulatory requirements.
- B. ICBO Evaluation Report ER-5110, A. B. Chance Helical Pier Foundation System.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Helical Pier: The A. B. Chance Helical Pier Foundation System consisting of helical steel helical piles with one (or more) helically shaped steel plate attached to a central steel shaft. Helical piles are extended by adding shaft extensions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 01 Section "General Requirements."
- B. Submit certification that manufactured components comply with ICBO report ER-5110 or PFC-5551.
- C. Submit 2 copies of installer's certification from the manufacturer to install the system.
- D. Submit 2 copies of project records specified in Paragraph 3.05 below.
- E. Project Closeout Submittals: Record Drawings.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualification: Installers specializing in performing the work of this section with documented certification from the manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. AB Chance Company, a subsidiary of Hubbel Corp., 210 North Allen Street, Centralia, MO 65240-1395.

2.2 MANUFACTURED COMPONENTS

- A. Helical plate, pier lead section and extensions, bolts and foundation attachment brackets conforming to the applicable ICBO evaluation report.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify site conditions under provisions of Division 01 Section "Special Procedures."

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Use placement method which will not cause damage to nearby structures.
- B. Prepare to place piles back from excavated working elevation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install by certified contractor or dealer.
- B. Install helical piles as detailed on structural drawings.
- C. Provide electric or hydraulic powered, rotary type installation torque units with forward and reverse capability which are capable of positioning the pier at the designed angle.
- D. Connect the installation units with manufacturer's approved adapters. Provide safe connection to helical piles and extensions.
- E. The minimum installation equipment rating shall equal or exceed the maximum torque rating of the specified helical pier.
- F. Securely connect the installation equipment to the pier during installation.
- G. Monitor torque applied by the installing units during the entire installation and record values achieved on each pier.
- H. Provide a torque monitoring device as part of the installing unit or as a separate in-line device.
- I. Make calibration torque monitoring data available for the Engineer, Inspector, and University.
- J. Position helical pier as indicated. Establish proper angular alignment at the start of installation.
- K. Install helical piles in a smooth and continuous manner; the rate of pier rotation shall be five to twenty revolutions per minute.
- L. Apply sufficient downward pressure to advance the pier.
- M. Provide extension material to obtain indicated depth. Couple the helical pier and extension sections with bolts in accordance with ICBO report ER-5110.
- N. Remove encountered obstructions, or relocate the helical pier and adjacent helical piles as required.
- O. Install to the minimum depth noted in geotechnical report. Obtain written permission from the Owner before proceeding if indicated depth or minimum torque can not be obtained.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field inspection and testing when required will be performed under provisions of Division 01 Section "General Requirements." Special inspection as specified in the applicable ICBO evaluation report is required in accordance with Section 1701 of the CBC.
- B. Monitor torque applied by the installing units during the entire installation.
- C. Provide torque monitoring device as part of the installation unit or as a separate in-line device.

3.5 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Accurately record the following:
 - 1. Type [number and size of helices], and size.
 - 2. Deviation from indicated locations.
 - 3. Actual locations of helical piles, pier diameter, and pier length.
 - 4. Installation angle below horizontal.
 - 5. Extension length along shaft and datum.
 - 6. Anchor testing if required.
 - 7. Torque-installation records on helical piles.
 - 8. Torque monitoring calibration data.

3.6 DEPTH AND TORQUE TOLERANCES

- A. Helical piles that reach maximum torque rating before reaching minimum indicated depth shall be subject to the following:
 - 1. Terminate at depth obtained with written approval to geotechnical engineer.

3.7 CONTRACT QUANTITY AND MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT

- A. Contract-Number of Helical piles as shown. Helical Pier cut off elevations as detailed on the drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 12 16 - ASPHALT PAVING**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Refer to Scope Information Sheets for this contract bound in the Project Manual under Section 01010, SUMMARY OF WORK. The Scope Information Sheets describe generally the work included in each contract but the work is not necessarily limited to that described.
- B. Provisions for hot-mixed asphalt paving over prepared subbase.
- C. Proof rolling of prepared subbase.
- D. Traffic Paint
- E. Contractor shall coordinate all construction documents; where conflicts arise between these specifications and the design drawings, the more stringent shall apply. The Contractor is advised to contact Owner with any questions prior to resolving any conflicts, or modifying any of the original design.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Prepared subbase is specified in another Division 31, Section "Earthwork Site".
- B. Saw-cutting of edges of existing pavement is specified in site-clearing section.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates signed by material producer and Contractor, certifying that each material item complies with or exceeds specified requirements.

1.05 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Apply prime and tack coats when ambient temperature is above 50 deg F (10 deg C) and when temperature has not been below 35 deg F (1 deg C) for 12 hours immediately prior to application. Do not apply when base is wet or contains an excess of moisture.

- B. Construct hot-mixed asphalt surface course when atmospheric temperature is above 40 deg F (4 deg C) and when base is dry. Base course may be placed when air temperature is above 30 deg F (minus 1 deg C) and rising.
- C. Grade Control: Establish and maintain required lines and elevations.

1.06 MATERIALS

- A. General: Use locally available materials and gradations that exhibit a satisfactory record of previous installations.
- B. Coarse Aggregate: Sound, angular crushed stone, crushed gravel, or properly cured crushed blast furnace slag, complying with ASTM D 692-88.
- C. Fine Aggregate: Sharp-edged natural sand or sand prepared from stone, properly cured blast furnace slag, gravel, or combinations thereof, complying with ASTM D 1073.
- D. Asphalt Cement: ASTM D 3381 for viscosity-graded material; ASTM D 946 for penetration-graded material.
- E. Prime Coat: Cut-back asphalt type, ASTM D 2027; MC-30, MC-70 or MC-250.
- F. Tack Coat: Emulsified asphalt, ASTM D 977.
- G. Subbase Reinforcement Fabric: Structural Geogrid BX 1200

1.07 ASPHALT-AGGREGATE MIXTURE

- A. Provide plant-mixed, hot-laid asphalt-aggregate mixture complying with ASTM D 3515 and applicable Delaware Department of Transportation standards.

1.08 TRAFFIC PAINT

- A. Traffic Paint: Apply traffic paint for striping and other markings with mechanical equipment to produce uniform straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a 15-mil minimum wet film thickness. All traffic striping is to conform to Delaware Department of Transportation standard specifications.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.01 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. General: Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before applying prime coat.

- B. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface to check for unstable areas and areas requiring additional compaction.
- C. Notify Engineer of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not begin paving work until deficient subbase areas have been corrected and are ready to receive paving.
- D. Prime Coat: Apply at rate of 0.20 to 0.50 gal. per sq. yd., over compacted subgrade. Apply material to penetrate and seal, but not flood, surface. Cure and dry as long as necessary to attain penetration and evaporation of volatile.
- E. Tack Coat: Apply to contact surfaces of previously constructed asphalt or Portland cement concrete and surfaces abutting or projecting into hot-mixed asphalt pavement. Distribute at rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal. per sq. yd. of surface.
- F. Allow to dry until at proper condition to receive paving.
- G. Exercise care in applying bituminous materials to avoid smearing of adjoining concrete surfaces. Remove and clean damaged surfaces.

2.02 PLACING MIX

- A. General: Place hot-mixed asphalt mixture on prepared surface, spread, and strike off. Spread mixture at minimum temperature of 225 deg F (107 deg C). Place areas inaccessible to equipment by hand. Place each course to required grade, cross-section, and compacted thickness.
- B. Paver Placing: Place in strips not less than 10 feet wide, unless otherwise acceptable to Engineer. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips. Complete the base course for a section before placing surface course.
- C. Immediately correct surface irregularities in finish course behind paver. Remove excess material forming high spots with shovel or lute.
- D. Joints: Make joints between old and new pavements, or between successive days' work, to ensure continuous bond between adjoining work. Construct joints to have same texture, density, and smoothness as other sections of hot-mixed asphalt course. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat.

2.03 ROLLING

- A. General: Begin rolling when mixture will bear roller weight without excessive displacement.
- B. Compact mixture with hot hand tampers or vibrating plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.

- C. Breakdown Rolling: Accomplish breakdown or initial rolling immediately following rolling of joints and outside edge. Check surface after breakdown rolling and repair displaced areas by loosening and filling, if required, with hot material.
- D. Second Rolling: Follow breakdown rolling as soon as possible while mixture is hot. Continue second rolling until mixture has been evenly compacted.
- E. Finish Rolling: Perform finish rolling while mixture is still warm enough for removal of roller marks. Continue rolling until roller marks are eliminated and course has attained 95 percent laboratory density.
- F. Patching: Remove and replace paving areas mixed with foreign materials and defective areas. Cut out such areas and fill with fresh, hot mixed asphalt. Compact by rolling to specified surface density and smoothness.
- G. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.
- H. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

2.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. General: Test in-place hot-mix asphalt courses for compliance with requirements for thickness and surface smoothness. Repair or remove and replace unacceptable paving as directed by Engineer.
- B. Thickness: In-place compacted thickness tested in accordance with ASTM D 3549 will not be acceptable if exceeding following allowable variations:
 - 1. Base Course: Plus or minus ½ inch.
 - 2. Surface Course: Plus or minus 1/4 inch.
- C. Surface Smoothness: Test finished surface of each hot-mixed asphalt course for smoothness, using 10-foot straightedge applied parallel with and at right angles to centerline of paved area. Surfaces will not be acceptable if exceeding the following tolerances for smoothness:
 - 1. Base Course Surface: 1/4 inch.
 - 2. Wearing Course Surface: 3/16 inch.
- D. Check surface areas at intervals as directed by Engineer.

END OF SECTION 32 12 16

SECTION 32 13 13 – CONCRETE PAVING**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Refer to Scope Information Sheets for this contract bound in the Project Manual under Section 01010, SUMMARY OF WORK. The Scope Information Sheets describe generally the work included in each contract, but the work is not necessarily limited to that described.
- B. Concrete steps, pads, curbs, and landings.

1.03 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Delaware Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby incorporated into this section and all requirements set forth there, shall be adhered to.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 31 "Earthwork Site" for subgrade preparation, grading and subbase course outside the building area.
- C. The Contractor shall coordinate all construction documents; where conflicts arise between these specifications and the design drawings, the more stringent shall apply. The Contractor is advised to contact Owner with any questions prior to resolving any conflicts, or modifying any of the original design.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for proprietary materials and items, including reinforcement and forming accessories, admixtures, joint systems, curing compounds, dry-shake finish materials, and others if requested by Architect.

- C. Design mixes for each class of concrete. Include revised mix proportions when characteristics of materials, project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
- D. Laboratory test reports for evaluation of concrete materials and mix design tests.
- E. Material certificates in lieu of material laboratory test reports when permitted by Architect. Material certificates shall be signed by the manufacturer and the Contractor certifying that each material item complies with or exceeds requirements. Provide certification from admixture manufacturers that chloride content complies with requirements.

1.05 PROJECT/ SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Concrete Standards: Comply with provisions of the following standards, except where more stringent requirements are indicated.
 - 1. American Concrete Institute (ACI) 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings."
 - 2. ACI 318, "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete."
 - 3. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI) "Manual of Standard Practice."
 - 4. Delaware Department of Transportation Standard Specifications.
- B. Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer of ready-mixed concrete products complying with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.
- C. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform materials evaluation tests and to design concrete mixes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMS

- A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other acceptable panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, smooth exposed surfaces.
 - 1. Use flexible or curved forms for curves of a 100-foot or less radius.

2.02 REINFORCING MATERIALS

- A. Reinforcing Bars and Tie Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed.

B. Welded Steel Wire Fabric: ASTM A 185.

1. Furnish in flat sheets, not rolls, unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.

C. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 497.**D. Fabricated Bar Mats: Welded or clip-assembled steel bar mats, ASTM A 184. Use ASTM A 615, Grade 60 steel bars, unless otherwise indicated.****E. Joint Dowel Bars: Plain steel bars, ASTM A 615, Grade 60. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.****F. Supports for Reinforcement: Chairs, spacers, dowel bar supports and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded wire fabric, and dowels in place. Use wire bar-type supports complying with CRSI specifications.**

1. Use supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.

2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS**A. Concrete materials to be used in project shall comply fully with the requirements of the City of Wilmington and DelDOT Standard specifications (more stringent shall apply).****B. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I.**

1. Use one brand of cement throughout Project unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.

C. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Type F.**D. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 4, and as follows. Provide aggregates from a single source.**

1. Maximum Aggregate Size: 1-1/2 inches.
2. Do not use fine or coarse aggregates that contain substances that cause spalling.
3. Local aggregates not complying with ASTM C 33 that have been shown to produce concrete of adequate strength and durability by special tests or actual service may be used when acceptable to Architect.

E. Water: Potable.**2.04 ADMIXTURES****A. Provide concrete admixtures that contain not more than 0.1 percent chloride ions.****B. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260, certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other required admixtures.**

- C. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.

2.05 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Absorptive Cover: Burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz. per sq. yd., complying with AASHTO M 182, Class 2.
- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: One of the following, complying with ASTM C 171.
1. Waterproof paper.
 2. Polyethylene film.
 3. White burlap-polyethylene sheet.

2.06 CONCRETE MIX

- A. Prepare design mixes for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete by either laboratory trial batch or field experience methods as specified in ACI 301. For the trial batch method, use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.
1. Do not use the Owner's field quality-control testing agency as the independent testing agency.
 2. Limit use of fly ash to 25 percent of cement content by weight.
- B. Proportion mixes according to ACI 211.1 and ACI 301 to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties:
1. Compressive Strength (28 Day): 4,500 psi.
 2. Compressive Strength (28 Day): 5,000 psi (reinforced concrete drive apron)
 3. Maximum Water-Cement Ratio at Point of Placement: 0.45.
 4. Slump Limit at Point of Placement: 3 inches.
- C. Adjustment to Concrete Mixes: Mix design adjustments may be requested by the Contractor when characteristics of materials, project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant.

2.07 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Comply with requirements and with ASTM C 94.
1. When air temperature is between 85 deg F (30 deg C) and 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

CONCRETE PAVING

3.01 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface to check for unstable areas and verify need for additional compaction. Do not begin paving work until such conditions have been corrected and are ready to receive paving.
- B. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

3.02 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides for paving to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so that forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.
- B. Check completed formwork and screeds for grade and alignment to following tolerances:
 - 1. Top of Forms: Not more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
 - 2. Vertical Face on Longitudinal Axis: Not more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet.
- C. Clean forms after each use and coat with form release agent as required to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.03 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with Delaware Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for placing reinforcement.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.
- C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.
- D. Install welded wire fabric in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
- E. Install fabricated bar mats in lengths as long as practicable. Handle units to keep them flat and free of distortions. Straighten bends, kinks, and other irregularities or replace units as required before placement. Set mats for a minimum 2-inch overlap to adjacent mats.

3.04 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct contraction, construction, and isolation joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to the centerline, unless indicated otherwise.
1. When joining existing paving, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints, unless indicated otherwise.
- B. Contraction Joints: Provide weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as shown on Drawings. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least 1/4 of the concrete thickness, as follows:
1. Tooled Joints: Form contraction joints in fresh concrete by grooving and finishing each edge of joint with a radiused jointer tool.
 2. Inserts: Form contraction joints by inserting preformed plastic, hardboard, or fiberboard strips into fresh concrete until top surface of strip is flush with paving surface. Radius each joint edge with a jointer tool. Carefully remove strips or caps of two-piece assemblies after concrete has hardened. Clean groove of loose debris.
- C. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of paving and at locations where paving operations are stopped for more than 1/2 hour, unless paving terminates at isolation joints.
1. Provide preformed galvanized steel or plastic keyway-section forms or bulkhead forms with keys, unless indicated otherwise. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
 2. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless indicated otherwise. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip paving unless indicated.
 3. Provide tie bars at sides of paving strips where indicated.
 4. Use bonding agent on existing concrete surfaces that will be joined with fresh concrete.

3.05 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Inspection: Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, reinforcing steel, and items to be embedded or cast in. Notify other trades to permit installation of their work.
- B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface and reinforcing before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on surfaces that are frozen.
- C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at the time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at the required finish elevation and alignment.
- D. Comply with requirements of the Delaware Department of Transportation for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.

- E. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.
- F. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- G. Consolidate concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand-spading, rodding, or tamping. Use equipment and procedures to consolidate concrete complying with ACI 309R.
 - 1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovel for hand-spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating reinforcing, dowels, and joint devices.
- H. Screed paved surfaces with a straightedge and strike off. Use bull floats or darbies to form a smooth surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces prior to beginning finishing operations.
- I. Curbs and Gutters: When automatic machine placement is used for curb and gutter placement, submit revised mix design and laboratory test results that meet or exceed requirements. Produce curbs and gutters to required cross section, lines, grades, finish, and jointing as specified for formed concrete. If results are not acceptable, remove and replace with formed concrete.
- J. When adjoining pavement lanes are placed in separate pours, do not operate equipment on concrete until pavement has attained 85 percent of its 28-day compressive strength.
- K. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with provisions of ACI 306R and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
 - 1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4 deg C), uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) and not more than 80 deg F (27 deg C) at point of placement.
 - 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
 - 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise accepted in mix designs.
- L. Hot-Weather Placement: Place concrete complying with ACI 305R and as specified when hot weather conditions exist.
 - 1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature at time of placement to below 90 deg F (32 deg C). Mixing water may be chilled or

chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.

2. Cover reinforcing steel with water-soaked burlap if it becomes too hot, so that steel temperature will not exceed the ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
3. Fog spray forms, reinforcing steel, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.06 CONCRETE FINISHING

- A. General: Reference Architectural Drawings and Specifications for paving patterns, joint scoring, finishes, coloring, etc.
- B. Float Finish: Begin floating when bleed water sheen has disappeared and the concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats, or by hand-floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes within a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 10 feet as determined by a 10-foot-long straightedge placed anywhere on the surface in any direction. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to a uniform granular texture.
- C. Unexposed Surfaces:
 1. Concrete which will not be exposed in the completed structure shall be any form finish as specified in Section 03100, Concrete Formwork, and ACI 301 for rough form finish.
 2. Concrete to receive membrane waterproofing shall receive a "smooth form finish" in accordance with ACI 301.
- D. Exposed Surfaces: Unless indicated otherwise, concrete which will be exposed in the completed structure shall receive the following finishes as indicated:
 1. Smooth Form Finish: Conform to ACI 301.
 2. Smooth Rubbed Finish: Conform to ACI 301.
 3. Grout Cleaned Finish: Conform to ACI 301.
 4. Unspecified Finish: When finish is not indicated, provide "smooth form finish" as specified above.
- E. Medium Sand Blast Finish (Type II – Concrete Pavement):
 1. Blasting Operations and Requirements:
 - a. Apply sandblasted finish to exposed concrete surfaces where indicated.
 - b. Perform sand blasting at least 72 hours after placement of concrete. Coordinate with formwork construction, concrete placement schedule, and formwork removal to ensure that surfaces to be blast finished are blasted at the same age for uniform results.
 - c. Determine type of nozzle, nozzle pressure, and blasting techniques required to match the Architect's control samples.
 - d. Abrasive blast corners and edge of patterns carefully, using back-up boards, to maintain uniform corner or edge line.

2. Depths of Cut: Use an abrasive grit of proper type and gradation to expose aggregate and surrounding matrix surface to match the Architect's control samples as follows:
 - a. Brush Sand Blast Finish: Remove cement matrix to expose face of fine aggregate; no reveal.
 - b. Light Sand Blast Finish: Expose fine aggregate with occasional exposure of coarse aggregate; maximum 1/16-inch reveal.
 - c. Medium Sand Blast Finish: Generally expose coarse aggregate; 3/16-inch to 1/4-inch reveal.
 3. Surface Continuity: Perform sand blast finishing in as continuous an operation as possible, utilizing the same work crew to maintain continuity of finish on each surface or area of work. Maintain pattern of variances in depths of cuts as indicated.
 4. Construction Joints: Use technique acceptable to the Architect/Engineer to achieve uniform treatment of construction joints.
 5. Protection and Repair:
 - a. Protect adjacent materials and finishes from dust, dirt, and other surface or physical damage during abrasive blast finishing operations. Provide protection as required and remove from site at completion of the work.
 - b. Repair or replace other work damaged by finishing operations.
 6. Clean-up: Maintain control of concrete chips, dust, and debris in each area of the work. Clean up and remove such material at the completion of each day of operation. Prevent migration of airborne materials by use of tarpaulins, wind breaks, and similar containing devices.
- F. Final Tooling: Tool edges of paving, gutters, curbs, and joints formed in fresh concrete with a jointing tool to radii as shown on the plans. Repeat tooling of edges and joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate tool marks on concrete surfaces.
- G. Joints, Coloring, and Patterns: Reference Architect Drawings for all paving joint scoring/patterns, paving finishes, and any concrete paving.
- 3.07 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING
- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with the recommendations of ACI 306R for cold weather protection and ACI 305R for hot weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Control: In hot, dry, and windy weather, protect concrete from rapid moisture loss before and during finishing operations with an evaporation-control material. Apply according to manufacturer's instructions after screeding and bull floating, but before floating.
- C. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.

D. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing, moisture-retaining-cover curing, curing compound, or a combination of these as follows:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than 7 days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with a 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.

3.08 TRAFFIC PAINT

- A. Traffic Paint: Apply traffic paint for striping and other markings with mechanical equipment to produce uniform straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a 15-mil minimum wet film thickness. All traffic striping is to conform, at a minimum, to the design drawings.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL TESTING

- A. Employ a qualified independent testing and inspection agency to sample materials, perform tests, and submit test reports during concrete placement as follows:
 1. Sampling Fresh Concrete: ASTM C 172, except modified for slump to comply with ASTM C 94.
 - a. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of placement for each compressive-strength test but no less than one test for each day's pour of each type of concrete. Additional tests will be required when concrete consistency changes.
 - b. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method; one test for each compressive-strength test but no less than one test for each day's pour of each type of air-entrained concrete.
 - c. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4 deg C) and below and when 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each set of compressive-strength specimens.
 - d. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31; one set of four standard cylinders for each compressive-strength test, unless directed otherwise. Mold and store cylinders for laboratory-cured test specimens except when field-cured test specimens are required.

- e. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; one set for each day's pour of each concrete class exceeding 5 cu. yd. but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. Test one specimen at 7 days, test two specimens at 28 days, and retain one specimen in reserve for later testing if required.
 2. When total quantity of a given class of concrete is less than 50 cu. yd., Architect may waive strength testing if adequate evidence of satisfactory strength is provided.
 3. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 95 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, evaluate current operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing the in-place concrete.
 4. Strength level of concrete will be considered satisfactory if averages of sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed specified compressive strength and no individual strength test result falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
- B. Test results will be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 24 hours of testing. Reports of compressive strength tests shall contain the Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing agency, concrete type and class, location of concrete batch in paving, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mix proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7-day and 28-day tests.
- 3.10 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION
- A. Remove and replace concrete paving that is broken, damaged, or defective, or does not meet the requirements of this Section.
 - B. Drill test cores when directed by Architect when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory pavement areas with Portland cement concrete bonded to paving with epoxy adhesive.
 - C. Protect concrete from damage. Exclude traffic from paving for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain paving as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.
 - D. Maintain concrete paving free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep concrete paving not more than two days prior to date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 32 13 13

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 32 22 10 - EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

Drawings and general provisions of contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 and 2 Specification sections apply to work of this section.

B. State of Delaware Sediment and Stormwater Regulations, latest edition.

C. State of Delaware Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook, February 2019.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Temporary erosion control devices required during construction.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 31 Section *Site Clearing* for site stripping, grubbing, stripping, and stockpiling topsoil and removal of above and below ground improvements.

2. Division 31 Section *Earthwork* for excavation, grading, fill placement, and backfill of excavations with specified materials.

1.3 DEFINITIONS (NOT USED)**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Comply with Division 1 Section *Submittal Procedures*

B. For Approval:

1. Product Data: For the following:
 - a. Filter cloth and pre-fabricated silt fence.
 - b. geotextile fabrics

C. For Information:

1. Materials test report: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated:
 - a. Classification according to ASTM of all stone and aggregate for use in erosion control devices such as stabilized construction entrances, rock check dams, temporary sediment traps.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM E 329 to conduct soil materials and rock-definition testing, as documented according to ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 548.
- B. General Intent: In accordance with State of Delaware, Section 1701, Title 7, Delaware Code Chapter 40 "Erosion and Sediment Control Act," erosion and sediment control will be minimized during construction of the project by temporary and/or permanent stabilization by seeding and other controls to limit erosion. All erosion and sediment controls shall be constructed and installed as detailed on drawings and as per DNREC's Delaware Erosion & Sediment Control Handbook, February 2019. As part of the base bid contract scope of work Contractor is responsible for installing additional Erosion & Sediment Control (ESC) measures as directed by Certified Construction Reviewer CCR and/or Engineer as construction progresses. The actual ESC measures shown on the plan are the minimum required to start work and install the proposed site improvements. As construction progresses additional ESC items may be required (i.e. dewatering bag, stone check dams, silt tubes, etc.) to comply with the State Sediment and Stormwater Regulations; these ESC items must be installed as directed by CCR and/or Engineer at no additional cost to owner. Contractor is also responsible for maintaining all ESC measures throughout duration of construction including re-seeding disturbed areas and repairing ESC items as directed by CCR and Engineer.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS (NOT USED)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SILT FENCE (must conform to DNREC ESC Handbook Standards, February 2019):
- 2.2 STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE (must conform to DNREC ESC Handbook Standards, February 2019)
- A. Stone: Use 2" stone or recycled concrete equivalent
- B. Filter Fabric: Woven or non-woven fabric consisting only of continuous chain polymeric filaments or yarns of polyester. The fabric shall be inert to commonly encountered chemicals and hydrocarbons, and be mildew and rot resistant. Fabric shall be Trevira Spunbond 1135, Mirafi 600X or approved equivalent.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALL EROSION CONTROL MEASURES in accordance with the latest issue of Delaware Erosion Control Handbook (effective February 2019) and as shown on drawings. ESC Measures include, but are not limited to the following: stabilized construction entrance, silt fence, super silt fence, stone check dams, pumping/dewatering pits, dirt bags,

sediment basin, temporary diversion swales, erosion control matting, inlet protection, and temporary stabilization measures.

- 3.2 **SILT FENCE & SUPER SILT FENCE:** Install in accordance with the latest issue of Delaware Erosion Control Handbook (effective February 2019) and as shown on drawings. Maximum allowable slope length shall be per Delaware Erosion Control Handbook Standards and specifications for silt fence.

- A. Filter cloth to be fastened securely to fence posts with wire ties or staples.
 - 1. Stake size, installation, spacing, and fabric overlap shall conform to the DNREC ESC Handbook details and specifications.
- B. Maintenance shall be performed as needed and material removed when “bulges” develop in the silt fence.

- 3.3 **STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE:**

- A. Length: As required, but not less than 50 feet.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 6 inches.
- C. Width: 10 foot minimum, but not less than the full width at points where ingress or egress occurs.
- D. Surface Water: All surface water flowing or diverted toward construction entrances shall be piped across the entrance. If piping is impractical, a mountable berm with 5:1 slopes will be permitted.
- E. Maintenance: The entrance shall be maintained in a condition, which will prevent tracking or flowing of sediment onto public rights-of-way. This may require periodic top dressing with additional stone as conditions demand and repair and/or cleanout of any measures used to trap sediment. All sediment spilled, dropped, washed or tracked onto public rights-of-way must be removed immediately.
- F. Washing: Vehicle wheels shall be cleaned to remove sediment prior to entrance onto public rights -of-way. When washing is required, it shall be done on an area stabilized with stone and which drains into an approved sediment-trapping device. See plan for designated tire washing area.

END OF SECTION 32 22 10

September 23, 2024

Division of Parks and Recreation Contract No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Lums Pond State Park

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Project Manual

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This page is intentionally left blank.

**SECTION 32 33 00
SITE FURNISHINGS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Canoe Racks.
2. Fire Rings.
3. Outdoor Grills.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Civil Engineering drawings for Bicycle Racks.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 KAYAK/CANOE RACK

A. Suspenz Kayak/Canoe Storage Rack: Folding wall-mounted rack; SKU 12-8601 by Suspenz Inc., 8725 Roswell Road #0-220, Atlanta, GA 30350; 770-518-0045; or comparable equal product approved by Architect.

B. Parts to include rubber-padded arms, plastic mounting brackets, mounting screws and wall anchors.

2.2 PEDESTAL GRILL

A. Pedestal Grill: Model #630-3 Pedestal Mounted Cooking Grill by UltraSite, a Playcore Company, 1675 Locust Street, Red Bud, IL 62278; 618-282-8200; or comparable equal product by Kay Park Inc. or as approved by Architect.

1. 20 inch wide x 15 inch deep x 10 inch high theft-resistant firebox with drain holes.
2. 300 square inch cooking grate constructed of ½" steel bars.
3. Hot-dip galvanized steel finish.
4. Pedestal outside diameter: 3 ½"
5. Pedestal in-ground mount in concrete footing.
6. Provide manufacturer's ADA-compliant model at ADA-compliant cabins.

2.3 FIRE PIT

- A. Wood-burning, lined fire pit in wet-cast concrete stones: Belvedere Fire Pit, by Rosetta Hardscapes, 2940 Parkview Drive, Petoskey, MI 49770; 844-367-9763, or comparable equal product approved by Architect.
- B. 37 inch diameter 14-gauge steel liner in manufacturer's standard wet-cast concrete stones simulating weathered fieldstones.
- C. Finished dimensions: 58 inch diameter x 14 ½ inch deep.
- D. Complete with manufacturer's Cap Stones, Belvedere Fire Pit blocks and 6" minimum drain-stone base underneath.
- E. A Heavy Duty Construction Adhesive or One-Component, High Performance, Elastomeric Polyurethane Sealant recommended by manufacturer for adhering blocks/stones to each other.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated; free of surface blemishes and complying with the following:
 1. Rolled or Cold-Finished Bars, Rods, and Wire: **ASTM B211** (**ASTM B211M**).
 2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes: **ASTM B221** (**ASTM B221M**).
 3. Structural Pipe and Tube: ASTM B429/B429M.
 4. Sheet and Plate: **ASTM B209** (**ASTM B209M**).
 5. Castings: ASTM B26/B26M.
- B. Steel and Iron: Free of surface blemishes and complying with the following:
 1. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
 2. Steel Pipe: Standard-weight steel pipe complying with ASTM A53/A53M, or electric-resistance-welded pipe complying with ASTM A135/A135M.
 3. Tubing: Cold-formed steel tubing complying with ASTM A500/A500M.

4. Mechanical Tubing: Cold-rolled, electric-resistance-welded carbon or alloy steel tubing complying with ASTM A513/A513M, or steel tubing fabricated from steel complying with ASTM A1011/A1011M and complying with dimensional tolerances in ASTM A500/A500M; zinc coated internally and externally.
 5. Sheet: Commercial steel sheet complying with ASTM A1011/A1011M.
- C. Anchors, Fasteners, Fittings, and Hardware: Manufacturer's standard, corrosion-resistant-coated or noncorrodible materials; commercial quality, tamperproof, vandal and theft resistant.
- D. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Premixed, factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M; recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.
- E. Erosion-Resistant Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with potable water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound; resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating; recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.
- F. Galvanizing: Where indicated for steel and iron components, provide the following protective zinc coating applied to components after fabrication:
1. Zinc-Coated Tubing: External, zinc with organic overcoat, consisting of a minimum of **0.9 oz./sq. ft. (0.27 kg/sq. m)** of zinc after welding, a chromate conversion coating, and a clear, polymer film. Internal, same as external or consisting of 81 percent zinc pigmented coating, not less than **0.3 mm (0.0076 mm)** thick.
 2. Hot-Dip Galvanizing: According to ASTM A123/A123M, ASTM A153/A153M, or ASTM A924/A924M.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Metal Components: Form to required shapes and sizes with true, consistent curves, lines, and angles. Separate metals from dissimilar materials to prevent electrolytic action.
- B. Welded Connections: Weld connections continuously. Weld solid members with full-length, full-penetration welds and hollow members with full-circumference welds. At exposed connections, finish surfaces smooth and blended, so no roughness or unevenness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.
- C. Pipes and Tubes: Form simple and compound curves by bending members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required; maintain cylindrical cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of handrail and railing components.
- D. Exposed Surfaces: Polished, sanded, or otherwise finished; all surfaces smooth, free of burrs, barbs, splinters, and sharpness; all edges and ends rolled, rounded, or capped.

- E. Factory Assembly: Factory assemble components to greatest extent possible to minimize field assembly. Clearly mark units for assembly in the field.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard polyester powder-coat finish complying with finish manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation, including pretreatment, application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.

2.7 STEEL AND GALVANIZED-STEEL FINISHES

- A. Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard polyester powder-coat finish complying with finish manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation, including pretreatment, application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.
- B. PVC Finish: Manufacturer's standard, UV-light stabilized, mold-resistant, slip-resistant, matte-textured, dipped or sprayed-on, PVC-plastic finish, with flame retardant added; complying with coating manufacturer's written instructions for pretreatment, application, and minimum dry film thickness.

2.8 IRON FINISHES

- A. Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard polyester powder-coat finish complying with finish manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation, including pretreatment, application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Complete field assembly of site furnishings where required.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, install site furnishings after landscaping and paving have been completed.
- C. Install site furnishings level, plumb, true, and securely anchored at locations indicated on Drawings.
- D. Post Setting: Set cast-in support posts in concrete footing with smooth top, shaped to shed water. Protect portion of posts above footing from concrete splatter. Verify that posts are set plumb or at correct angle and are aligned and at correct height and spacing. Hold posts in position during placement and finishing operations until concrete is sufficiently cured.

- E. Posts Set into Voids in Concrete: Form or core-drill holes for installing posts in concrete to depth recommended in writing by manufacturer of site furnishings and **3/4 inch (19 mm)** larger than OD of post. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions, with top smoothed and shaped to shed water.
- F. Pipe Sleeves: Use steel pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete for installing posts. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions, with top smoothed and shaped to shed water.
- G. Fire Pit installation:
1. Install pit following manufacturer's Technical Guidelines.
 2. Mark out the location for fire pit. Note that manufacturer's dimensions shown are nominal so mark an area slightly larger than shown.
 3. Excavate for drain stone base (approx. 6 in (152 mm))
 4. Fill excavated area with drain stone, level, and compact.
 5. Place and center steel ring on prepared base.
 6. Place blocks per manufacturer's pattern. (For round kit, keep blocks 1 1/2 in (38 mm) off steel ring).
 7. After placing blocks around the ring, adjust the blocks in or out to make the circle close and fit tight. If the blocks do not close the circle, move all blocks slightly in. If the blocks seem too long, move the blocks slightly out.
 8. Place caps in circle around fire pit. Adjust the caps in or out to make them fit tightly together.
 9. Use a Heavy Duty Construction Adhesive or One-Component, High Performance, Elastomeric Polyurethane Sealant recommended by manufacturer to adhere the blocks to each other.

END OF SECTION

September 23, 2024

Division of Parks and Recreation Contract No. NAT24833-LPSPCABINS

Lums Pond State Park

WATERFRONT CABIN PROTOTYPES

Project Manual

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SITE FURNISHINGS

32 33 00 - 6

Bernardon Delaware LLC

Project No.: 8391.03-21

SECTION 33 25 10 - WATER DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes water-distribution piping and specialties outside the building for the following:

- 1. Combined water service and fire-service mains.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Combined Water Service and Fire-Service Main: Exterior water piping for both domestic-water and fire-suppression piping.
- B. Fire-Service Main: Exterior fire-suppression-water piping.
- C. Fire-Suppression-Water Piping: Interior fire-suppression-water piping.
- D. Water-Distribution Piping: Interior domestic-water piping.
- E. Water Service: Exterior domestic-water piping.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
 - 1. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
 - 2. DIP: Ductile Iron Pipe.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. For approval:
 - 1. Pipe and Fittings.
 - 2. Gate Valves and accessories.
 - 3. Tapping Sleeves and Valves.
 - 4. Fire Hydrants.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of piping and specialties and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."
- B. Regulatory Requirements:
 - 1. Comply with requirements of utility company supplying water (**City of Wilmington**). Include tapping of water mains and backflow prevention.
 - 2. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for potable-water-service piping, including materials, installation, testing, and disinfection (**City of Wilmington**).
 - 3. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression water-service piping, including materials, hose threads, installation, and testing (**City of Wilmington**).
- C. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Preparation for Transport: Prepare valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:
 - 1. Ensure that valves are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect valves against damage to threaded ends and flange faces.
 - 3. Set valves in best position for handling. Set valves closed to prevent rattling.
- B. During Storage: Use precautions for valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:
 - 1. Do not remove end protectors unless necessary for inspection; then reinstall for storage.
 - 2. Protect from weather. Store indoors and maintain temperature higher than ambient dew-point temperature. Support off the ground or pavement in watertight enclosure when outdoor storage is necessary.
- C. Handling: Use sling to handle valves and fire hydrants if size requires handling by crane or lift. Rig valves to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.
- D. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- E. Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade.
- F. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect, City of Wilmington not less than seven days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect and the City of Wilmington's written permission.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate connection to water main with utility company.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the products specified.
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - 3. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
 - 4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturer specified.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

2.3 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: C-900, with mechanical-joint, bell- and plain-spigot end.
 - 1. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: C-900, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.

- a. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: C-900, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
- B. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: Class 52, with push-on-joint, bell- and plain-spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
 1. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: Class 52, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
 - a. Gaskets: Class 52, rubber.

2.4 GATE VALVES

A. AWWA, Cast-Iron Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. American Cast Iron Pipe Co.; American Flow Control Div.
 - b. American Cast Iron Pipe Co.; Waterous Co. Subsidiary.
 - c. Mueller Co.; Water Products Div.
 - d. McWane, Inc.; Clow Valve Co. Div.
 - e. McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
 - f. McWane, Inc.; Tyler Pipe, Utilities Div.
 - g. NIBCO INC.
 - h. United States Pipe and Foundry Company.
2. Non-rising Stem Gate Valves 3 Inches (80 mm) and Larger: AWWA C509, resilient seated; bronze stem, iron body and bonnet with epoxy coated interior surfaces, iron disc with epoxy coating and replaceable steel reinforced rubber seat, double O-Ring seal stuffing box, 2" operating nut, open left, 200-psig (1380 kPa) working pressure, mechanical joint ends. Mueller A-2370-20, open left or approved equal.
3. Valve Boxes: Cast-iron box having top section and cover with lettering "WATER," bottom section with base of size to fit over valve and barrel approximately 5 inches (124 mm) in diameter, and adjustable cast-iron extension of length required for depth of bury of valve. Mueller Type H10360, or approved equal.
4. Provide one steel tee-handle operating wrench. Wrench shall have tee handle with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest valve, and socket-fitting valve-operating nut.

2.5 GATE VALVE ACCESSORIES AND SPECIALTIES

- ### A. Tapping-Sleeve Assemblies: Comply with MSS SP-60. Include sleeve and valve compatible with drilling machine.
1. Manufacturers:

- a. American Cast Iron Pipe Co.; Waterous Co. Subsidiary.
 - b. Mueller Co.; Water Products Div.
 - c. International Piping Services Company.
 - d. McWane, Inc.; Clow Valve Co. Div. (Oskaloosa).
 - e. McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
 - f. McWane, Inc.; M & H Valve Company Div.
 - g. United States Pipe and Foundry Company.
2. Tapping Sleeve: Tapping sleeves shall be a Mueller mechanical joint tapping sleeve model H-615, or approved equal. The sleeve shall be a 2 piece bolted sleeve with flanged outlet for new branch connection. The outlet flange dimensions and drilling shall comply with ANSI B16.1, class 125. Sleeve shall be iron body with 3/4" NPT test plug and shall have a maximum working pressure of 200 psig.
 3. Tapping Valve: Tapping valves shall be a Mueller Double Disc tapping valve model H-667, or approved equal. The valve shall meet or exceed all applicable requirements of ANSI/AWWA C500 standards. The inlet flange shall comply with ANSI B16.1, class 125 drilling, the mechanical joint outlet shall comply with ANSI/AWWA C111 Standards. The valve shall have a bronze mounted iron body, be non-rising stem and have an O-ring sealed stuffing box. The disk assembly shall be a double disc parallel seat with four point wedging mechanism. A 2" square wrench nut shall be provided. The valve shall open left.

2.6 FREESTANDING FIRE HYDRANTS

- A. Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants: Shall comply with ANSI/AWWA C502, shall be dry top design with O-ring sealed oil reservoir. Hydrant shall have a compression type main valve that closes with pressure, shall have a 5-1/4" main valve opening three way (two hose nozzles and one pumper nozzle), shall have a 200 psig maximum working pressure and a 400 psig maximum test pressure, the hydrant shall be Mueller Super Centurion A-423 or approved equal (**must comply with City of Wilmington standards**).

1. Manufacturers:

- a. American AVK Co.; Valves & Fittings Div.
- b. American Cast Iron Pipe Co.; American Flow Control Div.
- c. American Cast Iron Pipe Co.; Waterous Co. Subsidiary.
- d. American Foundry Group, Inc.
- e. Mueller Co.; Water Products Div.
- f. McWane, Inc.; Clow Valve Co. Div.
- g. McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
- h. United States Pipe and Foundry Company.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 EARTHWORK**

- A. Refer to Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for excavating, trenching and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. General: Use pipe, fittings, and joining methods for piping systems according to the following applications.
- B. Transition couplings and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Do not use flanges, unions, or keyed couplings for underground piping.
- D. Flanges, unions, keyed couplings, and special fittings may be used, instead of joints indicated, on aboveground piping and piping in vaults.
- E. Underground Water-Service Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. See Division 2 Section "Utility Materials" for basic piping joint construction.
- B. Make pipe joints according to the following:
 - 1. Ductile-Iron Piping, Gasketed Joints for Water-Service Piping: AWWA C600 and AWWA M4

3.4 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. See Division 2 Section "Utility Materials" for piping-system common requirements.

3.5 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Water-Main Connection: Arrange with utility company for tap of size and in location indicated in water main.
- B. Water-Main Connection: Tap water main according to requirements of water utility company and of size and in location indicated.
- C. Make connections to City of Wilmington water mains with tapping machine according to the following:
 - 1. Install tapping sleeve and tapping valve according to MSS SP-60.
 - 2. Install tapping sleeve on pipe to be tapped. Position flanged outlet for gate valve.

3. Use tapping machine compatible with valve and tapping sleeve; cut hole in main. Remove tapping machine and connect water-service piping.
4. Install gate valve onto tapping sleeve. Comply with MSS SP-60. Install valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.

D. Install ductile-iron piping according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

1. Bury piping with depth of cover over top at least 30 inches.

E. Install piping by tunneling, jacking, or combination of both, under streets and other obstructions that cannot be disturbed.

3.6 ANCHORAGE INSTALLATION

A. Install anchorages for tees, plugs and caps, bends, crosses, valves, and hydrant branches. Include anchorages for the following piping systems:

1. Gasketed-Joint, Ductile-Iron, Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA C600.

B. Apply full coat of asphalt or other acceptable corrosion-resistant material to surfaces of installed ferrous anchorage devices.

3.7 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. AWWA Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44. Install each underground valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.

3.8 FIRE HYDRANT INSTALLATION

A. General: Install each fire hydrant with separate gate valve in supply pipe, anchor with restrained joints or thrust blocks, and support in upright position.

B. AWWA-Type Fire Hydrants: Comply with AWWA M17.

3.9 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 2 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.

B. See Division 2 Section "Utility Materials" for piping connections to valves and equipment.

C. Connect water-distribution piping to City of Wilmington water main. Use tapping sleeve and tapping valve.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Piping Tests: Conduct piping tests before joints are covered and after thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.
- B. Hydrostatic Tests: Test at not less than 1-1/2 times working pressure for 2 hours.
 - 1. Increase pressure in 50-psig increments and inspect each joint between increments. Hold at test pressure for 1 hour; decrease to 0 psig. Slowly increase again to test pressure and hold for 1 more hour. Maximum allowable leakage is 2 quarts per hour per 100 joints. Remake leaking joints with new materials and repeat test until leakage is within allowed limits.
- C. Prepare reports of testing activities.

3.11 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect water-distribution piping as follows:
 - 1. Purge new water-distribution piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired before use.
 - 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in AWWA C651 or as described below:
 - a. Fill system or part of system with water/chlorine solution containing at least 50 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - b. Drain system or part of system of previous solution and refill with water/chlorine solution containing at least 200 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 3 hours.
 - c. After standing time, flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine remains in water coming from system.
 - d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedure if biological examination shows evidence of contamination.
- B. Prepare reports of purging and disinfecting activities.
- C. After completing drinking fountain installation, inspect unit. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.
- D. Clean drinking fountains, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 33 25 10

SECTION 33 41 00- STORM DRAINAGE AND SANITARY SEWER PIPING**PART 1 GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes gravity-flow storm drainage and sanitary sewer outside the building, with the following components:
 - 1. PVC storm and sanitary pipe and fittings
 - 2. RCP storm pipe and flared end section
 - 3. Cleanouts.
 - 4. Area drains including trench drains
 - 5. Pre-cast concrete catch basins and manholes.
 - 6. Pre-cast concrete pond outlet structure

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. RCP: Reinforced concrete pipe
- B. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Gravity-Flow, pipe joints shall be at least silt-tight, unless otherwise indicated.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. RCP Pipe and Fittings.
 - 2. Cleanouts
 - 3. Pre-cast Outlet Structure for Bio-Retention SWM Areas
 - 4. Reinforced Concrete Flared End Sections
 - 5. Trench Drains for Loading Area
 - 6. Trench Drains for Dumpster Pad Areas.
 - 7. Storm and Sanitary Structures (manholes, manhole seals, catch basins, etc.)
- B. Shop Drawings: For the following:
 - 1. Manholes: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and frames and covers. Include design calculations, and concrete design-mix report for cast-in-place manholes.

2. Catch Basins: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and frames, covers, and grates.
 3. Stormwater Pond Outlet Structure: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames and covers, design calculations, and concrete design-mix report.
 4. Diversion Structure (DS-1): Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and frames, covers, and grates.
 5. HDPE to Concrete Connection: Provide ADS specifications or approved equal (as per drawing detail).
- C. Coordination Drawings: Show pipe sizes, location, and elevations. Show other piping in same trench and clearances from storm drainage system piping. Indicate interface and spatial relationship between manholes, piping and proximate structures.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.
 - B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.
 - C. Handle manholes according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.
 - D. Handle catch basin and pond outlet structure according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.
- 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS
- A. Interruption of Existing Storm Drainage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
 1. Notify Architect and Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
 2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without Architect's and/or Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, fitting, and joining materials.

2.3 PE PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Corrugated PE Pipe and Fittings: AASHTO M 294M, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints.
 1. Silttight Couplings: PE sleeve with ASTM D 1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 2 gasket material that mates with pipe and fittings.
 2. Soiltight Couplings: AASHTO M 294M, corrugated, matching pipe and fittings.

2.4 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings, 4" to 15" diameter: ASTM D 3034, SDR-26 with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints with ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.
- B. PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings, 18" diameter and Larger: ASTM F 679, with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints with ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.

2.5 CONCRETE PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Reinforced-Concrete Sewer Pipe (RCP) and Fittings: ASTM C 76, with bell-and-spigot ends and gasketed joints with ASTM C 443, rubber gaskets.

2.6 NONPRESSURE-TYPE PIPE COUPLINGS

- A. Comply with ASTM C 1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, for joining underground nonpressure piping. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
- B. Sleeve Materials:
 1. For Concrete Pipes: ASTM C 443, rubber.
 2. For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
 3. For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

2.7 CLEANOUTS

- A. Gray-Iron Cleanouts (paved areas): ASME A112.36.2M, round, gray-iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray-iron cover. Include gray-iron ferrule with inside calk or spigot connection and countersunk, tapered-thread, brass closure plug.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Josam Company.
 - b. MIFAB Manufacturing, Inc.
 2. Top-Loading Classification(s): Heavy duty.
 3. Sewer Pipe Fitting and Riser to Cleanout: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
- B. PVC Cleanouts (lawn areas): Schedule-40 PVC body with PVC threaded plug. Include PVC sewer pipe fitting and riser to cleanout of same material as sewer piping.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. IPS Corporation.
 - b. NDS Inc.

2.8 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

- A. Standard Precast Concrete Manholes, and Catch Basins: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
1. Diameter: 48 inches minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section, as required to prevent flotation.
 3. Base Section: 8-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and having separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
 4. Riser Sections: 4-inch minimum thickness, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
 5. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated. Top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
 6. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl rubber.
 7. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
 8. Steps: Individual FRP steps wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on 1 step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off of step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is less than 48 inches.

9. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and diameter matching manhole frame and cover. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
10. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover.
11. Protective Coating: Plant-applied, SSPC-Paint 16, coal-tar 10-mil minimum thickness applied to exterior and interior surfaces.
12. Manhole Frames and Covers: Ferrous; 24-inch ID by 7- to 9-inch riser with 4-inch- minimum width flange and 26-inch-diameter cover. Include indented top design with lettering cast into cover, using wording equivalent to "STORM SEWER."

2.9 CONCRETE

- A. General: Cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318/318R, ACI 350R, and the following:
 1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.
 2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33, sand.
 3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33, crushed gravel.
 4. Water: Potable.
- B. Portland Cement Design Mix: 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water-cementitious materials ratio.
 1. Reinforcement Fabric: ASTM A 185, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
 2. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed steel.
- C. Ballast and Pipe Support: Portland cement design mix, 3000 psi minimum, with 0.58 maximum water-cementitious materials ratio.
 1. Reinforcement Fabric: ASTM A 185, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
 2. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed steel.

2.10 PIPE OUTLETS

- A. Head Walls (N/A): Cast-in-place reinforced concrete, with apron and tapered sides.
- B. Riprap Stilling Basins: Place as per DNREC standards and drawing detail with rip-rap size and thickness as specified on drawings.
- C. Filter Stone: According to NSSGA's "Quarried Stone for Erosion and Sediment Control," No. FS-2, No. 4 screen opening, average-size graded stone.

2.11 STORMWATER INLETS

- A. Gutter Inlets: Made with horizontal gutter openings as per DelDOT standards. Include heavy-duty frames and Type 3 Bicycle Safe grates.
- B. Combination Inlets: Made with vertical curb and horizontal gutter openings as per DelDOT standards. Include heavy-duty frames and Type 3 Bicycle Safe grates.
- C. Frames and Grates: Heavy duty frames and Type 3 Bicycle Safe grates.

2.12 STORMWATER DETENTION OUTLET STRUCTURE

- A. Pre-Cast Concrete, Stormwater Detention Structures: Submit shop drawings for concrete structure, reinforcing design, slab, trash rack, orifice restrictor plate, and orifice protector

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 EARTHWORK**

- A. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Pipe couplings and special pipe fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use nonpressure-type flexible couplings where required to join gravity-flow, nonpressure sewer piping, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Flexible or rigid couplings for same or minor difference OD pipes.
 - b. Unshielded, increaser/reducer-pattern, flexible or rigid couplings for pipes with different OD.
 - c. Ring-type flexible couplings for piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.
 - 2. Use pressure-type pipe couplings for force-main joints.
- B. Special Pipe Fittings: Use for pipe expansion and deflection. Pipe couplings and special pipe fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Gravity-Flow, Nonpressure Sewer Piping: Use the following pipe materials for each size range:
 - 1. Reinforced-concrete sewer pipe and fittings, gaskets, and gasketed joints.

2. PVC sewer pipe and fittings, gaskets, and gasketed joints (NPS 4 and NPS 6).
3. PVC sewer pipe and fittings, gaskets, and gasketed joints (NPS 8 to NPS 12).

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take design considerations into account. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- C. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.
- D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- E. Tunneling: Install pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed by tunneling, jacking, or a combination of both.
- F. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:
 1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 0.005 ft/ft, unless otherwise indicated on plans.
 2. Install PE corrugated sewer piping according to CPPA's "Recommended Installation Practices for Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings."
 3. Install PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
 4. Install reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ASTM C 1479 and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual."

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Basic pipe joint construction is specified in Division 2 Section "Piped Utilities - Basic Materials and Methods." Where specific joint construction is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:
 1. Join corrugated PE piping according to CPPA 100 and the following:
 - a. Use silttight couplings for Type 1, silttight joints.
 - b. Use soiltight couplings for Type 2, soiltight joints.

2. Join PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-seal joints or ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric gasket joints.
 3. Join reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual" for rubber-gasket joints.
 4. Join dissimilar pipe materials with nonpressure-type flexible or rigid couplings.
- C. Join dissimilar pipe materials with pressure-type couplings.

3.5 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from sewer pipes to cleanouts at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts and cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.
1. Use Medium-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in **earth or unpaved/paved foot-traffic** areas.
 2. Use Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in loading/**vehicle-traffic service** areas.
- B. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in cast-in-place concrete block, 18 by 18 by 12 inches deep (or as per drawing detail). Set with tops 1 inch above surrounding earth grade.
- C. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement and roads with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.6 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install manholes, complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.
- B. Install precast concrete manhole sections according to ASTM C 891.
- C. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements. Set tops 3 inches above finished surface elsewhere, unless otherwise indicated.

3.7 CATCH BASIN INSTALLATION

- A. Construct catch basins to sizes and shapes indicated.
- B. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated.

3.8 DRAIN INSTALLATION

- A. Install type of drains in locations indicated.

1. Use Light-Duty, top-loading classification drains in [earth or unpaved foot-traffic areas].
 2. Use Medium-Duty, top-loading classification drains in paved foot-traffic areas.
 3. Use Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification drains in loading/vehicle-traffic service areas.
 4. Use Extra-Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification drains in [roads] <Insert area>.
- B. Embed drains in 6-inch minimum concrete around bottom and sides (see drawing detail).
- C. Fasten grates to drains if indicated.
- D. Set drain frames and covers with tops flush with pavement surface.
- E. Assemble trench sections with flanged joints.
- F. Embed trench sections in 6-inch minimum concrete around bottom and sides (see drawing detail).
- 3.9 STORM PIPE OUTLET INSTALLATION
- A. Install outlets that spill onto grade, with flared end sections that match pipe, where indicated.
- 3.10 CONCRETE PLACEMENT
- A. Place cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318/318R.
- 3.11 STORMWATER INLET AND OUTLET INSTALLATION
- A. Construct inlet head walls, aprons, and sides of reinforced concrete, as indicated.
- B. Construct riprap of broken stone, as indicated.
- C. Install outlets that spill onto grade, anchored with concrete, where indicated.
- D. Install outlets that spill onto grade, with flared end sections that match pipe, where indicated.
- E. Construct energy dissipaters at outlets, as indicated.
- 3.12 DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION
- A. Assemble and install components according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install with top surfaces of components, except piping, flush with finished surface.

- C. Assemble channel sections to form slope down toward drain outlets. Use sealants, adhesives, fasteners, and other materials recommended by system manufacturer.

3.13 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect nonpressure, gravity-flow drainage piping in buildings storm building drains specified in Division 22 Section "Facility Storm Drainage Piping."
- B. Connect force-main piping to building's storm drainage force mains specified in Division 22 Section "Facility Storm Drainage Piping." Terminate piping where indicated.
- C. Make connections to existing piping and underground manholes.
 - 1. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe; install wye fitting into existing piping; and encase entire wye fitting, plus 6-inch overlap, with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.
 - 2. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 4 to NPS 20. Remove section of existing pipe, install wye fitting into existing piping, and encase entire wye with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.
 - 3. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 21 or larger, or to underground manholes and structures by cutting into existing unit and creating an opening large enough to allow 3 inches of concrete to be packed around entering connection. Cut end of connection pipe passing through pipe or structure wall to conform to shape of and be flush with inside wall unless otherwise indicated. On outside of pipe, manhole, or structure wall, encase entering connection in 6 inches of concrete for minimum length of 12 inches to provide additional support of collar from connection to undisturbed ground.
 - a. Use concrete that will attain a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Use epoxy-bonding compound as interface between new and existing concrete and piping materials.
 - 4. Protect existing piping, manholes, and structures to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.
- D. Connect to sediment interceptors specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Interceptors."
- E. Pipe couplings, expansion joints, and deflection fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use nonpressure-type flexible couplings where required to join gravity-flow, nonpressure sewer piping unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Flexible couplings for same or minor difference OD pipes.
 - b. Unshielded, increaser/reducer-pattern, flexible couplings for pipes with different OD.
 - c. Ring-type flexible couplings for piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.
2. Use pressure-type pipe couplings for force-main joints.

3.14 CLOSING ABANDONED STORM DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

- A. Abandoned Piping: Close open ends of abandoned underground piping indicated to remain in place. Include closures strong enough to withstand hydrostatic and earth pressures that may result after ends of abandoned piping have been closed. Use either procedure below:
 1. Close open ends of piping with at least 8-inch thick, brick masonry bulkheads.
 2. Close open ends of piping with threaded metal caps, plastic plugs, or other acceptable methods suitable for size and type of material being closed. Do not use wood plugs.
- B. Abandoned Manholes and Structures: Excavate around manholes and structures as required and use one procedure below:
 1. Remove manhole structure and close open ends of remaining piping.
 2. Remove top of manhole or structure down to at least 36 inches below final grade. Fill to within 12 inches of top with stone, rubble, gravel, or compacted dirt. Fill to top with concrete.
- C. Backfill to grade according to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.15 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Materials and their installation are specified in division 2 Section "Earthwork." Arrange for installation of green warning tape directly over piping and at outside edge of underground structures.
 1. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.
1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
 2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
 - a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
 - b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
 - c. Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
 - d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
 - e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
 3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
 4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

3.17 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping, flared end sections, and structures of dirt and superfluous materials as directed by CCR and Engineer.

END OF SECTION 33 41 00